

THE
YORKSHIRE
ARCHÆOLOGICAL
JOURNAL

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF
THE COUNCIL

OF THE

Yorkshire Archæological Society

VOL. XXXV

(ISSUED TO MEMBERS ONLY)



PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY BY
WADSWORTH AND COMPANY, THE RYDAL PRESS, KEIGHLEY
MCMXLIII



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2017 with funding from
Yorkshire Archaeological & Historical Society

<https://archive.org/details/YAJ0351943>

PREFACE.

This Volume, No. 35, is the second to be completed in this period of war. Though the rate of publication has been retarded, on reviewing the events and possibilities of the past three years, we have reason to be thankful that continuity has remained unbroken.

Since our last issue, the Y.A.S. and the Journal have sustained two grievous losses which we all lament. One is the passing of our indefatigable Hon. Sec. and frequent contributor, the late E. W. Crossley, F.S.A., to whose devoted labours testimony is given elsewhere in our pages; and the other, the loss by the fortune of war, of a life of great promise, in the person of our late librarian, William Hebditch, to whose work fitting tribute is paid in the same number.

The contents of this volume reflect many facets of archaeology. The names of many old and trusted friends remain among its contributors; and also those of some new to our pages, are duly welcomed. Some of the work, we know, has been contributed in the lurid setting of war, and some completed by its author before girding himself for the fray.

To our President we are grateful for his genealogical study. Mr. C. T. Clay's series of articles is a valuable addition to the mediaeval history of York; further, a particular study of 16th Century Yorkshire has been ably presented by Mr. A. G. Dickens, of Keble College, Oxford, and the Rev. Dr. Whiting and others have maintained the interest in excavational work, in spite of war-time handicaps.

A contributor, new to our pages, Mrs. K. Esdaile, the first part of whose article entitled "Sculpture and Sculptors of Yorkshire" appears in Part 140 of this volume, will, we venture to say, provide readers of an unusually large circle with much to interest them. Space will not allow us, even if it were desirable, to particularise further on our contents. Suffice it to state that their scope and variety have not been lessened; and in conclusion we desire to record our thanks to all our contributors.

J. W. HOUSEMAN,
Hon. Editor.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	v
ILLUSTRATIONS	viii
INDEX	437

EDITORIAL AND OTHER NOTES:

Eland Arms	I
A Pre-Norman Cross Fragment in York Castle Museum.....	2
Harrogate Group	4, III, 232,
The Slynbsbie Letter, 1594, in Knaresborough Parish Church	5
Kirkby Malzeard Market Charter	III
Sale of Property belonging to Chantries at Guiseley and Waddington	II3
A Rare Book	23I
Unusual example of the Royal Arms in St. Matthew's Church, Rastrick, Brighouse	23I
Whitby Miscellanies of the Early Nineteenth Century	233
The Ripon Maze	000
THE EARLY TREASURERS OF YORK (C. T. Clay, M.A., F.S.A.)	7
EAST YORKSHIRE MANORIAL BY-LAWS (M. W. Darley, B.A.)	35
THE Warburton Sketch Book (W. D. Crump, M.A.)	6I
A "CUP-AND-RING" MARKED STONE FOUND AT AISLABY, NEAR WHITBY (H. B. Burne, M.A.)	65
A RIPON GUILD BOOK (Tom S. Gowland)	68
THE EARLY PRECENTORS AND CHANCELLORS OF YORK (C. T. Clay, F.S.A.)	II6
THE PRECEPTORY OF NEWLAND (E. W. Crossley, F.S.A.)	I39
THE FIRST STAGES OF ROMANIST RECUSANCY IN YORKSHIRE, 1560-1590 (A. G. Dickens)	I57
NOTES ON THE FAMILY OF LISURES (W. F. Carter, M.A., and Rev. R. F. Wilkinson, M.A.)	I83
THREE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY COURT ROLLS OF THE MANOR OF ALDBOROUGH (Sir T. Lawson Tancred, Bt.)	20I
PICKERING PARSONAGE HOUSE AND TITHE BARN (E. W. Crossley, F.S.A.)	2I7
THE BLACKERS OF BLACKER, NEAR WORSBOROUGH AND CRIGGLESTONE IN THE WEST RIDING OF THE COUNTY OF YORK, 1250-1650 (J. W. Walker, O.B.E., F.R.C.S., F.S.A.).....	235

CONTENTS

vii

PAGE

EXCAVATIONS AT STANCIL, 1938-1939 (C. E. Whiting, D.D., B.LL., F.S.A.)	261
RIPON MINSTER AND ITS PRECINCTS (T. S. Gowland)	000
EXTRACTS FROM A DONCASTER COURT ROLL (Chas. H. Theobald)	288
SOME NOTES CONCERNING TWO YORKSHIREMEN OF THE REVOLUTION (Robert Kettlewell)	311
EXTRACTS FROM THE ALDBOROUGH COURT CALL (Sir T. Lawson-Tancred, Bt.)	321
THE HOSPITAL OF ST. NICHOLAS, PICKERING (Grace E. Fox)	326
THE MANOR OF COTHERSTON WITH HUNDERTHWAITE (E. W. Crossley, F.S.A.)	330
THE YORKSHIRE APPOINTMENTS HELD BY WALTER WHITE- HORSE (C. T. Clay, F.S.A.)	345
SCULPTURE AND SCULPTORS IN YORKSHIRE (Mrs. K. Esdaile)	362
NOTES FROM THE DIOCESAN REGISTRY AT YORK (Rev. J. S. Purvis)	389
THE RECTORY OF PICKERING—A CHAPTER IN ITS HISTORY (E. W. Crossley, F.S.A.)	404
A NOTE ON BILTON PARK, HARROGATE (W. A. Atkinson)....	419
ROMAN YORKSHIRE	79, 222, 424
OBITUARY NOTICES:	
Herbert Chapman, J.P., F.S.A.	99
J. R. Ogden, J.P., F.S.A.	100
J. L. Kirk, F.S.A.	101
Francis Villy, M.D.	102
Dr. Thomas Wm. Woodhead	103
E. W. Crossley, J.P., F.S.A.	428
W. Hebditch	431
YORKSHIRE SCHEDULED MONUMENTS....	103
REVIEWS	103, 339, 432
TRANSACTIONS, ETC., OF YORKSHIRE SOCIETIES	108, 228, 340, 434
PAPERS ON YORKSHIRE SUBJECTS IN NON-YORKSHIRE	
TRANSACTIONS	198, 228, 341, 434
YORKSHIRE BIBLIOGRAPHY	110, 229, 341, 435

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Eland Arms at Sandal Hall	I
Pre-Norman Cross Fragment in York Castle Museum	3
The Slyngsbie Letter, 1594, in Knaresborough Parish Church	6
Cup-and-Ring Marked Stone, Aislaby	66
The First Stages of Romanist Recusancy in Yorkshire— Map	facing p. 157
Table showing numbers of presentations for Recusancy	182
Pickering Parsonage House—Ground Plan	218
Excavations at Stancil—	
1. The Hypocaust from the East	facing p. 262
2. Building I from the West	,, 262
3. Circular Bath from the West	,, 263
4. Building III from the West	,, 263
5. General Plan	263
Ripon Minster (Plan of Precincts)	283
The Hospital of St. Nicholas—	
1. Foundations of Hospital from the West	facing p. 326
2. Plan of Hospital	,, 327
A Plan of the Mazes at Ripon, and Asenby, nr. Topcliffe.....	342

PEDIGREE

The Blackers of Blacker	258, 259, 260
-------------------------------	---------------

THE
YORKSHIRE
Archaeological Journal

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF
THE COUNCIL

OF THE
Yorkshire Archaeological Society

PART 137.

(BEING THE FIRST PART OF VOLUME XXXV.)

(ISSUED TO MEMBERS ONLY.)



PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY BY
WADSWORTH & Co., THE RYDAL PRESS, KEIGHLEY.

MCMXL.

CONTENTS OF PART 137.

(Being the First part of Volume XXXV.)

	PAGE
EDITORIAL NOTES—Eland Arms - - - - -	I
A Pre-Norman Cross Fragment in York Castle Museum - - - - -	2
Harrogate Group - - - - -	4
The Slyngsbie Letter, 1594, in Knares- brough Parish Church - - - - -	5
Beverley Minster Glass - - - - -	6
THE EARLY TREASURERS OF YORK - - - - -	7
C. T. CLAY, M.A., F.S.A.	
EAST YORKSHIRE MANORIAL BY-LAWS - - - - -	35
M. W. BARLEY, B.A.	
THE WARBURTON SKETCH BOOK - - - - -	61
W. B. CRUMP, M.A.	
A "CUP-AND-RING" MARKED STONE FOUND AT AISLABY, NEAR WHITBY - - - - -	65
H. B. BROWNE, M.A.	
A RIPON GUILD BOOK - - - - -	68
TOM S. GOWLAND.	
ROMAN YORKSHIRE, 1939 - - - - -	79
EDITED BY MARY KITSON CLARK.	
OBITUARY—Herbert Chapman, J.P., F.S.A. - - - - -	99
J. R. Ogden, J.P., F.S.A. - - - - -	100
J. L. Kirk, F.S.A. - - - - -	101
Francis Villy, M.D. - - - - -	102
Dr. Thomas Wm. Woodhead - - - - -	103
YORKSHIRE SCHEDULED MONUMENTS - - - - -	103
REVIEW - - - - -	104
TRANSACTIONS, ETC. OF YORKSHIRE SOCIETIES—	
Papers on Yorkshire Subjects in non-Yorkshire Transac- tions, etc. - - - - -	108
Yorkshire Bibliography - - - - -	110

Illustrations

ELAND ARMS AT SANDAL HALL - - - - -	I
PRE-NORMAN CROSS FRAGMENT IN YORK CASTLE MUSEUM - - - - -	3
THE SLYNGSBIE LETTER, 1594, IN KNARESBOROUGH PARISH CHURCH <i>Facing p.6</i>	
CUP-AND-RING MARKED STONE, AISLABY - - - - -	66

EDITORIAL NOTES

THE ELAND ARMS AT SANDAL HALL.



In the garden of Sandal Hall near Wakefield, the owner, Mr. John Hobson Bates, found a stone measuring 26 inches by 22 inches, bearing a coat of arms of late sixteenth or early seventeenth century date; the shield itself is 17 inches in height by 14 inches in breadth.

The arms appear to be those of Eland of Eland—an inescutcheon within an orle of martlets, the inescutcheon bearing a crescent for difference.

In the east window of the parish church of Wakefield there was a shield, Quarterly:—1. Argent, on a bend sable three owls of the first. (Savile). 2. Gules, two bars gemelles and a chief argent. (Thornhill). 3. Argent, on a bend gules three escallops or. (Tankersley). 4. Sable, an escutcheon within an orle of martlets, three, two and one, argent. (Eland).

Beneath, the inscription: *Orate pro bono statu Johannis Savile, Militis, Senescalli Domini de Wakefeild, et Aliciae, uxoris suae, Ao Dni mcccclxxiij, who had ix sonnes and viij daughters.* As chronicled by Robert Glover, Somerset Herald, in his Visitation of Yorkshire, 1584.

This shield records the marriages of Sir Hugh de Eland and Joan, daughter of Sir Richard Tankersley, c. 1300, which brought the Tankersley estates to the Elands; Isabel, daughter and coheir of Thomas de Eland, esquire, married Sir John Savile and brought the Eland and Tankersley estates to the Saviles; Henry Savile, their son, married Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Simon, son and heir of Sir Brian Thornhill, knt., of Thornhill, thus bringing Thornhill to her husband.

Mr. Charles Clay in his article on "The Family of Eland" in *The Yorkshire Archeological Journal*, xxvij, 247, mentions two seals of the Eland family, one of 1326 on a deed of Sir John de Eland, *Two bars between eight martlets, three, two and three*; these

arms were to be seen in Batley, Bradford and Bingley churches as those of Eland. The other seal is attached to a deed of 1348, being a grant by John, son of Sir John de Eland, knt., and John del Clay, is circular and shows *An inescutcheon within an orle of martlets*, and the legend: . SIGILLUM . JOHANNIS . DE . ELAND.

These arms are given by Dodsworth as in Tankersley church in 1637, and ascribed by him to Rochdale. As Mr. Clay says, "it is a matter of the greatest doubt whether any family of the name of Rochdale ever bore arms at all."

Hugh de Eland in 1212 held a moiety of Rochdale of the fee of Roger de Lacy, and it is quite possible that seventeenth century heralds *invented* a Rochdale family and an heiress to account for the early possession of land by the Eland family in that lordship.

The Eland family can be traced back to Richard de Eland, who was amerced in the wapentake of Morley as early as 1166. For further reference to this family see Mr. Clay's article.

It is possible that Sir John Savile, knt., who was custodian of Sandal Castle in the reign of Elizabeth, may have had these arms carved and placed on the wall of that castle to show his descent from the Eland family, and that after the demolition of the castle in the Civil Wars this stone found its way to Sandal Hall.

I am indebted to the Rev. Henry Laurance, whose wife and he are among the present-day representatives of Sir Hugh de Eland who married Joan Tankersley, for his help in identifying these arms.

J.W.W.

A PRE-NORMAN CROSS FRAGMENT IN YORK CASTLE MUSEUM.

Amongst the pre-Norman remains in York Castle Museum is a hitherto unpublished carved sandstone fragment which is a welcome addition to W. G. Collingwood's lists of Anglo-Danish sculpture in York in volumes xx and xxiii of this *Journal*.

The accompanying photograph shows only the Anglo-Danish portion of the fragment. At the present time there is cemented to the top of this a bust of a man wearing dress which suggests the 18th century. This bust has been cut out of the photograph as it has no bearing on the subject matter of this note.

It may be presumed that the fragment as shown is part of a cross. It is too mutilated to state with certainty which part of a cross it may be, but it will be noticed that it tapers and that the

design is completed at the bottom. In the past some restoration work has been attempted at the lower corners.

The fragment is of coarse-grained light brown sandstone. It is about 10 inches high and the base measures $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches by 4 inches. The same design occurs on the back as on the front. The sides and the base are plain. The arris at each side is square being slightly rounded by wear.



The pattern consists of the simple but compressed interlacing of a double-strand strap. On the sinister side the upper part of this interlace has been broken away. Apart from this, the pattern—a four strand plait—is complete. It is enclosed on the sides and bottom by a frame of rather rectangular pellets and this, in turn,

is surrounded by a wide margin. Wide plain margins usually show late pre-Norman work—in contrast to the very narrow Norman margins (G. Baldwin Brown, *The Arts in Early England*, vol. vi, pt. 2, p. 14). The whole work is on the rough side, but it will be noticed that quite a deal of depth has been given to the spaces between the plaits and pellets.

Unfortunately next to nothing is known about the history of the fragment. It is supposed to have been found on a rubbish heap in York. It was given to the museum by Mr. R. Webster of York.

There is a parallel for its pattern in the Yorkshire Museum.¹ This parallel, the lower part of a cross shaft, is known as "Hospitium No. 4." It will be found illustrated in this *Journal*, vol. xx, p. 163. It differs from the Castle Museum fragment in that it is larger (29ins. × 13½ins. × about 9½ ins.) and has decoration on the sides. But the main face has the same double stranded plait surrounded by pellets and a wide margin. Romilly Allen said of it that it was "probably of late date, approaching near to the Norman period."² Collingwood dated it (this *Journal*, vol. xx, p. 162) as late 10th or early 11th century and pointed out that the treatment of the plait and the style of cutting do not show the renaissance of craft work which seems to have taken place in the 11th century.³ The Scandinavian character of the piece is demonstrated by the Duplex which, in Yorkshire, is apparently a sign of this influence (this *Journal*, vol. xxiii, p. 264).

Collingwood's remarks and dating may be equally applied to the York Castle Museum fragment.

L. R. A. GROVE, B.A.

THE HARROGATE GROUP

The Harrogate Group has acquired permanent headquarters at Church House, Harrogate, where a useful library, for the benefit of members, is in process of formation. Suitable books by way of gift or loan will be welcomed. The Group's activities, despite the war, are being maintained; and a series of monthly talks on archaeological and historical subjects followed by discussions have been very well attended and have proved thoroughly attrac-

¹Found in excavations in Parliament Street, York. (*Handbook to the York Museum*, 1891, p. 74, No. 4.)

²In Dr. Auden's MS. (quoted by Collingwood in this *Journal*, vol. xx, p. 162).

³In his earlier system of classification "a late period in B.3."

tive. A successful *Conversazione* was also held at while members exhibited an interesting collection of articles; whilst a lecture by Mr. I. A. Richmond, F.S.A., on Hadrian's Wall drew a large audience. The numbers present at a discussion on "Prehistory in Yorkshire," at which the chief speakers were Miss M. Kitson Clark, Major E. R. Collins, W. Lindsay Scott, and B. W. J. Kent, showed a considerable and growing interest in the subject.

Excavations at the North Deighton tumulus are being actively continued. If circumstances permit, it is hoped to arrange one or two excursions during the summer.

The Annual Meeting of the Group, the membership of which totalled 154 at 31st December last, was held on 14th March when Alderman J. B. Charles gave a lecture entitled "Historical Autographs," with relative exhibits.

The group during the past few months has suffered the loss through death of both its President, the late Mr. J. R. Ogden, and its Vice-President, the late Mr. Herbert Chapman. To fill the respective vacant offices, Dr. A. Fulton and Mr. W. N. Bagshaw have been elected.

R.J.A.B.

THE SLYNGSBIE LETTER, 1594, IN KNARESBOROUGH PARISH CHURCH.

Two years ago, when the late Mr. James R. Ogden, F.S.A., J.P., of the Harrogate group of the Yorkshire Archaeological Society, so generously reconditioned our two ancient Parish Church registers, he found in one of them a letter written by Sir William Slyngsbie, 25th July, 1594, to his brother, Sir Henry Slyngsbie. Under the direction of Mr. Ogden this letter was placed in an oak frame, with two opening sashes, one containing the original letter, foolscap size, with the address on the other side, and one containing the transcription, written by Mr. E. J. Fisher, of Harrogate. The letter and transcription are each mounted between two sheets of clear polished plate glass $\frac{1}{8}$ in. thick, stuck together with seccotine, and bound round the edges with *passe partout*; and then each sheet is bedded in putty to keep the sheets air and dust-proof. The frame, etc., designed by the writer, was made and fixed by Messrs. Allens of Old Scriven, from oak grown on the Slyngsbie Estate.

The letter is addressed:

"To my uerie loving brother m^r Henrie Slyngisbie Esquier
at Knarisbrowgh these."

The outer wrapper is endorsed:

“Recd. November 26 1835.”

“A letter of Sir Henry Slingsbye to his brother at Knaresburgh.”

In another hand the following is written:

“This letter enclosed is from Sir William Slingsby of Kippax to whom there is a monument in the Slingsby Chapel, to his brother Sir Henry, father of the first Baronet. At the date of this letter neither Sir William nor Sir Henry were Knighted.”

The letter is further endorsed: “25^o July 1594

My brother Wyllm his lre

Of his interteynem^t wth my Lo: Treasor^r and others of the Counsell of his purpos to make a newe iourney and his pmis of meanes for his furtheraunce”

A. A. GIBSON.

BEVERLEY MINSTER GLASS.

An appeal for financial aid towards the protection of the old glass in Beverley Minster from war damage is made by the Mayor of Beverley and the vicar, the Rev. L. J. Baggott. They write:—

“The fine east window contains panels of thirteenth-century glass which, with the exception of some in Canterbury Cathedral is unique in England and would be irreplaceable in case of damage and a permanent loss to English art. The cost of removal of this window, safe storage, &c., will be some £550, and in addition there is other valuable glass which should be preserved.

“The trustees of the fund for the repair of the fabric will contribute £100, and the remainder of the money is urgently needed to preserve one of our great national treasures. The parish is a poor one, and it is impossible to raise the money without outside assistance. We are therefore compelled to ask for external help to preserve the glass, which is of such great national importance. The need of protection is very urgent and the work should be begun immediately. We therefore earnestly appeal for donations, which may be sent to the Westminster Bank, Limited, Beverley.”

Sinde I have bene my unsertvunt since my coming over, as al
though I have bene here this xx dayes yett I am I not resol-
ved whether I shalbe to retorne to seeke newe adventures or
ells to come and do my service in yorke shire and have here
forborne to write. at my arrivall I was terrified in
my meanel of a rumor spred forth by favouris that those
villains dealing with me sayde bene exceding strang the
affairless I refer to our meeting: I have not withstanding
given my Lo: Treasurer to good satisfaction as he saythe in
my excuse written to my father, and is ready to prefer me
upon the first occasion, besides many honorable intercom-
mendes, I have heard of Sirre of the counsell, in this inst-
ant, have happened and occasion of sending some of
by sea and into Brittanye with the presence of
the Earle of Essex and Lord Admirall. in this I was willing
to employe my self and by the advise of S George Carewe
my dearest friend I thought of place where honorable
in me, well was to be Comessaire of the munition of
Supplie. I moved my Lo: Treasurer for his furtherance
and he hath promised me, and to that saythe my
Lo: Comptroller gives me his consent as if he should
soder, well is now in doubt, by reason of S John Norris
his coming, I hope to be employed according to my desire
I perceive by your letter to be trouble of your care of me
and other then my bills of exchauge to be Beeder your
Rat not made to discharge for I do censure daye like
for bills of exchauge in the satisfaction of Blacknolls
money with well I will discharge the last. My credit
is here verie small for if I please to sturle for want
to god helpe me I shalke and wote se me want yett
have I passed over this present and Rat not neede much
shall se me shortlye in the contrarye in the meantime
excuse me to my father and mother to whom I forbear
to write byll I have resolved: In haste attending here expec-
tions I take my leave with my hartye commendations to my
deare mother: from the Mynerie this 25th of Julye 1594.

yours most bounden

Wm Slynge

THE SLYNGSBIE LETTER, 1594, IN KNARESBOROUGH PARISH CHURCH.

Reproduced with due acknowledgments to Messrs. Walter Davey & Sons, Harrogate, for the loan of the negative,

THE EARLY TREASURERS OF YORK.

By C. T. CLAY, F.S.A.

In the preceding issue of this Journal¹ some notes were given on the chronology of the early deans of York, together with a description of a manuscript compiled by the late Dr. William Farrer, entitled ‘‘Ecclesiastical Dignitaries: 12th cent.’’ It is proposed to give in the present paper some notes on the early treasurers of York, primarily based on the same manuscript and expanded from other sources.²

There is no reason to doubt that the dignity of treasurer in the church of York was instituted by archbishop Thomas I about the year 1090.³ Le Neve gives William as the first treasurer, saying that he ‘‘was the first that enjoyed this Preferment instituted by the Founder in 1090’’, and quoting *Mon. Ang.*, i, p. 373.⁴ This reference evidently refers to the 1655-73 edition of the *Monasticon*, and to a charter issued by archbishop Thomas in favour of Selby abbey, to which Hugh the dean and William the treasurer were witnesses. Le Neve seems to have supposed that this was issued by archbishop Thomas I; but the charter has been printed by Farrer, who assigns the date 1113-14.⁵ The archbishop was Thomas II, and the treasurer was William Fitzherbert (see below). There is no evidence for any treasurer of York earlier than Ranulf, whom Le Neve gives as second on his list.

RANULF.

As Rann[ulfus] the treasurer he was among the dignitaries of the church of York who were present when archbishop Thomas I

¹ Vol. xxxiv, pp. 361-78.

² My thanks are again due to Mr. L. C. Loyd and Professor Hamilton Thompson for help on various points.

³ See *ante*, p. 362.

⁴ *Fasti*, 1716 ed., p. 319. In Hardy's ed., iii, 158, the statement is repeated with a slight variation.

⁵ *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 46; see *ante*, p. 363. This reference, *Mon. Ang.*, i, p. 373, was one of Le Neve's references which I was unable to verify in *ante*, p. 362 n. It does not do more than show, with regard to the deanery, that Hugh was dean of York in 1113-14. The other reference for Hugh given by Le Neve—*Mon. Ang.*, i, p. 385 (*recte* 386)—merely shows that he witnessed a charter of King William II of date 1093-95; this charter is quoted in *E.Y.C.*, i, p. 267, and referred to in *ante*, p. 363. Neither reference proves that 1090 was the year when the deanery, together with the dignities of treasurer and precentor, was instituted. But the date, certainly earlier than 1093, is quite likely.

consecrated archbishop Anselm in December 1093.¹ He is probably the Ranulf the treasurer who occurs as the last witness to a charter issued by King Henry I at York in the period 1100-1108, confirming the church of Holy Trinity, York, and the gifts made by Ralph Paynel to the monks of Marmoutier.² It is also probable that he is the Ranulf the treasurer who witnessed a charter of William, bishop of Durham, in the presence of several witnesses including archbishop Thomas I, giving to Durham priory the churches of Northallerton and other places in Yorkshire, of probable date Dec. 1091.³

WILLIAM FITZHERBERT.

William Fitzherbert, afterwards archbishop of York, and later known as St. William of York, was a younger son of Herbert of Winchester, chamberlain and treasurer of Henry I, usually known as Herbert the chamberlain, who died in 1129 or 1130.⁴

In the period 1108-14 archbishop Thomas II enfeoffed Herbert the chamberlain and his son of Londesborough, Weaverthorpe, and other holdings in the East Riding.⁵ This son was Herbert the younger, who, as Herbert son of Herbert, gave the church of Weaverthorpe to Nostell priory, which church with its appurtenances William, the donor's brother, *Eboracensis thesaurarius*, had previously given to the priory with the consent of archbishop

¹ Hugh the Chantor in *Hist. Ch. York*, ii, 104; see *ante*, p. 363.

² *E.Y.C.*, vi, no. 2; and *cf.* note to no. 4.

³ *Ibid.*, ii, no. 928. The suggestion is made with reserve as Freeman, *William Rufus*, ii, 536, quoting this charter, supposed that the witness was Ranulf Flambard; and he is followed, though with doubt, by Davis in *Regesta*, index s.n. Ranulf Flambard, with reference to his no. 318, which is an abstract of the same charter. But Flambard, before he became bishop of Durham in 1099, appears to have witnessed charters consistently as R. or Ranulf the chaplain (Davis, *loc. cit.*); and there is no evidence that he was ever known as Ranulf the treasurer.

Ranulf the treasurer, evidently of York, also occurs among the witnesses to *E.Y.C.*, no. 926; but as the charter is spurious (see *ante*, p. 362) no deduction for the purpose of dating can be made.

⁴ For the life and antecedents of St. William see especially T. F. Tout in *D.N.B.*, s.n. Fitzherbert; J. Bilson, *Weaverthorpe Church and its Builders* in *Archaeologia*, lxxii (1922), 59 *et seq.*; R. L. Poole in *E.H.R.*, xlv (1930), 273; and G. H. White in *Notes and Queries*, clxii (1932), pp. 439, 453. Mr. Bilson, *loc. cit.*, p. 60, notes that the description *Herbertus camerarius regis de Winton'* in the list of witnesses to a charter "is especially interesting in its confirmation of the *Herebertus Wintonie* of the inscription on the Weaverthorpe dial-stone"—Herbert the chamberlain being the builder of the church of Weaverthorpe in the East Riding of Yorkshire. An admirable account of Herbert's career is given in Mr. Bilson's paper.

⁵ *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 25.

Thurstan.¹ Archbishop Thurstan confirmed to Nostell the gift of the church of Weaverthorpe made by William *ecclesie nostre thesaurarius*, and Herbert his brother;² and the church, being the gift of Herbert son of Herbert and William his brother, treasurer of York, made with the consent of archbishop Thurstan, is included in a general confirmation issued by King Henry I, of which the extreme limits of date are 1121-27.³

These references show that at a date not later than 1114 Herbert the chamberlain acquired land in Yorkshire, and that he had a son old enough to be associated with the gift. Mr. Bilson⁴ gives reasons for supposing that the acquisition was made in 1108, when archbishop Thomas II was at Winchester, where he was trying to raise money; and that "it was this transaction which first introduced Herbert's [younger] son William to the church of York, of which he became the treasurer." The references further show that William had certainly become treasurer by 1127;⁵ and it is difficult to suppose that he is not the William the treasurer who witnessed a charter of archbishop Thomas II to Selby abbey, 1113-14.⁶ It is therefore likely that he became treasurer soon after his father acquired his interest in Yorkshire, and that he was the immediate successor of Ranulf the treasurer. This would give a period of between twenty-seven and thirty-three years for his tenure of the treasurership before his election as archbishop in 1141.

On 9 Oct. 1132 William the treasurer was among those who accompanied archbishop Thurstan on his visit to St. Mary's abbey, which led to the foundation of Fountains.⁷ In 1133 King Henry I

¹ *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 26. William's interest is explained in a clause in a charter of King Stephen confirming to him several churches which he was holding of the fee of Herbert his brother—*sicut pater ejus et frater Herbertus eas ei dederunt et concesserunt* (*ibid.*, no. 31).

² *Ibid.*, no. 27.

³ *Ibid.*, iii, no. 1428. Another charter of the king (*ibid.*, no. 1439), mentioning the gift of the church in the same terms, was issued not later than 1129, as William de Tancarville who died in that year (Farrer, *Itinerary of Henry I*, no. 603B) was a witness. In 1153 archbishop William confirmed to Nostell the gift of the church which he had made when he was treasurer of York (*E.Y.C.*, i, no. 28).

⁴ *Loc. cit.*, p. 64; and *cf.* p. 57.

⁵ If Farrer's dates 1114-21 for *E.Y.C.*, i, nos. 26, 27 are correct, this date can be put back to 1121; but it is possible that he gave that year as the latest limit on the supposition that the king's confirmation (*ibid.*, iii, no. 1428) can be assigned to 1121; and this is uncertain (see his notes to no. 1428).

⁶ *Ibid.*, i, no. 46. Both Thomas the archbishop and William the treasurer witnessed an earlier Selby charter (*ibid.*, no. 45), to which Farrer assigns the date 1109-12.

⁷ *Memorials of Fountains*, Surtees Soc., i, 24; and see *ante*, p. 363.

granted to St. Peter's, York, the church of Wallop and the chapel of Grately in Hampshire, and the church of Market Weighton in Yorkshire, to be held by William the treasurer during his life.¹ In a charter issued by King Stephen in 1136-39 William the treasurer of York is described as the king's chaplain.² William the treasurer witnessed archbishop Thurstan's charters to St. Cuthbert's, Durham, c. 1121-1128;³ to St. Clement's priory, York, 1125-35;⁴ to Bridlington priory, c. 1130-1133;⁵ and to Fountains abbey, 1139-40, or perhaps a little earlier.⁶ As William son of Herbert, treasurer of the church of York, he witnessed a charter of Robert Fossard to Nostell priory, c. 1126-1129.⁷

That William Fitzherbert held the archdeaconry of the East Riding in combination with the dignity of treasurer is proved by the fact that among the witnesses to a charter of archbishop Thurstan in favour of Bridlington priory, relating to the church of Bessingby, c. 1125-1133, was William the treasurer *in cujus archidiaconatu ipsa est ecclesia*.⁸ And again, in another Bridlington charter, 1142-43, there is a reference to the assent of William, [archbishop] elect *et ipsius provincie archidiaconi*.⁹

He was elected archbishop of York in Jan. 1141,¹⁰ and was consecrated on 26 Sept. 1143.¹¹ He was deposed in 1147, and restored in 1153. He died on 8 June 1154.

HUGH DU PUISET.

Hugh du Puiset, bishop of Durham from 1153 to his death in 1195, was in all probability a son of Hugh du Puiset, vicomte of Chartres, and lord of the castle of Le Puiset about twenty-five miles to the south-east of that city, by Agnes sister of King Stephen.¹²

¹ *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 132.

² *Ibid.*, no. 31.

³ *Ibid.*, ii, no. 936.

⁴ *Ibid.*, i, no. 357.

⁵ *Ibid.*, iii, no. 1367.

⁶ *Ibid.*, i, no. 62; and *cf.* no. 150, date 1137-40, which appears to be later than no. 62 in view of the change in the dignity of precentor.

⁷ *Ibid.*, ii, no. 1012.

⁸ *Ibid.*, no. 1151.

⁹ *Ibid.*, no. 1153; but the limits of date may be more correctly 1141-43. *Cf.* also *ibid.*, i, no. 152.

¹⁰ John of Hexham in *Symeon of Durham*, Rolls Ser., ii, 307. The year is 1141, *i.e.*, 1140-1, and not 1142 as given in *D.N.B.*

¹¹ Stubbs, *Reg. Sac. Ang.*, 2nd ed., p. 46.

¹² See the note on the Puiset family by Stubbs in *Roger de Howden*, Rolls Ser., iii, preface, p. xxxiii, where there is a sketch of the bishop's career and character. He "was a man whose ancestors had been accustomed to deal on an equality with kings, and to give them no small trouble."

The evidence of the second Bridlington charter quoted above shows that William Fitzherbert retained the archdeaconry of the East Riding after he became archbishop-elect in 1141; and it is likely that he retained it, together with the treasurership, until his consecration in 1143. How soon within the next four years Hugh was appointed treasurer is not known; but in any case he must have obtained the dignity at an early age, for according to William of Newburgh he died in his seventieth year.¹

On 24 July 1147, described as the king's nephew and treasurer—a dignity which he had received from archbishop William—he supported the election of master Hilary to the archbishopric; but the supporters of Henry Murdac prevailed.² In 1148 he was excommunicated by archbishop Henry, who had then returned to England after his consecration;³ but in 1150 he was absolved and received into the archbishop's favour.⁴

As H[ugo] de Pusat, *Dei gratia Eboracensis ecclesie thesaurarius necnon archidiaconus*, he issued a charter in favour of Swine priory, belonging to his archdeaconry [*i.e.* of the East Riding].⁵ As Hugh the treasurer he witnessed a charter of archbishop Henry to Fountains abbey, 1150-53;⁶ and a notification of the dean and chapter of York relating to a gift to Hexham priory.⁷

Described as treasurer of the church of York and archdeacon he was elected bishop of Durham on 22 Jan. 1153; and he was consecrated at Rome on 20 Dec. of the same year.⁸ He held the see of Durham until his death on 3 March 1195.

JOHN OF CANTERBURY, *alias* JOHN BELLESMAINS.

John of Canterbury, known as John Bellesmains, succeeded Hugh du Puiset as treasurer of York. He became bishop of Poitiers in 1162, and held the archbishopric of Lyons from 1182 to 1193, when he retired to the abbey of Clairvaux, where he died in or about the year 1204. He was a distinguished figure in the ecclesiastical and political life of the twelfth century, and was a friend of Becket, of John of Salisbury, and of Arnulf, bishop of Lisieux.

¹ Rolls Ser. ed., p. 437. Geoffrey of Coldingham (*Hist. Dunelm. Scriptores Tres*, Surtees Soc., p. 4) makes him even younger, saying he was about twenty-five when he became bp. of Durham in 1153.

² John of Hexham in *Symeon of Durham*, Rolls Ser., ii, 320; see *ante*, p. 369.

³ John of Hexham, *ut sup.*, p. 322.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 325.

⁵ *E.Y.C.*, iii, no. 1360, dated by Farrer 1141-53.

⁶ *Ibid.*, i, no. 71. ⁷ *Ibid.*, no. 450.

⁸ *Symeon of Durham*, Rolls Ser., i, 167, 169.

There is a detailed account of his career in *The Dictionary of National Biography* under the name 'Belmeis or Bellesmains,' with the alternative description 'John of the Fair Hands.' More recently he has been the subject of a full biography by Monsieur Pouzet, which was published at Lyons in 1927.¹

The questions of his origin, the forms of his name, and his supposed connexion with certain families, have given rise to divergent opinions. These are matters which are carefully examined by M. Pouzet, whose researches are based both on French and English sources. In the first place, there is no doubt that John was English by birth. In the life of St. Thomas of Canterbury by Herbert of Bosham, John, bishop of Poitiers, is described as *natione Anglus*;² and M. Pouzet quotes several charters in which there occur such phrases as *Johanne Anglico ecclesiam Pictavensem regente*; *Johanne Anglo Pictavensem ecclesiam regente*; and *Joanne Bellas Manus natione Anglo episcopo Pictavorum*.³ Walter Map, a contemporary, states that he was born at Canterbury;⁴ and that he was known as John of Canterbury is clear from the reference given by William of Canterbury, in his life of St. Thomas, to two associates of Becket in the household of archbishop Theobald whom he describes as *Rogerus Neustriensis* and *Joannes Cantuariensis*,⁵ there being no doubt that these two can be identified as Roger de Pont l'Evêque who became archbishop of York in 1154, and John the future treasurer.⁶

The descriptive name 'Bellesmains' raises a more complex question. Roger de Howden, in three references to John as bishop

¹ Ph. Pouzet, *L'Anglais Jean dit Bellesmains (1122-1204 ?), Evêque de Poitiers, puis Archevêque de Lyon (1162-1182 . . . 1182-1193)*; Lyon, Imprimerie de la Librairie de l'Archevêché, 1927. My knowledge of this work, of which there is a copy in the London Library, is due to a footnote by Mr. H. G. Richardson in *E.H.R.*, liv, 472. It was reviewed by Professor Powicke in *ibid.*, xliii, 642.

² *Materials for Hist. of Thomas Becket*, Rolls Ser., iii, 428; repeated in the *Quadrilogus* life (*ibid.*, iv, 363).

³ *Op. cit.*, pp. 9 n, 10 n.

⁴ *De nugis curialium*, Camden Soc., p. 70.

⁵ *Materials for Hist. of Thomas Becket*, i, 4.

⁶ For another reference to him as *Johannes Cantuariensis* see Gilbert Foliot's letter to the pope after Ralph de Diceto was appointed archdeacon of Middlesex in 1152, quoted by Stubbs in preface to *Ralph de Diceto*, i, p. xxx. In his life of St. Thomas William Fitzstephen refers to two clerks *nutritos ab adolescentia de bonis ipsius archiepiscopi* [archbishop Theobald must be intended], of whom one was treasurer of York and the other a canon of Salisbury, both named John (*Materials*, iii, 46). In 1186 when the former treasurer of York was archbishop of Lyons the prior of Canterbury entreated him by the memory of his education at Canterbury not to accept the church of Eynsford in Kent (*Epist. Cant.*, Rolls Ser., p. 541); later it was agreed that this church should be assigned to him for life (*ibid.*, p. 513; cf. Pouzet, *op. cit.*, pp. 74-5, 116).

of Poitiers or archbishop of Lyons, calls him John *Belesmains* or *Belesmeins*.¹ Walter Map speaks of him as archbishop of Lyons, *Albaemanus cognomine*.² In one of the charters quoted by M. Pouzet, noted above, he occurs as John *Bellas Manus*; and the Dominican Stephen of Bourbon, relating the conversations of people who had known the archbishop at Lyons, refers to him as John 'dit Bellesmains.'³ In view of this evidence M. Pouzet concludes that the name was descriptive, and not derived from any place, and that mistakes arose through the reading *Belesmeius* for *Belesmeins*.⁴ It can be added that John had acquired the name when he was still treasurer of York, as is proved by the notification issued by the dean and chapter, to which reference will be made below, where he is described as John *Belesm*.⁵ The true explanation of this form *Belesm* is that its extension should be *Belesm[ains]*, following Howden, rather than any such extension as [*de*] *Belesm[o]* or *Belesm[ensis]*. The only contemporary reference which might be quoted for the insertion of a *de* before the name seems to be a letter purported to be written by Peter Bernard of Grandmont to King Henry II after Becket's murder, where John *de Bellesme*, bishop of Poitiers, is mentioned.⁶ But M. Pouzet points out that a preferable text has the form *Belesmeius*—of which the correct reading would be *Belesmeins*; and in any case it has been shown that the letter is a work of imagination of the middle of the thirteenth century.⁷

Two theories have been advanced which connect John with a family deriving its name from a place. The first is the suggestion, made originally by a seventeenth-century French historian of the counts of Alençon, that he was a son of William Talvas, count of Ponthieu, who was himself the son of Robert de Bellême.⁸ On chronological grounds this is not impossible;⁹ nor is it impossible to suppose that although William Talvas had a son named John, afterwards count of Alençon, he did not have another son of the

¹ *Howden*, Rolls Ser., iii, 274; iv, 17, 127.

² *De nugis curialium*, ut sup., p. 70.

³ Quoted by Pouzet, *op. cit.*, p. 9.

⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 7, 9.

⁵ This reference, unknown to M. Pouzet, disproves his suggestion (*ibid.*, p. 24) that John acquired the name after he became bishop of Poitiers, possibly to distinguish him from two previous bishops of that see with the same Christian name.

⁶ *Recueil des Historiens de la France*, xvi, 473; *Materials for Hist. of Thomas Becket*, vii, 452.

⁷ Pouzet, *op. cit.*, p. 8n.

⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 7.

⁹ William Talvas regained his father's Norman lands in 1119 (*Orderic*, ed. Le Prévost, iv, 347-8), and died in 1171.

same name, for among his large family he had two sons named Robert, two William, and two Enguerrand.¹ But, even if the fact that John the treasurer of York was by birth an Englishman could be reconciled with this hypothesis, there is not the slightest evidence to connect him with the Bellême or Talvas family.² The theory was definitely rejected by the authors of *Gallia Christiana*.³

But the possibility of such a connexion has persisted to our own day. Farrer himself described the treasurer of York as John Talvace;⁴ and, so far as Yorkshire is concerned, the ground is confused owing to the assertion that there was a certain John Talvas, rector of Halifax. In a paper on Halifax Parish Church Mr. John Lister suggested that the rector was the same man as the treasurer of York, of whose subsequent career he gave several particulars; and he further suggested that John Talvas obtained the rectory through the influence of William, third earl Warenne, who was the patron of Lewes priory which possessed the advowson, and whose wife was a daughter of William Talvas, count of Ponthieu.⁵ Subsequently Mr. Paley Baildon gave an account of a Talvas family which held lands in several places in the parish of Halifax. He shows that John the clerk, who according to Dugdale⁶ was the rector of Halifax, was the son of a certain Ivo Talvas and was born about 1155-65, and that therefore the treasurer of York must have been of an older generation. He suggested, though as a mere conjecture, that the treasurer and Ivo were brothers; and he supported Mr. Lister's suggestion that the Talvas family was connected with the Warennes. His pedigree of the Talvas family makes Ivo Talvas the great-grandfather of Hugh

¹ *Cal. Docs. France*, no. 970. For his son John see *Chron. Robert de Torigni*, Rolls Ser., p. 251, where the death of William is recorded; although two sons are mentioned there is no allusion to the bishop of Poitiers, which had he been another son might be expected.

² William, count of Ponthieu, was called Talvas; and William the father of his grandmother Mabel, wife of Roger de Montgomery and mother of Robert de Bellême, had also been so called.

³ "Refellunt Sammarthani fratres eorum sententiam, qui dicunt eum ex gente Bellismensi procreatum, Guillelmi scilicet, Talvatii dicti, comitis Alenconii et Pontivii . . . filium" (*Gall. Christ.*, ii, 1180n). In the references to John in the same work, among the accounts of the bishops of Poitiers and the archbishops of Narbonne and Lyons, he is described as *Johannes cognomento ad Albas-manus*; *Johannes a Bellis-manibus*; and *Johannes ad Albas manus*; though in one of the marginal descriptions there occurs 'aux Bellesmains seu de Bellesmes' (*ibid.*, ii, 1180; iv, 130-3; vi, 56).

Gams, *Series Episcoporum*, pp. 571, 602, gives the name as John de Bellesmains and John de Belesmes; neither form being correct. The same forms are given in Mas Latrie, *Trésor de Chronologie*, cols. 1439, 1467.

⁴ Notes to *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 29, and iii, no. 1830. In his *Eccl. Dignitaries MS.* he describes him as 'John de Belesme or Talvace.'

⁵ *Halifax Ant. Soc. Transactions*, 1904-5, p. 160.

⁶ I cannot trace this reference; possibly Dodsworth is intended.

Talvas, who took the name of Copley and was the ancestor of the Copley family, whose heiress in the senior line married Henry Savile towards the end of the fourteenth century.¹ An examination of these two papers shows that, whatever may be the evidence relating to John Talvas, rector of Halifax, there is no evidence to identify him or connect him in any way with John, treasurer of York—a connexion which is based solely on the assumption that John the treasurer bore the name of Talvas.

The other family with which John the treasurer has been associated is that of Belmeis. This view was adopted by the editor of the sixteenth volume of the *Recueil des Historiens de la France*, published in 1813, where in a note to the supposed letter of Peter Bernard to King Henry II, to which allusion has already been made, he says (p. 473 n): ‘Non Belismensis in Pertico,² sed *Belesmeius* id est *de Belmeis* ³’; and adds, mentioning Richard, bishop of London, and his nephew Richard, ‘ad quorum genus pertinuisse videtur Joannes noster Pictavensis episcopus, a quibusdam *Bellimanus* vel *de Bellis-manibus* idcirco cognominatus. Anglus enim erat.’

The history of the Belmeis family was explored by Eyton,⁴ and subsequently by Stubbs in his preface to the Works of Ralph de Diceto, tracing the careers of the two twelfth-century bishops of London who bore the name of Richard de Belmeis;⁵ and neither writer makes any suggestion or gives any evidence which could be used to support the theory that John the treasurer—who, as bishop of Poitiers and archbishop of Lyons was a man of great distinction—was a member of this family. Moreover, Stubbs states that the Belmeis family derived its name from the Norman village of Beaumais on the Dive, *Bellus Mansus*;⁶ and this Latin form of the place cannot easily be equated with ‘Bellimanus.’⁷ M. Pouzet, commenting on the theory, observes that when Richard de Belmeis II became bishop of London in 1152 he gave the vacant archdeaconry of Middlesex to Ralph de Diceto, whereas the pope was supporting John of Canterbury; and that therefore if the

¹ *Thoresby Soc.*, vol. xxvi, *Miscellanea*, pp. 354 *et seq.*

² *i.e.* Bellême in the Perche district.

³ It is clear that *Belesmeius* in this passage (which contains a reference to Howden) is a misreading for *Belesmeins*, and that its equation with *de Belmeis* cannot be supported; see above in the text on the former point.

⁴ *Antiquities of Shropshire*, ii, pp. 192 *et seq.*, in his account of Tong; *cf. ibid.*, viii, pp. 211 *et seq.*

⁵ *Ralph de Diceto*, i, preface, pp. xxi *et seq.*

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. xxi, and *cf.* p. xxiii.

⁷ In charters the form Belmes [Beaumais] often occurs; *e.g.* *Cal. Docs. France*, no. 607; Eyton, *op. cit.*, ii, 203.

latter had been the bishop's relation the bishop would not have preferred Ralph.¹

To sum up the evidence contained in the foregoing observations we must conclude that John of Canterbury's name 'Belles-mains' was in no way connected with any place from which any particular family derived its name; that his description as John Talvas or Talvace has no foundation; and, further, that there is no available evidence which can indicate his parentage or the family to which he belonged.

The precise date when John acquired the treasurership of York is unknown. It is unlikely that the dignity remained vacant for any long period after Hugh du Puiset was consecrated bishop of Durham at Rome on 20 Dec. 1153.² If it was still vacant on 10 Oct. 1154, when Roger de Pont l'Evêque was consecrated archbishop of York, it is possible that one of the first acts of the new archbishop was to bestow the treasurership on John who had been his close associate in the household of archbishop Theobald. Nor is it unlikely that John's preferment in the church was delayed for any long period after 1152 when, as noted above, he was the papal nominee for the archdeaconry of Middlesex. It is not unreasonable to conclude that he became treasurer of York in 1154.³ He was then about thirty-two years of age.⁴

As John, treasurer of York, he witnessed a charter of the king to Christ Church, Canterbury, at Dover in Jan. 1156.⁵ At Michaelmas of that year the sheriff of Yorkshire accounted for a sum spent in the restocking of the king's manors in Yorkshire by the bishop of Lincoln and John the treasurer.⁶ On 24 May 1157 John, treasurer of York, was present at Colchester with several

¹ Pouzet, *op. cit.*, p. 8. This particular argument, however, loses force because it seems clear that the bishop made the appointment before he heard of the pope's wishes in the matter, and also because it is not unlikely that Ralph himself was connected with the bishop by family ties (Stubbs, *loc. cit.*, pp. xx, xxx).

² As in the case of William Fitzherbert (see above) it is probable that Hugh retained the treasurership until his consecration—more especially in view of the opposition which had arisen to his election as bishop of Durham.

³ Stubbs in preface to *Ralph de Diceto*, i, p. xxx, gives the date as 1153 or 1154, but without quoting an authority. Le Neve gives the year 1154. For John's attestation as treasurer to a charter of probable date Dec. 1154 to the spring of 1155 see below.

⁴ Pouzet, *op. cit.*, p. 13, supposes that John was slightly younger than Becket.

⁵ *Mon. Ang.*, iv, 538; Eyton, *Itinerary of Henry II*, p. 15. The king does not seem to have been at Dover again until March 1163 (*ibid.*, p. 60).

⁶ *Pipe Roll 2 Hen. II*, p. 26. The identification of John the treasurer in this entry with the treasurer of York is suggested by H. G. Richardson in *E.H.R.*, xliii, 163; and the suggestion is convincing.

ecclesiastics and magnates, when the dispute between the bishop of Chichester and the abbot of Battle relating to the privileges of that house was heard before the king.¹ As John the treasurer he occurs with other dignitaries of York present with archbishop Roger at Gloucester on 13 Dec. 1157.² To the latter part of the same year belongs a letter of John of Salisbury addressed to John, treasurer of York.³ So described he was present, probably in the first half of 1158, when the complaint of a burgess of Scarborough against a rural dean was brought before the king at York; and he maintained that the king had no right to punish the dean, because he was a clerk.⁴

As treasurer of York he witnessed three charters of the king in favour of Bridlington priory, all issued at Waltham in the period 1155-58;⁵ a general confirmation charter of the king to Rievaulx abbey at Westminster;⁶ and a mandate of the king issued at York in favour of the nuns of Little Mareis.⁷ As John the treasurer or treasurer of York, he witnessed charters in favour of Rievaulx abbey;⁸ a charter of William Fossard to Watton priory;⁹ charters issued by archbishop Roger;¹⁰ by the dean and chapter of York;¹¹ by Savaric, abbot of St. Mary's;¹² by Roger de

¹ Chron. of Battle Abbey in *Materials for Hist. of Thomas Becket*, [iv, 249.

² *Chartulary of St. Peter, Gloucester*, Rolls Ser., ii, 106.

³ Ep. 34. For the date see H. G. Richardson in *E.H.R.*, liv, 471. This corrects the date 10 Oct. to 19 Dec. 1154, assigned by R. L. Poole in *Studies in Chronology and History*, p. 271. Had the latter date been correct the letter would prove that John obtained the treasurership before the end of 1154.

Another letter of John of Salisbury (ep. 32) appears to have been addressed *Johanni thesaurario Cantuariensi*; and Mr. Poole (*ibid.*, pp. 273, 285) suggests that this means John of Canterbury, treasurer [of York], as there was no officer styled treasurer of Canterbury.

⁴ William Fitzstephen in *Materials for Hist. of Thomas Becket*, iii, 44-5; cf. H. W. C. Davis, *England under the Normans and Angevins*, p. 209.

⁵ *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 363; ii, nos. 1148, 1165.

⁶ *Rievaulx Chartulary*, no. 197. The date is not later than 1157, as Eustace FitzJohn, the last witness, was slain in July of that year. And as Philip, bishop of Bayeux, and Arnulf, bishop of Lisieux, were witnesses it is likely that the date is between Dec. 1154 and the spring of 1155 (Eyton, *Itinerary*, pp. 2, 9). If so this is the earliest period which can be assigned to any charter witnessed by John as treasurer of York.

⁷ *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 613. The date 1180, assigned by Farrer, cannot be accepted. It cannot be later than 1162, when John became bishop of Poitiers. Moreover the king was out of England from Aug. 1158 to Jan. 1163; and all royal instruments witnessed by John, treasurer of York, in England must be not later than Aug. 1158, which is therefore the latest limit for this mandate. Eyton (*Itinerary*, p. 33) assigns it to the year 1158, which is likely.

⁸ *E.Y.C.*, iii, nos. 1830, 1832; and *Rievaulx Chartulary*, nos. 57, 229.

⁹ *E.Y.C.*, ii, no. 1095; *B. M. Facsimiles*, no. 46.

¹⁰ *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 36; ii, no. 1053.

¹¹ *Ibid.*, i, no. 119.

¹² *Ibid.*, note to no. 630.

Mowbray;¹ and another in favour of Watton priory.² As treasurer of York he issued a certificate that a quitclaim of land in Ottringham had been made to Bridlington priory in his presence and that of the chapter at Hedon.³ He also witnessed an agreement for the settlement of a long-standing dispute between the church of St. Peter, York, and St. Mary's abbey relating to the status of the chapel of Myton-upon-Swale; the terms show that the church of Alne was annexed to the treasurership, and that the treasurers possessed a mill on the Swale; this agreement appears to have been made after the death of S[avaric], abbot of York, in 1161.⁴

As John Belesm',⁵ treasurer and archdeacon *ecclesie nostre*, he is the subject of a notification issued by the dean and chapter of York that, by precept of archbishop Roger and on the presentation of the canons of Nostell, he had instituted Walter the clerk to the church of Weaverthorpe.⁶ After he became bishop of Poitiers he wrote to the archbishop and dean, reminding them of what he had done in the matter when he was treasurer.⁷

In 1162 John, treasurer of York, became bishop of Poitiers,⁸ being consecrated by pope Alexander III at the abbey of Déols, dio. Bourges (*in abbatia Dolensi . . . in diocesi Bituricensi*) on 23 Sept. of that year.⁹ In 1182 he was elected to the archbishopric

¹ *Fountains Chartulary*, ed. Lancaster, p. 646. On this occasion Aelred, the famous abbot of Rievaulx, was associated with John as a fellow-witness.

² *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 158.

³ *Bridlington Chartulary*, ed. Lancaster, p. 329. The chapter was presumably the ruri-decanal chapter of Holderness, over which the archdeacon of the E.R. when present would preside; on this point see *E.Y.C.*, v, p. xii.

⁴ *Mon. Ang.*, iii, 559. The date therefore falls in the period 1161-62.

⁵ As noted above the extension should be Belesm[ains].

⁶ *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 29, dated by Farrer 1154-63 [*recte* 1154-62]. In his note Farrer suggests that John held the archdeaconry of Nottingham; this is evidently a slip for the archdeaconry of the East Riding, with which the treasurership was then combined. For the earlier association of Weaverthorpe church with the treasurership see above in the text under William Fitzherbert.

⁷ *Ibid.*, no. 30.

⁸ *Chron. Robert de Torigni*, Rolls Ser., p. 214.

⁹ *Ralph de Diceto*, Rolls Ser., ii, 120, under the year 1194, saying that he was bp. of Poitiers for 20 years, 13 weeks and one day, and abp. of Lyons for 10 years and 29 weeks. There is an earlier statement by the same writer (*ibid.*, i, 311), which suggests at first sight that John was consecrated by the pope at the Council of Tours in May 1163; but the entry means that having previously been consecrated he then made his profession to the archbishop of Bordeaux. This entry misled Stubbs (preface to *ibid.*, i, xxx n); but he corrected it in a subsequent note (*ibid.*, ii, 120 n); cf. Pouzet, *op. cit.*, p. 22 n. The place of consecration was not Dol, as given by Stubbs in the second reference, but Déols, nr. Châteauroux, dept. Indre.

of Narbonne, but with the consent of pope Lucius III his election to the archbishopric of Lyons took effect instead.¹ His career as bishop of Poitiers and archbishop of Lyons is fully described by M. Pouzet.² He resigned his archbishopric in 1193, and retired to the abbey of Clairvaux.³ In the following year he was in London and in Canterbury, where he visited the tomb of Becket,⁴ of whose cause he had been a consistent supporter. He was living at Clairvaux in Dec. 1203 when he was in correspondence with the pope and must have died shortly afterwards, perhaps in the following year.⁵

To his attainments and character we have several contemporary tributes. Thus Robert de Torigni, the celebrated abbot of Le Mont St. Michel, describes him as “vir jocundus et largus et apprime litteratus”, and again as “vir magnae litteraturae et eloquentiae.”⁶ Walter Map describes him as “vir eloquentiae precipuae, auctoritatis et celebritatis maximae;”⁷ and John of Salisbury, speaking of an elaborate banquet at which he had been present in Apulia says that it could be described best by a man “singularis eloquii et qui omnibus quos viderim trium linguarum gratia praestat”; and this was John, treasurer of York, who was also present.⁸ The high regard in which he was held is expressed in a letter of Arnulf of Lisieux, who, writing to pope Alexander III on his behalf, referring to his difficulties as bishop of Poitiers, and mentioning his services to the Roman church before he became a bishop, says “Homo est virtute conspicuus et veritate, quem inter maximos Gallicana numerat et veneratur ecclesia.”⁹

¹ *Chron. Robert de Torigni*, p. 302.

² *Op. cit.*, pp. 20-109; and cf. *D.N.B.*, s.n. Belmeis.

³ *Howden*, *Rolls Ser.*, iii, 274, under the year 1194; but the previous year is correct (Pouzet, *op. cit.*, p. 114). He was visited at Clairvaux by Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, in 1200 (*D.N.B.*).

⁴ *William of Newburgh*, *Rolls Ser.*, ii, 421; *Ralph de Diceto*, ii, 120.

⁵ Pouzet, *op. cit.*, p. 118. His anniversary is given in the necrology of the church of Lyons as 24 April.

⁶ *Chron. Robert de Torigni*, pp. 214, 302.

⁷ *De nugis curialium*, Camden Soc., p. 70.

⁸ *Policraticus*, bk. viii, c. 7, ed. Webb, ii, 271. The ‘Policraticus’ was written in 1159, when John was treasurer of York, and it must not be assumed that he was actually treasurer when he attended the banquet. John of Salisbury appears to have been in South Italy in the summer of 1150 (R. L. Poole, *Studies in Chronology and History*, p. 256), and again for about three months between the autumn of 1155 and the spring following (*ibid.*, p. 267). From what we know of John after he became treasurer of York the former period is more likely for his visit to Apulia. With regard to the three languages M. Pouzet (*op. cit.*, p. 17 n) points out that these must have been Latin, French and English, and not Latin, Greek and Hebrew as suggested in *D.N.B.*, s.n. Belmeis.

⁹ *Letters of Arnulf of Lisieux*, Camden Ser. (1939), p. 112. The date of the letter is c. 1169-70.

RALPH DE WARNEVILLE.

The next holder of the treasurership of York was Ralph de Warneville. King Henry II appointed him as his chancellor in 1173, and he was subsequently bishop of Lisieux.¹

Before he became treasurer of York he held the treasurership of Rouen cathedral, where the treasurer was also called 'sacrista' and 'secretarius';² and he continued to hold the two treasurerships concurrently. Unless there were two Ralphs who were treasurers of Rouen in succession, he had become treasurer by 1151, in which year Ralph the treasurer witnessed a charter of Hugh, archbishop of Rouen.³ As Ralph the treasurer he witnessed charters of the same archbishop in 1152, 1153, and c. 1155,⁴ and as Ralph *Rothomagensis ecclesie sacrista* another on 17 Aug. 1161.⁵ In the period 1162-66, as Ralph, treasurer of Rouen, he issued a charter concerning the manor of Kilham [E.R. Yorks], which he had received from the chapter of Rouen in 1162 for a term of four years, undertaking that if he died within that time everything on the manor belonging to him by acquisition should pass into the hands of the chapter.⁶ As Ralph *ecclesie Rothomagensis sacrista* he witnessed a charter of Rotrou, archbishop of Rouen, c. 1173;⁷ another as Ralph de Wadnevilla *sacrista* in 1175;⁸ and a third as Ralph the treasurer in 1176.⁹

By the following year he had become one of the archdeacons of Rouen. In 1177 Ralph the archdeacon witnessed a charter of archbishop Rotrou, following the dean and precentor, and being followed by four other archdeacons.¹⁰ Dom Pommeraye, in his history of Rouen cathedral, includes him among the holders of

¹ The best account of him is in Delisle's Introductory volume to *Recueil des Actes de Henri II*, p. 99. There is only a slight account in Foss, *Judges*, i, 321; and none in *D.N.B.*

² Dom Pommeraye, *Hist. de la Cathédrale de Rouen*, pp. 345, 349. This is confirmed by the references given in the present text and notes.

³ *Cartulaire de St. Martin de Pontoise*, p. 98. His predecessor Nicholas occurs as *sacrista*, *secretarius* and *thesaurius* in 1140, 1142 and [?] 1144 respectively (F. Lot, *St. Wandrille*, pp. 125, 133; Glanville, *Hist. du prieure de St. Lô de Rouen*, ii, 288), and as *secretarius* in a charter of William de Roumare, earl of Lincoln (*Cal. Docs. France*, no. 10, where the limits of date assigned, 1150-55, are subject to revision).

⁴ Glanville, *op. cit.*, ii, 301; Lot, *op. cit.*, p. 150; Chevreux et Vernier, *Archives de Normandie*, no. 14.

⁵ Le Cacheux, *Chartes de Longueville*, p. 15.

⁶ *Cal. Docs. France*, no. 21. One moiety of this royal manor had been given by King Henry II to the archbishop of Rouen and his successors, and the other moiety to the canons of Rouen, 1154-58; see *ibid.*, nos. 14-20, and *E.Y.C.*, i, nos. 433-440.

⁷ *Cartulaire de St. Martin de Pontoise*, p. 137.

⁸ *Soc. Hist. Norm., Mélanges*, v, 400.

⁹ *Cartulaire de St. Martin de Pontoise*, p. 145.

¹⁰ Glanville, *op. cit.*, ii, 326.

'le grand archidiaconé',¹ which included the city of Rouen itself, and of which the holders were the senior of the six archdeacons of the diocese. Walter de Coutances, of whom more will be said below, succeeded him as treasurer of Rouen, being mentioned as such in a charter issued by Ralph, the king's chancellor,² *i.e.*, Ralph de Warneville, and in other charters of a date not later than 1182.³

In 1173 Ralph de Warneville,⁴ described as sacrist of Rouen and treasurer of York, was appointed chancellor of England; and Diceto records that he did not change his manner of living, and preferred to entrust his duties in the king's court to Walter de Coutances, canon of Rouen, rather than be responsible for the lavish entertainment which the duties involved.⁵ Walter de Coutances, who was subsequently bishop of Lincoln from 1183 to 1184, and archbishop of Rouen from 1184 to his death in 1207,⁶ thus became vice-chancellor; and Ralph appears to have resided in Normandy. There seems to be no record of a royal charter issued in England to which Ralph the chancellor occurs as a witness. As R[alph] the chancellor he witnessed a charter of the king issued at Rouen to the citizens of Rouen, Aug. 1174-April 1175;⁷ and another issue at Quevilly to the abbey of Bec, 1173-75.⁸ As Ralph de Warnevilla or Wadnevilla, chancellor, he witnessed royal charters at Lillebonne to the abbey of St. Georges de Boscher-ville;⁹ and as Ralph de Wannevilla, chancellor, another at the same place to the abbey of St. Victor-en-Caux.¹⁰ As Ralph,

¹ *Op. cit.*, p. 230.

² *Cal. Docs. France*, no. 34, dated as ? 1175; but 1176 is the earliest year in which Walter could have become treasurer.

³ *Ibid.*, nos. 162, 190.

⁴ He is probably the Ralph de Warn' who witnessed a charter of the king at Dublin, Nov. 1171—Feb. 1172 (*Cal. Charter Rolls*, 1257-1300, p. 343); and if so this shows him in the king's entourage before he became chancellor; but the identification, although so given in the index, requires proof. Moreover there are certain features in this charter which would repay investigation. The last witness William *cancellario meo* appears to be otherwise unknown; *cf.* G. H. Orpen, *Ireland under the Normans*, i, 273, who quotes the charter from the Register of All Hallows, Dublin. Although the charter was the subject of an *inspeximus* in 1290, its authenticity is not free from suspicion.

⁵ *Ralph de Diceto*, i, 367. The appointment is given in *Flores Historiarum*, Rolls Ser., ii, 85, under the same year.

⁶ See the account of him in *D.N.B.* s.n. Coutances. In 1174, as king's clerk, he was given the chapelry of Blyth, co. Nottingham (*Cal. Docs. France*, no. 30). He held the archdeaconry of Oxford at the same time as he was treasurer of Rouen (*ibid.*, no. 162).

⁷ *Cal. Docs. France*, no. 110.

⁸ *Ibid.*, no. 382.

⁹ *Mon. Ang.*, vi, 1067; *Cal. Docs. France*, nos. 209, 210.

¹⁰ *Cal. Charter Rolls*, 1327-41, p. 68.

chancellor of the king of England, he issued with the justiciar and the mayor of Rouen, a notification relating to the charge on a house in Rouen, sold in their presence to master Walter de Coutances, treasurer of Rouen.¹ As Ralph de Wandeville, chancellor, he was pardoned 100*li.* by the king's writ, which was allowed in the accounts of the sheriff of Yorkshire at Michaelmas 1175.² As Ralph the chancellor he occurs on the Norman Exchequer Roll of 1180 as accountant for the bailiwick of Vaudreuil.³ He was succeeded as chancellor by Geoffrey the king's son, bishop-elect of Lincoln.

The date when Ralph de Warneville was given the treasurer-ship of York is not known, but it is likely that he obtained it shortly after John of Canterbury became bishop of Poitiers in 1162.⁴ At Michaelmas 1167 the vills of Tollerton and Alne, belonging to Ralph de Wanneville, each paid half a mark for an amercement.⁵ In view of the connexion between Alne and the treasurership in the time of John of Canterbury (see above), the entry shows that Ralph had become treasurer by the year 1167.⁶ This is corroborated by the fact that Ralph, treasurer of York, was the second witness to an agreement between the archbishop of York and the bishop of Durham, of which the latest date is 1167, as Aelred, abbot of Rievaulx, who died in that year, was the first witness.⁷ This agreement mentions certain East Riding churches as being in the archdeaconry of the treasurer, showing that as in former days the archdeaconry of the East Riding was combined with the treasurership.

Yorkshire charters witnessed by Ralph as treasurer are rare. This suggests that he was seldom in York. The only other which

¹ *Cal. Docs. France*, no. 34; for the date see the reference to this charter made above.

² *Pipe Roll* 21 *Hen. II*, p. 171.

³ *Rot. Scacc. Norm.*, i, 92-3; and introd., p. cxxvi.

⁴ The grant of the manor of Kilham (in the archdeaconry of the E.R.), made to him by the chapter of Rouen in 1162, points to this; see above in the text.

⁵ *Pipe Roll* 13 *Hen. II*, p. 98.

⁶ For Alne see also under Bouchard du Puiset. In 1230 W[illiam], then treasurer, had feudal rights in Alne and Tollerton (*Reg. Gray*, p. 236); and in 1291 Bewes de Clare, then treasurer, and his successors were granted a market and fair at his manor of Tollerton (*Cal. Charter Rolls*, 1257-1300, p. 402). Tollerton is in par. Alne.

⁷ *E.Y.C.*, ii, p. 276 (note to no. 936); Farrer gives 1162-67 as the limits, probably basing the earlier limit on the fact that Ralph could not have become treasurer before that year. A portion of the agreement is given by Howden (*Chron.*, ii, 70) under the year 1174; and this year has been followed in *Hist. Ch. York*, iii, 79, where it is printed in full. But, as Farrer says, this is an impossible date; cf. Stubbs in *Howden*, iv, preface, p. xxvii.

is available¹ is the charter of archbishop Roger, giving the vicarage of the church of Leeds to Paulinus de Leeds, issued in the period 1164-75.² To this Ralph, treasurer of York, was the second witness; and the list of the other witnesses suggests that it was issued in Yorkshire. There is another charter which is witnessed by Ralph de Wannevilla, treasurer of York. This is a notification issued by Roger, archbishop of York, in the period 1170-75 relating to two messuages, and confirming the sale of one of them, belonging to his (Roger's) fee in the city of Rouen.³ The presence of the mayor of Rouen and other local witnesses makes it certain that it was issued at Rouen. Although Ralph was then also treasurer of Rouen, the use of his style as treasurer of York was not inappropriate in a charter issued by archbishop Roger.

When Arnulf, bishop of Lisieux, resigned his see in July 1181⁴ the king appointed Ralph de Warneville to succeed him. Howden, recording this, describes Ralph as the king's chancellor and treasurer of York.⁵ Torigni records in an entry which may refer to Christmas 1180 that Ralph de Vennevilla, archdeacon of Rouen, resigned the chancellorship, being given lands of great value, and that Geoffrey the king's son, elect of Lincoln, was appointed chancellor;⁶ and a little later that Ralph de Vennevilla, archdeacon of Rouen, 'who had been chancellor,' was elected bishop of Lisieux.⁷ The date of his consecration seems to be unknown. He died in 1191.⁸

These notes show that Ralph de Warneville's name occurs in different forms such as Wadnevilla, Wannevilla, and Vennevilla.

¹ None seem to occur in *E.Y.C.*, vols. i-v (except the one noted above), or in the printed Yorkshire chartularies.

² *E.Y.C.*, vi, no. 82.

³ *Cal. Docs. France*, no. 29. Most of the text, from the original, is pd. by Canon Simmons in *Lay Folks Mass Book*, Early English Text Soc., introd., p. xlv, together with another charter recording the sale of one of the messuages by the abp. of York's tenants, issued at Rouen, probably on the same day; to which charter Ralph de Wanevilla, described as sacrist [of Rouen], was a witness (*ibid.*, p. xlv). The statement made above that abp. Roger's charter was issued at Rouen is confirmed by the fact that thirteen witnesses are common to both charters. There is a third charter in the same series, of a later date, in which the messuage is described as belonging to the fee of Thomas de Ponte Episcopi (*ibid.*, p. xlv n), who was presumably the heir of abp. Roger de Pont l'Evêque.

⁴ For this date see *Letters of Arnulf of Lisieux*, Camden Ser. (1939), introd., p. lix.

⁵ *Howden*, ii, 260.

⁶ *Chron. Robert de Torigni*, p. 294.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 298.

⁸ *Orderic*, ed. Le Prévost, v, 163, from the *Chron. of St. Evroul*. The obituary of St. Evroul gives 10 Sept. (*Recueil des Historiens de la France*, xxiii, 488).

Stapleton supposed that the place from which he derived his name was Varneville [-aux-Grès] near St. Victor-en-Caux,¹ which is no great distance from Rouen; but no documentary evidence in proof of this is available. Delisle was of the opinion that he was of the same family as Adam de Wannevilla who occurs in Normandy in the middle of the twelfth century.² This Adam witnessed a notification by Robert de Neubourg, seneschal of Normandy, that a quitclaim relating to land in Rouen had been made to the abbey of Préaux in his presence and that of the king's barons, 1154-59;³ and a Walter de Warnevilla, knt., witnessed a charter of Roger de Mortemer for the abbey of Jumièges, issued at Jumièges 1192-98.⁴ Adam de Wannevilla was the same man, in Farrer's opinion, as Adam de Wenreville who held a knight's fee of Henry de Lascy's honour of Pontefract in 1166, and who was the son of William de Wennervilla, a benefactor of Nostell priory; being possibly a kinsman of Ralph de Warneville the treasurer.⁵ Adam's fee lay in Hemsworth, which was held by the Wennerville family until the middle of the fourteenth century, when it passed in moieties to Simon de Marton and Sir Nicholas Wortley, who married the two daughters and heirs of the last Adam de Wenreville.⁶ But there is no evidence to corroborate the suggested relationship between this family and Ralph de Warneville the treasurer.⁷

GEOFFREY SON OF THE KING.

Giraldus Cambrensis, in his life of archbishop Geoffrey,⁸ states that when he resigned the see of Lincoln he was made

¹ *Rot. Scacc. Norm.*, i, p. cxxvii.

² *Recueil des Actes de Henri II, Introduction*, p. 100 n.

³ *Cal. Docs France*, no 341.

⁴ Vernier, *Chartes de Jumièges*, Soc. Hist. Norm., ii, 115. The name occurs in other Norman sources; but there appears to be no evidence that the place Varneville was held by a family of that name in the twelfth century.

⁵ *E.Y.C.*, iii, no. 1590, and the note thereto. A William de Wenrevilla occurs as a witness to Robert de Lascy's charters to Pontefract priory early in the reign of Henry I; but these are either spurious or of doubtful authenticity (*ibid.*, no. 1485). A Ralph de Wenervilla witnessed a charter of Lucy, countess of Chester, to Spalding priory, c. 1135 (*ibid.*, no. 1490); and William de Wenrevilla and Ralph his brother witnessed a charter relating to land in Pontefract, c. 1180-90 (*Pontefract Chartulary*, no. 107).

⁶ Hunter, *South Yorkshire*, ii, 424.

⁷ Farrer may have been adopting the suggestion previously made by R. Holmes in *Pontefract Chartulary*, pp. 202 n, 618.

⁸ The parentage of Geoffrey, an illegitimate son of King Henry II, is discussed by Miss Norgate in *D.N.B.* s.n. Geoffrey. He is called Geoffrey Plantagenet in Dixon and Raine, *Fasti Eboracenses*, and elsewhere.

chancellor by the king, and among other gifts received the archdeaconries of Lincoln and Rouen, and the treasurership of York.¹ Giraldus seems to be the only writer who mentions the gift of the treasurership.² But there is no reason to doubt the fact, which was accepted both by Stubbs³ and Delisle,⁴ more especially as on the same day in 1189 when the archbishopric of York was given to Geoffrey an appointment to the treasurership was made.⁵

It is clear that before Geoffrey's resignation of the see of Lincoln was effectively made on 6 Jan. 1182 he had become chancellor in succession to Ralph de Warneville.⁶ He describes himself as chancellor in his letter of resignation written to the archbishop of Canterbury in the preceding year.⁷ But it is likely that he did not succeed Warneville as treasurer of York until a few months after he had succeeded him as chancellor, perhaps not until 1182. In the next section it will be noted that Hamo the precentor asserted in 1189 that archbishop Roger had given him the treasurership and that King Henry had confirmed the gift. Archbishop Roger died in Nov. 1181, and his goods were confiscated by the king, who disallowed his charitable bequests. It seems probable that it was after that event that Geoffrey obtained the treasurership, and that he was appointed *sede vacante*, the king not choosing to confirm any recommendation that archbishop Roger may have made during his lifetime.⁸ Moreover the treasurership was not, perhaps, vacant until the consecration of Ralph de Warneville as bishop of Lisieux, which may not have taken place until 1182.

There is no record that Geoffrey performed any duties as treasurer of York, or as one of the archdeacons of Rouen where he evidently filled a vacancy due to Warneville's promotion to the see of Lisieux. His stormy career as archbishop of York from 1191 to 1207 is well known.

¹ *Giraldus Cambrensis*, Rolls Ser., iv, 368.

² See Dixon and Raine, *Fasti Ebor.*, p. 254 n.

³ In his preface to *Howden*, iv, p. xlii.

⁴ *Recueil des Actes de Henri II*, Introduction, p. 104.

⁵ See below under Bouchard du Puiset.

⁶ *Ralph de Diceto*, ii, 10.

⁷ *Foedera*, Rec. ed., i, 37; *Howden*, ii, 254. This was probably quite early in 1181; cf. Eyton, *Itinerary of Henry II*, p. 238, and the note from Torigni in the preceding section above.

⁸ Stubbs (*loc. cit.*) supposes that it was the *reversion* of the treasurership which archbishop Roger had promised to Hamo when the promotion of Warneville was in contemplation, and points out that the treasurership was properly in the archbishop's gift.

BOUCHARD DU PUISET.

On 16 Sept. 1189, at the council held at Pipewell abbey, among several ecclesiastical appointments then made, Geoffrey the king's brother, formerly bishop-elect of Lincoln, was given the archbishopric of York, and Bouchard du Puiset, nephew of Hugh, bishop of Durham, was given the treasurership.¹ Bouchard's appointment, and that of Henry Marshal to the deanery, were among those which incurred the displeasure of the new archbishop-elect.² When Bouchard arrived in York with letters directed to Hamo the precentor, the latter refused to install him, saying that archbishop Roger had given him the treasurership and that king Henry had confirmed the gift.³ Hamo had to wait several more years before he obtained the dignity. Bouchard was treasurer on 5 Jan. 1190 when the dispute with the archbishop-elect culminated in the disgraceful scene at vespers in the minster recorded by Howden.⁴ It was probably about April of the same year that, as a result of the disputes between the archbishop-elect and the king, Bouchard, together with the bishop of Bath and the dean of Le Mans, was sent by the king to Rome; but their mission was unsuccessful, as they met Geoffrey's clerks returning from the pope with the pallium and the papal confirmation of Geoffrey's election.⁵ In 1192 Bouchard made his submission to the archbishop, and his peace with Hamo the precentor; an agreement was sealed by the archbishop, by which Bouchard gave to Hamo the church of Alne, *quae principale membrum est thesaurariae Eboraci*, and Hamo quitclaimed the treasurership to Bouchard, with remainder to himself after Bouchard's death or preferment to a greater dignity.⁶ In Oct. 1194 Bouchard, treasurer of York, and Adam his steward were engaged in a case in the king's court which Brian son of Alan had brought against Bouchard's men for waste of his pasture at Askham [Bryan].⁷

Geoffrey of Coldingham relates that after the death of Hugh du Puiset, bishop of Durham, on 3 March 1195 Bouchard would have been his successor if he had been willing to pay the king the

¹ *Howden*, iii, 16; *Benedict of Peterborough*, Rolls Ser., ii, 85, for the precise date.

² *Howden*, iii, 17; and see *ante*, p. 373, for the opposition of the new dean and treasurer to Geoffrey's election, and the subsequent disputes.

³ *Howden*, iii, 18.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 31.

⁵ *Giraldus Cambrensis*, *op. cit.*, iv, 381. For the date see L. Landon, *Itinerary of Richard I*, Pipe Roll Soc., p. 30.

⁶ *Benedict of Peterborough*, ii, 248.

⁷ *Rot. Cur. Regis*, i, 6.

sum of money which was demanded. The same writer gives the date of Bouchard's death as 6 Dec. 1196.¹

At the time of his appointment to the treasurership of York Bouchard was one of the archdeacons of Durham,² a dignity which he doubtless owed to his uncle bishop Hugh. He and John, described as archdeacons, witnessed a charter of bishop Hugh relating to Yokefleet in Howdenshire.³ As archdeacon [of Durham] he witnessed charters of his cousin Henry du Puiset, son of the bishop, to Finchale priory, of which house Henry was the founder.⁴ As Geoffrey of Coldingham⁵ describes him as archdeacon of Durham at the time of his death it seems likely that he retained this dignity after he became treasurer. As treasurer of York he witnessed charters of bishop Hugh to St. Peter's hospital, York, and to his son Henry du Puiset, both relating to the Durham fee in Howdenshire;⁶ and a writ of king Richard I issued at Le Mans on 23 June 1195.⁷ A very imperfect impression of his seal as archdeacon is attached to a charter in the Durham Treasury.⁸

MASTER EUSTACE.

On the death of Bouchard du Puiset the king gave the treasurership of York to master Eustace, the keeper of his seal (*sigillifer*).⁹ The appointment was made while archbishop Geoffrey was abroad during the progress of his quarrel with the king.¹⁰ Earlier in the same year, 1196, the king had given master Eustace the archdeaconry of Richmond on the appointment of William de Chemillé to the see of Avranches.¹¹ In 1197, when vice-chancellor, he was

¹ In *Hist. Dunelm. Scriptores Tres*, Surtees Soc., pp. 15, 18. In *Howden*, iv, 14, the year of the death of Bouchard, treasurer of York, is also given as 1196.

² *Howden*, iii, 18.

³ *E.Y.C.*, ii, no. 985, dated by Farrer c. 1185-1195; but as Bouchard (*Burcardus*) is not described as treasurer of York (*cf. ibid.*, no. 987) the date can be narrowed to c. 1185-1189.

⁴ *Finchale Chartulary*, Surtees Soc., pp. 5, 23, 24, 54; *cf.* also pp. 9, 42, 44.

⁵ *Op. cit.*, p. 18.

⁶ *E.Y.C.*, ii, no. 983, dated by Farrer 1189-90; and no. 987, dated 1189-95; both are also witnessed by William, another archdeacon of Durham.

⁷ *Reg. Antiquissimum*, Lincoln Rec. Soc., i, 123.

⁸ *Durham Seals*, no. 3253.

⁹ *Howden*, iv, 14.

¹⁰ *D.N.B.*, s.n. Geoffrey.

¹¹ *Howden*, iv, 12. In the event William de Chemillé became bp. of Angers instead of Avranches; see *E.Y.C.*, iv, p. xxv.

given the bishopric of Ely and was made chancellor.¹ He had also been dean of Salisbury, and was elected bishop of Ely on 10 Aug. 1197, and consecrated on 8 March 1198.² He died in 1215.

There seems no reason to doubt that he held concurrently two archdeaconries in the church of York—that of Richmond, and also that of the East Riding with which the treasurership was combined; but there is no evidence to show that he performed the duties of either of them in person.

HAMO.

Hamo, precentor of York, had maintained his expectation of the treasurership from before the death of archbishop Roger in 1181;³ but on three successive occasions the vacancy had been filled by royal nominees. He occurs as treasurer in 1199;⁴ and it may therefore be assumed that he was the immediate successor of master Eustace. He became dean of York between 1216, when he occurs as treasurer (see below), and 1 March 1218, when he occurs as dean; and he apparently died as dean, being succeeded by Roger de Insula before Midsummer 1220.⁵

In an assize of darrein presentment, which probably belongs to the year 1204, Roger le Scot claimed the advowson of the church of Calverley against the archbishop and H[amo] treasurer of York. Hamo said that the church was not vacant, for he was rector, as of a church which archbishop Roger had assigned to his chapel of St. Mary, of which chapel he, Hamo, was sacrist, producing a charter of archbishop Roger by which he appointed Hamo, precentor of York, as sacrist of the said chapel; and Roger lost his case.⁶ His connexion with the chapel of St. Mary appears in letters issued on 7 June 1213, in which H. treasurer of York, was ordered by the king to induct John de Walcingeham, clerk, into the prebend in the archbishop's chapel which had belonged to Guy the chaplain, and was vacant and in the king's gift by reason of the vacancy in the archbishopric of York.⁷

¹ *Howden*, iv, 21; and *D.N.B.*, s.n. Eustace, where there is an account of his career. Nothing is known of his family.

² *Ralph de Diceto*, ii, 159; cf. *E.Y.C.*, iv, p. xxv.

³ See above under Geoffrey, and Bouchard du Puiset.

⁴ *Howden*, iv, 98; *Finchale Chartulary*, p. 13.

⁵ See *ante*, pp. 376-7, where some notes are given about him during his tenure of the dignity of precentor; in 1186 he was one of the five named by the canons of York for appointment as archbishop.

⁶ *Yorks. Assize Rolls*, Y.R.S., vol. xliv, p. 21.

⁷ *Rot. Claus.*, i, 137a; *Rot. Pat.*, p. 100a. On 28 July 1215 mag. H., treasurer of York, was ordered to institute Walter de Well', chaplain, into the same prebend, vacant by Walkingham's resignation (*ibid.*, p. 151a).

In 1214 Hamo, treasurer of York, and the archdeacon of York were deforciant, and William Ward' plaintiff, in an assize of darrein presentment to the church of Chisel' [Guiseley].¹ In the same year he was a joint defendant with the archdeacon of Nottingham and the prior of St. Andrew, York, for having heard a plea in the ecclesiastical court relating to the church of Crosby Garrett, Westmorland.² It has been suggested³ that H. the archdeacon who is mentioned on 13 Sept. 1215 among the king's emissaries to the pope, his name following the precentor of York and preceding master R. de Arenis, canon of York,⁴ was Hamo, being so styled in view of his tenure of the archdeaconry of the East Riding; but this is very doubtful.⁵

On 4 June 1201 H[amo], treasurer of York, was one of three appointed by the pope to settle a dispute in which Bridlington priory was engaged relating to the services in a chapel;⁶ and similarly on 8 Dec. 1204 to settle a dispute between the priory of Holy Trinity and Kirkstall abbey;⁷ and on another occasion to settle a dispute in which Rievaulx abbey was engaged on a question of tithe.⁸ As H. the treasurer, with other members of the chapter

¹ *Rot. Claus.*, i, 175a. The name of the plaintiff suggests the identification of Guiseley, which is assumed to be so by W. Paley Baildon in his account of the Warde family in *Baildon and the Baildons*, i, 224. The case, evidently the same one, was to stand over as long as there was a vacancy in the archbishopric (*Curia Regis Rolls*, vii, 115).

² *Curia Regis Rolls*, vii, 204.

³ See *ante*, p. 377n, noting Farrer's opinion as to this.

⁴ *Rot. Pat.*, p. 182 a, b.

⁵ An *archidiaconus Aren'* and mag. R. de Arenn' occur together in 1215, and an H. *archidiaconus Aren'*, king's clerk, occurs in the same year, acting on the king's business (*Rot. Claus.*, i, pp. 186 a, 235 b, 236 a). The latter was evidently the H. *archidiaconus de Aren'* who was ordered to admit a king's clerk to the church of Verceill' in 1202 when the bishopric of Sées was in the king's hand (*Rot. Pat.*, p. 7 b); and is probably the same man as in the text above. A John archdeacon *de Arenis* was present at the exchequer in Normandy in 1185 (*Cal. Docs. France*, no. 438); and the archdeacon *de Aren[is]* occurs on the Norman Exchequer Rolls of 1184 and 1198 (*Rot. Scacc. Norm.*, i, 243; ii, 405). Stapleton (*ibid.*, i, p. clxviii) identifies the place as Eraines, which lies just to the north of Falaise, and was in the ancient diocese of Sées. But there was no archdeaconry of Eraines. It is likely that in the late twelfth and early thirteenth centuries the archdeacons of the Hiesmois (*archidiaconatus Oximensis*), dio. Sées, were the rectors of Eraines. Hence their descriptive style, which would signify 'archdeacon [of the Hiesmois and rector] of Eraines.' It is significant that about 1205 the archdeacon of the Hiesmois was named Herbert, after whose death a gift of the patronage of Eraines to the cathedral of Sées was to take effect (A. de Caumont, *Statistique Monumentale de Calvados*, ii, 444). The next parish to Eraines is Versainville, with which the *Verceill'* mentioned above can probably be identified.

⁶ *Bridlington Chartulary*, pp. 363, 422.

⁷ *Kirkstall Coucher*, no. 346.

⁸ *Rievaulx Chartulary*, no. 145 (v), from Lord Bolton's muniments, giving the terms of the settlement; to this the treasurer's seal is attached "in more than fair preservation."

of York, he witnessed an agreement in 1202,¹ and another in 1206.² As H. treasurer of York he witnessed an agreement between Fountains abbey and the church of Ripon in 1216.³ So described he witnessed a charter of the dean and chapter to Fountains abbey;⁴ an agreement between Fountains abbey and Nun Monkton priory;⁵ a charter relating to the hospital of St. Nicholas, Yarm;⁶ and several charters relating to land in the city of York.⁷ As Hamo the treasurer, or treasurer of York, he witnessed a charter of the dean and chapter to Bridlington priory;⁸ another charter to the same house;⁹ a charter issued by the prior and convent of Guisborough;¹⁰ and other charters to Fountains and Byland abbeys.¹¹ As Hamund, treasurer of York, he witnessed a charter of Bernard, bishop of Carlisle, to Whitby abbey.¹² These references, to which several more could doubtless be added, are sufficient to show that during his tenure of the treasurership he was active in performing his duties in Yorkshire.

He had a son named Hamo, who, as son of the treasurer, witnessed a charter in favour of St. Peter's hospital, to which Hamo the treasurer was himself the first witness;¹³ and to whom, as son of the treasurer of York, letters of safe conduct were issued on 12 May 1215.¹⁴

WILLIAM.

Hamo relinquished the treasurership on becoming dean of York at some date in the period 1216-18. Before 31 Aug. 1218, when the pope confirmed the ordinance of the archbishop and the dean and chapter of York, archbishop Gray decided to separate the treasurership from the archdeaconry of the East Riding, and in future to confer them on different persons.¹⁵ Among the witnesses to a charter issued by archbishop Gray on 3 Sept. 1220 were W. the treasurer and W. archdeacon of the East Riding; and the charter shows that W. archdeacon of Richmond was a different

¹ *Selby Coucher*, no. 925. As Hamo the treasurer he witnessed *ibid.*, no. 977.

² *Rievaulx Chartulary*, no. 363.

³ *Memorials of Ripon*, iv, 23.

⁴ *Fountains Chartulary*, ii, 652. ⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 723.

⁶ Egerton Ch. 515 in *Healaugh Park Chartulary*, p. 224.

⁷ *E.Y.C.*, i, nos. 228, 255, 258, 259, 263.

⁸ *Bridlington Chartulary*, p. 430. ⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 248.

¹⁰ *Guisborough Chartulary*, no. 686 (D).

¹¹ *Fountains Chartulary*, ii, pp. 488, 649, 716.

¹² *Whitby Chartulary*, i, no. 35.

¹³ *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 228. ¹⁴ *Rot. Pat.*, p. 180 a.

¹⁵ *Reg. Gray*, p. 133 n; *Cal. Papal Letters*, i, 57. The terms are given in fuller detail in *Reg. Gray*, p. 132, the witnesses including Hamo the dean.

person from either of them.¹ The former of these was William the treasurer, who witnessed other charters of the archbishop in 1221 and the following year,² and who witnessed an agreement in 1225.³ It is reasonably certain that he was the immediate successor of Hamo as treasurer.⁴ On 2 April 1226 William, treasurer of York, had a papal licence to retain the benefices he was then holding together with the treasurership;⁵ and on 23 Aug. 1227 the archbishop granted him the church of Acomb, to hold to him and his successors.⁶ W. the treasurer occurs as a witness in 1228.⁷ Le Neve supposed that he was the same man as William de Rotherfield, his successor;⁸ but this is certainly a mistake.

WILLIAM DE ROTHERFIELD.

William de Rutherefeld occurs as archdeacon of Richmond on 13 May, 1238.⁹ There is no doubt that he was the William, archdeacon of Richmond, who witnessed a charter on 1 March 1217-8,¹⁰ and occurs as W. or William, archdeacon of Richmond in 1220¹¹ and 1224.¹² And it has been noted above that he was a different person from William, who was treasurer of York in 1220. He ceased to be archdeacon of Richmond before 17 Feb. 1238-9, when Walter de Wuburne is so named.¹³

That he held the treasurership of York is clear from an ordinance issued by archbishop Gray on 18 April 1242 relating to the allocation of the possessions of a treasurer during the year following his death, in view of the doubts which had arisen after the death of W. de Rutherefeld, formerly treasurer of York.¹⁴ It may therefore be deduced that he had become treasurer between 13 May

¹ *Reg. Gray*, p. 137. That W. archdeacon of Richmond and W. the treasurer were different persons is seen in another charter of the same year (*ibid.*, p. 139 n).

² *Ibid.*, pp. 142, 144, 326. ³ *Kirkstall Coucher*, no. 368.

⁴ About this period there is a reference to a Henry the treasurer (*Mon. Ang.*, vi, 1191); but, as Farrer supposed, *Henrico* is probably a mistake for *Hamone*.

⁵ *Cal. Papal Letters*, i, 108.

⁶ *Reg. Gray*, p. 17.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 232 n.

⁸ *Fasti*, ed. Hardy, iii, 158. He was followed in the note in *Reg. Gray*, p. 122; and also by Farrer in his *Eccl. Dignitaries MS.* But Torre, whose list of the treasurers is printed in Drake, *Eboracum*, p. 568, makes a clear distinction between the two men.

⁹ *Reg. Gray*, p. 81.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 132.

¹¹ *Ibid.*, p. 137.

¹² *Pat. Rolls*, 1216-25, p. 472. He was evidently the successor of Richard de Marisco, who was consecrated bp. of Durham in 1217.

¹³ *Reg. Gray*, p. 84.

¹⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 198.

1238 and the following February. His tenure of the dignity was short; and his successor Robert Haget had become treasurer by 22 March 1241-2.¹

He probably drew his name from Rotherfield, known to-day as Rotherfield Greys, in Oxfordshire, a place with which the family of archbishop Gray appears to have been connected, and which the archbishop purchased from Eve de Grey and settled on his brother Robert.²

Lastly, the successor of Hamo in the archdeaconry of the East Riding remains to be noticed. To the charter of archbishop Gray of 3 Sept. 1220, mentioned above, which was witnessed by W. the treasurer, W. archdeacon of the East Riding was also a witness. This was master Walter de Wisebech who, as archdeacon of the East Riding and canon of the prebend of Fenton, was the grantee of a charter witnessed by Hamo the dean,³ and therefore not later than 1220. He was a canon of York in 1218;⁴ and it seems clear that he was the first archdeacon of the East Riding after the separation from the treasurership took place. On 16 Jan. 1226-7 the pope issued a licence for master W. de Wisebech, who by papal dispensation was holding the church of Easington and other churches together with the archdeaconry of the East Riding, to have the said churches served by fit ministers.⁵ He was no longer archdeacon on 30 Oct. 1227.⁶

§2.

The details recorded in these notes suggest the following list of treasurers:

RANULF. occ. 1093 and 1100-1108.

WILLIAM FITZHERBERT. [?] c. 1108-14 to 1143.

HUGH DU PUISET. [?] 1143 to 1153.

¹ *Reg. Gray*, pp. 191, 195. Haget occurs as archdeacon of Richmond in an entry which seems to belong to 1239 or 1240 (*ibid.*, p. 252), apparently in succession to Walter de Wuburne, whose tenure and that of Haget must have been very short. Haget was a canon of York in 1236 (*ibid.*, p. 75 n). When he became treasurer he was succeeded in the archdeaconry of Richmond by John le Romeyn the elder (*ibid.*, pp. 191, 195; *Reg. Romeyn*, ii, introd. p. v).

² *Complete Peerage*, new ed., vi, 150 n. William must not be confused with a later William de Rotherfield, the archbishop's nephew, as to whom see *Reg. Gray*, pp. 122 n, 214.

³ *Reg. Gray*, p. 187 n.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 133.

⁵ *Cal. Papal Letters*, i, 115.

⁶ *Pat. Rolls*, 1225-32, p. 168. For subsequent archdeacons of the East Riding see the notes in *Transactions of E.R. Ant. Soc.*, xxi, pp. 10 *et seq.*

JOHN OF CANTERBURY. [?] 1154 to 1162.

RALPH DE WARNEVILLE. [?] 1162 to 1181-82.

GEOFFREY SON OF THE KING. [?] 1182 to 1189.

BOUCHARD DU PUISET. 1189 to 1196.

MASTER EUSTACE. 1196 to 1197-98.

HAMO. 1197-99 to 1216-18.

WILLIAM. 1220 or earlier to [?] 1238-39.

WILLIAM DE ROTHERFIELD. 1238-39 to not later than
March 1242.

The evidence shows that the archdeaconry of the East Riding was held in combination with the treasurership in the time of William Fitzherbert and his three successors; and it can be assumed that this combined tenure continued until the separation was made by archbishop Gray in 1218. The list of archdeacons of the East Riding during this period is therefore the same as that of the treasurers from William Fitzherbert to Hamo. It is possible that the combined tenure existed at an earlier period, as far back as the time when Ranulf became treasurer on the institution of the dignity. But it would be difficult to speak with confidence on this point until the material relating to the early archdeacons in the church of York has been examined in greater detail.

Of the nine holders of the treasurership in the period 1093 to 1216 two of them, William Fitzherbert and Geoffrey, became archbishops of York, and another, John of Canterbury, became successively bishop of Poitiers and archbishop of Lyons. Three more became bishops, Hugh du Puiset of Durham, Ralph de Warneville of Lisieux, and master Eustace of Ely. Hamo became dean of York. Ranulf the first treasurer, probably, and Bouchard du Puiset, certainly, were the only two who died as treasurer.

The dignity was evidently a particularly lucrative piece of ecclesiastical preferment. The three holders of it during the fifty years ending with the year 1162 appear to have been resident, and not engaged primarily on other duties. But in the period 1162 to 1189 it is unlikely that the treasurers performed their duties in person. They were both pluralists. The interests of Ralph de Warneville lay chiefly in Normandy, and even his appointment as king's chancellor in 1173 did not detain him in England; and Geoffrey, his successor, was almost certainly a constant absentee. In his illuminating sketch of the state of the church of York in the closing years of Henry II,¹ when the see itself had been vacant since the death of archbishop Roger in 1181, Stubbs

¹ Preface to *Howden*, iv, p. xlii.

points out that Hamo the precentor was the only dignitary in constant residence. He remained precentor while two more royal nominees held the dignity of treasurer—Bouchard du Puiset, whose appointment was due to the influence of his uncle the bishop of Durham, and master Eustace, whose principal interests lay in the chancery. But Hamo became treasurer at the end of the century, and he held the dignity for at least seventeen years. If he did not possess the vigorous personality which made Hugh du Puiset one of the greatest figures in the north, or the learning and ability of John of Canterbury, who by reason of his career in wider fields was the most distinguished of the twelfth-century treasurers of York, Hamo, when he died as dean, had given at least forty years of service to the church of York; and it was he who, in the words of Stubbs, seems “to have embodied all the traditions of the chapter, as well as to have wielded all its local influence.” In his hands the dignity of treasurer, which was still combined with the archdeaconry of the East Riding, was no sinecure; and, when archbishop Gray decided to separate the treasurership from the archdeaconry, it was because the former required constant residence and the latter almost constant travelling in the work of visitation.

EAST YORKSHIRE MANORIAL BY-LAWS.

M. W. BARLEY, B.A.

Manorial by-laws have long been familiar to the local historian, and when found they have usually been considered interesting enough to print. It seems worth while, however, to re-examine them in the light of recent research into the working of the open field system to which they relate. The origin and mechanism of the system is now thoroughly understood, thanks particularly to the work of Mr. and Mrs. Orwin¹, and the East Yorkshire by-laws which are here discussed can do little more than embroider themes already worked out by those writers. In another sense, however, they are useful, in that they provide evidence of the working system in a locality which has long been known to belong to the open field area, but which lay on the fringe of it, and has perhaps been neglected for that reason. The fact that those by-laws which have survived are generally late in date, belonging as they do to the last two centuries before the Parliamentary inclosure movement, does not necessarily reduce their value. It may be enhanced if they can be examined with the special object of discovering what was happening to the open field village in this period, rather than with the object of throwing a reflected light on the middle ages. They belong, as we shall see, to a period of transition, and are the more valuable for that reason.

By-laws from the following villages will be used:

Allerthorpe, 1812-56.
 Burton Agnes, 1545, 1632-1710.
 Etton, 1691-1735.
 Driffeld, 1594-1696.
 Hessle, 1669.
 Lund, 1734.
 Patrington, 1623-73.
 Reighton, 1726.
 South Cave, 1693-1737.
 Withernwick, 1673-1805.²

Others may have survived in the East Riding among manorial records, but they are unknown to the writer. Most of these were

¹*The Open Fields*, Oxford, 1938.

²The Allerthorpe by-laws are in the custody of Messrs. Powell and Young, Solicitors, Pocklington; the later by-laws for Burton Agnes, and those for Reighton, are printed in Yorks. Arch. Soc. Record Series, *Miscellanea* II; I am indebted to the Rev. J. S. Purvis for the loan of a transcript of the

drawn up within what may be called the traditional manorial framework: with two exceptions they are described as made at meetings of the manorial court. At Hessle they are "paines laide at the Moatehall court"; at South Cave they were adopted at the "Court held at West Hall," and the heading of the *Lund* by-laws runs:

"Pains made and agreed unto by the Jury and confirm'd by the Steward at the Court Leet and Court Baron of Henry Jarratt Gentl: Lord of the same Mannor holden . . . 1734."

This is the only full and correct legal title, and it is significant that in no case are these by-laws found in the manor court roll, mingled with the usual business of an active court. The explanation is perhaps indicated by the following by-law from *Etton*:

That the foreman of the Jury shall read the pains the First Sunday of May or the last Sunday of April upon paine of 1s. *od*.

At Burton Agnes a meeting, known as "the Bylaw," was held, which "all men as well Cottagers as Husbandmen" must attend, presumably for a similar purpose.¹ The by-laws belong to the later days of the manor court, when the true nature of the court and its authority were being forgotten, and, whereas the court roll was kept for the lord of the manor, the by-laws were drawn up in the interests of the farmers, freehold and copyhold, in the village. They were required for reference purposes, to flourish, perhaps, before refractory individuals, and would have been of little use if contained in the rolls and kept in the custody of the steward. They were the "Customes for bylaw men" at Weeton, at Patrington the "customs, statutes and by-laws, ordained and made for the commonwealth of the townshipe of Pattrington," and at Burton Agnes they are enacted "for the good of the whole Comonalty." They would be required in the village even if the practice of holding a

earlier Burton Agnes collection. For the Lund series, see Record Series, *Yorkshire Deeds* V, 98. For Patrington, see Poulson, *History of Holderness*, II, 439. The Driffeld collection is contained at the end of a nineteenth century copy of the Inclosure Award now in the Library of University College, Hull, and the Weeton by-laws in a book of miscellaneous accounts in the same place. The Hessle by-laws survive in a transcript made by Wilson-Barkworth now in his collection in the Hull Public Library, in a MS. volume entitled *Open Fields*. I am indebted to the Rev. J. A. Price of Catwick for the loan of the Withernwick By-law Book; to the Rev. C. A. Opie for the loan of the Etton manuscript, which is among the parochial records of that village, and to my colleague, Mr. H. King, for the loan of the transcript of the South Cave collection.

¹ See *Depositions and other Eccl. Proceedings* (Surtees Society) p. 202, for a meeting in the church of Sedgfield, co. Durham, known as "the byer-laws."

court and keeping its records had fallen into disuse, as seems to have been the case at Withernwick. The by-laws for this village are contained in the Withernwick By-law Book, which covers the period from 1673 to 1805, and in its three hundred pages neither the court nor the lord of the manor is mentioned. From 1673 to 1710 the enacting phrase runs: "It is agreed between the owners and occupiers of Withernwick," or, "We the Inhabitants of Withernwick for divers good causes and considerations have unanimously agreed"; after about 1710, however, until the by-laws cease with the inclosure in 1805, the common phrase is: "We the Jury for the time being whose names are underwritten." We may further stress the autonomy of this community by quoting the following agreement, which concludes a series of articles relating to the stocking of the common:

Know all men by these presents that wee the Inhabitants owners and occyupires of wetherinwick doe binde us and every of us jointly and severly in the summe of ten pounce for the performance of these Artikles abue menshoned that if in case any of us shall break these within menshoned that then he shall be lyable to pay the aforesaid sume unto the bylawmen of the norend wetheranwick in witness here of we have put to our hands."

"Where manor and vill coincided," as was the case in all the villages we are considering with the exception of Patrington, "the manor court was in some sort a village assembly," and such an assembly "might very properly formulate by-laws for the village community."¹ On the other hand, at Patrington there were two manors, each of which had a court which was actively functioning in this period, and although one of them, the Rectory manor, consisted only of a number of old inclosures, neither court could speak in the name of the whole vill, and the by-laws are promulgated in the name of the commonwealth. Unfortunately, we know nothing of the method of their enforcement. Certainly neither court elected bylawmen.

Just as these by-laws are dissociated to a certain degree from the court, so in the supervision of the routine of the open fields the lord of the manor at this date played little part. At Etton the authority for fixing the day on which the average should be broken lay with the lord *and* the bylawmen, or, as it is expressed later, "the Lord of the Mannor and the majority of the Jury"; otherwise he is not mentioned in these various collections, even in those by-

¹Ault, Some Early Village By-laws, in *Engl. Hist. Review*, xlv, 228.

laws relating to the waste, over which his rights might be expected to find expression.¹

Although the community whose legislation we are studying might call itself a commonwealth, and might be completely independent of the lord of the manor, it was not therefore a democratic body. The jury at Withernwick, however it was appointed, was composed of the most substantial farmers of the village. According to a list of pasture gates given for the year 1682, the eleven members of the jury for that year (who include one woman) had 137 out of the 275 gates in the pasture. The composition of the jury changed only slightly from year to year, and it is clear that the bigger farmers could be certain of membership for life. Not that these men were really large farmers, even by eighteenth century standards; the wealthiest of the jury in 1682 had a messuage and seven narrow oxgangs, and the least of them one cottage and two narrow oxgangs. They were yeomen, and these by-laws reveal the attitude to be expected of yeomen, of what has been called an "Association of Producers."² As such, they presented a united front against the really large landowner, as we shall see in the case of Driffild, and against the considerable number of cottages in the village.

The clash of interest between the yeomen and the labourers presents two aspects: the first in by-laws imposing restrictions on cottagers and undertenants and servants employed in the village; the second in by-laws aimed at preventing the intrusion of "foreigners" into the village. The restrictions on servants are not found at Withernwick, where we know there were no large farms, but only in the Wold villages, where large farms were already common:

Burton Agnes, 1632:

And it is further agreed by the Jury that now man shall allowe his servant to keep above fflower Shorne Sheepe fower Lames. And the said Master or Dame to stopp noe waige for the Sheepe, and the same to be kept upon their Maisters or Dames stint.

¹Cf. Sir George Heneage's Estate Book 1625, edited by J.W. F. Hill in *Lincs. Arch. Society Reports and Papers*, 1936, p.47. There it is stated that at South Willingham "it is an old custom that the Lord of the Town afore-said shall appoint a day for the mowing the braken at Belman." Similarly at Hibaldstow in 1567 the jury laid a pain that "none of the Lord's tenants shall grave any hassocks of the Lord's ground without the leave of the Lord." *Archaeologia*, XLIV, 281.

²Webb, *The Manor and the Borough*, ii, 20-1. We cannot however discern in these Yorkshire by-laws that distinction between the Court Baron, to which this phrase is applied by the authors, and the Court Leet.

A paine is laid . . . that noe husbandman . . . shall keep in the fallow feilds but twenty shorne sheepe of every oxgang of land and twenty for his house and every Cottager twenty sheape for his house provided that the Cottagers shall not lett their gaites . . .

1633:

That noe man haveing a Cottage . . . by Rent shall not keepe . . . above the number of forty sheep and six horned beasse . . .

Reighton:

A Paine is laid that noe person . . . shall keep any more sheep than four for every oxgang of Land and four for every Cottage house . . .

Driffield, 1629.

That no herdman or servant shall keep above ten sheep within the fields or upon the Common except he be a householder

1s 8d

That no undersettle do keep any goods upon the Common 6s 8d

Etton, 1726:

That the Shepherd (Hired into the House—a young man¹) be allowed to keep Ten Sheep in the Field and not to keep any more upon paine of every default

10s 0d

Lund, 1734:

That no Grassman² keep in the said Moor above one Gelding, Mare or Foal, for every Default

3s 4d

That no Grassman shall Teather their Horses or Cows in any of the Corn Fields, upon pain for every Default

1s 0d

That no Servant or Stranger, Inmate or Undersettle shall have any right of Pasture, for every Default

3s 4d

The established farmers were similarly anxious to prevent strangers from settling in the village, because of the dilution of their common rights which would result from any increase in the number of cottagers; and this attitude was reinforced by their desire as rate-payers to prevent any increase in the poor rate:

*Burton Agnes:*³

A paine laid that there shall be but one tennant inhabiting in one Cottage . . . and that the said tennant shall not suffer or mainteyne any Idle person or unnecessary person whatsoever to dwell or inhabit in the said Cottage except his father or mother being aged and unmarried . . .

Driffield, 1629:

That no inhabitants shall receive or keep any undersetts or undertenants except they have dwelt in the Town within 3 yrs next before

10s

¹Interlined in a later hand.

²Cottager. At Lund, farmers were allowed twenty sheep, in addition to the cottager's stint, for each oxgang he farmed.

³This pain was crossed out in the original.

That none shall lodge or harbour any stranger or vagrant persons more than one night. 3s 4d

Patrington, 1623:

Imp. the jury doth lie in paine that no one having houses or tenements to lett shall take in any foreigner to dwell in them who shall be chargeable to the towne without the consent of the churchwardens and overseers for the year, with order under their hands. In paine of every default, xxs.

The jury do lie in paine that all they which do bring such tenants into their houses or tenements to dwell, under the pretence of a tenant, or any other waies or means since the last court, without concent as aforesaid, shall remove all or everie of them before the next court . . , on paine of xxs.

South Cave, 1693:

A paine is laid that noe person or persons shall take into the Townshipp of South Cave any man or woman to inhabitt in any house there as an Inmate or otherwise without the consent of the inhabitants or laying in sufficient securitye to the Overseers of the poore of the Parish to save the Parish harmlesse from any charge thereby upon paine to forfeite for every such offence £1 19s 0d

The attitude towards foreigners takes on a different complexion in different villages. At Withernwick, where sheep-farming seems to have played an important part in the village economy, there are by-laws, re-enacted at frequent intervals, to prevent those having pasture gates from letting them to non-residents. This must have been aimed primarily at the cottagers, who in Withernwick numbered about twenty, according to the list of 1682. It is unfortunate that in their admirable book, *The Open Fields*, Mr. and Mrs. Orwin should have suggested that common rights were enjoyed by the cottagers only.¹ The truth is that common rights were enjoyed by all resident householders, whether they had land or not. The writers also suggest that if labourers were not to be entirely dependent on Work for wages they must have had some opportunity for part-time farming. In fact, they had as much as was afforded by the right to one pasture gate, and it was not an opportunity which the farmers did anything to foster. On the contrary, we find a variety of by-laws designed to maintain their monopoly of the common, and, indirectly, the supply of labour they required.

Etton:

None shall Keep any Sheep in the fields but their owne Upon paine of 16s 4d

¹ p. 157.

Driffeld:

That no inhabitant shall take in any outentown geese into the Lordship to keep upon the Common 10s

S. Cave:

That noe person living out of the Townshippe shall putt any horse or beast into South Save Inges or suffer the same to goe there after the same be layd for Averishe according to ancient custome of ye mannor upon paine to forfeite for every such offence £1 19s

Reighton:

A paine is laid that noo inhabitant shall have any more whins in the comon moore but which is used for fencing and burneing none to be sold out of the towne.

We can find close parallels to these by-laws from Barrow-on-Humber (1553):

No cottager to buy any Cattle to feed within this Lordship except he keep them a year before he sell them again 10s

and from other villages in north-west Lindsey. There the cottagers depended upon a variety of by-industries, such as weaving hemp and flax, and cutting turves, and their rights were similarly restricted¹. To some of the cottagers their gates were useless, since they had no stock to put on them, and they expected to be able to let them to others; a by-law of 1685 at Withernwick provides that those who had gates unlet should be compensated by a rebate on "the tax"—which tax is intended is not clear. The most informative is the by-law of 1716:

That whereas severall persons not residing within the said Township of Withernwick and farm certaine lands within the said Township and take gates in the liberty aforesaid, to the great oppression of those persons who dwell in the said Township, if therefore any of the Inhabitants let any gates, half gates or quarter gates to any persons shall forfeit for every gate five shillings.

The "oppression" fell on the Withernwick farmers, who were thus prevented by the intrusion of outsiders from renting extra gates from the cottagers.² With the same intent no cottager ("Cotcher") or labourer was allowed to cut or carry away stubble,

¹See *Archaeologia*, xlv, 388; li, 377.

²Henry Best in his *Farming Book*, 1641, describes how he was accustomed to hire gates at Sledmere, Raisthorpe, Thixendale, Fridaythorpe, Huggate, Cottam, and West Lutton. *Rural Economy in Yorkshire* (Surtees Society) 118-20.

gather manure or cut whinns in the two pastures. The situation was similar at *Burton Agnes*:

Then it is laid in paine that none of the tennants of the out Leyes of Little Kelk doe or shall lett any beastes or any horse gaites to any pson or psons whatsoever, but to such as are Inhabitants or dwellers in the towne in Burton Agnes . . . 1664(?)

Whereas complaints hath been maide to the Bylaw-men: some people hath taken in sheep to go and pasture in the fallow fields upon pretence of wintering them to the great damage & loss of those farmers who are not so . . . to do the like by their often trespassing in the corne feild & other places: We therefore . . . whose names are subscribed have lade a Paine that no man shall . . . take in any sheep to winter and goe in the fallows except he keep them within his owne liberty. . .

At Anlaby in the seventeenth century there was a popular outburst when the landlord attempted to deprive the cottagers there of their housegates on the common;¹ later, in 1717, the freeholders and tenant farmers there came to a formal agreement to prevent the cottagers, who had no “right of eatage in the cornfields until average time,” from tethering their horses and cattle in the cornfields when they were “neither mowing the land ends nor reaping the corn.”²

The same exclusiveness is exemplified in by-laws at Hessle and Patrington relating to the havens there, which were used mainly for the importation of fuel—coal and wood—to the Humberside villages.

Hessle, 1669:

Item that the Master of shipe or vessell which cometh into heasell haven do crie ther coles in the towne 20-4 ouers before they crithem in the contere £1 10s 0d

Patrington, 1665:

Ite. Our custome is, that if any stranger bring any wood into the haven to sell, he is to lie it a day on the ground, and if any man within this lordship will buy any of it, he is to be served before any other.

At Burton Agnes, the miller was ordered to serve the lord's tenants before foreigners, and at South Cave, no foreigner was

¹*Victoria County History of Yorkshire*, iii, 479.

²MS. *Open Fields*, Hull Public Library. Similarly, at Lund, cottagers were allowed to tether in the cornfields.

allowed to buy butter, cheese or other "dead victuals" before twelve noon, so that the lord of the manor and the inhabitants might be furnished with their needs. These by-laws have a medieval flavour, and it is not surprising to find that the assizes of bread and ale were being enforced at *Driffeld* in the seventeenth century:

That all the brewsters . . . do brew a good and wholesome ale for man's body and that they do not sell the same but at such prices as shall be sett to them by the Ale finers and that every Alewife do send for the Ale finers at every time when she tunns upon pain for every offending to forfeit 1s 0d

That all the Baxters that use to bake bread do make the same good and wholesome and that they make both penny and halfpenny bread, and further that they dont sell the said bread but by such weight as shall be delivered to them by the officers 6s 8d

These by-laws date from 1629, and so cannot be considered a response to the Council's "Book of Orders," which exhorted stewards to punish common offences such as breaking these assizes, drunkenness, etc. The "Orders" appeared in 1631,¹ and we find at Burton Agnes in 1632 by-laws relating to the assizes, and to drunkenness.

The court did not easily relinquish its customary supervision of the work of repairing the roads, although from 1555 that responsibility had been taken over by the Surveyors of the Highways. At Driffeld in 1629 and at Lund as late as 1734 the court passed by-laws providing every householder should send a "sufficient person" to the "common work," as though it was necessary to use the authority of the court to support that of the Surveyor. At Burton Agnes all available local labour was called on for scouring the common becks, as well as mending the roads. At Burton Agnes, Hessle and Patrington the court attempted, vainly no doubt, to prevent the miller from taking excess of toll; at Patrington he was ordered to take it not "by up heape, but by the strickle." The Burton Agnes court in 1545 and 1641 was still enforcing the medieval monopoly of the mill; no querns were allowed in the village. At Hessle and Withernwick we find by-laws providing for the repair of the common wells, and at Etton the inhabitants were adjured, under threat of a fine of sixpence, to "let down gently with their hands the Towns Bucket." With this exception, perhaps, none of these by-laws is outside the traditional sphere of

¹See Webb, *Manor and Borough*, ii, 117a.

the medieval court. At Withernwick, however, the jury regarded itself rather as a sort of Select Vestry, and undertook wider responsibilities. In 1705 the owners and occupiers, "deeply senseable of the great want of water in the Several pastures," levied a tax to provide an adequate supply. We find in the Bylaw Book various notes relating to poor relief. In 1723 the jury resolved that the poor of Withernwick should "no longer go about the township" but should "have more Colection a Week"—to this admirable sentiment the three individuals concerned agreed and set their mark! In 1757 the jury took and recorded legal advice on a bastardy case, and in 1787 re-introduced the roundsman system for the one unemployed labourer in the village. In 1711 each of the jurymen and inhabitants bound himself in the sum of five shillings, to be given to the poor of the parish, to settle his accounts, if he had held one of the parish offices, within one month of retirement. It appears that in this village the money received in fines for contravention of by-laws was given to the poor.

The later by-laws bear out the conclusion arrived at by Professor Ault from his study of earlier examples "that the villages relied upon ancient custom to assure them their rights in and upon the common roads, ways and paths of the village,"¹ and by-laws relating to these ways are rare. Only at Driffild do we find that no one was allowed to "go forth with any horses over the lands the foot way to Barbara Mill." Vinogradoff suggested that the open field system might lead to difficulties of access to the various lands, but we have found only the following example from *Withernwick* (1720) to bear out his point:

Whereas Robert Croft now about sowing Scarfsa with Rape, and Corne, and therefore likely to prejudice the New pasture very much, with his Draughts, and leading thorow the said Pasture, if not timely prevented, in order for the prevention thereof Wee fully agree that no such Draughts or Carriages shall be driven or led through the Newpasture aforesaid to his Close comonly called Scarfza upon penalty of 10s Shillings for every four Cattle or Draught that shall be ledd or driven into Scarfza aforesaid.

A by-law which does occur with some frequency is that designed to prevent cattle passing through the fields on their way to the common from damaging crops as they went; e.g., *Lund*:

That no person shall drive any Horses loose from the Moor,
for every Default 6d

¹*English Historical Review*, xlv, 221.

There is, however, a type of provision which is not found in medieval collections, and which may be explained by the growth of traffic in the later period:

Burton Agnes, 1632:

A paine laid that noe maner of person shall make any high way throw the Holmes . . .

1636:

Item it is laid in paine that noe strangers shall make any high wayes over the Moorhouse feilds or over any pte of the New Inggs. . . .

Driffield:

That no Foreign Stranger do make any ways over the ground called the¹—— upon pain, etc., 10s

Lund:

That no Neighbouring Towns People do destroy our Corn or Grass with any sort of Goods for every Default 3s 4d

That none of the Neighbouring Towns People Lead or Drive any of the Goods or Cattle over our Corn Field for every Default 1s 0d

Driffield lay at an important road junction, and Lund on the Beverley-Malton road, which was turnpiked in 1766. The difficulty in such parishes as these was that if the main road was in bad condition, travellers had a common right to go on the land adjoining, even if that land was sown with corn.² This can be illustrated from *Hessle*:

Item that evere one do keep the hi way and do not go over homber leases with carte and carriges 6d

Item that evere one do kipe the common leane in the lowe filde 6d.

Item that no boides do not maicke aine hi wayes over no bodes hade landes 5s 0d

The two last are designed to curb villagers, but it is difficult to know how the former by-laws could be enforced against foreigners.

Attempts to prevent the outbreak of fire and to suppress nuisance occupied a good deal of the attention of the court. The danger of fire was attacked by suppressing the commonest causes of it—carrying fire from one house to another uncovered (Etton, Lund, Hessle and Patrington); drying hemp by the fireside (Driffield), or in the house at all (Burton Agnes); “swingling” hemp or flax by candlelight (South Cave) or thrashing corn by candlelight

¹Blank in MS.

²Burn, *The Justice of the Peace* (edition of 1764), ii, 168.

(Etton). The most serious nuisance was the pollution of the village water supply—washing entrails, puddings or fish in the town beck (Driffield and South Cave); washing sheep elsewhere than at the “old sheep dyke” (Driffield); washing “any corrupt thing” near the wells (Hessle); letting “midding pitts and cow wash” run out in the day time in the town beck (South Cave) and rating hemp elsewhere than at the hemp dyke (Driffield). At Burton Agnes washing “puddings, fish, Cloathes or any other filthy thing” was only permitted below the “washing stone” laid by the Jury. It was also necessary to prevent butchers from throwing offal into the street (Patrington), and the public generally from leaving carrion, manure or whinns in the street (Allerthorpe, Driffield, Hessle and South Cave). At Driffield it was even necessary to lay down that no inhabitant should “sime” (i.e. drain away) the river, and at South Cave to forbid anyone to stop up the town beck for more than one hour.

The remainder of these by-laws, though the seventeenth century lawyer might have considered that many of them were concerned with the suppression of nuisances, are perhaps best considered from the point of view of the agricultural routine of the open field village. One large group is concerned with what may be called minor public works, such as fences and ditches. These by-laws may be general in terms:

Etton:

Every One shall keep their Fences in sufficient repaire upon
paine of 3s 4d

or may relate to the closes about the village and other private inclosures:

Hessle:

That all fences be made betwixt neober and neober before
Trinnete Munday next on paing of every day falte 5s 0d

or to the fence about the common pasture:

Burton Agnes, 1632:

A paine laid that all men shall maintayne their Rayles at
the Ingg heads . . .

A paine is laid that all men shall maintayne their ditches and
fences about the great Inggs the Ingg Carr and the Holmes . . .

Lund:

That every Person that doth not keep up his Moor Fences in
sufficient Repair throughout the Year be Amerciend for such
Default 2s 6d

Withernwick, 1679:

That if any owner or occupyar of land hath any fence lying downe or be not in suffesant Repare belonging to the new pastar or the Cristins upon Mayday at Eight a clock in the forenowne it shall be lawfull by the bylaw men to take and Impound such offenders goods and Kepp till such fence be well and suffesantly Repared.

1705:

That ye Cristins shall be fenced from time to time and at all times hereafter from both ye Fields or either of them.

These works had to be completed in the spring, so that cattle might not stray into meadow or growing corn. At the same time gates had to be hung:

Hessle:

Item that everyone should get up ther toune end yates before the said day 3s 4d

South Cave:

That the three gates viz. Leadgate old Pinfold Gate and Water Lane Gate be well and sufficiently made and Kept in repaire by the owners thereof or the occupier when the Corne field lies agt any of them 10s 0d

By-laws relating to drainage are naturally common in these villages—relating either to “comon becks” at Burton Agnes, “all comon sueres” at Hessle, “all antient sewers or goates” at Patrington, and “all common Gots or Gripes clot Gotes or ley Gotes” at Weeton; or else particular dikes such as the “out gan dikes” and “the dykes about the Meadow” at Driffeld, the “acar dike” at Weeton. November and December was the usual season for cleaning ditches,¹ but at Hessle it was to be completed by Trinity Monday (June 4), at Driffeld and Burton Agnes by Whitsunday, and at Withernwick we find pains laid concerning particular ditches in April, May and June as well as November and December. The summer work consisted in cutting the vegetation growing in the ditch. Similarly the griping of the arable fields, or cutting deep furrows for drainage purposes,¹ was to be done in the early summer or late autumn:

Lund:

That everyone Gripp their own Lands when need requires for every default 1s 6d

¹See Russell, G.E., *Farmers' Calendars from Tusser to Young*, in *Economic History*, ii, 525.

²At Hornsea there was a “town’s plough” for this purpose; the bylaw-men could call on the farmers for horses and oxen to draw it. *An Account of Hornsea in Holderness*, by E.W.B., 1847, 64-5.

Driffield:

That all the inhabitants shall grip their Wheat and Ryefield before Martinmas (November 11) and likewise the oatfield to be griped before St. Andrew day (November 30) and so continue until Mayday for every broad land 4*d* and every narrow land 2*d*

Withernwick:

That all gripes both Swath Clots and Ley be opened by or before the third day of June, 1732.

That all the grips in the fallow field be put in sufficient Repair betwixt (now) and the first of May 1757.

We find occasionally that coercion was applied to an individual by the method of laying in pain a particular ditch or hedge:

Hessle:

Item that the owners of cloue close do fence it sufently about
30s 0*d*

Etton:

That the hedge between Chantry lane & Robert Preston's garth shall be plash't before Martinmas next on paine of 6s 0*d*

Driffield:

that all persons whom it may concern shall . . . well and sufficiently scower one ditch fence and sewer in Little Driffield beginning at a Close formerly called —— now in the occupation of Wm Hornby and so thro' Little Driffield to the Beck every one to have his part more than a yard wide at the top and half a yard at the bottom This to be done against Michaelmas day and Lady day every year
6s 8*d*

Where the court was active the usual method was presumably the enactment of general by-laws and then the presentment of offenders; the special by-law of this kind was necessary for serious and persistent offenders, and also where the court no longer functioned, as at Withernwick. There we find by-laws concerning each of the thirty or more ditches in the parish, repeated at intervals of from two to ten years. The following example must suffice:

Wee the Jury for the time beeing lay in paine all that Goate or Ditch from the Newpasture Gate northward to Catcher (?Cottager) Cloase.

The by-laws help to throw into clear relief the working of the open field system and the practical problems which it involved. Access to the various parts of the fields was obtained by the balks,¹ or cart tracks, which tended to become narrower, owing to the encroachment of adjoining farmers:

¹In Lindsey the balk was known as a marfore, i.e., boundary furrow. At *Barrow-on-Humber* we find: None to plow any furrows from any marfore, per furrow 3s. 4*d*. The term is used today of the hedge-bottom or the side of a ditch.

Burton Agnes, 1641:

Item it is payned to every one . . . that they nor any of them shall by way of encroachment or otherwise plow any head lands syde lands balks or swarth ground within any of the sev' all feilds of Burton Agnes . . .

Hessle:

That none do ploue the hadlands no broder than they oute to be 5s.

Etton:

None shall plow away any of the Balks on paine of every default 10s.

Withernwick, 1724:

That all the sweath of the Lands Ends that is ploude out in the Township is to be Lade downe before the 24 of june by the consent of the Jury upon penneality of one Shilling pr yeard.

At Driffield, in order to preserve the balks, farmers were ordered to leave sufficient heading at their lands' ends to turn their draughts on their own ground. Where there was no grass balk, the headlands were used as tracks, and had to be levelled periodically:

Withernwick: 1788:

That the Head lands from Cristin Well to Field Side be Properly leveled for a Waggon Road . . by 4th Day of December Next.

That West Lands Head Land be leveled and grip't were it is in default . . .

Also that the South End of thorn tree Butts be leveled between now and old plow Day Next.

Driffield, 1629:

That every man repair his land ends adjoining to the meadow yearly before Michaelmas 1s 0d

Etton, 1691:

All Persons shall amend their Land-ends, att the Moor heads, att or before the Third of May upon paine of 6d

The balks formed a very valuable part of the grazing of the village, but their use had to be restricted because of the danger that animals grazing on them might stray into the corn, and all the animals grazing there were either tethered or "tented": Burton Agnes was exceptional, in that the balks were let to farm by the lord of the manor, but the usual variation of local practice may be seen from the following examples:

Driffield: 1628:

That none shall tether any horses or cattle upon the balks in the cornfields in the night but in harvest time 3s 4d

1633:

That no inhabitant shall bait or tether any horses on the balks after Lamas (August 1) until the general time of leading oats
6s 8d

1655:

That no inhabitant shall keep any sheep or other cattle on any balk except the three broad balks and the meadow balk 3s 4d

Etton, 1691:

None shall keep more than foure Cattell att Once on the Comon Balks, and that they shall tye the hinder horse in the land horse tayle on paine of 3s 4d

None shall keep any Cows but Sick ones, upon the Comon balks upon paine of 1s 8d

1697:

None shall Tether any Horses or Oxen upon the balks till Corn be cutt and Ledd on both sides, except one for to fetch meat and drink for the Labourers upon paine of every default 3s. 4d

Lund, 1734:

All Baulks that are Grass, and other Grass Ground lying within the Corn Fields shall be Common upon Lammas Day at Noon for both Oxen and Horses

South Cave, 1693:

A paine is laid that noe person teather any Cattle in any part of the Common Balks the Roads (?) or any other part of the ffeilds layd by the Bylawmen without theire consent and notice given publiquely upon paine to fforfeite for every such offence 3s 4d

. . . that noe person . . . shall teather any horse or beaste . . . upon any of the common meadows or Balkes upon paine of 10s

Reighton:

A Paine is laid that none shall bait or tether any horse or other cattle in the up field above the town at any time by night except in the time of Harvest.

Other by-laws at Driffeld, Etton, Hessle and Weeton prohibit the tethering of cattle and horses in the corn field (i.e., on the balks) until the proper time of average.¹

On the balk, at the head of the strips, were landmarks consisting of posts or stones, to indicate the division between one man's strip and his neighbour's.² It was the duty of the jury or the by-

¹See Purvis, *Bridlington Charters and Papers*, 229-30, etc., for presentments in the court of those who had broken a similar bylaw there.

²Without wishing to flog a dead horse, we may point out that there is no evidence in these Yorkshire by-laws, or any others, of the mythical balk of turf between the strips. None of the Yorkshire by-laws provides us with *positive* evidence to the contrary, but we have it in the following by-laws

lawmen (and still is at Laxton in Nottinghamshire) to inspect these periodically to see whether any of them had been moved or removed, and to replace them if necessary:

Withernwick, 1782:

We the Jewry whose Names are here underwritten have Lay'd the Bound stones from blenkin Mask Bridge to Pasture Gate, and the said Bounders are Laid by the Consent of the Jewry.

Of crops sown and rotations these by-laws give us unfortunately very little information. It has been suggested that "the Manor had to arrive at nearly as many separate decisions in the course of the year as the modern farmer."¹ It seems more likely, however, that within the general framework of a three-field system, permitting a rotation of winter crop, spring crop and fallow, the choice of the particular grain or legume to be sown rested with the individual farmer; in a two field village, the one field must have grown both winter and spring crops. The Withernwick Bylaw Book is so full that one might expect to find in it any decisions taken by the jury concerning the seed to be sown in the fields; in fact there is nothing of the kind until April 1785, when we find the following:

We further Agree to sow half a stone of Red Clover and half a stone of Trayfoil in each Narrow Oxgang of Land in the East Field and for the broad oxgangs in Proportion to their Stocking—and for every House Gate to pay one shilling towards buying the seeds above Mentioned.

In 1786 the South End Field was sown with clover and trefoil, in 1788, and again in 1792, the West Field. Here we have the introduction of a new crop; the use of it was still experimental, for in 1785 it was sown at the rate of half a stone per acre, but in 1788 the rate was reduced to two pounds, and in 1792 it was increased again to four. Nor do the by-laws help us much with regard to the field systems of the Riding. Although the villages we are studying are reasonably well distributed, we have no information from the higher Wolds, where, according to the evidence obtained by the Royal Society in 1665, which is confirmed by Leatham at the end

from *Barrow-on-Humber*: That no man shall plow away his neighbours land nor plow up any hutts or bounder between neighbour and neighbour. 3s. 4d. That all men that have Done wrongly plowing his neighbours away they shall Leave the same Land Sowrongfully taken and plowed away in harvest unmowne for the use of his Neighbour So wronged upon paine for every foot or furrow 1s. od. See Orwin, *op.cit.*, 43-8.

¹Webb, *The Manor and the Borough*, ii, 77-8.

of the eighteenth century, there prevailed "a system which recalls the infield and outfield of old Scottish usage."¹ Driffild had three fields, described as East, Middle, and West in the Inclosure Award; a by-law of 1652 speaks of the "wheat and Ryefield" and the "oat-field." For Holderness, medieval evidence suggests that the two field system² was normal at that period, and if the evidence of the preamble to Inclosure Acts can be relied on, it was still fairly general in the eighteenth century. The case of Withernwick makes one doubt that, however; although the Act speaks of the North Field and the South Field, the Bylaw Book in various places mentions the "East Field," the "West Field," and also "the North end and South end Fields of Withernwick called East Field." The explanation may be that here and elsewhere the medieval two-field system had undergone some modification without any formal rearrangement or the creation of a new set of names for the fields. The only example known to the writer of a formal rearrangement comes from Anlaby, and there, curiously enough, the number of fields was *reduced* from four to three, by agreement between the freeholders and tenant farmers in 1701. There, of the four fields, two were so small, owing perhaps to private inclosures, that "when either of them is reaped of winter corn there seldom is more reaped than will just sow one of the great fields and keep their houses tho corn sell never so dear."³ These two were to be thrown into one; and of the three thus formed, one was to be fallow, one sown with wheat, rye, barley and oats, and the other with beans and peas.

The by-laws relating to gleaning and to kindred activities are very numerous and require little comment. The medieval practice of impressing all available local labour at harvest time and penalising those who went out of the village at this time, has gone; the whole tenor of these later by-laws is merely to restrict gleaning to those who had the right to glean, rather than to those who were

¹Lennard, English Agriculture under Charles II, in *Economic History Review*, vol. 4, 23-45. "They have," we read, "in many townes 7 feilds and the swarth of one is every yeare broken for oates and lett ly fallow till itt turne att 7 yeares end, and these seven are outeffields." Leatham, in *A General View of the Agriculture of the East Riding*, (1794), p. 42, says that the Wold villages have "a large quantity of out field in ley land—land from which they take a crop every third, fourth, fifth or sixth year, according to the custom of the township."

²For examples of two field villages, see Poulson, *History of Holderness*, i, 367, 405, 485, 220.

³Copy of agreement in MS. *Open Fields* in the Wilson Barkworth Collection in the Hull Public Library.

unable to do anything more useful.¹ Thus it was laid down at Driffield that none might glean, or keep servants to glean, until men had led their corn away, and carried away their due of stubble; none might carry corn from the field on horseback, and the constable was ordered to search weekly for those who stole sheaves or gleaned without right. Elsewhere, gleaning must not begin until corn was cut and led (Etton), or while corn was still standing (Withernwick). At Etton, Lund and Driffield none might rake any stubble but their own and such as they had bought. At Reighton and Burton Agnes none might take more whinns from the common than could be carried away on men's or women's backs. A by-law of 1717 there restricted the right to collect manure on the arable land to fifteen individuals named; since nine of them were women, they were presumably the poor of the village. Similarly at Lund, the bracken on the Moor was reserved for the poor who had none belonging to their houses; it might be cut only after Michaelmas, and that with sickles, not scythes, and men might take as much as they could carry on their backs. None might gather peascods except from their own land (Driffield, Hessle and Lund), unless they had the licence of the owner (Etton). At Driffield peascods were only to be gathered on Friday, and each household might send one person.² No one was allowed to gather wool before six or eight in the morning (Reighton, Burton Agnes, Driffield, Hessle, Lund), in order to prevent the possibility of taking it from the sheep's back. At Hessle no one might cut thorns except from their own land, and at Etton no one might gather grass and weeds except among their own corn, unless they had the licence of the owner, which must be produced in court. The waste which formed such a valuable adjunct to the medieval manor had by the seventeenth century disappeared; only Lund among these villages still had woodland, and there no young trees were to be cut down except to fence the wood itself.

After harvest, the corn fields were thrown open as common, or, to use the contemporary term, the average was broken. It was

¹See Ault, Some Early Village By-laws, in *E.H.R.*, xlv, 213-6. The sixteenth century example of this practice referred to by Professor Ault actually reads: "The wife of Thomas Yonge was fined because she refused to sell her ale to Thomas Oliver when it was necessary and he was ill"; i.e., "sereviciam" (ale) has been confused with "serviciam" (labour)!

²Perhaps this is another example of the arrangement at Scotter, Lincs., where each man sowed a peck of peas for the use of the poor. *Archaeologia*, 46, 384. This is also suggested by the by-law at Burton Agnes which laid down "that noe man shall allowe any to gleane any wheate before every man shall have pulled pease . . ."

usually necessary to lay down some ruling as to the date; at Lund, it was as soon as the corn was ‘‘inn’d’’; at Etton, the day was fixed by the lord of the manor and the jury, and at Reighton by the chief freeholders; at Driffeld, everyone must wait until the neatherd took in the common herd. At *Withernwick*, where every decision of the jury is recorded, we find, as we should expect, that the date varied according to the season; e.g., Sept. 1, 1718:

That the Average shall be kept unbroken till Monday week before the feast of St. Michael (Sept. 29) if in case it shall please God to give such faire weather that the field shall be cleared of all the Corne therein before that time and that no person or persons whatsoever. . shall Teather any Horse or Horses after the field is cleared from the Corne therein.

This prohibition of horses on the ‘‘fog,’’ as it was termed at *Withernwick*, was frequently renewed; it is not clear whether they were not allowed in at all, or whether they were not to be tethered. That method of grazing can be inferred from the following by-law from *Lund*:

That no Person keep any Cattle in the Town Fields, but upon their Own Ground, till it be once eaten over, for every Default
1s 6d

Sheep were either kept out of the stubble fields entirely, as at Lund, or else allowed in only some time after cattle and horses, since they crop more closely. At Driffeld they were restricted to the higher Wold land until All Saints day (Nov. 1), and a similar practice was observed at Etton. At *Withernwick* there was no rule of this kind; the fields were opened without restriction in kind, but after about one month they were cleared of stock, or the stint reduced. No one might ‘‘stock doubles for loss of time,’’ or put in more than his stint for less than the full period; and here, as at Burton Agnes, the bylawmen were to be notified of any change of stock. The stint was usually two or three gates to one oxgang of arable, and in 1718 it was stated that four ewes and four lambs went to one gate; the equivalent number of cattle is not given.

There remain the by-laws concerning the common meadow and pasture. We find, of course, general statements, such as that none might keep common but such as had the right to do so (*Hessle*), or break any common pasture without the general consent (*Driffeld*); the *Hessle* court prohibited baiting on Sunday, and here and at Reighton the by-law men were ordered to drive the common periodically in order to detect those who put in more than their stint. The pastures were laid, or closed, for a few weeks in the

spring, in order to give the grass a chance to grow, then broken in the first week of May—in most of these villages on the third day of that month. At Driffeld it was the duty of the swineherd and neatherd to “blow forth” men’s cattle and pigs and to keep them on the common for such hours as were appointed for him, but their routine is not described in detail. At South Cave the swineherd took out the pigs from eight till four in summer, and from six to noon in winter; his first duty when he reached the common was to search the ditches (for strays?). No one there was to turn the beasts out of the garths before or after the neatherd had gone “except they put them over the Cowbridge.” We hear of a shepherd only at Withernwick—his wages in 1760 were £5-1-0, with his “fest”¹—and at Lund a Moor-keeper. We know that particular pastures were only used at certain seasons and for certain animals—for example at Lund sheep were kept off the Cow Pasture and the Cow Hill; at Driffeld oxen were allowed only in the Meadow, Nafferton Heads and Emswell Heads “before the latter Ladyday,” and at Hessle steers above three years were not allowed in Hessle or Anlaby Common after Trinity—but practice was too diverse to allow any generalisation. Local custom depended on the size and quality of the pastures. Similarly there was no uniformity in the stinting. At Driffeld “the allowable stint” was “for every three Oxgang of land one yoke of oxen.” For Withernwick our information is fairly complete, and it may serve as an example of Holderness practice. There were two pastures—the New Pasture and Cristins; when the East Field was fallow the three went together as one pasture. It may be that our information relates only to abnormal years, when the traditional (unrecorded) routine was suspended, but the various bylaws on the subject, for what they are worth, may be tabulated as follows:

- Nov. 1676—Cristins and New Pasture closed Nov. 2 to May 1.
- Nov. 1677—New Pasture closed from Nov. 2 to May 1.
- Mch. 1690—New Pasture closed from average to Nov. 1.
- Sept. 1707—Cristins closed from average to Nov. 1.
- Sept. 1709— ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,
- Sept. 1710— ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,
- Sept. 1711— ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,
- Oct. 1755—New Pasture on half stint from Nov. 12 to March 21.
- Oct. 1757—New Pasture closed to sheep for *one year*
- Oct. 1782—New Pasture closed to sheep for winter stocking.

¹See Best, *Rural Economy*, 119, for neatherd’s wages at West Lutton in 1640.

Jan. 1783—New Pasture closed from Feb. 2.

Oct. 1783—New Pasture closed to sheep from Nov. 12, to all stock from Feb. 2.

Oct. 1784—New Pasture closed to sheep for winter stocking.

Mrch. 1789—Cristins closed to horses from May 1 to average.

At Weeton the by-laws concerning the pasture are obscurely worded, but seem to indicate that stock were allowed in for nine days after May 3 and again after October 31.

There is in these bylaws certain evidence of a realisation of the need to improve the breed of sheep and cattle.¹ There are of course, in all these collections, regulations to prevent diseased animals being put in the common, and at Withernwick it was enacted frequently that sheep were to be greased before December or January.² The medieval responsibility of the lord of the manor for keeping a common bull was still in force at *Hessle* in the seventeenth century:

Item that Master Raikes and Ellin Halton do kepe either of them a suffecente common bulle 10s

At Driffeld in 1594 the town provided a bull, and at Withernwick in 1740 there was a bull belonging to the New Pasture which those who had no "Right or Shair" in could use for a small fee. At Lund, Etton and Withernwick it was laid down that all tups and riggon sheep³ were to be kept out of the common in the breeding season—the month of September and the early days of October. In 1757 the "Jury men and Neabours" of Withernwick arranged with John Riby, one of the farmers of the village and himself a member of the jury, that he should find "tups suffishant to ride the yous in feild for 3 years And to go gate fre in the feld and tow Shelings apease betwixt Ladiday and Maday."

There remains a large number of by-laws relating to those troublesome creatures, pigs and geese. With slight variations, they provide that pigs should be rung and should be kept out of the fields, the meadow and the pasture in the summer; they were allowed to roam unringed in average time. The rules for geese were virtually the same although at Burton Agnes they were apparently completely prohibited from May to average time; in addition it was necessary to lay down at Driffeld that turkeys were not to go into the cornfield, or to "annoy" the pasture at Etton. Another

¹Cf. Orwin, *Open Fields*, 161, 176.

²See Best, *Rural Economy*, 29-30 and 69-72. "So soone as harvest is done and past, wee beginne to looke after greasinge of our hogges."

³Riggon—an imperfect male. See Best, 1.

general prohibition, which is found in all these collections in almost identical terms is that on mares with foals going in the fields after their foals are more than about ten days old. Whatever the precise occasion on which this might occur,¹ the danger is presumably that the foals would stray into the corn.

We are thus provided with a fairly complete picture of the complex variety of the open field system. Although by-laws of this kind are common enough in the middle ages, they are certainly more frequent in the later period, and this means more than the development from an oral to a written tradition. It is related to the economic changes which were taking place, and which were making it more difficult to maintain the system. It was necessary, for instance, to pass a number of disciplinary regulations concerning the court and the parish officers. At Burton Agnes, Driffield, Lund, South Cave, Withernwick, and Patrington a fine was imposed on any juror who failed to attend the court when summoned, and on any officer who did not appear to make his presentments. At Burton Agnes the fine for "not coming to By-laws" was increased during the seventeenth century, the money being shared among those who were present.² At Driffield and Lund a juror who disclosed his fellows' secrets was liable to a fine of five shillings; at Burton Agnes none might "give no reproveable words nor Reboke" the jury, and at Driffield it was worth ten shillings to "speak or utter any oppobrious or scandalous speeches or rail against or revile any of the Jury." The bylawmen, like all the voluntary parish officers, must have found very often that to do their duty would make them unpopular; at Withernwick the jury frequently bound itself to support them in carrying out a particular decision, and at Weeton it was laid down that any dispute between the bylaw men and the inhabitants was to be brought to the manor court and not to any other. Similarly, at Etton a fine of 3s 4d was imposed on anyone who broke the common fold or "rescued" animals from the pinder or the bylaw-men. At Hessle it was necessary to order that everyone should "pay their common servants (i.e. the neatherd, etc.) duly."

¹The explanation of this by-law, and of others which seem to indicate the practice of grazing in the corn field, may be that some farmers did not sow all their lands even when the field in question was, according to usual rotation, bearing a crop, but let some of them remain as ley, for grazing or hay. For examples of this in Berkshire, see *Robert Loder's Farm Accounts*, ed. G. E. Fussell (Camden Third Series), xiii.

²Although the addition to the by-law of a rider professing to give "the true meaninge of this paine" still leaves it far from clear. See Y.A.S. Record Series, *Miscellanea*, ii, 96.

The hands of the bylaw-men were strengthened if, in making a presentment, they could add to a recital of the offence, the phrase "contrary to a former paine layed within the syde Courte";¹ there was less risk of their being charged with personal animosity or persecution. In fact however, presentments of any kind are rare in an eighteenth century court roll. Perhaps the bylaw-men were empowered to collect the fines when a list of pains had been published.²

The defensive attitude which these by-laws imply is further shown in the attempts to resist, by the enactment of by-laws, private inclosure, the diversion of water courses, and other individual acts which would be to the hurt of the community. Here the yeomen could be sure of the support of the cottagers. There are a number of such by-laws from *Driffeld*:

1594: That William Etherington shall bring the water about the walk Milneys into the right course in pain of every default for every month 10s

That this injunction was disregarded is fairly certain, since the by-law was re-enacted in 1626, and the penalty increased to the maximum which the court could inflict:

That the occupiers of the Walk Mill shall bring the water into the right course as it hath usually been aforetime, according to a pain made the 39th year of Elizabeth against Wm. Etherington £1 19s 11d

The result of that more serious threat we do not know, and we are ignorant also of the effect of the following efforts to prevent encroachments on the common:

1649: That Mrs. Margaret Salvin for every month she keeps the dike up before Ellerbridge Close that is dikes up our common 10s

1655: That John Leason for every month he lets the wall stand on the east side of Cole Close as he hath now encroached it on the common for every month 10s
That William Thorley for every month he letts the wall stand in St. John's Lane encroached on the common 10s

The Etherington family was also responsible for the inclosure of pieces of meadow, which the court tried to recover by the following by-laws:

¹Bridlington Manor Court Roll, in Purvis, *op. cit.*, 229-30.

²"We imagine that the village may have known how to compel obedience to the communal decisions by sanctions less formal and less dilatory than the tardy amercements by the Michaelmas Jury." Webb, *Manor and Borough*, 78, n.

1629: George Etherington shall lye open one piece of ground at Bainton Close side before the feast of the purification of the Virgin Mary and so continue the same yearly 10s

That the said George Etherington shall lye open one Ley by him inclosed before the said feast of the purification 10s

Marmaduke Etherington shall lye open one piece of ground in the Springs before the said feast and so use the same yearly 10s

In the case of inclosure from the arable fields, the court was only concerned to recover the use of them for the community in average time:

1594: It is laid in pain that Stephen Dawson shall lye open two closes called Markham Hills yearly and every year from the Feast of St. Michael the Arch Angel (Sept. 29) until the Feast of the Annunciation of the Virgin Mary (March 25) and so continue the same yearly £1 19s 11d
That Edwin Fisher shall open his inclosure in the Crofts of Little Driffeld and so continue the same yearly £1 10s 0d

1617: That John Edwards shall lye open every year in averidge time one new Intack lying within the Lordship . . upon pain of every month 39s. and likewise to lye open with the fallow field as as it hath been before times £1 19s 0d

1637: That Edward Dawson shall lye open the ground called the Vine Crofts yearly as they formerly have been from the feast of St. Michael . . to the feast of the Annunciation . . and so yearly £1 19s 11d
That Wm. Whitehead of Emswell shall lye open one close called Three Leas lying in Little Driffeld Crofts from the feast etc. £1 19s 11d

There is reason to believe that the court might be prepared to tolerate private inclosure if the township was duly compensated:

S. Cave:

A paine is laid that all those who dwell not within the said Townshipp and Keepe up their closes after the same ought to be layd open shall pay for every acre so Kept upp one shilling to the Bylawmen before Michaelmas yearly and if they refuse to pay the same that then the Grassmen of this Lordship shall have them att sixpence per acre before the same time according to ancient custome, And further that all persons (?dwelling within the township) who keepe the closes up as aforesaid shall pay the Bylawmen as above said before Michaelmas in every yeare upon paine to forfeit for every defaulte £1 19s 0d

In one of the parish registers of Howden are lists, dated 1775 and 1805, of "Inclosure Money due when the Average is broke." Perhaps the Driffeld by-laws were a method of fixing compensation without admitting formally that the inclosures were legitimate. The Etheringtons of Driffeld are a good example of the middle-class family engaged in speculation in land.¹ One of them, Sir Richard, brother of the George and Marmaduke mentioned above, was apparently lord of the manor of Driffeld for a short time before 1622, and was also responsible for the inclosure of 300 acres of common-land at Easingwold.²

In the eighteenth century the open field system was subjected not to encroachment by individuals, but to concerted attack, and it is interesting to note that Driffeld was one of the first places in the East Riding to be inclosed by Act of Parliament.³ At Withernwick on the other hand, where as we have seen the distribution of the land was very different, the inclosure was delayed until 1805. The jury there sang its swan song when it arranged the stocking of the average—in the winter of 1805 it was the East Field—during the actual process of inclosure:

We whose Names are here underwritten, having allotments of land in the East Field, do Unanimously Agree to stock as follows (viz) One Gate for every three Acres each persons Allotment does contain Those persons who have tethered their Allotments to stock only One Gate for every five acres each of their Allotments do contain One Horse to be called two Gates and four Sheep one Gate.

We likewise do farther agree that the ends of all lanes leading into the said East Field to be fenced with Gates &c. (by owners of adjacent allotments).

No Pigs to be turned into the said East Field Average but by those persons who have Allotments in the said field and those Pigs to be rung well all in default to pay Two Shillings and Sixpence each.

The said field to be stockt on Monday the 28th October & to be taken out on Monday three Weeks after the said time.

Any persons being found to stock more than this Agreement in default to pay for every Gate half a Guinea.

There the Withernwick By-law Book ends, since the necessity for it had ceased to exist.

¹See *Yorkshire Fines* (Yorks. Record Series), 1603-14, 1614-25, *sub nom.*

²*Yorks. Fines*, 1614-25; *C.S.P. Dom.*, 1619-23, 7, 102, 181. The people of Easingwold petitioned the Council of the North, who agreed that "Inclosures by Thekestone and Sir Rd. Etherington in Galtres forest . . . much injure the poor of Easingwold and Kirby, who are thus excluded from their right of common," but did not restore the common to them.

³The Act is dated 1741.

THE 'WARBURTON' SKETCH BOOK.

(LANSDOWNE MS. 914, BRITISH MUSEUM.)

W. B. CRUMP, M.A.

Warburton's reputation in Yorkshire rests upon two productions: the 'Map of Yorkshire' that he issued to subscribers in 1720-21, and a volume of unpublished drawings, now in the British Museum and the subject of this note. All his literary remains, including the note-books filled with road-surveys in preparation of the map, his journal, the sketch-book and much miscellaneous matter collected as the raw material for a projected history of the county, are part of the Lansdowne MSS. in the Museum. Two of them were dealt with in detail in an unsigned article in this *Journal* forty years ago.¹ This gave in full both the 'Journal,' and a 'List of Drawings' contained in the sketch-book (Lansd. MS. 914). The transcripts were provided by J. W. Clay, and the article was written by the Editor (W. Brown). The authorship of the drawings was not discussed at all; but after expressing his opinion that: "Warburton's real title to the gratitude of posterity is his collection of excellent drawings of gentlemen's seats and places of interest in Yorkshire," the Editor continued: "In many cases, the edifices which he drew have been destroyed or altered beyond recognition, so that these drawings are the only memorials remaining. A list of them is given at the conclusion of this article."

It is clear that the Editor accepted the listed drawings as the work of Warburton. In this I believe he was only giving expression to the current opinion and one that can be traced back twenty or forty years earlier.

The attribution to Warburton is not unreasonable for the fragment of the 'Journal' itself contains a number of small rough sketches made from day to day as he wrote it up, though the footnotes (probably by J. W. Clay) describe many of them as 'poor,' 'very poor,' 'a very poor sketch,' &c. If Warburton toured the whole of Yorkshire in this fashion, staying at one great house after another, he clearly had the opportunity of making rapid, incomplete pencil sketches, as in the Sketch Book, if he had

¹Journal in 1718-19 of John Warburton, F.R.S., F.S.A., Somerset Herald.—*Yorks. Arch. Journ.*, xv, 61-84.

the skill. His duties as Somerset Herald took him to London early in 1720, and there the production of the 'Map of Yorkshire' needed his supervision. Yorkshire probably saw him no more.

When in 1928 I gathered together the material relating to Warburton's 'Map of Yorkshire' I regarded this ascription of the drawings to him as authoritative. They were not my immediate concern, but I thought then that one or two entries in Thoresby's *Diary* in October 1719 confirmed it. Later, with a more intimate knowledge of some of the drawings in the sketch-book, I began to think it more likely that they were the work of an experienced architectural draughtsman. The problem remained unsolved and almost forgotten until two years ago, when I found the solution in the recent *History of Giggleswick*.² There the late Thomas Brayshaw of Settle attributed the drawings in the Sketch Book to Samuel Buck—without the slightest hesitation, or even discussion of any other opinion.

After a reference to Warburton's ambitious project of a county history, and the twenty-one volumes that contain his notes and MSS., he wrote—

Among them is the sketchbook of Samuel Buck, containing a large number of pencil drawings which he made in the year 1720 when, commissioned by Warburton, he wandered about Yorkshire with a view to illustrating the projected masterpiece.

A little lower down 'Buck's Sketchbook' is identified with Lansdowne MS. 914.

Brayshaw died before the volume was published, and Robinson, who put the finishing touches to it, is also dead. But no one familiar with Brayshaw's patient gathering of accurate historical facts about Giggleswick and Settle over a period of forty years, will doubt that he was responsible for the statement and did not write hastily or without knowledge. Probably Brayshaw found some statement or receipt, as I have done, in the Lansdowne MSS. that gave him the essential fact which he states so confidently. But on making enquiries the first suggestion I received was that Brayshaw might have gathered his information from Dr. C. W. Buck who was in practice in Settle down to 1905, supposing he were a descendant of Samuel Buck. Mr. J. J. Brigg put me in

¹The Genesis of Warburton's 'Map of Yorkshire,' 1720, *Miscellanea Thoresby Soc.*, xxviii, p.385.

²*A History of the Ancient Parish of Giggleswick*, by Thos. Brayshaw and R. M. Robinson, 1932, p. 138.

touch with Dr. Buck's daughter, Mrs. Greenwood, of Richmond, Surrey, but she was quite unable to say whether there was any relationship.

I then sought the help of Mr. L. W. Hanson of the Reading Room at the British Museum and he made a search in the Lansdowne MSS., and investigated various possible clues both in the Sketch-book and elsewhere. He found direct proof that Warburton employed Buck to draw the Yorkshire monasteries, and the proof is in the Sketch-book itself, viz. 'A List of Monast. in Yorkshire of which Perspective views are drawn at Mr. Warburton's expence by Samuel Buck, painter.' (f.177). Buck's 'Prospects' of towns are well known and comparison of his published engravings of Leeds and Wakefield with the 'Prospects' in the Sketch book (ff. 96, 141, 142) showed that they were similar but not identical. The 'Prospects' might well be the preliminary sketches.

At this point the evidence of Thoresby's *Diary* will be helpful. Warburton was staying with him in October 1719.

Oct. 16. . . then with Mr. Warburton and Mr. Buck to take a new prospect of the town (Leeds) from Priest-cliff, near Cavalier-hill . . . Afternoon, at the new garden-house upon the hill but could make little proficiency in the prospect because of the rain.

17. . . then at the hill-top taking the rest of the town, and drawing a view of the new vicarage till noon. . (after dinner) had their company in my library; Mr. Buck took a prospect of it.

As there is a 'Prospect of The Vicarage Newly Erected' in the Sketch-book, it looks as if Thoresby meant that Buck drew it and not the library. However Buck comes again the next year and Thoresby remarks:

April 25. Much of the afternoon abroad at the Mayor's and with Mr. Buck and Mr. Bland, to choose a convenient station upon Cavalier Hill, to take a long prospect of Leeds, designed to be printed.

Though Thoresby does not say it there can be little doubt that Buck was drawing the prospects on both occasions. The meeting of Buck and Warburton as Thoresby's guests for three nights also seems planned for the purpose of allowing Warburton an opportunity of meeting Buck and coming to some arrangement with him. He was then a promising young draughtsman and engraver of twenty-five. If Warburton then commissioned Buck to make drawings of the 'gentlemen's seats' in Yorkshire, the existence and

nature of the sketch-book is explained. Buck presumably passed the first rough sketches to his patron, who wrote the titles at the top of the sheets. Mr. Hanson agrees with me that they are in Warburton's hand, and suggests that what appear to be shorthand notes on many of the sheets may be Buck's indication of the subjects. The loose sheets were bound up at some time to make the Sketch-book, but similar drawings have gone astray, and are bound elsewhere such as ff. 4 and 40 in Lansdowne MS. 898. At least one sheet seems to be included by mistake. This is f, 211 containing six small drawings from the Huddersfield district almost certainly made by Warburton.

Eventually Mr. Hanson obtained the assistance of Mr. E. Croft Murray of the Print Room, which possesses some finished drawings by Buck as well as engravings. He soon decided that the sketch-book consisted of Buck's outdoor preliminary sketches; and he wrote to me:

. . . Yes, I think all the evidence points to Buck as the author of the sketches . . . What is of interest is that Buck was a Yorkshireman, and was born at Richmond, and I should like to make out that he was brought up in the Place-Lodge tradition, which is essentially a Yorkshire continuation of Hollar. The sketches are also of interest as showing how he worked from preliminary studies. One can scarcely imagine him doing the elaborately finished Italian ink drawings for his engravings out of doors.

So Thomas Brayshaw was right when he identified Lansdowne MS. 914 as Samuel Buck's Sketch Book. The preliminary studies in it correspond exactly to what was said of his work in the *D.N.B.* in 1886. "Samuel Buck's original drawings were somewhat hasty and slight"—though often elaborately finished. Very few in the volume are anything but outlines. Yet in some of them, when critically examined I find observation of details, combined with an economy of effort and time that accord with the judgment on Buck's work in the *D.N.B.*—"As a painstaking delineator of architectural remains Buck has never been surpassed for truthfulness of detail, often conveyed at the sacrifice of general effect."

A "CUP-AND-RING" MARKED STONE FOUND AT AISLABY, NEAR WHITBY.

By H. B. BROWNE, M.A. (Whitby Naturalists' Club).

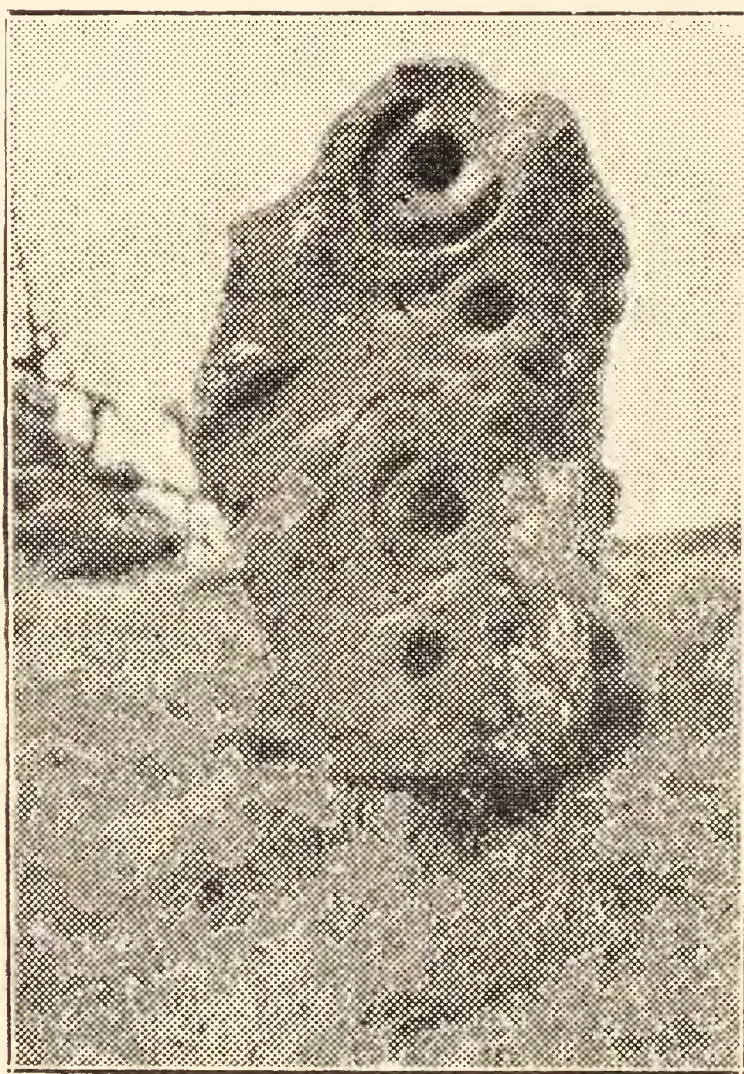
Following Dr. Raistrick's comprehensive account of the *Cup-and-Ring Marked Rocks of West Yorkshire* in Part 125 of the *Journal*, the late Mr. H. P. Kendall made search for similarly marked rocks or stones in the moorland area south of Whitby, and was rewarded by discovering in April 1936 an unrecorded stone of this character on Stoup Brow Moor, near Ravenscar. His find was described and illustrated in Part 130 of the *Journal*.

With Mr. Kendall's death in May 1937, the exact site of this stone, which was a much weathered piece of natural outcrop, remained known only to Captain H. L. Boyle, R.N., who, last Whitsuntide, showed it to members of the then newly-formed Archaeological Section of the Whitby Naturalists' Club. Their subsequent searches of the surrounding moorland have revealed the existence of at least another five examples in that locality.

By lucky observation on the part of Mr. P. Burnett, honorary secretary of the Whitby Naturalists' Club, when planning the route of an excursion over Aislaby Moor, near Whitby, in January of last year, the finely-marked cup-and-ring stone illustrated below was discovered as one of the larger stones in a dry wall on grass land at the eastern foot of Gally Hill. The exact position of the "find" can be readily seen on reference to quarter sheet 32 S.W. of the six-inch Ordnance Survey. It is where the dry wall running east from Selly Cottage crosses the footpath leading northward from the village street by Ivy House to Selly Hill and emerging on the Whitby-Guisborough road where stands the former posting-house known as the "Shoulder of Mutton," opposite to Burnt Mill. The spot is approximately 540 feet above sea level.

The stone is of native brown sandstone, and measures in its fragmentary form just over two feet in length. By the fortunate chance that it had been laid face downwards in the wall the incised carvings on this face have been well preserved; and the nature of these shows clearly in the photograph, which was taken after the stone had been removed from the wall, and propped upright on the turf.

As seen very plainly in the photograph, this Aislaby stone has four cups, the largest being so well preserved that its original form is clear and distinct. This cup measures two-and-a-half inches in diameter at the top, and one-and-a-quarter inches in diameter at the bottom, and is the same depth as its bottom diameter. Partly surrounding it are two grooves, whose radii from the centre of the cup are respectively three inches and five inches. The other three cups are slightly smaller and much more weathered; but in one of these there are indications of a partly formed groove, and in another of two grooves. How many other similar markings the complete stone had, when in situ, is unknown.



AISLABY CUP-AND-RING MARKED STONE

(Reproduced by courtesy of the "Whitby Gazette").

In his book on "British Barrows," (1877, p. 7) Canon Greenwell remarks on the frequent incompleteness of the circles of upright stones found around, or within, the base of burial mounds. "They have been left incomplete in some cases in a way which most evidently shows a design in the operation." "So also," Canon Greenwell proceeds, "in almost every instance" of the cup-and-ring markings on stones, "the circle is imperfect, its continuity

being sometimes broken by a duct leading out from the central cup; at other times by the hollowed line of the circle stopping short when about to join at each end.’’ The latter portion of this sentence will be seen, from the photograph, to represent exactly what has happened in the carving-out of the enclosing circles on the Aislaby stone. The carver has made his circles incomplete, almost ‘‘horse-shoes,’’ by ceasing the work with his tool, which was probably a piece of flint, at two points, and so causing the groove or channel to ‘‘fade out.’’

The moorland district in which this stone has been discovered is one containing many Bronze Age barrows, locally known always as Howes, besides monoliths and ‘‘standing stones.’’ The nearest large barrow is the conspicuous Swarth Howe by the Whitby-Guisborough road a mile west of the site of the stone. Three miles south across the valley of the Esk are Flat Howe, Pen Howe, Breckon Howe, Sil Howe, and Greenland’s Howe, the last-named showing uncovered a stone cist and incomplete circle of surrounding stones. These howes all lie on Sleights Moor, where are also the once erect, but now mostly prone, High Bride Stones and Low Bride Stones.

The area of grassland lying north-west of Aislaby Lane, and containing the site of this stone, was brought into cultivation about a hundred and fifty years ago, and still shows traces of its original moorland character. What, in the Ordnance Survey, is marked as ‘‘Stone’’ in the field of which the dry wall forms the northern boundary was apparently put up here as a rubbing stoup for cattle. Its local name is ‘‘Stoup Stone.’’

Publication in the local weekly paper of the photograph here reproduced, with a request for information from residents of the existence of other similarly marked stones, has shown that other unrecorded examples do exist in the district; but so far none of these is so well marked as this Aislaby stone. Their discovery in North-East Yorkshire is interesting in that they help to fill in a gap just northward of what Dr. Raistrick describes as ‘‘a southern fringe to a large area centred over Scotland (so far as Britain is concerned) where the ‘cup-and-ring’ carving was developed to great perfection and over a long range of time.’’

By gift of the owner of the land on which this Aislaby stone was found, it has since been added to the local prehistoric exhibits in the Pannett Park Museum, Whitby.

A RIPON GUILD BOOK.

Transcribed and edited by TOM S. GOWLAND.

Ripon, like most other boroughs, probably possessed its trade guilds in medieval times, but if so the existence of such guilds, or their historic connection with the later companies, had been forgotten by the 18th century, for Gent states in his *History of Ripon* (1733) that in the year 1608 ‘‘the tradesmen of Ripon form’d themselves into Guilds and Fraternities with power to choose wardens and searchers of every company pursuant to his Majesty’s Charter.’’¹

It appears that in 1607 there were about fourteen trade companies in Ripon, viz: the Woollen Weavers and Clothiers; the Blacksmiths, Locksmiths, Spurriers, Loriners and Armourers; the Saddlers; the Tailors; the Company of ‘‘Marchants and Marcers’’ (of which Hugh Ripley, last Wakeman and first Mayor of Ripon was Warden); the Company of Haberdashers, Feltmakers and Saddlers; the Company of Tanners; the Company of ‘‘Cordiners’’; and the Companies of Glovers; Curriers, Innholders Butchers, Dyers; Apothecaries and Barber Chirurgeons.

In 1661, the Mayor and Corporation ordered the Companies to be summoned to consider new rules and orders for their government, and it is interesting to compare the list of the Companies then with that of 1607: in 1661 the Grocers (not mentioned in 1607) formed one Company with the Mercers; the Drapers (not mentioned in 1607) formed a Company with the Dyers, Apothecaries and Barber Chirurgeons; the Joiners (not mentioned in 1607) had joined with the Haberdashers, Feltmakers and Sadlers; the Leather Dressers (not mentioned in 1607) had joined the Glovers; the Chandlers (not mentioned in 1607) had joined the Butchers; the Bakers (not mentioned in 1607) had joined the Innholders; the Curriers had joined the Cordwainers; the Tailors and the Tanners still formed separate Companies; while the Company of Blacksmiths, Locksmiths, Loriners and Armourers still existed, though the Spurriers—unless comprised in the term Loriners—were not

¹The Charter of James I.

mentioned. Spur making, however, was carried on in Ripon in the 18th century and John Terry, the last of the old Spurriers, died in 1798.

As one might expect, many members of these Guilds became mayors of the borough: it was and still is the custom in Ripon for the mayor to present his badge or coat of arms engraved on a silver shield or medal to decorate the baldric attached to the horn which the Sergeant-at-Mace carries in processions, and on some of these shields are to be found the coats of arms (or adaptations of the coats of arms) of the guilds to which their donors belonged.¹

The compilers of "The Ripon Millenary Record" (1886) stated that the manuscript volume containing the rules and regulations of the various Companies was lost. This unhappily is still the case with the exception of one (the book of the Company of Drapers, Dyers, Apothecaries and Barber Chirurgeons) which was drawn up in pursuance of an ordinance of the Mayor and Corporation entered in the Corporation Register in 1668. This book was discovered comparatively recently and is now preserved with the Corporation records: it is by the courtesy of the Mayor and Corporation that I have been permitted to make a transcript of it for publication in this Journal.

Apart from the Corporation Register, this Guild Book can be dated from its reference to the Mayoralty of William Gibson (1668, 9): Gibson was only thirty five years of age at this time; he died in 1680 aged 47 and was buried in the Minster. George Catton (or Catten), the Warden mentioned in the book, had been a searcher of this company in 1666; he was Mayor of Ripon in 1669 and died and was buried in the Minster in 1686.

¹The following arms of the London City Companies (sometimes in a debased form) can be found on the baldric:

The Blacksmiths: Sa. a chevron or between 3 hammers arg handled and ducally crowned or John Milner, Mayor 1672.

The Grocers: (inc. 20 Edw. III) Arg. a chevron gules between 9 cloves sa.

The following mayors—Nicholas Kitchen (1645, 6), Thomas Rawenthwaite (1649, 50), Henry Craven (1673, 4), Edward Kirkby (1674, 5), and William Waterhall (1691, 2).

The Drapers: (inc. 17 Hen. VI) Arg. 3 clouds radiated ppr. each adorned with a triple crown or.

Three triple crowns appear on the arms of the following mayors—Leonard Thompson (1629, 30) and John Jefferson (1647, 8).

The Mercers: (inc. 17 Ric. II) Gu. a demi Virgin her hair disevelled, crowned issuing from and within an orle of clouds all ppr.

Bartholomew Kettlewell, mayor (1636, 7).

As a matter of interest, it may be stated that in the London Companies the Spurriers were united to the Blacksmiths on April 20th, 1571.

This Guild Book consists of seven sheets of foolscap paper sewn together; the first sheet is blank and with two exceptions only one side of the other sheets has been used: it contains about seven and a half pages of manuscript. Spaces had been left for the name of the warden and all the penalties, which are inserted by a different hand; the last rule is in a different writing from the rest but is probably contemporary, but most of the interlineations have been inserted at a later date to explain (and possibly in one or two cases to alter) the meaning of the original. Unfortunately the book is in bad condition and the bottom of each page is rotting away so that part of the rules are now lost.

‘‘The Ripon Millenary Record’’ contains several references to these trade companies extracted from the Corporation Register, but the only references to the Company of Drapers, Dyers etc. are the following:—In 1668, 9, John Wood having refused to pay £100 to the Company for leave to practise as an Apothecary, was ordered by the Corporation to pay £50 which he refused to do and was proceeded against. The amount was afterwards reduced to £25 of which he appears to have paid £10 and to have given security for the balance. In 1753, when William Thompson was made a free man, it was moved and voted whether the Company should have £10 part of his fine or not. It was carried in the negative.

It is possible that a perusal of the 17th century Corporation Register would reveal other references to the Ripon guilds, but the above information has been taken entirely from ‘‘The Ripon Millenary Record.’’ The transcript is as follows:

Ripon

Ordinances for Drapers Dyers Apothecares and Barber Chirurgions in honour of the Almighty God and for the Worship and good of the comonalty of Ripon at the speciall instance and request of *Charles Catten* Warden of the said Company of Drapers Dyers Apothecaries and Barber Chirurgions and of the rest of the fellowes and Brethren of the same Company *enacted** ordeyned and fully agreed to be recorded and Registered by the *order** grante and License and full agreements of William Gibson Maior of the said Towne and all the Aldermen Brethren and Assistants for the Comonalty of said Towne and Burough of Ripon aforesaid according to the auntient customes franchises and liberties of the said Borough.

[Five lines here are deleted]

1

Drapers
Apothecares
etc shall be
one Company

First it is ordeyned conculded (sic) and fully agreed ye Drapers Apothecaries Dyers and Barber Chirurgions as they have heretofore of auntient time beene shall be from henceforth altogether of one Company and Brotherhood and for ever hereafter upon the Seventh Eight or Ninth day of January shall elect and chuse amongst themselves one Discreet person to be their Warden to Rule and governe all the Drapers Apothecaries Diers and Barber Chirurgions freemen of this Towne according to the Ordinances and Constitutions hereafter written for one whole year then next followeing which said Warden shall be taken alwaies out of one of the said Company and to be chosen by the most voices of the said Company and whosoever shall be Elected and Chosen Warden and the same office shall refuse and will not stand unto shall forfeite & pay unto ye Maior & Corporation of this Towne & to ye Maintenace and expences of the aforesaid faculties & Brotherhood for *the releife of the poor of this borrough* fforty shillings* to be divided into three parts (viz) one to be paid to ye (Towne Clarke) to ye use of ye Maior & Corporation & another

[End of page 1.]

* An asterisk denotes interlineations throughout.

²
To elect
Searchers

Item y^t every yeare hereafter upon y^e aforesaid 7th 8th or 9th day of January they shall elect & chuse two searchers out of the said Company or fellowship which searchers shall be sworne yearly before y^e Maior and his Brethren to survey veiwe & search all y^e Traders of the said Company within this Towne once in three moenths & oftener if they shall thinke it convenient & to p to the Maior a& his Brethren all such offences & defaults as they shall finde in any of the said Trades from time to time yearely and whosoever shall be elected searchers & the same office shall refuse shall forfeite and pay *twenty shillings* to be divided *as** aforesaid. And it is further ordered and agreed y^t every one of this Brotherhood or Company shall upon reasonable notice given by the *said** Warden or searchers goe with the said Warden or searchers to veiwe and search offences & defaults as occasion shall serve Upon *Pain* of every one refusing to goe to pay *tenn shillings* to be divided as aforesaid.

³
Not to
abuse the
Warden

Ite if any Brother of y^e said Company shall rebuke or abuse the Warden of y^e said Company by any undecent contumelious or approbrious Words in his office doeing he soe offending & y^e offence truely proved shall forfeite & pay for every offence *tenn shillings* & for withstanding rebukeing or abusing the searchers *in their office doeing** *five shillings* & for every brother abusing one another in relation of his or their assisting the Warden & searchers of the said Company or either of them in his or their office doeing *two shillings six pence* all which said forfeites to be divided as aforesaid.

⁴
The Warden
to end
Controversies

Ite if any strife variance contention or debate shall happen betweene Brother & Brother of y^e said Company for any matter concerneing their trades the party greived shall declare & open unto y^e warden his greifes which Warden if he shall thinke meete shall call certaine of the said Company together with y^e parties being at variance to appeare before him to y^e end their Greifes may be heard & upon y^e heareing thereof y^e Warden with ffoure of his Company or more whome he shall chuse

and end of ye said variance soe made the parties at contention shall stand to obey performe and keepe the same order or determination upon pain of ye parties soe refuseing shall forfeite and pay X^d and except y^t ye party be not contented with ye same end & Judgmt require to have his cause further ordered heard and tried before the Maior & his Brethren *And if they shall order & declare* y^t ye end & Judgement first made was made with indifferency by the said Warden and his Company y^t then ye party refuseing ye former order determination & Judgmt shall forfeite the sume of twenty shillings [to be divided as aforesaid.]*¹

Note to ammende this, [as under];

this must come at ye latter end of ye fourth.

And if the Maior and his brethren shall adiudge and determine y^t ye end & determination made by the said Warden with his assistants was partiall and not made with indifferency then such end and determination made by the Warden and his assistants shall be void and if the Maior and his brethren shall make and declare any other end or order concerning and for the determineing the said originall variance and debate that then the party refuseing or delayeing to obey and performe the order so made by the said Maior and his brethren shall forfeite thirty shillings the said forfeitures to be divided as aforesaid.

[In the original the above note is on the back of page 2.]

Item if any brother of ye said Company shall be absent at ye election of ye said Warden & searches *or any other meeting of the Company appointed by the Warden** without a lawfull cause to be allowed on by the Company or by ye most parte of them haveing sufficient warning given of the time of their Election *and meeting** shall forfeite & pay 2^s 6^d to be divided as aforesaid.

Item if any Brother being present at *such* Election and meeting** aforesaid doe departe from the place of Election without License granted by the Warden & most parte

¹These words appear but are crossed out in original.

⁵
Not to be
absent at
Election of
Wardens

⁶
Not to depart
from the
Election

of the Company shall forfeite & pay *twelve pence* to be divided as aforesaid.

Not to ⁷ disclose
secretts

Ite that whosoever of the said Company shall disclose or open the secretts of ye Warden Searchers or Brethren made for ye Comodity of ye said Company & correspondent to the orders of this Towne without consent of ye Warden & Brethren Except to ye Maior *and his brethren at their public assembly** shall forfeite & pay for every *such** offence *twenty shillings* to be divided as aforesaid.

⁸
The Company to
have a Dinner
yearely

Item yt ye Warden of ye said Companyes shall yearely att or before the Tuesday before or after St Wilfrid Sunday or at what time before Michaelmasse day as ye Warden shall thinke most fitt make sufficient Banquett or Dinner

[End of page 3.]

⁹
None to be
absent

Item if any of ye said Company or ffellowship absent himself *from the said dinner** having sufficient warneing given except he have sufficient cause allowed by the greater parte of ye Company shall forfeite & pay to ye Warden & said Company *two shillings sixpence*.

¹⁰
The orders
to be read
yearely

Item yt ye Warden of ye said Society shall at ye entry of every new Brother or at ye least once in every year cause all ye orders contained in ye Originall to be read over to his Company & Brethren to ye end yt every one of them may knowe & understand ye same & if ye Warden shall be remiss & negligent in soe doeing he shall forfeite & pay *ten shillings* to be divided as aforesaid.

¹¹
Apprentices
to be registered

Item that every one of the said Company upon the takeing of every Apprentice doe give knowledge to ye Warden of the said Company & within one Moenth next after ye said Warden & Master shall repaire to ye Towne Clarke to make ye Indentures & to register ye same & ye day of this entring paying to ye said Towne Clarke for ye regestring of every Apprentice *twelve pence* Upon

pain of forfeiture for every Apprentice taken & not registered *ffive pounds* to be divided as aforesaid.

12
The Wardens
to make
Accompt

Item yt every Warden of ye said Company shall yearely upon the 24th 25th or 26th day of January for ye yeare past make their Accompts of all such profitts & sums of money & other commodities which he shall receive for & to ye use of ye said ffellowshipp & Company upon paine to forfeite & pay *tenn pounds* over & above ye summe received to be divided as aforesaid.

13
Noe fforreynor
to set up any
Trade before
he be free

Item yt noe fforreynor not having beene a Apprentice within this Towne shall contrary to the custom of this Borough sett up to occupie any of ye several trades aforesaid at any time before he be made free of ye Corporation & have compounded with ye Warden & Company of Trades & have made a dinner for ye said Warden & com. . .

Upon pain of forf

[End of page 4.]

(14)
(M)aior to
(assist) ye Warden

Item it is ordeined & agreed that ye Maior for ye time being shall assist & aid the said Warden for ye time being in executing all & every Article now agreed upon or hereafter agreed upon soe as the said Article be registered in the said Register Book.

15
None to be
Partner except he
be Apprent

Item it is ordeined yt *none of the said Company of Drapers Apothecares Diers & Barber Chirurgions** shall take or have any partner to him to have any Comoditie with him in his shop or otherwise except he hath beene apprentice at ye said trades within this Borough & be a freeman of this Borough if he doe contrary he shall forfeite & pay for every moenth *tenn pounds* to be divided as aforesaid.

16
Everyone to be
made free
before hee
sett up a
Trader

Item yt noe Apprentice haveing served his Apprenticeship in this Borough shall sett up any of ye said several (Trades) of Drapers Apothecares Diers & Barber Chirurgions be(fore) he hath paid if he be not a freemans.

sonne 3^s 4^d and if a freemans sonne 1^s 4^d (9^d ?) *according to the auntient usage of this borough** by he be admitted & sworne a ffreeman & have his name registered in the Register Booke by ye Towne Clarke paying for the same *twelve pence* upon paine to forfeite for every moenth *twenty shillings* to be divided as aforesaid.

17
a man of
one trade not
to use another

Item an order made yt neither Taylers nor Dyers shall at any time sett up the trade of Drapery upon paine for every Moenth *tenn pounds* to be divided as aforesaid.

18†
To Levy
fforfeitures

Item it is ordeined by ye generall assent and consent abovesaid yt ye summs forfeited which *shall be* offender contrary to these Ordinances shall be* levied by the Serieant at Mace of the goods of ye offender & if ye same cannot be levied of ye *said offenders** goods & ye party be obstinate refuseing to pay then to be recovered by action of debt, bill or plaint to be *commenced** & prosecuted in the name of ye said officer Serieant at Mace

19

[This page below is written on the back of p. 5 of the MS.]

. . . . if money be expended for the end direction of this ordnance that it borne at ye generall charge of the company & if any refuse to pay their de they . . to forfeit 5^d.¹

20

†As in original.

¹These words in italics are crossed out in original.

Item that if any pson or psons estrange from the liberties and ffranchises of this borough or any other person or persons whatsoever devise and practise by any sinister and subtill meanes to breake sett aside defeate & defraude the said former good orders and ordinances hereby ordeined established and enacted and to that end shall within this borough act any thing contrary to the effect and true meaneing of ye said orders & ordinances that then if the said Company or brotherhood or the maior parte of them shall putt any of the said ordinances and orders in execution against any such offender or offenders by levyeing or causing to be levied any of the penalties or forfeitures aforesaid or by bringeing or causing to be brought any action of debt bill or plaint against any offender or offenders for the recovery of any of the penalties or forfeitures aforesaid according to and in pursuance of the order and ordinance next before that all & every summe or summes of moneys as shall be truely laid out expended or disbursed by the said Company or any of y^m at law or otherwise for & in vindication & mainteining the said orders & pruiliges of the said Company & brotherhood or any person or persons acteing by the order and command of the said Company & brotherhood in relation to the Just vindication of the said orders and prilidges shall be equally borne at the generall Charge of all & every such pson & psons of this Company & brotherhood as shall then use or exercise any of the said trades arts or misteries of a Draper Apothecary Dier or Barber Chirurgion within this borough and every person & psons subject & lyable as aforesaid to the said charge shall have his ptticular share & proportion of such charge allotted & taxed upon him & time of paying his said pportion by the said Company & brotherhood or maior pte of them at their or some of their meetings appointed by the Warden to that end & purpose And if any person or psons lyable to ye said Charge after due & reasonable notice given unto him by the Warden or his officer of ye share & pportion of such charge it is payable refuse or delay

shall forfeite & pay for every such offence the summe of 5*l* unto ye sd Warden . . . of ye said Company
for forfeiture & penalty to in such manner aforesaid forfeiture
contained in these orders

[End of page].

20
To alter orders

Item an order made that what order soever heretofore made or hereafter to be made shall be amended by adding or deminishing augmenteing or decreaseing any thinge to the good and benefitt of the Comonwealth of ye said Company being calld thereunto by the Warden for the time being and the most part of his Company with the good likeing of the Maior and Aldermen for the time being or of ye most parte of them.

21

Item² that noe pson or psons being estrange from the liberties and freedome of this borough and not haveing servd seaven years at ye least as an apprentice in one of ye said trades or misteries of a Draper Apothecary Dyer or Barber Chirurgion within the said borough shall from henceforth be admitted into the freedome of this Borough to sett up use or exercise any of the said trades arts or misteries of a Draper Apothecary Dyer or Barber Chirurgion *without the consent and assent of the said Company and Brotherhood or the maior part of them* in that behalf had & obtained.*

(*Different
handwriting.*)

Lastly it is ordered and agreed yt if any order or ordinance heretofore made or *hereafter** to be made shall be thought by ye said Company or ye maior pt of them to be hurtfull or prediciall to ye Comonwealth of ye said Company That then the Mayor Aldr & assistants of this Corporation for ye time being *or ye maior part of them** att ye request of the Warden and Company aforesd shall reform and amend the³ Orders soe thought to be hurtfull and add such other orders and ordinances as shall be thought for ye good and benefitt of ye aforesaid Company or brotherhood.

[End of page numbered 6 in original.]

²'and' is inserted here and crossed out in original.

³'aforesaid' inserted here and crossed out in original.

ROMAN YORKSHIRE, 1939

Edited by MARY KITSON CLARK

The outstanding events of 1939 were the Conference on Roman Yorkshire and the first season of excavation at Almondbury, Huddersfield, in the initiation of which the R.A.C. played a leading part. Excavations were planned for Catterick and Well; the latter had to be postponed owing to the outbreak of war.

CONFERENCE ON ROMAN YORKSHIRE

The experiment of 1937 was repeated on Saturday, June 17, by the kind hospitality of Huddersfield Corporation at the Legh Tolson Memorial Museum, Huddersfield. The main theme discussed was the relation of the native culture of Yorkshire to the Roman conquest, and the key note was provided by Mr. Varley's lecture on Almondbury and the Iron Age in Yorkshire, and developed by Mr. Richmond's profound commentary. Mr. Corder's report on excavations at Elmswell revealed a primitive community, which apparently existed, very little changed, from Iron Age times all through the Roman conquest until the Dark Ages. Dr. Steer described the defences of the cantonal capital of the Brigantes under Roman rule (Isurium), and Mr. Gilyard-Beer described work on a Roman villa at Well, Bedale, both important examples of the Romanisation of the county. Messrs. Wade and Hildyard introduced us to a fascinating enigma, the defences of the Roman site at Catterick. The numbers of those attending—150—equalled the number present in 1937, although the entrance fee had been raised and all special concessions abolished. A small financial profit was made, a number of publications sold, subscriptions were collected for the Almondbury excavations, and several new members joined the R.A.C. Y.A.S. We were honoured by the presence of the Mayor of Huddersfield and the Chairman of the Ravensknowle Committee, and by the fact that the President of the Yorkshire Archaeological Society took the chair.

YORK

1. *Interval Tower in Davy gate.*

In July, 1939, the Reverend Angelo Raine reported the discovery of an interval Tower of the IV century Fortress, found

during the sinking of a shaft behind Border's Shop. A full report is promised.

2. *Roman Cemetery in the New Railway Station.*

In extending platform 14 the L.N.E.R. discovered a skeleton, extended, without grave furniture, clearly belonging to the Roman cemetery.

3. *Wall on the west bank of the river.*

At two points during the last century a concrete core was found to underlie the medieval walls of York west of the river. In laying a cable under the medieval wall this feature was struck again. It must be noted for future investigation.

4. *Roman coins from York.*

The following coins are reported from York by Mr. L. R. A. Grove; he received most of them from Mr. N. F. Hudleston, and the descriptions have been supplied by Mr. C. H. V. Sutherland of the Ashmolean Museum. As the only coin lists from York at present are very sketchy, anything like a nucleus of definite information is important.

Dale Street, 1938. As of Vespasian A.D. 69-79. Rev. illegible. § Nunnery Lane, September 1938, 2nd brass, illegible obverse, probable late second century.

Bishophill, 1938. Silver denarius of Vespasian A.D. 78-9. Rev. ANNONA AUG.

Lower Priory Street, September 1938, 3rd Brass. ?Claudius II. A.D. 268-70. Rev. Illegible (? VIRTUS AUG.).

Roadside by the Theatre Royal, St. Leonard's Place, July-August, 1938. Radiate copy modelled on the third brass of Claudius II A.D. 270. Rev. CONSECRATIO.

Neighbourhood of Trinity Lane. 3rd brass of Tetricus II 270-3 A.D., struck on a very thick flan. Rev. PIETAS AUG. (ustor), shewing sacrificial implements.

High Petergate, south side of St. Michael le Belfry, May 1938, 3rd brass. House of Constantine c. 330-40 A.D. Rev. GLORIA EXERCITUS.

Holgate Road 1938. Illegible, probably a radiate copy.

The following have *York* only as their find-spot:

Dupondius of Vespasian A.D. 69-79. Legends and rev. illegible.

As of Vespasian A.D. 71. Rev. S.C. Eagle on a globe. 1938.

Dupondius or As. DIVA FAUSTIANA after 141 A.D. Rev. AETERNITAS. SC.

As of Marcus Aurelius as Caesar. Rev. TRI. POT. VIII COS II. SC. 154-5 A.D. Mars advancing, right.

Sestertius of Marcus Aurelius. Legends and date illegible.

Sestertius of Antoninus Pius A.D. 138-61. Date illegible.

Rev. ?Roma seated left.

3rd brass of Carausius A.D. 287-93. Rev. PAX AUG.

Follis of Constantius Chlorus (as Caesar) A.D. 296-307.

Rev. Genio Populi Romani. PLG = Mint of Lyons.

3rd brass of Constantine II (as Augustus) c. A.D. 337-40.

SMRS = Mint of Cyzicus.

Mr. Sutherlands notes that ‘‘chief interest of the series is the predominance of early coins—sestertii, dupondii and asses of the 1st and 2nd centuries; then a gap, followed by a curiously meagre selection of the late 3rd and early 4th century issues.’’ We must await the publication of further groups of coins to know whether this series actually represents the facts at York or whether it is a fortuitous proportion.

5. *Legionary stamp from Mount Vale.*

A Portion of a red brick, much battered, stamped, . . G IX., found by Mr. N. A. Hudleston on the west side of the road at Mount Vale, York, during the building of the Elm Bank Housing Estate, 30 October, 1938.

6. *Bachelor Hill, Acomb.*

Mr. L. R. A. Grove reports the discovery of Roman material from Bachelor Hill, Acomb, including a fragment of a mortarium in 1938: other Roman material is reported by Mr. N. A. Hudleston. It will be remembered that in 1932 boys of Bootham School dug trial trenches here, under the direction of Philip Corder. Scraps of Roman and later pottery and human remains were discovered, all at or near the surface, but the mound itself was proved to be of natural formation, and no explanation of the finds was discovered.

(Y.A.J. xxxi, 1934, pp.198-9.)

East Riding.

FLAMBOROUGH.

Messrs. M. W. Barley and C. W. Wright discovered in the dump of a gravel pit on the top of Beacon Hill, Flamborough. a late fourth century shard, made, it is said, at Crambeck. The top of the hill has now been destroyed, so that there seems small hope of recovering the Roman site. It will be remembered that the Reverend J. S. Purvis recovered a Samian foot-ring, picked up (prior to 1934) "on the gravel slopes above the cliffs at the highest point of Beacon Hill." (Kitson Clark, *Gazetteer*, 1935, p. 84 where some mention is made of likely sites for the Signal-Stations or Station which must have existed on Flamborough Head in the late fourth century). This shard is a valuable if tantalising pointer.

Mr. L. R. A. Grove reports the three following finds, of which Mr. C. H. V. Sutherland gives the description.

OLD MALTON

A Sestertius found recently in an old wall in the village was given to Mr. Grove by Mr. N. F. Hudleston.

Marcus Aurelius c. 172-173 A.D. Rev. Jupiter seated left holding a Victory and a sceptre; date illegible.

MIDDLETON, near Pickering

A silver denarius was shewn to Mr. L. R. A. Grove by the Reverend P. A. Illingworth; it was found by Robert Dodsworth in the third field south of the village along the lane leading to Costa Beck. Vespasian; date illegible; rev. ? Vespasian seated right.

NORTON.

A third brass was found in October 1937 during the building of the Parish Hall, S. side of the Parish church.

Valentinian I 364-75 A.D. Rev. SECURITAS REIPUBLICAE.

NORTH NEWBALD

Messrs. Philip Corder and M. W. Barley report that Roman roof-tiles, shards, and box flues were picked up near North Newbald at the junction of the Roman roads from Malton and York to Brough. They arranged a trial excavation in September 1939 under the auspices of the Hull Local History Committee, but although walls were found, and the plan of the remains partially traced, owing to Mr. Corder's illness the dig had to be closed early. Arrangements were made to continue, circumstances permitting.

SINNINGTON.

Mr. R. W. Crossland reports the discovery of a copper coin of Constantius II (rev. FEL. TEMP. REPARATIO) in the crack of a tiled floor of a house in Sinnington.

WATER FULFORD, near York

Found at Grange Garth, given to Mr. L. R. A. Grove by Mr. N. F. Hudleston. Mr. C. H. V. Sutherland describes it as Constantine I. c. A.D. 320-4. Rev. PROVIDENTIA AVGG. PLON = Mint of London, 1st shop.

West Riding

CASTLE HILL, ALMONDBURY

The excavations undertaken here by a special committee in August 1939 were directed to the examination of a hill-fort of pre-Roman type, the only one as yet identified in Yorkshire. But the discovery of Brigantian and Republican Roman coins, and of an early type of Roman brooch here has underlined the possibility, always born in mind by those interested in Roman Yorkshire, that this hill-fort played an important part at the time of the Roman conquest. The excavations directed in 1939 by Mr. W. J. Varley produced evidence to show that the second series of Iron Age defences were erected before the Roman Conquest of Yorkshire, but at a time when Roman influence was widespread. These same defences suffered a thorough and deliberate destruction, after which they lay desolate for many centuries. It is difficult to avoid the conclusion that they were destroyed during the Roman Conquest, and we may expect still further light to be thrown on the relationship of the Romans and the Brigantes by further excavation at Almondbury.

DEWSBURY

Two Roman Hoards are reported from Dewsbury by Dr. W. C. Down.

1. 26 coins discovered in Crow Nest Park, November 1925.

2. The 27 denarii, found in Overthorpe Hall House Estate at Thornhill already reported in Roman Yorkshire have been published in the Num. Chron. V. Ser. xix, 104. They begin with Otho and end with Marcus Aurelius, A.D. 166.

DONCASTER

Two Roman Hoards are reported from Doncaster, both by Mr. P. G. Bales.

1. The one which came to Mr. Bales' knowledge a few weeks later than the other, although almost identical in composition, was undoubtedly from a different source, and is not in his possession. It consists of 52 denarii.

2. The other was discovered in June 1929 in a manner described by Mr. Bales as follows: "Ground at Wheatley Hills, Doncaster, was being levelled for building (it is all built over now). Lorry-loads of rubbish were being brought from various sources and dumped there. One day a workman noticed a coin or so lying on the rubbish that had recently been dumped. That set him and another workman searching. The result was that he collected the coins which are now in my possession, while the other man is believed to have collected about forty. What has happened to the latter I do not know. My coins first came to me through a pupil (the workman's son) and I eventually bought them to save them from being dispersed. I made enquiries at the time to try to find whence they came but could get no definite information. I did find that the rubbish was being dumped from a site in Baxtergate (which is of course in "Roman" Doncaster) but I cannot be certain that the particular load came from that site. I visited the spot once myself but could see no pottery, or anything else, which was Roman."

Mr. W. V. Wade describes the hoard as follows: "It will be seen from Mr. Bales' information that the coins listed here form only a part—probably only half—of the complete hoard; it would therefore be improper to endeavour to form any definite conclusions concerning the date of its deposit, or the distribution of the coins throughout the period covered. The list given below begins with Galba 68 A.D., and ends with two coins of Marcus Aurelius assignable to 169 A.D., with a fairly even distribution through that period of a century. But there may have been coins of later and earlier dates in the missing part of the hoard."

The condition of the coins, taken as a whole, shows a fairly even gradation from considerably worn early specimens to the excellent examples of Marcus Aurelius, which can have had practically no circulation. The four bronze coins, however, are all in very poor condition, being considerably worn through use, and in addition corroded as a result of their long burial in the ground.

1-63 are all denarii.

1. *Obv.* IMP SER GALBA AVG
Head bare, to r.
Rev. S P Q R O B C S
in three lines, in oak wreath.
M. & S. 20 *A.D.* 68-69 *Galba*
2. *Obv.* [IMP CAES]AR VESPASIAN[VS AVG]
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. COS ITER [TR POT]
Pax seated l. holding branch and caduceus.
M. & S. 10 *A.D.* 70 *Vespasian*
3. *Obv.* IMP CAESAR VE[SPASIANVS AVG]
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. COS ITER [TR POT]
Pax seated l. holding branch and caduceus.
M. & S. 10 *A.D.* 70 *Vespasian*
4. *Obv.* [IMP] CAESAR VESPASIANVS AVG
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. COS [ITER] TR POT
Pax standing l. holding branch and caduceus.
M. & S. 9 *A.D.* 70 *Vespasian*
5. *Obv.* IMP CAES VESP AVG PM
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. TRI POT II COS III [PP]
Pax seated l., holding branch and caduceus.
M. & S. 39. *A.D.* 71. *Vespasian*
6. *Obv.* IMP CAESAR VESP[ASIANV]S AVG
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. IVDAEA
Jewess seated r. on ground mourning; behind her, trophy.
M. & S. 15. *A.D.* 69-71. *Vespasian*
7. *Obv.* IMP CAES VESP AVG PM COS IIII
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. AVGVR TRI POT
Simpulum "aspergillum," jug and lituus.
M. & S. 42. *A.D.* 72. *Vespasian*

8. *Obv.* IMP CAES VESP AVG PM COS IIII
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. TRI POT
Vesta seated l., holding simpulum.
M. & S. 49. *A.D.* 72. *Vespasian*
9. *Obv.* IMP TITVS CAES VESPASIAN AVG PM
(reading outwards r. to l.)
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. TRP VIIII IMP XV COS VII PP
Capricorn to l; below, globe.
M. & S. 19. *A.D.* 79. *Titus*
10. *Obv.* CAESAR AVG F DOMITIANVS (reading outwards
r. to l.)
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. CERES [AVGVST]
Ceres standing l. holding corn ears and torch.
M. & S. 248. *Before A.D. 79. Domitian striking
under Vespasian*
11. *Obv.* CAESAR AVG F DOMITIANVS
(reading outwards, r. to l.)
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. COS IIII
Pegasus walking r.
M. & S. 238 *A.D.* 76. *Domitian striking under Vespasian*
12. *Obv.* IMP CAES DOMIT AVG GERM PM TRP X
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. IMP XXI COS XV CENS PPP
Minerva standing l., with spear in r. hand.
M. & S. 155 *A.D.* 90-91. *Domitian*
13. *Obv.* IMP NERVA CAES AVG PM TRP COS III PP
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. FORTVNA P R
Fortuna seated l., holding ears of corn and sceptre.
M. & S. 17. *A.D.* 97. *Nerva*
14. *Obv.* IMP NERVA CAES AVG PM TR POT
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. COS III PATER PATRIAE
Priestly emblems.
M. & S. 24. *A.D.* 97. *Nerva*

15. *Obv.* IMP NERVA CAES AVG GERM PM TRP II
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. IMP II COS IIII PP
Clasped hands.
M. & S. 48. *A.D.* 98. *Nerva.*
16. *Obv.* IMP CAES NERVA TRAIAN AVG GERM
Bust, laureate, to r.
Rev. PONT MAX TR POT COS II
Vesta seated l., holding patera and torch.
M. & S. 21. *A.D.* 98-99 *Trajan.*
17. *Obv.* IMP CAES NERVA TRAIAN AVG GERM
Bust, laureate, to r.
Rev. PM TRP COS III PP
Abundantia seated l., holding sceptre, on chair
with crossed cornucopiae as arms; fold of
drapery over lap.
M. & S. 32. *A.D.* 100 *Trajan.*
18. *Obv.* IMP CAES NERVA TRAIAN AVG GERM
Head, laureate, to r., drapery on l. shoulder.
Rev. PM TRP COS IIII PP
Victory walking l., holding wreath and palm.
M. & S. 60. *A.D.* 101-102. *Trajan.*
19. *Obv.* IMP TRAIANO AVG GER DAC PM TRP COS V PP
Head, laureate, to r; drapery on l. shoulder.
Rev. SPQR OPTIMO PRINCIPI
Pax seated l., holding branch and sceptre; at her
feet a kneeling Dacian.
M. & S. 188. *A.D.* 103-111. *Trajan.*
20. *Obv.* IMP TRAIANO AVG GER DAC PM TRP COS V PP
Bust, laureate, to r; drapery on l. shoulder.
Rev. SPQR OPT[IMO PRI]NCIPI
Pax standing l., holding olive-branch and corn-
ucopiae, setting foot on Dacian.
cf. M. & S. 190a. (*minor variant*) *A.D.* 103-111. *Trajan.*
21. *Obv.* IMP TRAIANO AVG GER DAC PM TRP
Bust laureate to r., drapery over l. shoulder.
Rev. COS V PP SPQR OPTIMO PRINC
Victory standing l., half draped, holding wreath
and palm.
M. & S. 128. *A.D.* 103-111. *Trajan.*

22. *Obv.* IMP TRAIANO AVG GER DAC PM TRP
Bust to r.; laureate, with drapery on l. shoulder.
Rev. COS V PP SPQR OPTIMO PRINC
Aequitas, seated l., holding scales and cornu-
copiae.
M. & S. 119. *A.D.* 103-111. *Trajan*
23. *Obv.* IMP CAES TRAIAN HADRIANO AVG DIVI TRA
Bust, laureate, to r., with drapery over l. shoulder.
Rev. PARTH F DIVI NER NEP PM TRP COS
in ex., CONCORD.
Concordia seated l., holding patera; under her
chair a cornucopiae, under her elbow a statue of
Spes to l.
M. & S. 9. *A.D.* 117. *Hadrian*
24. *Obv.* IMP CAESAR TRAIAN HADRIANVS AVG
Bust, laureate, to r., drapery over l. shoulder.
Rev. P M TRP COS II
in ex., CONCORD
Concordia seated l. holding patera; under her
chair a cornucopiae, under her elbow a statue of
Spes to l.
M. & S. 39(a) *A.D.* 118. *Hadrian*
25. *Obv.* IMP CAESAR TRAIAN HADRIANVS AVG
Bust to r., laureate, with drapery over l. shoulder.
Rev. PM TRP COS II
in ex., FORT RED.
Fortuna seated l. holding rudder on globe and
cornucopiae.
M. & S. 41. *A.D.* 118. *Hadrian*
26. *Obv.* IMP CAESAR TRAIANVS HADRIANVS AVG
Head, Laureate, to r.
Rev. PM TR P COS III
Victory flying to r., holding trophy.
M. & S. 101. *A.D.* 119-122. *Hadrian*
27. *Obv.* IMP CAESAR TRAIAN HADRIANVS AVG
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. PM TRP COS III
Pax seated l., holding Victory and branch.
M. & S. 95. *A.D.* 119-122. *Hadrian*

28. *Obv.* IMP CAESAR TRAIAN HADRIANVS AVG
Head, laureate, to r., draped.
Rev. PM TRP COS III
in ex., CONCORD
Concordia seated l., holding patera: under her
chair a cornucopiae; under her elbow a statue of
Spes l.
M. & S. 118. *A.D.* 119-122. *Hadrian*
29. *Obv.* IMP CAESAR TRAIAN HADRIANVS AVG
Head, laureate, to r., with drapery on l. shoulder.
Rev. PM TRP COS III
Fortuna standing l., holding rudder and cornu-
copiae.
M. & S. 85. *A.D.* 119-122. *Hadrian*
30. *Obv.* IMP CAESAR TRAIAN HADRIAN[VS AVG]
Head, laureate, to r., drapery over l. shoulder.
Rev. PM TRP COS III
Aeternitas standing l., holding heads of sun and
moon.
M. & S. 81. *A.D.* 119-122. *Hadrian*
31. *Obv.* IMP CAESAR TRAIAN HADRIANVS AVG
Head, laureate, to r., draped and cuirassed.
Rev. PM TRP COS III
in ex., LIB PVB
Libertas seated l., holding branch and sceptre.
M. & S. 127. *A.D.* 119-122. *Hadrian*
32. *Obv.* HADRIANVS AVGVSTVS
Head, laureate, to r., drapery on l. shoulder.
Rev. COS III
Roma standing r., l. foot on helmet, holding
spear and parazonium.
M. & S. 160. *A.D.* 125-128. *Hadrian*
33. *Obv.* HADRIANVS AVGVSTVS
Head, laureate, to r., drapery on l. shoulder.
Rev. COS III
Star above and within crescent.
M. & S. 200. *A.D.* 125-128. *Hadrian*
34. *Obv.* HADRIANVS AVGVSTVS
Head, laureate, to r., drapery on l. shoulder.
Rev. COS III
Neptune standing r., l. foot on prow, holding
trident and dolphin.
M. & S. 155. *A.D.* 125-128. *Hadrian*

35. *Obv.* HADRIANVS AVGVSTVS

Bust draped, head bare, to r.

Rev. CLEMENTIA AVG COS III PP

Clementia standing l., holding patera and sceptre.

M. & S. 206

A.D. 132-134.

Hadrian

36. *Obv.* HADRIANVS AVGVSTVS PP

Head, laureate, to r.

Rev. COS III

Roma seated r., on cuirass and shield, holding spear and parazonium.

M. & S. 332.

A.D. 134-138.

Hadrian

37. *Obv.* HADRIANVS AVG COS III PP

Head, laureate, to r.

Rev. NILVS

Nilus reclining to r., leaning on sphinx, holding cornucopie and reed; in front, hippopotamus; below, crocodile.

M. & S. 310.

A.D. 134-138.

Hadrian

38. *Obv.* HADRIANVS AVG COS III PP

Head, laureate, to r.

Rev. ROMA FELIX

Roma seated l. on chair holding branch and sceptre.

M. & S. 264.

A.D. 134-138.

Hadrian

39. *Obv.* L AELIVS CAESAR

Head, bare, to r.

Rev. TR POT COS II

Fortuna-Spes standing front, head l., holding flower in r. hand, cornucopie and rudder in l.

M. & S. 431. *A.D.* 137. *Lucius Aelius* (struck under

Hadrian)

40. *Obv.* ANTONINVS AVG PIVS PP TRP COS III

Head, bare, to r.

Rev. GENIO SENATVS

Genius of the Senate standing l., holding branch and sceptre.

M. & S. 69.

A.D. 140-143.

Antoninus Pius.

41. *Obv.* ANTONINVS AVG PIVS PP TRP XIII
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. COS IIII
Fortuna standing l., holding rudder and cornucopiae.
M. & S. 188. *A.D.* 149-150 *Antoninus Pius*
42. *Obv.* ANTONINVS AVG PIVS PP TRP XV
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. COS IIII
Annona standing l., holding corn-ears, and placing l. hand on modius set on ship, which is half seen.
M. & S. 204. *A.D.* 151-152. *Antoninus Pius.*
43. *Obv.* ANTONINVS AVG PIVS PP
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. TEMPLVM DIV AVG REST COS IIII
Octastyle temple, containing statues of Divus, Augustus and Livia.
M. & S. 143. *A.D.* 145-161. *Antoninus Pius.*
44. *Obv.* ANTONINVS AVG PIVS PP TRP XVIII
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. COS IIII
Annona standing l., holding corn-ears and placing l. hand on modius set on ship, which is half seen.
M. & S. 239. *A.D.* 154-155. *Antoninus Pius.*
45. *Obv.* ANTONINVS AVG PIVS PP IMP II
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. TR POT XIX COS IIII
Ceres veiled, seated l., holding (?) torch and corn-ears.
cf. M. & S. 248. *A.D.* 155-56. *Antoninus Pius*
46. *Obv.* ANTONINVS AVG PIVS PP IMP I[I]
Head, laureate, to r.
Rev. TR POT XXI [CO]S IIII
LIB VIII in field.
Liberalitas standing l., holding account board and cornucopiae.

47. *Obv.* ANTONINVS AVG PIVS PP TRP XXIII

Head, laureate, to r.

Rev. FELICITATI AVG COS IIII

Felicitas standing l., holding globe and cornucopiae.

M. & S. 299. *A.D.* 159-160.

Antoninus Pius

48. *Obv.* DIVVS ANTONINVS

Head of Antoninus Pius to r., bare.

Rev. CONSECRATIO

Pyre of 4 tiers, decorated with hangings and garlands, surmounted by quadriga.

Memorial coin of Antoninus Pius.

M. & S. 436.

Struck under Marcus Aurelius

49. *Obv.* DIVA FAVSTINA

Bust, draped to r., hair elaborately waved in several loops round head and then drawn up and coiled on top.

Rev. AETERNITAS

Juno (?) standing l. raising r. hand and holding sceptre.

Memorial coin issued by Antoninus Pius.

M. & S. 344.

c. A.D. 141.

Faustina I

50. *Obv.* DIVA FAVSTINA

Bust draped, hair waved elaborately in several loops round head and then drawn up and coiled on top; to r.

Rev. AETERNITAS

Providentia (?) standing l., veil blown out behind head, holding globe.

M. & S. 351. *Memorial coin struck by Ant. Pius c. A.D.* 141

Faustina I

51. *Obv.* DIVA FAVSTINA

Bust draped, to r., hair elaborately waved in several loops round head and then drawn up and coiled on top.

Rev. AVGVSTA

Ceres, veiled, standing l., holding torch and sceptre.

Memorial coin issued by Antoninus Pius

M. & S. 356.

c. A.D. 141.

Faustina I

52. *Obv.* DIVA FAVSTINA

Bust draped to r., hair elaborately waved in several loops round head and then drawn up and coiled on top.

Rev. AVGVSTA

Ceres, veiled, standing l., holding torch and sceptre.

Memorial coin issued by Antoninus Pius.

M. & S. 356.

c. A.D. 141.

Faustina I

53. *Obv.* ANTONINVS AVG ARMENIACVS

Head to r. bare; *bust cuirassed*.

Rev. P M TRP XVIII IMP II COS III

Mars standing r. holding spear and resting l. hand on shield.

cf. M & S. 91. *A.D. Dec.* 163-*Dec.* 164. *Marcus Aurelius*

54. *Obv.* ANTONINVS AVG ARMENIACVS

Head, laureate, to r.

Rev. PM TRP XIX IMP II COS III

Annona standing l., and emptying cornucopiae into modius.

M. & S. 125. *A.D. Dec.* 164-*Aug.* 165. *Marcus Aurelius*

55. *Obv.* M ANTONINVS AVG ARM PARTH MAX

Head, laureate, to r.

Rev. TRP XXII IMP IIII COS III

Aequitas standing l., holding scales and cornucopiae.

M. & S. 178. *A.D. Dec.* 167-*Feb.* 168. *Marcus Aurelius*

56. *Obv.* M ANTONINVS AVG ARM PARTH MAX

Head, laureate, to r.

Rev. TRP XXIII IMP V COS III

Aequitas seated l., holding scales and cornucopiae.

M. & S. 209. *A.D. Dec.* 168-*Dec.* 169. *Marcus Aurelius*

57. *Obv.* M ANTONINVS AVG TR P XXIII

Head, laureate, to r.

Rev. FELICITAS AVG COS III

Felicitas standing l., holding caduceus and sceptre

M. & S. 203. *A.D. Dec.* 168-*Dec.* 169. *Marcus Aurelius*

58. *Obv.* FAVSTINAE AVG PII AVG FIL
 Bust to r. draped, hair waved and coiled on back
 of head; band of pearls round head.
Rev. PVDICITIA
 Pudicitia standing l., half drawing veil over face
 and raising skirt.
M. & S. 507. *Faustina II (struck under Antoninus Pius.)*
59. *Obv.* FAVSTINA AVGUSTA AVG PII F
 Bust draped to r., head bare, with hair waved
 and coiled on back of head.
Rev. PVDICITIA
 Pudicitia veiled, standing l., sacrificing over altar
M. & S. 508. *Faustina II (struck under Antoninus Pius)*
60. *Obv.* FAVSTINA AVGVSTA
 Bust, draped, to r., head bare with hair waved
 and coiled on back of head.
Rev. AVGUSTI PII FIL
 Spes standing l. holding flower and raising skirt.
M. & S. 497. *Faustina II (struck under Antoninus Pius)*
61. *Obv.* FAVSTINA AVGVSTA
 Bust to r., draped, with hair waved and coiled on
 back of head.
Rev. IVNONI REGINAE
 Juno veiled, standing l., holding patera and
 sceptre; at her feet a peacock.
M. & S. 696. *Faustina II (struck under Marcus Aurelius)*
62. *Obv.* FAVSTINA AVGVSTA
 Bust to r., draped, head bare, hair waved and
 coiled round back of head.
Rev. HILARITAS
 Hilaritas standing l., holding long palm and
 cornucopiae.
M. & S. 686. *Faustina II (struck under Marcus Aurelius)*
63. *Obv.* LVCILLA AVGUSTA
 Bust to r., draped.
Rev. VENVS VICTRIX
 Venus standing l., holding Victory and leaning on
 shield.
M. & S. 786. *Lucilla (struck under Marcus Aurelius)*

Nos. 64-7 are of bronze:

64. *Obv.* Head to r.

Rev. FIDES PUBLICA(?)

Dupondius (?)

Titus

65. *Obv.* Head to r.

Rev. Victory standing r. inscribing trophy

Sestertius c. A.D. 70-1.

Vespasian

66. *Obv.* head to r.

Rev. Uncertain.

Dupondius.

Domitian

67. *Obv.* Bust to r.

Rev. Uncertain.

Dupondius.

Trajan

CRAVEN BANK.

The late Dr. Villy, in the Bradford Antiquary, identified the find spot of a long-known hoard dating from Constantine to Gratian which was reported in the Gentleman's Magazine for 1794. The site is one and three-quarter miles west by north of Giggleswick Church, near Craven Ridge Farm; the name Craven Bank has been lost.

GLASSHOUGHTON, near Castleford.

Mr. C. J. Baines reports the discovery of a worn sestertius of Trajan, on which GER DAC can be read.

MALTBY.

Dr. Steer reports Roman shards from Hell Wood, Maltby, in the Templeborough Museum, found by Mr. Brand, the late Curator.

STANCILL

In 1938-9 Professor C. E. Whiting discovered and identified a Roman building at Stancill, not far from Doncaster.

TEMPLEBROUGH.

Miss Dorothy Green reports that in September 1938 A.R.P. trenches were dug in a field south of the Sheffield road and that part of the Templebrough fort excavated in 1916-17. Miss Green says—

“The management of Messrs. Steel, Peech & Tozer, who were responsible, almost immediately discovered Roman pottery and the

remains of a road way. With their usual courtesy they granted every facility to the Rotherham Museum to collect the finds and to examine the site. Mr. F. Wakelin, who helped Mr. May in 1916-17, was put in charge of the site and soon gathered up about 300 specimens of pottery. These are mostly coarse grey and red wares, but include a small quantity of white ware and about 60 pieces of Terra Sigillata or Samian Ware.

“The Samian Ware comprises the remains of bowls, Form 37 Drag; cups, Form 27 Drag; a dish Form 36 Drag; and the remains of a companulate dish, Form 15 Curle, a type not hitherto recorded at Templebrough.

“Of the three mortaria rims bearing stamps, two are 2nd century rims, and the first stamped COMO, has not been reported before according to Mr. Eric Birley. The next CRES, a remarkably clear stamp, may have been reported at Warrington, where Mr. May gives it as CRE(N)

“The final stamp (S)ARRI is on the remains of a 1st century mortarium.

“Only two coins have been found, a worn as of Domitian and an antoninianus of Tetricus I c. 270 A.D., which was found lying in the base of an olla.

“The appalling weather conditions stopped work for some weeks and so it has not yet been possible to trace accurately the line of the two roads found. One appears to be a continuation of the road running from the South gate of the Fort and the other appears to head Northwards to the industrial area.

“It must be remembered that all the finds are casual ones and it has not been possible to do any serious excavating. Messrs. Steel, Peech and Tozer have given every opportunity to gather up the pottery etc. and also have consented to the digging of trenches to investigate the line of the roads. This will be put in hand by Mr. Wakelin as soon as the weather permits and a plan will be prepared showing the A.R.P. Trenches etc. in relation to the Forts.”

The gift by Mr. George Milner of another tile stamped with Cohors IV Gallorum from Templebrough, is reported in the British Museum quarterly. Seven stamps are recorded in May's Templebrough, we do not know if Mr. Milner's is an addition to the list.

UPTON, near Pontefract.

Mr. C. J. Baines reports the following finds:

1. Found 1939. As of Antoninus Pius. [ANT]ONINVS AVG

PI[VS PP] laureate to r. TRP[OT] COS III S. C.; M. & S. 705a. A.D. 140-4.

2. Found 1939 upon Upton Beacon, in a good depth in a limestone crack whilst digging a sewer for a new house; a Constantinian coin; urbs Roma, obv. well worn; rev. wolf and twins and mint-mark Trier.

3. About 100 yards from this coin, on the edge of the beacon, which has been quarried for years, was found a rim fragment of a grey bowl, similar to Ilkley Plate xxxi No. 38, and a few yards away from this shard, in a hole in the limestone which had become filled with soil, was a small worked flint and a scrap of pottery that might be Roman or medieval in date.

Upton Beacon is a commanding spot overlooking the Roman road from Doncaster to Castleford, about 2 miles from Barnsdale Bar; as fragments like these are constantly turning up, there is no doubt that Upton Beacon has been inhabited from a very early period.

4. The bottom of a large jug of grey ware was found in a garden trench about 300 yards from the spot where the hoard of coins was found some years ago. It is approximately $7\frac{1}{2}$ ins. in diameter at the widest point, $3\frac{1}{2}$ ins. in diameter across the foot, and the fragment stands $5\frac{1}{2}$ ins. high.

North Riding

BALDESBY GATE CROSS ROADS

By the good offices of our member, Mr. Thornley, Clerk to the County Council, a stretch of cobbles exposed during trenching in connection with the widening of the Great North Road, was brought to the notice of the R.A.C. and visited by a number of our members in June 1939. By the further good offices of the Royal Automobile Club and the Ministry of Transport, it was arranged that should a good piece of the Roman Great North Road be discovered in a convenient spot, it would be left permanently exposed and railed off for the interest of passers-by.

The cobbles referred to extended for 8 ft. west of the existing road, which they underlay, and terminated in a ragged edge. About 3 ft. east of this edge they were laid in a very definite line, but as this line was not on the outside, it could not be interpreted as a curb. They lay at a depth varying on the west from $\frac{1}{4}$ in. to 3 ins.

under the modern road, and the earth above them was clean and apparently undisturbed. They were turned up at intervals by the mechanical excavator along the west edge of the modern road to the north. It will be seen that as evidence for Roman road-metalling, they are not altogether satisfactory; but any piece of evidence which may be relevant to such an important road cannot be ignored.

CATTERICK.

1. Messrs. E. J. W. Hildyard and W. V. Wade undertook trial excavations on the Roman site at Thornborough Farm, Catterick Bridge at Easter 1939 (April). According to the plans of the new bye-pass this site will be bisected by a double track-road, and the object of the excavations was to define, if possible, the western limits of the site, in order to make a reasonable guess as to what was to be destroyed and to lay our plans of salvage accordingly. The excavations were carried on under considerable difficulty owing to the restricted area available. However, the southern wall of the defences was followed, and one lucky cut discovered the western wall, at a point where it is pierced by a drain and which seems to follow the line suggested by MacLachlan. If this line is correct, and it needs to be confirmed, if possible on ground on which at present we have not got permission to dig, it must enclose an area unusually irregular in shape. But speculation at this point is not very profitable.

2. Mr. E. J. W. Hildyard very kindly undertook to complete as thorough an excavation as was possible on the site of a Roman building discovered in the R.A.F. Camp at Catterick. The R.A.C. was informed of this site by the kindness of the authorities of the Camp, and after preliminaries had been watched by the Secretary and Treasurer, Mr. Hildyard took over. The building consisted of a range of at least three rooms, and has produced no evidence, except Samian, that can be dated earlier than the fourth century. After it had been destroyed it had been used by pagan Anglo-Saxons to bury their dead, for skeletons and Anglian ornaments were discovered there.

EGTON.

Mr. W. V. Wade reports that a signal station rim was found "well down in the ground" about April, 1939, in Egton Old Burial Ground, near Whitby. Apparently the shard is in Whitby Museum.

OBITUARY.

HERBERT CHAPMAN, J.P., F.S.A.

Our late Honorary Treasurer, Herbert Chapman, youngest son of Mr. John Chapman of Wakefield, was born on September 16, 1863, and was educated at the Rev. Joseph Harrison's School in the Back Lane, Wakefield, at that time the principal school in the town. On leaving school he entered the Solicitor's office of the late Walter Lister, where he remained three years; on attaining the age of twenty Mr. Percy Tew invited him to join the Wakefield Bank of Leatham and Tew, where he remained until September 1898, when he was appointed Manager of the branch of that Bank at Goole.

From the first he took a great interest in all matters relating to the life of that town, especially in connection with the Bartholomew Hospital, of which he was Chairman of the Governors for several years and one of the promoters of the new buildings opened in June, 1912. An inscribed key, as a memento of the occasion, was presented to him by the architects, and was greatly prized by him.

For many years he was an active member of the Goole Chamber of Commerce, of which he was President in 1911.

He was a keen Churchman, and was for many years Vice-Chairman of the Parochial Church Council, and one of the Parish's representatives on various Diocesan Committees, and was elected as representative of the Diocese of Sheffield on the National Church Assembly.

For six years he represented the South Ward of Goole on the Board of Guardians, and in 1916 was made a Justice of the Peace.

He was much interested in Literary work and was an adviser in the selection of books for the Free Library of Goole.

When he retired from the management of the Bank at Goole he removed to Harrogate in 1926 and interested himself in charitable work there; he became a member of the Committee of the Royal Bath Hospital, of the Harrogate Literary Club, and also of the Literary Society.

By us Herbert Chapman will be chiefly remembered for his invaluable work as our Honorary Treasurer from 1930 until his

death. His counsel on all financial matters regarding our Society was most helpful, and he did much to place our finances in a sound condition, and his advice in connection with the purchase of 9 Park Place, Leeds, and the necessary alterations thereto, was much appreciated by his colleagues, who now mourn his loss.

He was one of the founders of the Harrogate branch of the Yorkshire Archæological Society and spared himself no trouble to make it a strong and valuable adjunct to the parent Society, and was Chairman of the branch at the time of his death.

In March of last year the Society of Antiquaries of London elected him a Fellow of the Society in recognition of the work that he had done for archæology, an honour much deserved and much appreciated.

On September 3, 1895, Herbert Chapman married Laura, daughter of Mr. Henry Taylor, at St. Nicholas Church, Whitehaven. They had one son, who died in 1931, and a daughter, who resides with her mother.

Herbert Chapman died on Christmas Eve, 1939, and was interred at Wetherby after a service at St. Wilfrid's Church, Harrogate, at which our Society was represented by his Co-Treasurer, Mr. R. J. A. Bunnett, and Mr. W. E. Preston.

J.W.W.

J. R. OGDEN, F.S.A.

We greatly regret to record the death on 13th April in his 74th year of Mr. J. R. Ogden, F.S.A., of Harrogate, of which town he was a Freeman.

Mr. Ogden besides being a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries had also been a member of the Y.A.S. for close on 20 years. He was intimately associated moreover with both the Palestine and the Egyptian Exploration Funds. Excavations in the East, and their connection with Biblical narratives, were one of the late Mr. Ogden's chief interests, and he paid several visits to the scenes of discoveries in Egypt, Mesopotamia and Palestine.

It was largely as a result of his efforts that digging was commenced in 1933 on the pre-historic site of Nineveh; and under his guidance many valuable articles of ancient jewellery were restored, including those found at Ur and Tel Asmar.

In appreciation of his work in these connections Mr. Ogden was the recipient of a special letter from the Trustees of the British Museum.

He devoted the whole of the proceeds to charity of more than 2,000 lectures, which he gave on a variety of subjects; and was a generous donor to the Harrogate Museum and other institutions.

Mr. Ogden was one of the prime movers with the late Mr. Herbert Chapman, in the formation in 1936 of the Harrogate Group of the Y.A.S., of which, until shortly before his death, he was the highly esteemed President.

He was also mainly instrumental in the erection last year of the Memorial on the battlefield of Marston Moor.

R.J.A.B.

JOHN L. KIRK, F.S.A.

By the death of John Lamplugh Kirk on February 26th, 1940, Yorkshire archaeology suffered a great loss. The work upon which he was engaged at the last has enriched the City of York with a remarkable collection of Bygones which he has presented and set out in the old female prison. There the visitor finds himself in the environment of 18th and early 19th century life, can walk down a complete street of that time, with an appropriate fire engine, a coach, shop fronts presenting objects of the period, and may pass on to inspect the tools of local craftsmanship, the equipment of contemporary agriculture.

This work is perhaps the immediate cause of the distinction of Doctor of Philosophy, conferred upon J. L. Kirk by the University of Leeds in 1939, when Professor Hamilton Thompson said that "the University was happy in the opportunity of honouring a devoted and enlightened antiquary."

The exhibition, remaining as a visible monument to him, will bring to mind the circumstances under which he initiated his acquisitions and developed his researches. His long and devoted service as a Doctor had brought him into contact with the spirit and customs of a wide country-side, as well as gaining for him the confidence and affection of patients all over a far-spread practice.

For this profession he had been educated at Cambridge University, graduating from Christ's College in 1896 and taking the degrees of M.R.C.S. and L.R.C.P. a year later.

At Pickering, the centre of his practice, his wife and he entered actively into many forms of public enterprise, while in his leisure he enjoyed all field sports and was prominent among the early motor racers.

For the Yorkshire Archaeological Society, however, he will be

chiefly memorable as a field archaeologist. From the time when, with Mr. Simpson, he opened up the site of Cawthorne Camps; with Mr. Collier the Villa at Langton, began the examination of Bainbridge and other sites, and together with Mr. Corder executed an almost classical example of such work at Malton. In this sphere Kirk exhibited powers of resource, management and persistence which were marked by an absolutely remarkable flair in the matter of judgment. As an archaeologist he would discover a site, he would know at once where to dig, he would select the right excavators, and somehow always find. As a collector he had the instinct to identify an object for its use and appraise its genuineness.

But this note would not be complete without a statement how in associations lasting over many years his friends have experienced at times a delicate sympathy which would come surprisingly from this shy and unusual man; and many will feel sadly that an inspiring life is closed.

E.K.C.

FRANCIS VILLY, M.D.

Dr. Francis Villy, of Keighley, who died on January 14th, 1940, was one of those valuable and unselfish members of the Society who supplied without any ostentation and without claim the ground work for later research by others. A foundation scholar of St. John's College, Cambridge, after obtaining first class honours in both parts of the Natural Science Tripos in 1892 he studied medicine and proceeded to the degree of M.D. in 1899. He was the author of articles on anatomy and cardiac troubles. He was a beloved example of the old family physician. He was senior honorary physician of the Keighley Victoria Hospital, and carried out special hospital service during the war 1914-18. Dr. Villy associated himself for more than twenty years with the archaeological work of the Roman Antiquities Committee. He was responsible for the discoveries of the Forts of Long Preston and Elslack. While his gentle and retiring nature made him the last man in the world to force his views on anyone, he never lost his interest in his own line of study:—the search for Roman Roads on the ground, for which his peculiar feeling for the countryside fitted him. He regarded the Pennines as obstacles to his pursuit no more than the Roman engineers he wished to follow, and even on his death bed was anxious to share his thoughts and information on the subject.

M.K.C.

DR. THOMAS WILLIAM WOODHEAD

Thomas William Woodhead, Master of Science *honoris causa* of Leeds University and Doctor of Philosophy of the University of Zürich, was a distinguished member of that band of highly individualistic seekers after knowledge which the Pennine valleys have produced.

Born at Holmfirth, he entered the rough school of life at eleven as a Huddersfield half-timer, and acquired his enthusiasm at a Mechanics' Institute. His passion was the study of plants, and his nature studies led him to ecology, the relation of things to their environment, and thus to archaeological studies.

He conceived a method of museum presentation at the Legh Tolson museum, Huddersfield, as attractive as it was stimulating. His planning of this museum, and his pollen-analysis in relation to prehistoric studies were his two greatest achievements. He was buried on his seventy-seventh birthday—his physique wearied but his enthusiasm undimmed.

YORKSHIRE SCHEDULED MONUMENTS.

The Hon. Secretary has been informed that during the War no revised list of scheduled monuments will be printed. He has, however, been supplied with the list of Yorkshire monuments scheduled during the year ending 31st Dec. 1939. They are all in class B. A large number of Yorkshire monuments await scheduling but it seems improbable that much progress will be made at the present time.

B.

CIVIL BUILDING:

Assembly Rooms, York

EARTHWORK:

Castle:

Yafforth, "Howe Hill."

CROSSES:

Botton Cross, Danby

High Moor

Percy Cross on Percy Cross

Rigg, Kildale Moor.

ROMAN:

Bowes Roman Fort

(Lavatrae)

E.W.C.

REVIEW.

Wakefield: its History and People. By J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.S.A. Second edition. Revised and enlarged. 2 vols. pp 735. Wakefield: The West Yorkshire Printing Co. Limited, 1939.

This book was first issued in 1934, but the appreciation of the work was so great that a second edition was immediately called for. This has been issued in two volumes owing to the large amount of additional matter which Mr. Walker has been able to collect. Over 140 more pages of text and nearly 100 more illustrations have been included in this edition.

Wakefield has indeed been fortunate in its historian. Over a long life Mr. Walker has devoted an immense amount of industry, perseverance and skill in searching out the history of Wakefield and its people. He has preserved for posterity many an incident, and in his illustrations has pictured numerous buildings and constructive and other details which have long since been forgotten, or have disappeared. It is not often that the same person who collects the materials for the history of a town or county publishes the results of his labours. Sometimes it never is printed; sometimes it is lost. In those cases in which it is published, it has too often been by someone who has had no personal touch with the details which have been so laboriously gathered together. Much as the valuable papers written on the history of Dewsbury and of Halifax by two former members of our Society, S. J. Chadwick and John Lister, are appreciated, it is much to be regretted that neither of them wrote a full history of their respective towns.

In chapter after chapter the author has unravelled every phase of Wakefield history. In the first three chapters he describes carefully the somewhat scant traces of the occupation of the district in pre-historic, Roman, and Anglo-Saxon times. In the last of these three periods the manor was becoming of some importance and was returned as being of greater value in the time of Edward the Confessor, than it was at the Domesday survey. In the next chapter dealing with the manor and its early lords, the earls Warenne, Mr. Walker shows that it was not until it was granted by William Rufus to William, second earl of Warenne, in 1090,

that the manor rose rapidly in importance. The powerful and influential family of Warenne held it for more than 250 years. Joan de Barr, countess of Warenne, the widow of John eighth earl of Warenne, who died in 1347, held his Yorkshire estates in dower, with reversion to the King, who in 1359 paid her an annuity of £120 in lieu of them.

The manor was of great extent reaching from about four miles east of Wakefield to the borders of Lancashire. The first castle of the Warennes was on Low Hill, just north of the Calder and was succeeded by a more permanent castle of stone at Sandal. The lords of this manor had great privileges including that of *infangthief*, and their manor courts exercised extensive jurisdiction in civil, criminal and manorial matters. All questions affecting the tenants, except in matrimonial and testamentary causes were dealt with there. Again and again there is evidence how jealous the court was of any interference with its rights. The remains of the manor gaol were discovered in 1901 not far from the south-east corner of the Church Institute and below the street level. Its discovery is illustrated on p. 129. In *The Wakefield Manor Book, 1709*, it is recorded that the then lord of the manor, the Duke of Leeds, had provided a convenient gaol at Halifax, and as no mention is made of any goal at Wakefield it is possible that the manor gaol there may have been abandoned about that time.

As the grant of the manor to the Warennes is undoubtedly the cause of its increasing importance, so it was the charter of Earl Hamelin and Isabell, his wife, and their son William conferring upon the inhabitants burgess rights in 1180 which was the foundation of the prosperity of the town of Wakefield. Burgess rights relieved them of the most oppressive burdens of the feudal system, gave them a large amount of self government, and freedom to buy and sell throughout all their lands in Yorkshire. This last privilege led to Wakefield's early success as a commercial centre. The townsfolk also had a burgess court, separate from the manor court, for settling disputes affecting themselves and for enforcing the good government of the town. Apparently after 1579 no records of this court can be found.

There is a very interesting chapter on the woollen industry in Wakefield, but the evidence Mr. Walker relies upon from the Poll Tax returns of 1379 to prove that Wakefield was a very important cloth producing town is not convincing. What these returns do seem to indicate is that it was an important trading and distribut-

ing centre. At the date of the Poll Tax returns Wakefield was by far the most important town in the manor. Its burgesses had freedom to buy throughout the manor and no doubt much of the surplus cloth and also yarn produced in the homesteads in the outlying districts including the parish of Halifax, found its way to Wakefield for sale. To estimate the cloth producing capacity of the parish of Halifax by an examination of the Poll Tax returns of Halifax alone is very deceptive, for although it was an important ecclesiastical centre, the few dwellings congregated round the church could scarcely be called much more than a village of no great importance as a trading centre. An analysis of the returns for the numerous townships in the parish produces a very different result and shows that the woollen industry was well established. The fact that Halifax is not mentioned in the Ulnager's returns for 1395-6 is due to its being in the manor of Wakefield and the cloths are included in the Wakefield return, a contention which is supported by both Lister and Heaton. In the Ulnager's return for 1396-7 Wakefield is credited with 173 cloths, but when we come to the one for 1468-9, when Halifax is separately mentioned it paid on 853 cloths to Wakefield's 231. This evidence also supports the theory that the Halifax cloths were included under Wakefield in 1395-6.

After reading the evidence produced in the author's chapter on Gilds and Mystery Plays no one should doubt but that the so-called Towneley Mystery Plays originated in Wakefield and were acted by the trade gilds there. He considers that they were written by a chaplain of one of the chantries in the parish church. Roger Nowell, the founder of a chantry of that name in the parish church in 1478, married Grace, grand-daughter of John Towneley, of Towneley, and it may have been through his grand-children, Laurence and Alexander Nowell, that the MS. found its way into the Towneley family and acquired the name by which it has since been known.

Mr. Walker had written a good deal about the churches and the ecclesiastical history of Wakefield before the publication of this work, but the chapters on these subjects bring the results of his researches up-to-date. It is sufficient here to draw special attention to the description and illustrations of the almost unique chancel screen in the Cathedral church. No alteration or addition to this handsome Carolean screen should ever be attempted. It is characteristic of its period and a very fine piece of work. Mention must also be made to the interest Mr. Walker has taken in, and to

the advice he has given, in connection with the restoration of the chantry chapel on the bridge at Wakefield. He gives a detailed account of its history and numerous illustrations. It may perhaps be mentioned that the second application for a license in mortmain in 1397 was necessitated by the fact that no letters patent were issued in connection with the first license granted in 1355. Up to the present no evidence has been produced to shew why they were not.

The value of this book is much enhanced by the many illustrations it contains. In connection with the abolition of copyhold tenure, it was a happy thought to include a picture of the inside of the Moot Hall on the occasion of the last court held there on 13 January 1913. The steward of the manor, Mr. H. Chalker, is seen presiding with Mr. Fairfax Gascoigne the chief clerk, on his right, and Mr. Benj. Milner, the High Bailiff, on his left. To one who years ago worked for many weeks on the rolls, it is a pleasure to see these officials so faithfully portrayed.

A few misprints, or slips, have been noted: On p. 40, note 4, for "Stenson" read "Stenton"; on p. 59 for "hardley" read "hardly"; on p. 403, note 6, for "xvi" read "vi"; on p. 414, l. 2, for "calyvet" read "calyver." Credit is due to the West Yorkshire Printing Co., for the excellence of their work. The type and paper used are restful to the eye and the illustrations are well produced.

E. W. CROSSLEY.

TRANSACTIONS, Etc., OF YORKSHIRE SOCIETIES.

The Bradford Antiquary, Part xxix, contains—Joseph Hambly Rowe, A Memoir and an Appreciation, by W. Robertshaw; Presidents of the Society, 1878-1938; The Craven Way or The Roman Road from York to Carlisle, via Settle, by F. Villy; The Manor of Harden, by C. Whone; John R. Lawson: an Appreciation, by H. F. Attack; The lost Hamlet of Cockan, by W. Robertshaw; Wycoller Causeway, by F. Villy; Notes on Local Clergy in Reformation Times, by H. I. Judson; The Roman Road beyond Long Preston and the Position of a Hoard of Coins, by F. Villy.

The East Riding Antiquarian Society's Transactions, Vol. xxviii, Pt. iii contains—Excavations at Brough-Petuaria; Fifth Report, 1937, by P. Corder and T. Romans.

Transactions of the Georgian Society for East Yorkshire, Vol. i, Pt. 2, 1938-39 contains—Report on Houses and Buildings dealt with during the year; Grimston Garth, by Lady Waechter de Grimston; St. Mary's Church, Hull, in the Eighteenth Century, by Edw. Ingram; A Smaller Georgian House in the East Riding—'Craven House,' Bridlington, by F. F. Johnson; Report of the Beverley Section.

Halifax Antiquarian Society's Papers for 1938 (continued) contain—Correspondence of Dr. David Hartley and Rev. John Lister, by W. S. Trigg; Bonegate Hall, Brighouse, by H. T. Clay.

. . . . 1939 contain—Halifax Parish Church; The Chevron Mouldings, by E. W. Crossley; Ewood in Midgley, by G. Dent; Halifax Visitors' Book, vol 3, 1801-1860, by W. B. Crump; Jonathan Akroyd's Account Books, by T. W. Hanson; A Recorded Pedigree of the Farrers of Ewood, by R. Bretton.

Hull Museum Publications: No. 205—On dating Old Horse Shoes, by G. Ward; No. 206—Excavations at the Roman Town at Brough, E. Yorkshire, 1937, by P. Corder and T. Romans.

The Hunter Archaeological Society's Transactions, Vol. v, Pt. 3 includes—The Packhorse Bridge at Derwent Hall; Excavations at Blue Man's Bower, 1939, by C. E. Whiting; Some Notes on the earliest pieces of Church Plate at S. Peter and

S. Paul (now Sheffield Cathedral) and their donors, by F. Bradbury; An ancient English Custom at Ashford in the county of Derby, A.D. 1302, by T. W. Hall; The three Darnall Halls, by M. Walton; Ecclesall Debtor's Gaol, by G. F. Underwood; The Sheffield Constitutional Society (1791-1795), by J. Taylor; The Lancastrian Schools in Sheffield, by G. J. Eltringham; Old Stained and Painted Glass within twelve miles of Sheffield, by J. B. Himsworth; Obituary—James William Pattrell; Reviews; Lectures, Excursions.

The Teesdale Record Society's Transactions, No. 5 contains—A Papal Indulgence for Barnard Castle; Wycliffe Churchyard; Bowes Papers of Streatlam and Gibside—Memorials of the Rebellion, 1569; Startforth Wills; Barnard Castle Parish Church—Monumental Inscriptions, Monumental Brasses and Incised Slabs.

Transactions of the Yorkshire Numismatic Society, Vol. iii, Pt. 4, contains—Early Coin-Weights in Hull Collections, by D. Allen; A Harrogate Badge; Staincross and Osdgoldcross Local Militia, by T. Sheppard; Seventeenth Century Tokens, by T. Sheppard; Secretary's Reports.

The Yorkshire Philosophical Society's Report for 1939.

PAPERS ON YORKSHIRE SUBJECTS IN NON-YORKSHIRE TRANSACTIONS, ETC.

The Antiquaries' Journal, Vol. xx, includes—Plate of a Charter of Thomas, Archbishop of York (1109-14), to the monks of Worcester (f.p. 224); Two Fragments of a Roman 'Votive Lantern' or 'Lamp Chimney' from North Newbald, East Yorkshire (p. 282); A Viking Bone Trial-piece from York Castle, by L. R. A. Grove (p. 285).

The English Historical Review, Vol. lv., includes—The Dissolution of a Gild at York in 1306, by G. O. Sayles (p. 83).

Proceedings of the Pre-historic Society for 1939, N.S., Vol. v, Pt. 2, includes—Notes on Excavations at Marsden (Mesolithic); Green Howe, Bank House Farm, North Deighton, Ampleforth (Bronze Age); Boltby Scar, Castle Hill, Almondbury (Early Iron Age).

The Journal of Roman Studies, Vol. xxix, Pt. 2, includes—in Roman Britain in 1938—Notes on Discoveries, Excavations, etc. at Well, Aldborough, Thornhill, York, Elmswell, North Ferriby, Templeborough (pp. 204-6, 227).

YORKSHIRE BIBLIOGRAPHY.

(*Note*.—Books and Pamphlets are included in this list which have been issued from 1 Jan. 1925. The compiler will be glad to hear of any which may have escaped his notice.)

Parochial Documents of the Archdeaconry of the East Riding. An Inventory; ed. by M. W. Barley; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. xxii + 168; The Yorkshire Archaeological Society, Record Series, Vol. xcix, 1939.

Yorkshire Sessions of the Peace, 1361-1364; ed. by B. H. Putnam; $8\frac{3}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$; pp. 1 + 187; The Yorkshire Archaeological Society, Record Series, Vol. c, 1939.

Wakefield Manor Book, 1709; ed. by John Charlesworth; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 232; The Yorkshire Archaeological Society, Record Series, Vol. ci, 1939.

The Parish Register of Kirkby Malham, Vol. I, 1597-1690; ed. by W. Oliver; 9×6 ; pp. viii + 208; The Yorkshire Parish Register Society, vol. cvi, 1938.

The Parish Register of Wragby, Vol. II, 1704-1812; ed. by J. Charlesworth; 9×6 ; pp. 182-346; The Yorkshire Parish Register Society, vol. cvii, 1939.

Wakefield, its History and People; by J. W. Walker, 2nd ed., revised and enlarged, 2 vols; $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6$; Vol. I, pp. 1-362, Vol. II, pp. 363-735; Wakefield: The West Yorkshire Printing Co., Ltd., 1939.

Bulmer Family Chronicle from before 1050 to 1936; by Mary A. Bulmer Hobson; 13×8 ; pp. xxviii + 216; Typescript, 1937.

Brief Notes on Middleton Church, near Pickering, Yorkshire; by Allen Grove; $7\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$; pp. 24; Dudley Hill, Bradford: Wm. Byles & Sons, 1939.

Yorkshire Tour: by Ella Pontefract and Marie Hartley; 8×5 ; pp. xiv + 312; London: J. M. Dent and Sons, Ltd., 1939.

Excavations at Elmswell, East Yorkshire, 1938; by P. Corder; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$; pp. 66; Hull University College, Local History Committee, 1940.

The Yorkshire Archaeological Society.

Prieses of the Journal of the Society, which may be had on application to the Librarian,
10, Park Place, Leeds:—

Yorkshire Archæological Journal, bound in cloth,	post-free	£1	2	0
„ „ „ single parts, unbound	„		6	0*
„ „ „ cases for binding	„		3	0

*With a few exeptions.

All literary communications, original documents, including ancient charters, deeds, inventories, or wills of historical value, notices of archæological discoveries, and other papers relating to Yorkshire, intended for the **Journal**, should be addressed to the Hon. Editor, J.W. HOUSEMAN, M.A., F.R.Hist.S., The Grammar School, Hipperholme, Halifax.

THE TERMS OF MEMBERSHIP ARE:—

	£	s.	d.
Life Members (whose Subscriptions are invested, and the Interest only applied to the purposes of the Society)	7	7	0
Annual Members	0	10	6

Subscriptions are due on *January 1st*, and should be paid to the Hon. Treasurer, R. J. A. BUNNETT, Borden Lodge, Kent Road, Harrogate, or through the Subscriber's Banker.

Further information can be obtained on application to the Hon. Secretary,

E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.

NEW CATALOGUE OF PRINTED BOOKS in the Society's Library, complete in 2 Vols... .. .	s.	d.
	8	6
CATALOGUE OF MAPS AND PLANS in the Society's Library, 1937 ..	2	3

FOUNTAINS ABBEY.

A full description, by Sir W. H. St. John Hope, with date-coloured Plan (paper covers)	5	6
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	---

MONK BRETTON PRIORY.

Historical and Architectural description, by J. W. Walker, O.B.E., F.S.A. ..	10	6
------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----	---

Y.A.S. RECORD SERIES.

Annual Subscription, **One Guinea**. Life Composition, **£20**.

For further particulars apply to the Hon. Sec., C. T. CLAY, M.A., F.S.A.,
11, Tite Street, Chelsea, London, S.W.3.

VOLS. for 1939.

VOL. XCIX. THE PAROCHIAL DOCUMENTS OF THE ARCHDEACONRY OF THE EAST RIDING , by M. W. Barley	12	6
VOL. C. YORKSHIRE SESSIONS OF THE PEACE, 1361-1364 , by Miss Bertha Putnam	12	6
VOL. CI. THE WAKEFIELD MANOR BOOK, 1709 , by John Charlesworth, F.S.A.	12	6

Y.A.S. ROMAN ANTIQUITIES COMMITTEE.

Annual Subscription, Five Shillings.

THE FOUR ROMAN CAMPS AT CAWTHORN IN THE NORTH RIDING OF YORKSHIRE , by I. A. Richmond, F.S.A... ..	5	3
A GAZETTEER OF ROMAN REMAINS IN EAST YORKSHIRE , by M. Kitson Clark, F.S.A.; with coloured Map	21	0

EARLY YORKSHIRE CHARTERS.

Vols. I, II and III.

Edited by the late WILLIAM FARRER, Hon. D.Litt.

The set of these vols. may be obtained at the Society's Library for 31/-, post free; or, including Vols. IV and V, **THE HONOUR OF RICHMOND**, Parts I and II, and Vol. VI, **THE PAYNEL FEE**, Edited by C. T. Clay, F.S.A., £5 10s.

THE
Yorkshire Archaeological Society

FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

PATRONS.

The Most Rev. the LORD ARCHBISHOP
OF YORK.

The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF
RIPON.

The Right Hon. the EARL OF HAREWOOD,
Lord-Lieutenant of the West Riding.

The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.

Sir CHARLES R. PEERS, M.A., C.B.E.,
F.B.A., F.S.A.

Professor A. HAMILTON THOMPSON,
M.A., C.B.E., D.Litt., F.B.A.,
F.S.A., Hon. A.R.I.B.A.

PRESIDENT.

J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.S.A.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

JOHN BILSON, D.Litt., F.S.A. E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A. C. T. CLAY, F.S.A.

COUNCIL.

BRIGG, JOHN J., M.A., LL.M., LL.D.
(*Keighley*).

CHARLESWORTH, JOHN, F.S.A.
(*Wakefield*).

CLARK, Lt.-Col. E. K., M.A., F.S.A.
(*Leeds*).

DENNETT, JOHN, F.S.A. (*Beverley*).

DOUGLAS, Prof. D. C. (*Leeds*).

GILL, F. V. (*Bradford*).

GOWLAND, T. S. (*Ripon*).

HALDANE, H. C., F.S.A. (*Wakefield*).

HANSON, T. W. (*Halifax*).

HUDSON, Canon E. C., M.A., F.S.A.
(*Gilling*).

KENT, B. W. J., F.S.A. (*Beckwithshaw*).

KETTLEWELL, Rev. R. M., M.A.
(*Boroughbridge*).

LAWRANCE, Rev. H., M.A. (*Boynton*).

LAWRENCE, H. L. BRADFER-, F.S.A.
(*Ripon*).

MUSGRAVE, E. I. (*Wakefield*).

NORTHEED, W. F. (*Sheffield*).

OLIVER, Rev. W., F.S.A. (*Startforth*).

RAINE, Rev. A. (*York*).

RAISTRICK, A., Ph.D., M.Sc. (*Newcastle*).

TANCRED, Sir THOMAS LAWSON-, Bt.
(*Aldbrough*).

WALKER, PHILIP O. (*Cawthorne*).

WHITEING, R. H. (*Beverley*).

WHITING, Rev. Prof. C. E., M.A., D.D.,
F.S.A. (*Hickleton*).

HONORARY TREASURER.

R. J. A. BUNNETT, Bolden Lodge, Kent Road, Harrogate.

HONORARY SECRETARY.

E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.

HONORARY EDITOR.

J. W. HOUSEMAN, M.A., F.R.Hist.S., The Grammar School, Hipperholme, Halifax.

Hon. Secretary for the Record Series:

C. T. CLAY, M.A., F.S.A., 11, Tite Street, Chelsea, London, S.W.3.

Hon. Secretaries of Committees:

ANCIENT MONUMENTS.—E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.

EXCURSIONS.—PHILIP O. WALKER, The Manor House, Cawthorne, near Barnsley.

PREHISTORIC RESEARCH.—W. J. VARLEY, F.S.A., and H. J. STICKLAND, 4, Springfield
Avenue, Harrogate.

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.—Miss M. KITSON CLARK, F.S.A., Meanwoodside, Leeds.

LIBRARIAN and RECORD CLERK.

W. HEBDITCH, 10, Park Place, Leeds.

The Thoresby Society

The Society was formed in 1889 for antiquarian objects in connection with Leeds and District. Its publications include the *Leeds Parish Church Register* (7 vols.), *Leeds Chapelries Register* (4 vols.), *Adel Register*, *Methley Register*, *Kirkstall Abbey Coucher Book*, *Calverley Charters*, *Leeds Grammar School Register*, *Architectural Description of Kirkstall Abbey*, *History of Barwick-in-Elmet*, *West Riding Place-names*, *Letters of Ralph Thoresby*, *Wills (Leeds and District, 2 vols.)*, *Architectural Description of Bolton Priory*, *Leeds Woollen Industry, 1780 to 1820*, 10 vols. of *Miscellanea*, *Court Books of Leeds Corporation, 1662 to 1705*, *History of Methley*, *Aberford Register*.

Subscription, 10s. 6d. per annum. Life Fee, £7 7s. President: Lt.-Col. E. KITSON CLARK, F.S.A., Meanwoodside, Leeds, 6. Hon. Treasurer: H. PEMBERTON, c/o Midland Bank Ltd., City Square, Leeds, 1. Hon. Secretaries: J. G. CLARK, 16, Queen Square, Leeds, 2; W. S. THEAKER, LL.B., 6, East Parade, Leeds, 1. Hon. Editor: 16, Queen Square, Leeds, 2. Hon. Librarian: G. E. KIRK, 16, Queen Square, Leeds, 2.

THE
YORKSHIRE
Archaeological Journal

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF
THE COUNCIL
OF THE
Yorkshire Archaeological Society

PART 138.

BEING THE SECOND PART OF VOLUME XXXV.)

(ISSUED TO MEMBERS ONLY.)



PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY BY
WADSWORTH & CO., THE RYDAL PRESS, KEIGHLEY.

MCMXLI.

CONTENTS OF PART 138.

(Being the Second part of Volume XXXV.)

EDITORIAL NOTES:	PAGE
The Harrogate Group - - - - -	III
Kirkby Malzeard Market Charter - - - - -	III
Sale of Property belonging to Chantries at Guiseley and Waddington - - - - -	113
THE EARLY PRECENTORS AND CHANCELLORS OF YORK - - C. T. CLAY, F.S.A.	116
THE PRECEPTORY OF NEWLAND - - - - - E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A.	139
THE FIRST STAGES OF ROMANIST RECUSANCY IN YORKSHIRE, 1560-1590 - - - - - A. G. DICKENS	157
NOTES ON THE FAMILY OF LISURES - - - - - W. F. CARTER, M.A., and REV. R. F. WILKINSON, M.A.	183
THREE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY COURT ROLLS OF THE MANOR OF ALDBOROUGH- - - - - SIR T. LAWSON TANCRED, Bt.	201
PICKERING PARSONAGE HOUSE AND TITHE BARN - - - E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A.	217
ROMAN YORKSHIRE, 1940 - - - - - EDITED BY MARY KITSON CLARK	222
TRANSACTIONS, ETC., OF YORKSHIRE SOCIETIES—	
PAPERS ON YORKSHIRE SUBJECTS IN NON-YORKSHIRE TRANSACTIONS - - - - -	228
YORKSHIRE BIBLIOGRAPHY- - - - -	229

Illustrations

THE FIRST STAGES OF ROMANIST RECUSANCY IN YORKSHIRE—

Map - - - - -	<i>Facing p.</i> 157
Table showing numbers of presentations for Recusancy- - -	182

PICKERING PARSONAGE HOUSE—

Ground Plan - - - - -	218
-----------------------	-----

EDITORIAL NOTES

THE HARROGATE GROUP.

Membership of the Group is being satisfactorily maintained. A number of books and pamphlets has been added by gift to the Library, and any further such gifts would be appreciated.

An autumn programme of lectures has been successfully carried through at the Group's Headquarters, Church House, Harrogate; these were very well attended. In September an Excursion was made to York, where, in the Chapter House, Chancellor F. Harrison had prepared an Exhibition of MSS., books, etc., belonging to the Minster, and gave a talk thereon to the members present. Another interesting feature of the programme was a lantern lecture by Dr. A. Fulton, with exhibits, on "The Spoon and its Story," a number of Welsh Love-Spoons being also on show, through the kindness of Mrs. Lynn Sanday. A further programme of lectures and meetings has been arranged for the first half of 1941.

R.J.A.B.

KIRKBY MALZEARD MARKET CHARTER

In 1938 I wrote an article on the Honour of Kirkby Malzeard, which was published in the *Journal* (Volume XXXIII, pp. 340-396). In this article it was stated that by a charter dated the 20th March, 1307, the right was granted to John de Mowbray and his heirs to hold a market every Monday at his manor of "Kyrkeby Malasart" and fairs there yearly on the eve, the day and the morrow of St. Nicholas: that this market ceased to be held about 1816, though an unsuccessful attempt was made to revive it in 1824: and that a villager destroyed the old market cross in 1866.

"St. Nicholas" was an unfortunate clerical error for St. Michael, which I did not perceive until after publication, and now correct; but since the article was published I have had the opportunity of consulting a manuscript book compiled in the last century by a Mr. Tutin of Ripon, which gives additional facts about the market together with a translation of the charter. This

book is now in the possession of the Dean and Chapter of Ripon, who have kindly consented to my making these extracts.

According to Mr. Tutin's book, a Mr. John Coates, a solicitor of Ripon, called a public meeting (at a date and place unspecified but presumably at Kirkby) and made an offer to restore the market for One hundred pounds which was not accepted.

The charter was left at an inn (presumably the inn where the meeting was held), and "many years afterwards" (perhaps in 1824) it was translated by the curate, Mr. Metcalfe. This translation revived local ambitions and "at the petition of the people" Miss Lawrence of Studley Royal, lady of the manor of Kirkby, tried to revive the market and "built the cross" (presumably the cross destroyed in 1866). These proceedings alarmed "a party in Ripon who came out with a circular," but unfortunately a copy of this formidable document has been torn out of Mr. Tutin's book.

The character of the dispute seems to have been as squalid as it was bitter, judging by Tutin's obscure reference to "a pretence" that John de Mowbray's ghost had been conjured out of an inn cellar at Kirkby, probably a sarcastic reference by "the party in Ripon" to the discovery of the charter at the inn.

It would be interesting to know if the charter still survives, and if so where it is.

The following is a translation of the charter from Tutin's book:—

"For John de Mowbray concerning Markets and Fairs at Kirkby Malzeard (Malasart). Royal Charter 35 Edw. I M 13 N 30.

The King to ye Archbps etc Greeting: Be it known to you that we have granted and confirmed by our charter to our Beloved & Faithful Jno de Mowbray that he and his heirs for ever shall have one market day on Monday at his Manor at Kirby Mald. in the County of York & one fair at the same place every year to continue three days, viz: on the day before Michaelmas, on that day and the day after, unless these markets and fairs shall interfere with the neighbouring markets and fairs. Wherefore we will and command for our heirs and ourselves that the said Jno. de Mowbray and his heirs for ever shall have one market day every week on Monday at Kirby Malzd aforesaid and one fair to continue three days as before mentioned and to this charter are witnesses. The Revd Father in God Wm Archb. of York, Wm. Bp of Lichfield and Coventry, Jno. Bp of Carlisle etc, Henry de Lacey Count of Lincoln, Bello Count of Warwick, Hugh de Spenser and others. Given at Carlisle under the hand of the King. 35th year of his reign."

TOM S. GOWLAND.

SALE OF PROPERTY BELONGING TO CHANTRIES AT GUISELEY AND WADDINGTON

The King to all to whom these presents (may come) greeting. Know that for the sum of £2247..14s...6d. of lawful English money well and truly paid into the hands of our Treasurer of the Court of Augmentations¹ and Revenues of the Crown for our use by our beloved Edward Warner,² knight, of our Household, Silvester Leigh,³ gentleman, of Ponnrefrett in the County of York, and Leonard Bate,⁴ gentleman, of Lupsett in the same County, we confess ourselves to be fully contented, satisfied and recompensed and that the same Edward, Silvester and Leonard, their heirs, executors and administrands are through these presents thereby acquitted and exonerated of our especial grace from sure knowledge and pure motive. And, with the agreement of our very dear uncle and counsellor, Edward, Duke of Somerset, governor of our person and first of our equals and subjects, and of our other counsellors, we have given and conceded and, by these presents, we give and concede to the aforesaid Edward Warner, Silvester Leigh and Leonard Bate all that former Chantry of the Blessed Mary founded in the parish church of Geisley⁵ in our said County of York, together with its dues, members and all appurtenances; and all that annual return of 3/4d. for the services of the territory of the former Chantry in Geisley aforesaid, with the reversions and appurtenances due from a certain close of land lying near the stream called 'le Moore brooke'⁶ in Geisley aforesaid and all those our messuages, cottages, tenements and gardens and all our other lands, meadows and pastures called or known by the name or names of Oldroodclose, Nethergarth, le Bankes, Seynt Marie rood and Esshed. And all our lands, meadows, pastures, cottages and hereditaments where-

¹ The Court of Augmentations was created in 1536 by Act of Parliament to deal with the administration of the revenues of suppressed monasteries and nunneries.

² 1511-1565. See D.N.B.

³ Silvester Leigh and Leonard Bate apparently formed with Sir Edward Warner a kind of syndicate for purchasing chantry lands. (Cf. *V.C.H., Co. of York*, Vol. I, p. 469.)

⁴ Leonard Bate of Lupset is probably the same man as Leonard Bates of Welbury, Yorks., who petitioned Cecil in 1566 (*Calendar of State Papers Domestic*, 1547-80, p. 286).

⁵ Cf., for further details, *The Yorkshire Chantry Surveys* (Surtees Society, Vol. XCII, pp. 219-20 and p. 411).

⁶ The 'Mire Beck' of the 1851 *Ordnance Survey* (sheet 187) and 'More Becke' of the *Yorkshire Chantry Surveys*. Both 'mire' and 'more' are possibly variants of 'mere' meaning a 'boundary.' But see *English Place Name Society*, Vol. I, part ii, under 'maere,' 'mor,' and 'myrr.'

soever, together with all their appurtenances now or recently in the separate tenures or occupations of Christopher Oldrodde, Robert Raistricke, William Pycard, Percival Bouldhouse, William Smith, Robert Watson, John Wilker, John Sykes, Henry Hugganson, John Deane, Christopher Ollinge, Richard Cawe, James Pollard and the former chantry incumbent (cantarista) of the aforesaid late Chantry in Giesley, situated, lying and existing in the villages, parishes or hamlets of Giesley, Overyeadon, Menston, Rawden, Otteley, Eastcarleton and Westcarleton or elsewhere in our said County of York belonging to the late Chantry of the Blessed Mary in the Church of Giesley aforesaid, together with the reversions and appurtenances and parcels of possessions thence recently existing. And all our other messuages, cottages, tenements, gardens, lands, meadows, pastures, revenues, rents and hereditaments whatsoever in Giesley, Overyeadon, Menston, Rawden, Ottley, East Carleton and West Carleton aforesaid and wheresoever else belonging to the late Chantry of the Blessed Mary of Giesley aforesaid, together with the reversions or appurtenances wheresoever they may be, as parcels, lands, tenements of our possession or of the revenues of the same late Chantry heretofore held, known, received, used or reputed as existing. And all those our three cottages and tenements and three gardens and all our lands, meadows, pastures, cottages and hereditaments wheresoever, together with all their appurtenances—now or recently in the separate tenure or occupation of Miles Crossedale, Miles Farrand, John Sedell and Richard Hutchinson—being situated, lying and existing in the villages and parishes either of Mitton and Coldconystone or elsewhere in our said County of York and belonging to the late Chantry of the Blessed Mary founded in the Chapel of Waddington,¹ now dissolved, in our same County of York, together with the reversions and appurtenances and parcels of possessions thence formerly belonging. And all our other messuages, cottages, lands, tenements, meadows, pastures and hereditaments whatsoever in Mitton and Coldconystone aforesaid and everywhere soever belonging to the aforesaid former Chantry of the Blessed Mary in Waddington aforesaid together with the reversions or appurtenances or parcels of possessions, with dues or revenues of the same late Chantry up till now held, known, accepted, used or reputed as existing. The aforesaid messuages, burgages, tofts, cottages, outbuildings, arable lands, tenements, meadows, pastures

¹ Cf., for further details, *Yorks. Chantry Surveys*, *ibid.*, pp. 249 and 406.

(“pascua” and “pasturas”), woods, returns, rents, services, etc., all and singular mentioned, expressed and specified above, together with all their aforesaid appurtenances, are to be had, held and enjoyed by Edward Warner, knight, Silvester Heigh (*sic*) and Leonard Bate, their heirs and assigns for ever, according to the proper need and use of the same Edward, Silvester and Leonard, their heirs and assigns for ever. Holding the aforesaid messuages, arable lands, tenements, etc., mentioned, expressed and specified above **from us**, our heirs and successors as from the Manors of (space left here in the manuscript) in the said County of York in fealty, in free socage and not in chief. In witness whereof etc. (given) at Westminster on the 17th day of June in the third year of the reign of Edward VI.

A true copy agreeing with another copy as examined
by us

J. Midgley, ¹

John Richardson.

(Endorsed)

A writtinge to shoue Tenure
of my lands in Gysley East Carlton
et Menston sume parte.

The above has been transcribed from the original document in the possession of Major le G. G. W. Horton-Fawkes of Farnley Hall. It consists of one sheet of paper watermarked with a handled vase inscribed “^D_I V.” It is a copy, written in much abbreviated Latin and made by two local lawyers, J. Midgley and John Richardson, probably in the second quarter of the 17th century.

L. R. A. GROVE, B.A.

¹ These signatures of J. Midgley and John Richardson are completed with the elaborate scrollwork which usually identifies the 17th century lawyer. The signature of the former corresponds very well with that of John Midgley, the Younger, of Headley, (d. 1642). John Richardson is found, together with John Midgley, the Elder, and J. Midgley (presumably the Younger), witnessing an indenture in 1638. (*W. Yorks. Deeds*, Bfd. Hist. and Antiq. Soc., Local Record Series, ii, pp. 32-33).

THE EARLY PRECENTORS AND CHANCELLORS OF YORK

By C. T. CLAY, F.S.A.

In the two preceding issues of this Journal some notes were given on the early deans and treasurers of York. In this paper some notes are given on the early precentors, and on the dignitaries who were styled at first *magistri scholarum* and afterwards chancellors.¹ In the three papers, taken together, an attempt will have been made to revise the lists and dates of the early holders of the four principal dignities in the church of York.²

§ I.

THE PRECENTORS.

The dignity of precentor in the church of York was instituted by archbishop Thomas I, *c.* 1090, at the same time as he instituted the dignities of dean and treasurer.³

GILBERT.

As Gill[ebertus] the precentor he was among the dignitaries of the church of York who were present when archbishop Thomas I consecrated archbishop Anselm in December 1093⁴; and as Gilbert the precentor he witnessed a charter of archbishop Thomas II to Selby abbey, 1109-14.⁵

HUGH SOTTOVAGINA.

Hugh Sottovagina or Sottewame is better known as Hugh the Chantor, who wrote an account of the lives of the archbishops of York from the accession of Thomas I in 1070 to the year 1127 during Thurstan's tenure of the see.⁶ In his edition of this work

¹ I have again the pleasure of recording my thanks to Mr. L. C. Loyd and Professor Hamilton Thompson for their advice on several points arising out of the present paper.

² A correction can be made in the list of deans given in *ante*, vol. xxxiv, p. 378. The extreme limits of the period during which Hamo was appointed dean of York should be narrowed from 1215-18 to 1216-18, as a document quoted in the present vol., p. 30, shows that he was still treasurer in 1216.

³ Hugh the Chantor in *Hist. Ch. York*, Rolls Ser., ii, 108. For the date see *ante*, p. 7n.

⁴ Hugh the Chantor, *ut sup.*, p. 104.

⁵ *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 46. He is named among the witnesses to *ibid.*, ii, no. 926; but as the charter is spurious (see *ante*, vol. xxxiv, p. 362), no deduction for the purpose of dating can be made.

⁶ This account, from the MS. in Reg. Magn. Alb. at York, is printed in *Hist. Ch. York*, ii, pp. 98-220. Canon Raine's introduction, pp. xii-xvi, is of great value for our information about Hugh. More than twenty years earlier he had printed several details in his notes to the Chronicle of Richard of Hexham in *Priory of Hexham*, Surtees Soc., i, pp. 90-1.

Canon Raine pointed out¹ that Hugh was evidently a member of the chapter of York in the time of archbishop Thomas II (1109-14), as he used the word 'nos' in speaking of it at that period. Apparently as a canon of York Hugh Sottewame witnessed the charter of archbishop Thurstan to the priory of St. Clement, York, 1125-35.²

As H[ugh] the precentor he witnessed a confirmation charter of archbishop Thurstan to Bridlington priory, c. 1130-1133³; and as Hugh the precentor another, c. 1125-1133.⁴ Hugh the precentor witnessed the charter of archbishop Thurstan to Fountains abbey, the original of which forms part of the muniments at Studley Royal.⁵ Farrer dates this as 1139-40, chiefly on the ground that Richard, abbot of Fountains (who died on 30 April 1139), is mentioned in the charter as Richard 'the first abbot,' which suggests that he was dead. But this is not conclusive;⁶ and the terms of the charter, compared with a confirmation charter of King Stephen, issued at York early in 1136,⁷ make it reasonably certain that the latter was not issued earlier. Thurstan's charter was witnessed by William, dean of York, so that 1135 is the earliest date for it;⁸ and it is possible that it was issued at the same time as the king's.⁹

There are two charters witnessed by Hugh, in which he is given no descriptive style; but they afford no proof that he did not then hold the dignity of precentor. As Hugh de Sotovagina he was the second witness to a charter of Bertram de Bulmer to St. Peter's hospital; the first witness was Hugh the dean, and the third and fourth witnesses were styled canons of York.¹⁰ And as Hugh de Sotewame he was the third witness to a charter of archbishop Thurstan to Pontefract priory; here the first two witnesses—William de Sancta Barb[ar]a, who was then dean of York, and

¹ *Introd.*, p. xiv; the reference in the text is on p. 116.

² *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 357. Hugh's name is preceded by the dean and treasurer and three other witnesses specified as archdeacons; Hugh and the next ten witnesses all seem to be included in the descriptive *canonicis* at the end. If so, 1133, when Hugh had become precentor, can be taken as the latest limit of date.

³ *Ibid.*, iii, no. 1367. ⁴ *Ibid.*, ii, no. 1151.

⁵ *Ibid.*, i, no. 62. The original is displayed in the museum near the abbey.

⁶ Cf. for instance 'Stephano primo abbate ejusdem ecclesie' in the witness clause of a charter of Robert de Meinil to St. Mary's York (*ibid.*, ii, no. 791).

⁷ *Ibid.*, i, no. 63; dated 1135, in the first year of his reign, and Farrer assigns c. Feb. 1136 [1135-6] as the approximate month.

⁸ *Y.A.J.*, xxxiv, 364.

⁹ In *ante*, p. 109, it is pointed out that in view of the change of precentor no. 62 must be earlier than no. 150 in the same volume, which is dated by Farrer 1137-40.

¹⁰ *E.Y.C.*, ii, no. 783; dated 1130-36. As Hugh the dean witnessed the latest limit is 1135.

Walter de Lundoniis, who was one of the archdeacons—also have no descriptive style.¹

Hugh combined the dignity of precentor with one of the archdeaconries in the church of York, and the evidence suggests that this archdeaconry was that of York.² In the Durham Treasury there is an original letter written by Hugh *Eboracensis ecclesiae cantor et archidiaconus* to Roger the prior and the convent of Durham, relating to dues from parish churches; the legend on the seal is SOTTOVAGINE . COG[NOMINE] COGNITVS . HVGO.³ He can presumably be identified with Hugh the archdeacon who was among the dignitaries of York in the company of archbishop Thurstan on the visit to the abbey of St. Mary's on 9 Oct. 1132, which led to the foundation of Fountains.⁴ H[ugh] the archdeacon witnessed an agreement between Whitby abbey and Guisborough priory, 1130-39;⁵ and he may be the Hugh the archdeacon who witnessed a charter of archbishop Thurstan in favour of Whitby.⁶

Richard of Hexham, in his description of the battle of the Standard fought on 22 Aug. 1138, quotes two lines of a poem written by Hugh Sotevagina, *Eboracensis archidiaconus*, in which he assigns the reason for the name: 'Dicitur a stando Standardum';⁷ and it has been suggested that the archdeacon was present at the battle.⁸ It will be noted below that his successor had become precentor of York before the death of archbishop Thurstan in Feb. 1140; and as there is no record of him as archdeacon later than that event it may be supposed that he was then dead. There seems to be no doubt that he was the *Hugo Eboracensis archidiaconus*, whose obit was commemorated at Durham on 11 non. Julii;⁹ and it can therefore be suggested that he died on 4 July, 1139.

¹ *Ibid.*, iii, no. 1469; dated 1136-40. In *Pontefract Chartulary*, no. 41, this charter is wrongly assigned to the period 1119-21.

² It is hoped to examine this point in a future paper on the early archdeacons.

³ Charter 2-4 Ebor. 6, pd. in *Hist. Ch. York*, ii, p. xii, and iii, 68. For the seal see *Durham Seals*, no. 3285, illustrated in plate 61; a robed figure seated, holding a book in his left hand and [?] a rod in his right; noted as the earliest archidiaconal seal at Durham. The date of the letter is not earlier than 1137, when Roger became prior of Durham.

⁴ *Mem. of Fountains*, Surtees Soc., i, 24.

⁵ *E.Y.C.*, ii, no. 873.

⁶ *Ibid.*, no. 876. But as the date assigned is 1120—c. 1136, it is possible that he may be an earlier Hugh the archdeacon (see note to *ibid.*, no. 875).

⁷ *Chron. Richard of Hexham*, Rolls Ser., p. 163.

⁸ Raine, *loc. cit.*, p. xiii.

⁹ *Liber Vitae Dunelm.*, Surtees Soc., vol. xiii, p. 144; cf. Raine, *loc. cit.*, p. xiv.

The author of the Chronicle of the Archbishops of York describes Hugh's history of the first four Norman archbishops as written by 'vir admirabilis et digne memorabilis . . . homo venerandae aetatis et jocundae urbanitatis, de quo vere dici potest,

Qui mores hominum multorum vidit et urbes;'

and he speaks of Hugh as the archbishops' counsellor and close companion.¹ Canon Raine, describing the interest and novelty of Hugh's narrative, says that 'the conviction cannot be avoided that Hugh and Thurstan were companions in the course of the archbishop's banishment from England.'²

The name Sottovagina, with several variants,³ was borne by others who had an association with York, and may have been related to Hugh. Thomas Sotewame, canon of York, witnessed a charter of Robert Fossard not later than 1129.⁴ As a canon of York he witnessed a charter of Savaric, abbot of St. Mary's, 1142-c. 1150;⁵ and a charter of archbishop Henry, 1149-53.⁶ With no description, but evidently as a canon, he witnessed other charters of archbishop Henry;⁷ a charter of archbishop William, 1153-54;⁸ and a charter in favour of St. Peter's hospital, 1138-42.⁹ As a canon of York he is mentioned as having made an agreement with Newburgh priory concerning the chapel of Husthwaite.¹⁰ He had a brother named Ernulf, with whom he witnessed a charter of Savaric, abbot of St. Mary's.¹¹ Of a later generation were Hugh Sotewame and Ernulf and Matthew his brothers who witnessed a charter of Clement, abbot of St. Mary's, 1181-84.¹² Arnold Sotowain witnessed a charter of Henry de Vernoil, c. 1175-1189;¹³ and, evidently at a later date, a Thomas Sotewame quitclaimed his

¹ *Hist. Ch. York*, ii, 355; the author acknowledges his debt for the excerpts which he had made from Hugh's work.

² *Ibid.*, p. xv. On p. xiii he discusses Hugh as a poet, about whose effusions he is not so complimentary. In one of the collections of ancient verse the author is described as 'Hugo Sotavagina, cantor et archidiaconus ecclesiae S. Petri Eboraci.' One of his poems is printed in T. Wright, *Anglo-Latin Satirical Poets*, Rolls Ser., ii, pp. 219-29.

³ *E.g.* Sotavagensis, Sotavagina, Sotevagina, Sotewame, Sotewayn, Sothewama, Sotowain.

⁴ *E.Y.C.*, ii, no. 1012.

⁵ *Ibid.*, i, no. 638.

⁶ *Ibid.*, no. 67.

⁷ *Ibid.*, nos. 71, 535.

⁸ *Ibid.*, iii, no. 1476.

⁹ *Ibid.*, no. 1313.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, i, no. 157.

¹¹ *Ibid.*, ii, no. 1050. For Ernulf see nos. 684, 1095, both of which suggest that he also was a canon of York.

¹² *Ibid.*, i, no. 423.

¹³ *Ibid.*, iii, no. 1631. An Arnold also occurs in *ibid.*, i, no. 561n.

right in land in Stonegate, York, to his lords the dean and chapter, receiving the sum of twenty-one marks of silver.¹

WILLIAM D'EU.

William d'Eu² became precentor before the death of archbishop Thurstan early in Feb. 1140; for, as William de Augo, precentor of York, he witnessed the notification issued by archbishop Thurstan relating to the prebends of York.³ He occurs as William, precentor of York, in 1143, when he was among those who went to Rome in opposition to the election of archbishop William;⁴ and as William de Augo, precentor of York, he was among those who supported the election of Henry Murdac as archbishop in 1147.⁵ There seems no reason to doubt that William, precentor of York, who occurs during the ensuing period of about twenty-five years, was the same man.

William, precentor of York, was present with archbishop Roger at Gloucester on 13 Dec. 1157.⁶ As William the precentor, he witnessed a letter from archbishop Roger to Hugh, archbishop of Rouen, relating to the manor of Kilham, 1155-64;⁷ and archbishop Roger issued a notification that he had taken under his protection the mill of Ulleskelf which belonged to the precentorship (*cantariam*) of William the precentor, forbidding any injury thereto.⁸ In an assize of darrein presentment to the church of Barton-le-Street in 1220, it was alleged by the prior of Holy Trinity, York, that a certain prior, his predecessor, had presented William, precentor of York, who had died as last rector; and the jurors confirmed this, saying that William had been admitted and held the church for a long time, after whose death the monks of Holy Trinity put themselves into the church and held it until Fulk Paynel, a Norman, to whom the King had committed the land, ejected them by force and put Hasculf his son therein, who held it for the rest of his life—the act being done during the war

¹ *Ibid.*, i, no. 287; no date is assigned, but the form of the charter does not suggest a date in the twelfth century.

² No connection is known between him and W[illiam] de Auco and H[ugh] de Auco, archdeacons, who witnessed a charter to the priory of St. James, Exeter, 1141-55 (*Cal. Docs. France*, no. 1276). Le Neve (ed. Hardy, i, pp. 397, 405) includes William and Hugh de Auco in his respective lists of archdeacons of Barnstaple and Cornwall. Eu is in Normandy, dept. Seine-Inférieure.

³ *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 150, dated by Farrer 1137-40.

⁴ John of Hexham in *Symeon of Durham*, Rolls Ser., ii, 313.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 320.

⁶ *Chartulary of St. Peter, Gloucester*, Rolls Ser., ii, 106.

⁷ *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 437; *Cal. Docs. France*, no. 17.

⁸ *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 156.

between King Henry II and the king of Scotland—but that he had never been admitted.¹

Hasculf Paynel, who resigned a prebend in the church of York in 1213, and was living in 1218, was a younger son of Fulk Paynel I of Drax in Yorkshire and Hambye in Normandy, who died in 1182-83.² The reference to the Scottish war in the jurors' statement suggests that Hasculf was put in possession of the church of Barton-le-Street in 1174; and this shows that William the precentor was dead by that year.

William the precentor witnessed charters of archbishop Henry, 1147-53;³ charters of archbishop Roger;⁴ and several other documents.⁵ In many of these Hamo, who was to succeed him as precentor, occurs as a canon of York.⁶ A survey of their dates suggests that William was still living *c.* 1170;⁷ and it is reasonable to suppose that he died in the period *c.* 1170-1174.

HAMO.

Hamo held a canonry of York before becoming precentor. As a canon of York he witnessed several charters which were also witnessed by William the precentor, his predecessor (see above). As precentor he constantly occurs as a witness to charters issued in the last half of the reign of Henry II and during that of Richard I. Of about two dozen of these which are printed in *Early Yorkshire Charters*, by far the greater number were issued not earlier than 1175. But there are a few to which Farrer has assigned a date as early as 1155-65. It is probable that he was guided by the statement of Le Neve in his list of the precentors: 'Hamo subscribed by this Title as a Witness to a Deed of Archbishop Roger of Bishopsbridge [*sic*], made in the second Year of his Pontificate, 1155;' and the reference 'Coll. Dodsworth, Tom. 63' is added.⁸ The statement invites suspicion, partly because charters specifically

¹ *Curia Regis Rolls*, viii, pp. 242, 290; *cf.* *E.Y.C.*, vi, p. 200.

² *E.Y.C.*, vi, pp. 20-1, 25*n*.

³ *Ibid.*, ii, no. 1108; and a charter in favour of Warter priory in *Y.A.J.*, xxxi, 213.

⁴ *E.Y.C.*, i, nos. 282, 285 (and *cf.* nos. 283-4), and 584; ii, nos. 955, 978; *Rievaulx Chartulary*, no. 221.

⁵ *E.g.* *E.Y.C.*, i, nos. 39, 146, 159, 562, 628*n*; ii, nos. 683-4, 901; vi, no. 133; *Rievaulx Chartulary*, no. 232.

⁶ *E.g.* *E.Y.C.*, i, nos. 146, 282-4; ii, nos. 683, 901; vi, no. 133; *Fountains Chartulary*, i, 268; ii, 740.

⁷ *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 584, is dated by Farrer as *c.* 1170-1177.

⁸ *Fasti*, 1716 ed., p. 316. The statement is repeated with slight variations in Hardy's ed., iii, 153, without the reference to Dodsworth. Le Neve adds 'I think the same Person (or at least one of his Name) enjoy'd it in 1195,' one of his references being Spelman, *Concil.*, ii, 123. This refers to the legatine council at York, for which see *Howden*, iii, 294.

dated by archbishop Roger's pontifical years are at least unusual, and partly because the precentor in 1147 and in 1157 was named William. And in fact Farrer has indicated the origin of the statement, and has shown that it is based on a misapprehension. The reference is undoubtedly to a charter of archbishop Roger, confirming to Byland abbey the gift of Roger de Mowbray of the vill of Byland and the church. The archbishop is styled legate, and the charter was witnessed by Robert the dean and Hamo the precentor, and among others by Gilbert, abbot of Selby, and Robert, provost of Beverley. It was printed by Farrer towards the end of his third volume,¹ and the following note which he added is conclusive: "Abbot Philip records that Roger, archbishop of York, at the instance of Roger de Mowbray, took the house of Byland into his own and St. Peter's protection in the second year of his archbishopric, *i.e.* 1155.² Dodsworth has accordingly dated the above charter in that year. But the archbishop was appointed papal legate in 1164, and Gilbert was elected abbot of Selby in 1160, succeeding Gervaise [*recte* German], elected in 1153. Abbot Philip must therefore refer to some earlier confirmation. Robert did not become provost of Beverley until 1177. The date of this confirmation is therefore 1177-1181."

Three of the charters dated by Farrer in an earlier volume as 1155-65 and *c.* 1165, to which Hamo the precentor was a witness, were issued by Walter son of Faganulf to St. Peter's hospital.³ But as two of them were witnessed by master Guy of the schools, it is not possible to assign a date earlier than 1177.⁴ Farrer notes that although many of the witnesses were living in the period 1175-85, and some even later, the grantor himself held property in York in the time of Henry I.⁵ But there seems no difficulty in his survival until 1177; and, indeed, he was a witness to another charter issued to the hospital, which was witnessed by five of the witnesses who appear in some of his own charters, and which Farrer dates as 1175-90.⁶

¹ *E.Y.C.*, iii, no. 1834, from the Byland Chartulary in MS. Dodsworth lxiii, f. 29 d.

² Quoting *Mon. Ang.*, v, 353b [from the chronicle in the Byland Chartulary].

³ *E.Y.C.*, i, nos. 326-8.

⁴ See the section below on the masters of the schools.

⁵ As shown by *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 323. He also notes that Nicholas de Traili, who witnessed no. 328, suggests a date before 1165; but there were evidently two people of this name; a Nicholas de Traili witnessed, *ibid.*, iii, no. 1631, *c.* 1175-1189, and no. 1857, dated 1194-98. He was certainly not the same as Nicholas de Trahli, canon of York, *c.* 1126-1129 (*ibid.*; ii, no. 1012).

⁶ *Ibid.*, i, no. 315; and *cf.* ii, no. 961, dated 1170-80, also witnessed by him.

Another charter to which the early date 1154-64 is assigned, is a gift to Alice the nun, niece of John, archdeacon of Nottingham, of land in Barnby Moor; this was witnessed by Robert the dean and Hamo the precentor.¹ But it is unlikely that John became archdeacon of Nottingham much before *c.* 1170; and a date for this charter such as 1170-81 is to be preferred.²

These considerations, to which may be added the fact that some of the charters witnessed by Hamo as canon were not earlier than 1164³ support the suggestion made above that he succeeded William as precentor in the period *c.* 1170-1174, and make it reasonably certain that the date 1155 for his occurrence as precentor must be abandoned.

While he was a canon of York, and while William was precentor, Hamo was given a carucate of land in Fimber which was confirmed to him by Clement, abbot of St. Mary's, at a yearly rent of 8s.⁴

Several notes on Hamo during his tenure of the dignity of precentor have been given in the previous papers on the deans and treasurers of York. Before the death of archbishop Roger in 1181 he had been appointed sacrist of the new foundation of the chapel of St. Mary and the Angels; and he was still sacrist at least as late as 1204. In 1189 he asserted that he had been promised the treasurership by archbishop Roger; but it was not until he had seen three royal nominees successively appointed that he obtained that dignity in 1197-99. In 1186 he had been one of the five named by the canons of York for appointment as archbishop, but the king rejected them all. He became dean of York between 1216 and 1 March 1218, and apparently died as dean before Midsummer 1220. Details relating to him while he held the dignities of treasurer and dean will be found in the papers mentioned above.⁵ His name is inseparable from the history of the church of York over a long period.

¹ *Ibid.*, i, no. 147.

² It is hoped to give notes on the archdeacons of Nottingham in a future paper; it is probable that John died in 1181.

³ *E.g. ibid.*, no. 282, issued by archbishop Roger, using the legatine style; and *Fountains Chartulary*, ii, 740, of which the earliest date is 1167, as Silvan, abbot of Rievaulx (the successor of Aelred who died in that year) was also a witness.

⁴ *E.Y.C.*, i, p. 496.

⁵ *Ante*, vol. xxxiv, pp. 372-4, 376-7; and the present vol., pp. 20-30, where references for the above statements are given.

REGINALD ARUNDEL.

Reginald Arundel, who had been a clerk of archbishop Roger,¹ held a canonry of York in the period *c.* 1180-98.² He succeeded Hamo as precentor when the latter became treasurer in the period 1197-99. As Reginald, precentor of York, he was an arbiter in a dispute between the priories of Durham and Guisborough in 1199;³ and he is evidently the Reginald de Armod' [*recte* Arund'], precentor of York, who was a defendant against the prior of Durham, apparently on 2 May of the same year.⁴ Howden records the name of Reginald the precentor among the chapter of York when their dispute with archbishop Geoffrey was submitted to arbitration in 1199;⁵ and of Reginald Arundel, precentor, when a reconciliation was made in the following year.⁶ He also records the death of Reginald Arundel, precentor of York, as having taken place before 4 March 1201.⁷

MASTER RALPH [? RALPH DE KYME].

In June 1199 Stephen de Turnham, who had held the custody of the archbishopric of York for two years, was ordered by the king to hand it over to master Ralph de Kime, William Ward and Roger de Bavent for the use of archbishop Geoffrey.⁸ Howden records that after the death of Reginald Arundel, precentor of York, early in 1201, the dean and chapter would not allow archbishop Geoffrey to give the precentorship to his own nominee; that they gave to Hugh Murdac the archdeaconry of Cleveland, which the archbishop had given the day before to master Ralph de Kyme, his official; that when the archbishop in place of the precentor wished to install Ralph [as archdeacon] the dean informed him that it was not his business to install anyone, and certainly not Ralph, because the dean and chapter had bestowed the archdeaconry [on Hugh] by the authority of the Lateran Council; and that thereupon the archbishop excommunicated Hugh.⁹

¹ *Guisborough Chartulary*, ii, no. 684.

² *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 550 (*c.* 1180-1187); no. 157 (1180-86); iii, no. 1565 (1177-81); and v, no. 302 (1194-98). In 1195 he was apparently holding the church of Burton Leonard or that of Bishop Burton (*Hist. Ch. York*, iii, 103).

³ *Guisborough Chartulary*, no. 686c, from the original in the Durham Treasury. His seal is among those appended to the award: oval, an eagle displayed; ✠ REINALDI ARVNDEL; see *Durham Seals*, no. 3349. The award is also *pd.* in *Finchale Chartulary*, p. 13.

⁴ *Rot. Cur. Regis*, i, 264. This has a bearing on the same matter as the dispute previously mentioned.

⁵ *Howden*, iv, 98. ⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 126. ⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 158.

⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 92.

⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 158. The archdeaconry of Cleveland had remained unfilled since 1198, when Geoffrey de Muschamp was consecrated bishop of Coventry (*ibid.*, p. 45); and the dean and chapter claimed that it had lapsed to them; see Stubbs's notes on this in *ibid.*, preface, p. lxxv.

Howden gives no information as to who became precentor at that time.¹ But it is clear that a certain master Ralph had held the dignity before 26 June 1213. For on that day master Peter Russignol had letters of presentation to the prebend which had belonged to R., precentor of York, on the resignation of R., together with the dignity of precentor and its appurtenances, in the king's gift by reason of the archbishopric being vacant and in the king's hand; and letters were directed to the dean and chapter of York;² and on 1 Nov. 1213 master Peter Russinoll' had further letters presenting him to the precentorship of York on the resignation of master Ralph, formerly precentor.³

In his list of precentors Farrer identifies master Ralph with master Ralph de Kyme;⁴ and, although he gives no documentary reference which can prove this definitely, there is no reason to doubt that the identification is correct. Possibly the clue may be found in the complicated history of the archdeaconry of Cleveland about this period. It has been noted above that Ralph de Kyme was given that archdeaconry by archbishop Geoffrey in 1201 on the day before the dean and chapter gave it to Hugh Murdac. As archdeacon of Cleveland Hugh Murdac had the king's letters of protection in April 1201.⁵ But before Michaelmas of that year the archbishop evidently superseded his own nominee, Ralph de Kyme; for writing to the justiciar he stated that he had given the archdeaconry of Cleveland to master William [of Ely], the king's treasurer, and asked him to assist master William against others who were under the ban of excommunication and attempting to seize the archdeaconry.⁶ Master William appears to have obtained possession either then or later, and on 15 Dec. 1204 the king thanked the abbots, priors and clergy of the archdeaconry of Cleveland for their obedience to his clerk, William the treasurer, his archdeacon.⁷

¹ In *Fasti*, ed. Hardy, iii, 153, the names of Hugh Murdac and Ralph de Kyme are inserted in the list of precentors between Hamo and Reginald Arundel, with the date of their appointments as 1201, and the statement that the former was not admitted. Neither name occurs in the 1716 ed., and Hardy may have taken them from Browne Willis, *Survey of Cathedrals*, i, 72. The date 1201 suggests that the passage in *Howden* was used for the purpose. But there is no evidence that Hugh Murdac was ever appointed, and other evidence is required to prove that Ralph de Kyme became precentor in that year.

² *Rot. Pat.*, p. 101a.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 105a.

⁴ *Eccl. Dignitaries MS.* It seems clear that Farrer made the identification as Ralph de Kyme occurs in *Fasti*, ed. Hardy (*ut sup.*).

⁵ *Rot. Chart.*, p. 103b.

⁶ *Rot. Canc.* 3 *John*, p. 14. The request doubtless referred to Hugh Murdac, the nominee of the dean and chapter; Hugh had been excommunicated by the archbishop (see above).

⁷ *Rot. Pat.*, p. 48b.

It is possible, therefore, that in 1201, when archbishop Geoffrey made his second appointment to the archdeaconry, he gave the precentorship instead to his first nominee Ralph de Kyme; and that the latter then obtained possession. In that case he can presumably be identified with the master Ralph who resigned the dignity in 1213. The apparent absence of documentary proof is an illustration of the fact that the material, especially charter evidence, is not so extensively available for the reign of John as for earlier and later periods.

PETER RUSSINOL.

As noted above, master Peter Russinol¹ was given the precentorship by the king in 1213.

He is mentioned as a king's clerk on 11 July 1200, when he had a grant of 100 *l.* of money of Anjou yearly until he should be provided with a benefice to that amount;² and two days later he was acting on the king's business.³ In July 1202 he had letters of presentation to the church of Preston [co. Lancaster], directed to the officials of the archdeacon of Richmond.⁴

As precentor of York he had a grant of 50 marks on 28 Nov. 1214 for his expenses in going to Rome on behalf of the archbishopric;⁵ on 18 July 1215 he was associated with the bishops of Exeter and Worcester in the matter of electing a new bishop of Norwich,⁶ and on 13 Sept. 1215 he was named as one of the bearers of letters from the king to the pope.⁷ In a return of 1219, giving details about the church of Preston, it is stated that he was then dead.⁸

GEOFFREY OF NORWICH.

As a canon of York master Geoffrey de Norwico witnessed a charter of archbishop Gray on 17 June 1218;⁹ and as master G. de Northwych, precentor, an ordinance of the dean and chapter dated *circa* the feast of St. John the Baptist [24 June] 1220.¹⁰ The chronology is sufficiently approximate to justify the suggestion

¹ Russignol, Russignoel, Russingnol', and Russinnoil' are variant spellings.

² *Rot. Chart.*, p. 73b.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 97b.

⁴ *Rot. Pat.*, p. 14a.

⁵ *Rot. Claus.*, i, 180a.

⁶ *Rot. Pat.*, p. 149b.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 182a, b.

⁸ *Book of Fees*, p. 268. In 1219 Americ occurs as rector of the church of Preston in Amounderness (*Pat. Rolls*, 1216-25, p. 199).

⁹ *Pontefract Chartulary*, no. 50.

¹⁰ *Rievaulx Chartulary*, no. 364

that he became precentor in 1218-19 as the immediate successor of Peter Russinol after the latter's death. As G. the precentor he witnessed charters of archbishop Gray and the abbot of St. Mary's on 3 Sept. and 5 Sept. 1220.¹ On 13 April 1223 he had a papal indult to hold the church of Brotherton as well as the precentorship;² and in the same year he occurs as the archbishop's official.³ As master Geoffrey de Norwich, precentor, he witnessed the settlement of a dispute about tithes between some of the Yorkshire Cistercian abbeys and St. Peter's hospital on 1 July 1225.⁴ On 9 March 1226 the precentor of York, who held a dignity of small value, had a papal indult to accept the church of Kirkby Ouseburn, and to hold it with the precentorship, and also the church of Welwick and a prebend of York.⁵ He occurs as master G. de Norwico, precentor, in May 1228.⁶ On 28 Nov. 1230, after the archbishop had made him sub-dean, described as a canon of York he was granted a dispensation to be relieved from his disabilities, being disqualified by 'defectus natalium.'⁷ He evidently continued to hold the precentorship with the sub-deanery; for, as G., precentor of York, he was a witness on 5 Feb. 1231-2;⁸ and as master G. de Norwic, precentor, he witnessed a charter of the archbishop on 3 March 1232-3.⁹ He succeeded Roger de Insula as dean of York; and there is some evidence that he had become dean in or soon after Dec. 1233;¹⁰ if so, the date 1235, which Le Neve gives for the end of Roger de Insula's tenure of the deanery, should be put back by one or two years.¹¹

Certainly Geoffrey had been succeeded in the precentorship before 29 March 1234, when Thomas, precentor of York, was the first witness to the deed of appropriation of the church of Royston

¹ *Reg. Gray*, pp. 137, 139n. As Geoffrey the precentor he occurs on 14 Feb. 1221-2 (*Mon. Ang.*, vi, 1200).

² *Cal. Papal Letters*, i, 91.

³ *Guisborough Chartulary*, ii, no. 938.

⁴ *Kirkstall Coucher*, no. 368.

⁵ *Cal. Papal Letters*, i, 109. Archbishop Gray had annexed the church of Kirkby [*i.e.* Little] Ouseburn to the precentorship in 1221-22 (*Reg. Gray*, p. 141).

⁶ *Reg. Gray*, pp. 23, 161.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 41. This is explained in a papal dispensation of 18 March 1236 to master Geoffrey, dean of York, that, notwithstanding he was the son of a priest and a single woman, he could retain his deanery and prebend, and accept any benefice or dignity below a bishopric (*Cal. Papal Letters*, i, 152).

⁸ *Reg. Gray*, p. 191n.

⁹ *Fountains Chartulary*, i, 201.

¹⁰ *Reg. Gray*, p. 243n, being a confirmation by G. the dean and the chapter; and *cf.* p. 244n. For charters witnessed by Roger as dean and Geoffrey as precentor see *e.g.* *Mon. Ang.*, vi, 1198; and *Yorks. Deeds*, iv, no. 488.

¹¹ *Cf. ante*, vol. xxxiv, p. 377.

to Monk Bretton priory.¹ Thomas cannot have held the dignity for long, for master Robert [of Winchester] had become precentor by 4 Dec. 1235, when he was one of the arbiters in a dispute between Pontefract priory and Geoffrey the dean and the chapter of York.²

The details given in these notes suggest the following list of precentors:

GILBERT. occ. 1093 and 1109-14.

HUGH SOTTOVAGINA. 1133 or earlier to [?] 1139.

WILLIAM D'EU. [?] 1139 to c. 1170-1174.

HAMO. c. 1170-1174 to 1197-99.

REGINALD ARUNDEL. 1197-99 to 1201.

MASTER RALPH [? DE KYME]. [?] 1201 to 1213.

PETER RUSSINOL. 1213 to not later than 1219.

GEOFFREY OF NORWICH. 1218-19 to 1233-34.

THOMAS. 1233-34 to 1234-35.

ROBERT OF WINCHESTER. occ. Dec. 1235.

§2.

THE MASTERS OF THE SCHOOLS AND CHANCELLORS.

In the passages in the York statutes, which deal with the principal dignities in the church, it is stated that "cancellarius, qui antiquitus magister scholarum dicebatur, magister in theologia esse debet, et iuxta ecclesiam actualiter legere, et ad ipsum pertinet scholas grammaticales conferre."³ The evidence relating to the history of the dignity, which will be given below, confirms the statement that the chancellor was formerly known as the *magister scholarum*; and it is a corollary to suppose that the *magister scholarum*,

¹ *Monk Bretton Chartulary*, pp. 207, 222. No other references to Thomas appear to be available.

² *Pontefract Chartulary*, no. 53. For Robert of Winchester see *Reg. Gray*, p. 185.

³ From the text of the York statutes in Bradshaw and Wordsworth, *Statutes of Lincoln Cathedral*, ii, pp. 95-6. This is the earliest surviving text, which is the codification made as a result of an order of 6 May 1307. The relevant portion was printed by A. F. Leach in *Early Yorkshire Schools* (Yorks. Rec. Series), i, 13; and see his introd., pp. xvii *et seq.* Subsequently in *V.C.H. Yorks.*, i, pp. 417 *et seq.*, he again examined the evidence relating to the *magister scholarum* and the chancellor. Cf. also A. Raine, *History of St. Peter's School, York* (1926), pp. 29-35.

before the change of title to chancellor, was one of the principal dignitaries.¹

In recording the institution of the dignities of dean, treasurer, and precentor in the church of York by archbishop Thomas I, Hugh the Chantor adds ‘magistrum scholarum jam antea statuerat.’² In combination with the statement in the York statutes it can be deduced that the effect of the archbishop’s reforms was to introduce at York the ‘four-square’ arrangement³ of dean, precentor, *magister scholarum*, and treasurer⁴ as the four principal dignitaries, which can be compared with the constitution at Salisbury, drawn up in 1091 by bishop Osmund, where the dean, precentor, chancellor, and treasurer are specified.⁵

At York and elsewhere the *magister scholarum* was also known as the *scolasticus*; and Hugh the Chantor records that two archdeacons of the church of York and the *scolasticus* were present with archbishop Thurstan at Blois in 1119, when they petitioned the pope to consecrate him.⁶

Several twelfth-century records, to which reference will be made below, relate to a yearly payment to the *magister scholarum* of 100s. from the synodals. The origin of this is to be found in a notification made by one of the early archbishops, at a date which is not likely to be later than 1135, to H. the dean and the chapter of St. Peter’s, saying that he had given as a payment to their school 100s. yearly to be levied throughout the archdeaconries, namely from the archdeaconry of the East Riding 40s. from the

¹ While the *magister scholarum* was still one of the principal dignitaries the translation ‘schoolmaster,’ gives a false impression; ‘master of the schools,’ in the sense of the governor of the grammar schools, appears to be more appropriate. When the title was changed to chancellor, the name *magister scholarum* was applied to the actual schoolmaster, who in the grammar school at York was appointed by the chancellor, and was his subordinate, just as the teacher in the song school was appointed by the precentor. The educational flavour of the chancellor’s duties continued, not only by reason of his governorship of the grammar school, but in connection with his specialized theological school and the lectures which he gave there. On the whole question of the grammar, song, and theological schools at York see *V.C.H. Yorks.*, i, pp. 418 *et seq.*; and *cf.* the passage in the York statutes relating to the song school (Bradshaw and Wordsworth, *op. cit.*, ii, 95).

² *Hist. Ch. York*, ii, 108. To support his theory of continuity Leach (*V.C.H. Yorks.*, i, 417) uses this passage to say that one of the archbishop’s ‘earliest acts before the remodelling of the cathedral chapter was the appointment or restoration of the schoolmaster.’ It is difficult to justify the use of the word *restoration*; or to deny that the archbishop had appointed, not a schoolmaster, but a cathedral dignitary.

³ The phrase ‘four-square,’ applied to York, Lincoln and Salisbury, is Henry Bradshaw’s; see a letter of his in G. W. Prothero, *A Memoir of Henry Bradshaw* (1888), p. 282.

⁴ For this precedence see the decision of 1191 given below.

⁵ Bradshaw and Wordsworth, *op. cit.*, ii, 8.

⁶ *Hist. Ch. York*, ii, 162.

synodals after Easter and from the Rome-scot (*Rumpening*), from the archdeaconry of the West Riding 30s., and from the synodals of the archdeaconry of Nottinghamshire at Michaelmas 30s.¹

It is not possible to state precisely when the change in title from *magister scholarum* to chancellor was made; but the evidence will suggest that the change was made about the year 1189. There is no satisfactory evidence that before that year the title of chancellor was ever applied to a dignitary of York. In this connection it is necessary to examine two charters of an earlier date which might be quoted as affording evidence that there was a dignitary styled chancellor. The first is a charter issued by Gilbert de Gant, giving the church of Baumber, co. Lincoln, to Bridlington priory, to which Robert the chancellor was the first witness.² But there is no reason to suppose that he was chancellor of York; and it is likely that he was Robert de Gant who was King Stephen's chancellor in the period 1140 to 1154. The second charter is a confirmation of archbishop Roger, styled legate, to Selby abbey, which according to the available copy was witnessed by *Hamone cancellario Ebor'*, *Johanne archidiacono Notingh'*, etc.³ The extreme limits of date are 1164-81; and during this period Hamo constantly occurs as a witness either as a canon of York or as precentor, but never elsewhere as chancellor. The original charter is not known to have been preserved, and it is not improbable that the Selby scribe made a slip in writing *cancellario* for *cantore*. That such a slip was

¹ The evidence for this is a copy entered in the Registrum Magnum Album at York, part iii, f. 3d. This was pd. in *Mon. Ang.* (1830 ed.), vi, 1192 with the name of the archbishop given in full as Thomas, and with the words "Westreing xxx sol. et de synodo de archidiaconatu" (which in the MS. have been added later) omitted. The full text is pd. in *Hist. Ch. York*, iii, 75; but the name of the abp. has been supplied as "Rogerus" in brackets. In *Early Yorks. Schools*, i, 13, it is pd. not quite correctly with the name of the abp. as "R[ogerus]" and that of the dean as "H[enrico]." In *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 144, it is pd. from the defective *Mon. Ang.* version (marked *incomplete*) with the name of the abp. as "T[urstinus]" and that of the dean as "H[ugoni]." Actually, in the MS. in Reg. Magn. Alb., as Chancellor Harrison has kindly informed me, the space for the abp's name or initial is blank. The Pipe Roll evidence given below shows that the endowment was certainly made before 1182. With the possible exception of a dean with the initial H who may have been dean from 1143 to not later than 1147 (*Y.A.J.*, xxxiv, 366), there was no dean of York with the initial H. before 1182 other than Hugh, who was dean, probably from a date earlier than 1093, up to 1135 (*ibid.*, pp. 363-4). It is therefore impossible that the archbishop was abp. Roger (1154-81). He must have been Thurstan, as suggested by Farrer, or one of his predecessors, unless (which is very unlikely) the dean was the H. of the period 1143-47, when the abp. would have been William Fitzherbert.

² *Bridlington Chartulary*, p. 351, quoted by Farrer in his *Eccl. Dignitaries MS.* for the inclusion of Robert in his list of chancellors. He was probably relying on the list given in Le Neve, *Fasti*, ed. Hardy, iii, 163, where Robert is included under the year 1130, with no reference given.

³ *Selby Coucher*, no. 757.

made in another chartulary is perfectly proved by the text of a later charter entered in the Chartulary of St. Leonard's, York; this was issued by the prior and convent of Bolton relating to land held of the hospital in York, and was witnessed by *Hamone cancellario* and eighteen other witnesses.¹ But there is available in the Bodleian Library an original charter issued by the master of the hospital relating to the same holding; this was witnessed by *Hamone cantore* and the same eighteen other witnesses.² The two charters were certainly issued on the same occasion; and, apart from the fact that the second is an original, the date 1189-95 makes it certain that *cantore* is correct, for Hamo was holding the precentorship during that period.

Apart from the two charters which have been quoted above no other evidence is available to suggest that there was a dignitary at York styled chancellor before the year 1189; and we can proceed to examine the evidence relating to the holders of the dignity who bore the title of *magister scholarum*.

The only two, of whom there is incontrovertible evidence, were Robert Magnus and master Guy. Details relating to them will be given below. In the witness clause of the fabricated document purporting to be a confirmation by archbishop Thomas I of the privileges of the church of Durham, which if genuine would belong to the period 1083-85, occur the names *magistro Siro magistro scholarum Laurentio*.³ Farrer has noted that the witnesses to the document 'were either non-existent or the contemporaries of a much later period.' Whether Siro or Laurence, whichever of the two could be supposed to have been *magister scholarum*, had an actual existence cannot be determined, for no corroborative evidence relating to them is available.

MASTER ROBERT MAGNUS.

The latest year when Robert Magnus was master of the schools of York was 1177; for it is recorded that among those who were drowned off the coast of Normandy on 27 Sept. of that year were Geoffrey, provost of Beverley, and Robert Magnus *magister scholarum Eboraci*, the latter being described as 'vir siquidem omni morum honestate praeditus, et circumspectus et prudens.'⁴

¹ *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 253.

² *Ibid.*, no. 252.

³ *Ibid.*, ii, no. 926, where he notes the spelling *Siuro* in a MS. copy. For the document *cf. ante*, xxxiv, 362.

⁴ *Benedict of Peterborough*, Rolls Ser., i, 195. Howden (vol. ii, p. 147) describes him merely as mag. Robert Magnus. Torigni (Rolls Ser. ed., p. 275), recording the storm and only mentioning specifically the name of Geoffrey, provost of Beverley, gives the date as *circa* the feast of St. John; but the dating in Benedict is precisely worded.

As Robert *magister scholarum* he witnessed a notification of Robert, dean of York, on behalf of Rievaulx abbey;¹ and as *magister Robertus scholarum* a charter of William de Argentom and his wife to St. Peter's, York;² as William the precentor was also a witness to these the dates are earlier than 1174. With one or other of these descriptions he witnessed a charter of Juetta de Arches to St. Peter's, York;³ a charter of Robert Peytevin recording gifts to St. Peter's hospital;⁴ and two charters of Roger son of Robert Peytevin to the same.⁵ As master Robert Magnus he witnessed a notification of archbishop Roger relating to the church of Howden, his name coming after Robert the dean, Geoffrey, provost of Beverley and two archdeacons, and before William the precentor and several canons;⁶ the extreme limits of date are 1164-74, and it may be assumed that he was then master of the schools. Similarly, as master Robert Magnus, he witnessed a confirmation of archbishop Roger to Drax priory in the period 1164-75.⁷

Lastly, as Robert *magister scholarum* he witnessed a charter of William Paynel to St. Peter's, York;⁸ and since Bartholomew, archdeacon [of Richmond], also witnessed the date appears to be not later than 1167.⁹ It can be deduced, therefore, that Robert had become master of the schools by that year.

MASTER GUY.

Guy *magister scholarum* witnessed a charter of Amfrey de Chauncy to St. Peter's, York.¹⁰ As this was also witnessed by Robert the second, dean of York, who died in 1186, and by Robert, provost of Beverley, who succeeded Geoffrey as provost after the latter was drowned in 1177, the extreme limits of date are 1177-86. This proves that Guy was the successor and not the predecessor of Robert Magnus as master of the schools. The charter was also witnessed by Guy *decanus de Waltham*, and proves that the latter was not the same person as Guy, master of the schools.¹¹

¹ *Rievaulx Chartulary*, no. 232.

² *E.Y.C.*, ii, no. 901, dated 1160-70.

³ *Ibid.*, i, no. 553. Farrer's date 1167—c. 1180 can be narrowed to 1167-77; the earlier limit is fixed as Silvan, abbot of Rievaulx, also witnessed.

⁴ *Ibid.*, iii, no. 1562, dated c. 1160-1174.

⁵ *Ibid.*, nos. 1563-4, dated 1175-86; but the later limit should be 1177; the earlier limit is presumably governed by the date when Roger Peytevin succeeded his father.

⁶ *Ibid.*, ii, no. 978; the archbishop has the legatine style, and therefore 1164 is the earliest limit.

⁷ *Ibid.*, vi, no. 23.

⁸ *Ibid.*, vi, no. 133.

⁹ *Ibid.*, iv, p. xxv, quoting Farrer in *ibid.*, i, no. 159.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, ii, no. 840, dated by Farrer 1179-86.

¹¹ For Guy, dean of Waltham (or Wath), see the note in *ibid.*, vi, p. 237.

As Guy *magister scholarum* he witnessed an agreement between the dean and chapter of York and Newburgh priory relating to the chapel of Husthwaite;¹ and as *magister Wydo scholarum* two charters of Walter son of Faganulf to St. Peter's hospital.²

Before he became *magister scholarum* he witnessed certain charters simply as master Guy. As such he witnessed a confirmation charter of archbishop Roger to Guisborough priory, which was issued earlier than 1167, as Aelred, abbot of Rievaulx, was the first witness;³ and another which was also witnessed by two other *magistri*.⁴ He was probably the master Guy, clerk of the archbishop, who witnessed a charter of William Tison to Selby abbey; the archbishop being almost certainly archbishop Roger.⁵ On the other hand he witnessed as master Guy a confirmation charter of archbishop Roger to Byland abbey, which was also witnessed by Robert, provost of Beverley,⁶ so that the date 1177-81 is assured; and in this charter his name comes immediately after the dean and the precentor, and before the archdeacon of York, the abbot of Selby and the provost of Beverley, so that, apart from the evidence afforded by the date, it is reasonably certain that he had become *magister scholarum*.

If a deduction based on the relative precedency of witnesses can be accepted, it is possible to give an approximate date for the foundation of the chapel of St. Mary and the Angels by archbishop Roger. The widest possible limits for this are 1164-81, for in his charter of foundation the archbishop used the legatine style.⁷ The charter was witnessed by Robert the dean, Hamo the precentor, master Guy, Ralph the archdeacon and John the archdeacon. The name of Hamo the precentor suggests that the earliest limit can be put forward to c. 1170; and if, in view of his precedency over the two archdeacons, it can be supposed that master Guy held the dignity of *magister scholarum*, the date can be definitely assigned to 1177-81.

When the see of York became vacant after the death of archbishop Roger in 1181, and until the appointment of archbishop Geoffrey in 1189, a payment to the *magister scholarum* at a yearly

¹ *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 157, dated by Farrer 1180-86.

² *Ibid.*, nos. 326, 328; for the dates of these see above under Hamo the precentor.

³ *Ibid.*, ii, no. 674.

⁴ *Ibid.*, no. 675, dated by Farrer 1170-78.

⁵ *Selby Coucher*, no. 752; and cf. no. 757.

⁶ *E.Y.C.*, iii, no. 1834. As master Guy he also witnessed *ibid.*, i, nos. 276, 509, 510; and iii, no. 1838; but it is not altogether certain whether these were earlier or later than 1177.

⁷ *Hist. Ch. York*, iii, 77.

rate of 100s. is entered each year on the Pipe Roll in the accounts of the archbishopric. This is certainly the payment of 100s. from the synodals, decreed by archbishop Thurstan or one of his predecessors, to which reference has been made above. In the first account, which is entered for the year ending at Michaelmas 1182, there is recorded a payment to the *magister scholarium* of 100s. *de redditu suo statuto*; and a payment to the precentor of 40s. *de redditu suo statuto*.¹ In the following year the payments were to the *magister scholarum* 100s. *quos habet annuatim*, and to the precentor 40s. *quos habet annuatim*.² These same payments continue during the next three years; and then at Michaelmas 1187, while the full payment to the precentor is recorded, the payment to the *magister scholarum* was 50s. for half the year.³ This suggests that the dignity of *magister scholarum* had become vacant about Easter 1187; and this was perhaps due to the death or cession of master Guy. Then, at Michaelmas 1188 the full payments of 40s. to the precentor and 100s. to the *magister scholarum* are recorded for that year.⁴ At Michaelmas 1189, when the accounts only relate to the first half of the exchequer year, Geoffrey having been appointed archbishop during the second half, payments of 20s. to the precentor and 50s. to the *magister scholarum*, each for half a year, are recorded.⁵ These entries show that during the exchequer year ending at Michaelmas 1188, and during the first half of the succeeding exchequer year, the dignity was not vacant; and it is possible that there was a successor to master Guy whose name has not been recorded. In any case master Guy had ceased to hold the dignity by June 1190, when Simon of Apulia had become chancellor.

SIMON OF APULIA.

Simon of Apulia is the earliest dignitary of the church of York who is known to have borne the title of chancellor. As master Simon of Apulia, chancellor of York, he was the first witness to a charter of Geoffrey, archbishop-elect, confirming the chapelry of Blyth, co. Nottingham, to Rouen cathedral, issued probably shortly after 12 Nov. 1189 and certainly before 3 June 1190;⁶ and as master Simon, chancellor of the church of York, he witnessed a charter of Geoffrey, archbishop-elect, 1189-91, confirming the gift

¹ *Pipe Roll* 28 *Hen. II*, p. 62.

² *Ibid.*, 29 *Hen. II*, p. 59.

³ *Ibid.*, 33 *Hen. II*, p. 98.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 34 *Hen. II*, p. 10.

⁵ *Ibid.*, 1 *Ric. I*, p. 10.

⁶ *Cal. Docs. France*, no. 48; for the date *cf.* nos. 47, 49.

of the church of Scarborough made by King Richard I to the abbey of Cîteaux.¹

There can be little doubt that Simon's appointment was due to Geoffrey;² and it is unlikely that it was made before Geoffrey became archbishop-elect on 10 Aug. 1189, although it is just possible that Geoffrey was instrumental in obtaining the dignity for Simon while the see was vacant and he himself was king's chancellor, even before the death of Henry II on 6 July.³ Simon is mentioned as Geoffrey's clerk, with no descriptive dignity, by Giraldus Cambrensis in a passage recording the despatch by Geoffrey of his emissaries to Rome in the spring of 1190, two of the others being definitely described as Hamo, precentor of York, and William Testard, archdeacon of Nottingham.⁴ Stubbs, referring to this passage, remarks that it was then or a little later that Geoffrey made Simon chancellor of York.⁵ It is, however, not conclusive that Simon was not already chancellor, for when at a later date, in 1193, he was offered the deanery of York he is described by Howden merely as the archbishop's clerk,⁶ whereas by that time he had certainly been chancellor for some years. On the whole, the balance of evidence suggests that he became chancellor between the extreme limits of 10 Aug. 1189 and 3 June 1190.

Simon is never described as *magister scholarum*; and the further suggestion presents itself that when he gave Simon the dignity Geoffrey decided to alter its title from *magister scholarum* to *cancellarius*. It is possible that he had in mind the position at Lincoln, of which in earlier days he had been bishop-elect, and where one of the four principal dignitaries had been known as the chancellor, certainly from a date as early as 1155, and probably

¹ *Mem. of Fountains*, ii, 12n; abst. from the original at Dijon in *Yorks. Deeds*, iii, no. 325.

² Giraldus Cambrensis describes him as Geoffrey's clerk "virum bonum et liberalem, copiose litteratum et jurisperitum, magistrum Simonem scilicet Calabriae oriundum, qui pluribus jam annis ei in omni fortuna sua fideliter astiterat, et regi quoque patri suo valde carus et familiaris extiterat" (*De vita Galfridi*, Rolls Ser. ed., iv, 383). Stubbs is not so complimentary, and calls Simon an unprincipled adventurer (Pref. to *Howden*, iv, p. lvii).

³ At the time of Henry's death Geoffrey as king's chancellor appears to have sealed letters of appointment to the archdeaconry of Cleveland and two of the prebends of York (*Howden*, iii, 274); but there is no record of any such letters on behalf of Simon.

⁴ *De vita Galfridi*, loc. cit.

⁵ Pref. to *Howden*, iv, p. li.

⁶ *Howden*, iii, 221.

from the date of the constitution of the chapter at the end of the eleventh century.¹

Master Simon of Apulia is named as chancellor of the church of York in 1191 in the proceedings which followed a commission by the pope appointing the abbot of Welbeck and the priors of Newburgh and Pontefract to be judges in a dispute between the chancellor and the archdeacon of York, and to ascertain what belonged to the dignity of chancellor according to the ancient custom of the church of York; and they decided that the chancellorship was the third dignity in the church of York, ranking next after the precentorship, and that the archdeacon of York ought not to usurp anything which belonged to the dignity of chancellor.²

As chancellor of the church of York, or chancellor of York, master Simon of Apulia witnessed a charter of archbishop Geoffrey relating to Stallingborough, co. Lincoln, 1191-94;³ and another in favour of Sulby abbey;⁴ a charter of John, prior of Hexham, relating to a messuage in York, 1191-94;⁵ and a charter of the chapter of St. Peter's to Newburgh priory.⁶ As master Simon, chancellor of York, he witnessed a charter to Fountains abbey;⁷ and as Simon of Apulia, chancellor, an admission to the chapel of Hampsthwaite, par. Aldborough.⁸

He became dean of York in 1194, and bishop of Exeter in 1214; and he died in 1223.⁹

JOHN DE ST. LAURENCE.

John de St. Laurence, described as chancellor of York and *dominicus clericus noster*, had the king's letters of protection on 6 Sept. 1199.¹⁰ He was evidently the John the chancellor who was present with other dignitaries of York at the legatine council held there in June 1195;¹¹ and he had presumably succeeded Simon of Apulia as chancellor when the latter became dean of York in 1194.

¹ This is certainly true in the case of Salisbury; and at Lincoln there is no twelfth-century record of a dignitary styled *magister scholarum*. The earliest express mention of a chancellor of Lincoln appears to be that of Hamo, who as chancellor witnessed a charter not later than 1155 (*Reg. Antiquissimum*, Linc. Rec. Soc., ii, 38). Hamo, chancellor of Lincoln, must not be confused with Hamo successively precentor, treasurer and dean of York.

² *Hist. Ch. York*, iii, pp. 90-1. ³ *Selby Coucher*, no. 975.

⁴ *Reg. Romeyn*, i, 227. ⁵ *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 345. ⁶ *Ibid.*, ii, no. 842.

⁷ *Fountains Chartulary*, i, 269. ⁸ *E.Y.C.*, i, p. 394.

⁹ See *ante*, vol. xxxiv, p. 375.

¹⁰ *Rot. Chart.*, p. 17a.

¹¹ *Howden*, iii, 294.

Shortly after Simon was invested by the pope as dean of York, papal letters were issued on 16 June 1194 to him and the chapter of York, confirming the possessions of the church of York, including from the synodals 40s. payable to the precentorship and 100s. to the *magister scholarum*.¹ The use in these letters of the phrase *magister scholarum* must not be taken as suggesting that the title of the dignitary had not been changed definitely to that of chancellor, for the letters were evidently repeating the conditions that had obtained at an earlier time; and it must not be assumed that up to the year 1194 the titles of *magister scholarum* and chancellor were interchangeable.²

By a mandate, which was not issued earlier than 1194, the archbishop of York ordered the archdeacons of the province to pay to John de St. Laurence, chancellor of the church, the yearly payment of 100s. from the synodals according to the custom of the church of York, namely 50s. at Easter and 50s. at Michaelmas.³ Taken in conjunction with the origin of the payment and the entries in the Pipe Rolls relating to it which have been given above, the mandate is a proof, not only of the continuity of the payment as an endowment of the dignity, but of the fact, as recorded in the York statutes, that the chancellor had been formerly styled *magister scholarum*.

John de St. Laurence, described as J[ohn], chancellor of York, witnessed an agreement between Simon, dean of York, and Rievaulx abbey in 1206;⁴ and, as John the chancellor, a charter of Hugh de Lelay to St. Peter's, York, 1208-17;⁵ a charter of archbishop Gray to Nostell priory, 1216-20;⁶ and the charter of the archbishop separating the treasurership from the archdeaconry of the East Riding, 1216-18.⁷

¹ *Hist. Ch. York*, iii, 94-8.

² So stated in *V.C.H., Yorks.*, i, 418, with reference to the papal letters.

³ *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 148, from Reg. Magn. Alb., pt. iii, f. 3d [*recte* 4]. In the MS. the space for the abp's name or initial is left blank, as is recognized in the text ed. by Canon Raine in *Hist. Ch. York*, iii, 75, whereas the initial G is given by Farrer in his text in *E.Y.C.* They both assign the mandate to abp. Geoffrey. John de St. Laurence, however, was still chancellor when Walter de Gray became abp. in 1215; and the mention of his name in the mandate does not prove that it was issued by Geoffrey rather than by Gray; nor does the mandate appear to contain other evidence which can decide the point with certainty.

⁴ *Rievaulx Chartulary*, no. 363.

⁵ *E.Y.C.*, i, no. 35.

⁶ *Reg. Gray*, p. 128, also witnessed by Hamo the dean.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 133. For the date see *ante*, p. 30.

On 23 July 1215 master J. de St. Laurence was among those to whom the sum of 20 *li.* was ordered to be paid from the issues of the archbishopric of York for expenses in going to the king to ask his assent to the election made to the see.¹

He occurs as John the chancellor in a document drawn up by the chapter of York on 14 Feb. 1221-2;² and his successor occurs as chancellor in 1225.

MASTER RICHARD OF CORNWALL.

Before he became chancellor master Richard of Cornwall³ held a canonry of York, occurring as a canon on 27 Jan. 1216-7,⁴ and on 3 March 1221-2;⁵ and he is mentioned as rector of South Kirkby in the period 1217-20.⁶

He had become chancellor of York by 1225 when he witnessed an arbitration;⁷ and in the same year the archbishop confirmed a deed by which master R. Cornubien[is], chancellor of York, granted to the chapter of Beverley, for 12 marks a year, the thraves from 80 carucates belonging to his prebend at Beverley.⁸ As chancellor he witnessed a charter of the dean of York, probably issued in Nov. 1226;⁹ and he can be identified as the master R., chancellor of York, who witnessed two charters issued in 1228,¹⁰ and another on 5 Feb. 1231-2.¹¹

He was living in 1233 when he had a dispute relating to the presentation to the church of Etton¹²—a place where his interest was doubtless due to his holding a prebend in the church of Beverley;¹³ and he appears to have been dead in 1234.¹⁴

¹ *Rot. Claus.*, i, 222a.

² Bradshaw and Wordsworth, *Lincoln Statutes*, ii, 108.

³ The name *Cornubiensis*, *Cornubiae*, or *de Cornubia* (the forms given in the references quoted) suggests that he came from Cornwall; but the faint possibility that he came from Cornouaille in Brittany must not be overlooked. The note about him in *Reg. Gray*, p. 2n, where it is said he was a nephew of King Henry III, and where he seems to be confused with another man of the same name, must be read with caution.

⁴ *Pat. Rolls*, 1216-25, p. 28.

⁵ *Reg. Gray*, p. 144; cf. also pp. 140, 143, 326, for slightly earlier dates.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 128; the document being witnessed by Hamo, dean of York, and William, provost of Beverley.

⁷ *Kirkstall Coucher*, no. 368.

⁸ *Reg. Gray*, p. 2; not dated, but entered between documents issued in April 1225. His prebend at Beverley was that of Risby (*ibid.*, p. 68).

⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 225n.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, pp. 229n, 230n.

¹¹ *Ibid.*, p. 191n. ¹² *Ibid.*, p. 64.

¹³ For the connection of Etton with the church of Beverley see *Beverley Chapter Act Book*, i, p. xlv.

¹⁴ *Reg. Gray*, p. 68, where the wording of the English abstract suggests, but does not prove, this. He had certainly been succeeded as chancellor by 1 Feb. 1237-8, as mag. John Blundus, chancellor of York, had witnessed a charter confirmed by the king on that day (*Cal. Ch. Rolls*, 1226-57, p. 234).

THE PRECEPTORY OF NEWLAND.

THE MANOR OF CADEBY.

By E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A.

An article on the Preceptory of Newland, including the Ministers' Accounts, 31-32 Hen. VIII, and rentals of the manors of Batley and Hellifield, 1628, which before its suppression formed part of the possessions of the preceptory, has already been printed.¹ This was followed by some court rolls of the manors of (1) Cottingley, Bingley, Pudsey and Crosley hall, 1615-17; (2) Kirkheaton, 1616-17; and Hellifield, 1616, all before its suppression included in the same preceptory.² But records of the later descent of the Hospitallers' lands after the dissolution of their Order, are not easily traced, nor is it possible readily to ascertain how long the numerous manors into which the properties of a single preceptory were split up continued to function. Lately some documents relating to the manor of Cadeby have been found among the Copley papers, now the property of the Society.³

This account of the Hospitallers' manor of Cadeby is not compiled from records in the possession of its lords, but from documents, including rentals, summonses to attend court, demands for rent, receipts, opinions of Counsel, correspondence, etc., preserved by the family of one of the tenants, the Copleys of Sprotbrough. The Copleys were lords of the manor of Sprotbrough and of the subordinate manor of Cadeby except in so far as those small possessions in Cadeby and Sprotbrough were concerned over which the Hospitallers had jurisdiction before the suppression of their Order, and which subsequently came to the persons to whom the Crown granted their lands. The idea that there could be a property, geographically within their own manor, which was held of some other manor—an *imperium in imperio*, was repugnant to the Copleys; yet this was essentially the system under which the Hospitallers held their lands over which they exercised manorial rights. The Copleys were in constant conflict with the Ingrams

¹ Crossley, E. W., *The Preceptory of Newland* (Y.A.S., Rec. Series, LXI).

² Crossley, E. W., *Documents relating to the Lands of the Preceptories of the Knights Hospitallers* (Y.A.S., Rec. Series, XCIV).

³ Y.A.S., D.D. 38.

upon whom the Hospitallers' rights in their manor of Cadeby had devolved. They were habitually in arrear with their rents, sometimes for many years, and often only paid them under great pressure. Much of the information given in this paper is derived from papers connected with the disputes which arose between the Copleys and the Ingrams.

The Hospitallers' manor of Cadeby, which was a very small one, was still existing in 1815.¹ It was still in the hands of the Crown in 1609,² but shortly afterwards, at a date not yet precisely ascertained, it was granted to the Ingram family, who were still the owners in the early part of the 19th century.³ The revenues consisted of free rents arising out of detached properties in parishes and townships, which, in the Ministers' Accounts, 32 Hen. VIII, are described as being in the bailiwick of Doncaster, Whitkirk and Woolley.⁴ The places mentioned in the rental of 1662⁵ are Cadeby,⁶ Melton,⁷ Marr, Thurnscoe, Bilham,⁸ Loversall, Wadworth, High Ellers,⁹ Wheatley,¹⁰ and Pigburn,¹¹ all in the lower division of the wapentake of Strafforth and Tickhill. The same places are mentioned in the rental of 1755¹² In some minutes of evidence given as to Cadeby manor in 1815¹³ John Cam stated he had lived 50 years in the parish of Cadeby and acted as bailiff to the court held at Cadeby by Lady Irwin for 20 years and used to summon people from the following townships, viz., Melton, Pigburn, Brodsworth, Hampole,¹⁴ Bilham, Thurnscoe, Thurnscoe Grange, Aldwark, Wadworth, Loversall, High Ellers, Wheatley, Cusworth¹⁵ and Sprotbrough. In two or three instances it is

¹ Letter of J. P. Heywood, p. 155.

² Two receipts made out in the name of Godfrey Copley (*Copley MSS.*).

³ Letter of J. P. Heywood; and Minutes of Evidence (*Copley MSS.*).

⁴ Crossley, E. W., *The Preceptory of Newland* (Y.A.S., Rec. Series, LXI, 25-27).

⁵ See p. 142.

⁶ Par. of Sprotbrough.

⁷ Melton on the hill.

⁸ Bilham in parishes of Hutton Pagnell and Barmbrough.

⁹ Par. of Cantley.

¹⁰ Par. of Doncaster.

¹¹ Par. of Brodsworth.

¹² See p. 143.

¹³ *Copley MS.*

¹⁴ Hampole was extra-parochial, but also in the lower division of the wapentake of Strafforth and Tickhill. In the Ministers' Accounts the rent payable by the prioress is given as arising in "Slepehyll" (Y.A.S., Rec. Series, LXI, 26). Sleephill was neither a township nor a manor. It is generally associated with Skelbrooke.

¹⁵ In tnsnp. and par. of Sprotbrough.

specifically mentioned that the Court was held at Cadeby, and this was probably customary, but one was summoned to meet at the manor hall at Hatfield¹ on 5 Nov. 1700. Although the steward, Mr. J. P. Heywood, in a letter dated 1 Mar. 1815,² stated that the court had usually been held every three or four years, there can be no doubt that it was called very irregularly. A former steward, Ric. Sheppard, in a letter to Godfrey Copley, said there had been no court held between 1745 and 1755.³ The rent roll, £1. 8. 9, in 1662, and £1. 12. 11, in 1755,⁴ was so small that, in spite of additional income, derived from amercements and fines, 'Obits' paid on the death of the tenant, reliefs on change of tenants, etc., the financial profit to the lord scarcely justified the holding of a court at more frequent and regular intervals. As time went on and the value of money decreased the position in this respect became aggravated. There can be no doubt that in some of the small manors arising out of the grants of the Hospitallers' lands the difficulty and expense of collecting the rents, particularly where they had such troublesome tenants as the Copleys to deal with, became so great that they ceased to function early in the nineteenth century, if not before.

This manor of Cadeby, however, was actively functioning at the beginning of the 19th century. So far as the Copley papers are concerned there is evidence to show that Samuel Smithson, the steward, on 7 Apl. 1803, issued summonses to suitors to attend the Court Baron of the Rt. Hon. Frances, Lady Viscountess Irwin,⁵ lady of the manor, on 20 April following at 10 of the clock in the forenoon at the house of Mr. William Mason in Cadeby to pay their rents and to do their suit and services.⁶ Again there are receipts in 1807 for the payment by Sir Joseph Copley⁷ of 'obit' and relief for lands and tenements at Sprotbrough on death of Sir

¹ Summons 'to meet att ye manor hall in Haitefeld ye 5th of November 1700, or that day 3 weeks' (*Copley MS.*) The Ingrams were also lords of the manor of Hatfield.

² Letter of J. P. Heywood. See p. 155.

³ Letter of Ric. Sheppard to Godfrey Copley. See p. 148.

⁴ See Rentals, pp. 142 and 143.

⁵ Charles, 9th Viscount Irwin, d. 1778, married Frances Shephard, d. 1807. (Foster, J., *Yorkshire Pedigrees.*) His widow succeeded to the property.

⁶ *Copley MS.*

⁷ Sir Joseph Copley, the third bart., was the second son of Sir Joseph, first bart. He succeeded to the title on the death of his elder brother, Sir Lionel, in 1806. (Foster, J., *Yorkshire Pedigrees.*)

Lionel,¹ and also ‘‘obit’ and relief for lands and tenements in Cadeby on death of Sir Lionel. In addition there is the letter of J. P. Heywood and the evidence of John Cam, 1815, to which reference has already been made.² At this point the Copley MSS. fail us. The documents printed below are (1) the two rentals and (2) the correspondence and other papers bearing on the disputes between the Copleys and the lords of the manor as to (a) their liability to pay certain chief or free rents and the payment of a rent due on lands at Bilham which they had sold to Mr. Selwood³ and (b) their right to Cadeby Common.

1—THE RENTALS

A

The dissolved Priory of St. John’s of Jerusalem. Cadeby, October ye 22th 1662. Chief Rents belonging to ye manor of St. John’s of Jerusalem as they were collected att yt time.⁴

Cadby. Thos. Foster for his owne land	00.01.01½
Henery Tong, Will. Foster & Samuell Foster for yt land was Robert Foster	00.01.01½
Henery Tong for Phillip Chamer land	00.00.08
John Hepworth for ye same man’s land	00.00.01
Tho: Sikes for his wife’s land	00.01.00
Will. Rushforth for (?Allean’s) land	00.00.06
Henery Earle & Ralph Vickers for Blommes land	00.01.02
Rich. Foster for ye same man’s land	00.00.03
Melton. Mr. Fountaine for land <i>quondam</i> Mr. Levetts	00.01.00
Marr. Mr. Edw. Hewit	00.03.00
Thirneschoe. Will. Tootill	00.00.04
Billam. Mr. Robert Turner for ye lands <i>quondam</i> for Thomas Hewitts	00.06.08

¹ Sir Lionel was the eldest son of Sir Joseph, first bart., of the second creation, by his wife Mary, dau. of John Francis Butler of Morvel, co. Cornwall. Sir Lionel died unmarried in 1806. Lionel Copley of Sprotbrough and Wadworth, who had succeeded to the Sprotbrough estates on the death of Sir Godfrey Copley, 2nd bart., entailed them after the death of his sons on the issue of Catherine Moyle, dau. of Sir Godfrey. She had married Joseph Moyle, 2nd son of Sir Walter Moyle, of Bake, co. Cornwall. Their son Joseph Moyle succeeded to the Copley estates, took the name of Copley and was created a baronet 1778. The two sons of Joseph Moyle, junr., Lionel and Joseph, each in turn succeeded to the baronetcy and to the estates. (Clay, J. W., *Dugdale’s Visitation of Yorkshire*, ii, 53, 54, and Foster, Joseph, *Yorkshire Pedigrees*.)

² See pp. 140 and 155.

³ See p. 149.

⁴ Copley MSS.

Loffersall. Mrs. Wheatley, widd. for Sr. John	
Worsenholme land	00.00.08
Tho. Law	00.01.00
Wadworth. Will. Ricerson, Tho. Minship joyntly	00.04.00
Widd. Rollen	00.03.00
Widd. Woodroofe	00.00.07
John Boulton	00.00.03 $\frac{1}{2}$
Robert & widd. Amery joyntly	00.00.03 $\frac{1}{2}$
High Ellers. Mr. Hen. Saxton for ye land <i>quondam</i>	
Garland & Clarkes	00.01.00
Wheatley. Sir George Cooke for ye land <i>quondam</i>	
Mr. Mountneys	00.00.06
Pickburne. Widd. Vickers for ye land <i>quondam</i>	
Tho. Abbotts	00.00.06

B

Manor of Cadeby late part of the posses- sions of the Priory of Saint John of Jerusalem.	}	A Rental of Rents and Arrears of Rents belonging to the said Manor due to the Right Hon- ourable Henry Lord Viscount Irwin at Lady Day one thou- sand seven hundred and fifty five ¹ .
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Tenants' Names	s. d.	£ s. d.
Cadeby. Godfrey Copley, Esq.	1 2	
late Richd Forsters	1 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	
late Earl's & Vickers	1 2	
late Thos. Sykes	— 1	
late John Richardsons	— 4 —	0 3 10 $\frac{1}{2}$
Billam. Thos Sellwood, Esq., for lands formerly Turners, & late Copley's		0 6 8
Cadeby. Samll. Tong for lands late Robt. Vickers		0 1 1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mrs. Toefield late Wasses		0 0 8
Mr. Edwd. Whitley late Sykes		0 3 0
Robert Marshall		0 0 2
Lionel Copley, Esq., late Atheys		0 0 3
Melton. John Fountain, Esq., late Levitts		0 1 0
Marr. Earl of Kinnoul late Lord Scarsdale and Mrs. Granville		0 3 0
Thurnscoe. Mr. Benson		0 0 4
Loversall. Sir Thomas Welstenholme		0 0 8
Mr. Dixon, late Daniel Laces		0 1 0

¹ Copley MSS.

Wadworth. Mr. Foljamb by Thos. & Will Minship	0	4	0
Fras. Foljamb, Esq., by Wm. Moulson	0	3	0
Mrs. Battie	0	0	7
John Marshall	0	0	3½
Willm. Arthur, gent.	0	0	3½
Ellers, High. Mrs. Battie & Wm. Woodyear, Esq., late Saxton's	0	1	0
Wheatley. Sr. Geo. Cooke, late Mountneys	0	0	6
Pigbourn. Mr. Baine, junr., late Vickers	0	0	6
Mr. Hudson for part of the Priory of Hampell	0	1	0
	<hr/>		
	I	12	11

(Endorsed: Mem'da of Rents payable to Lord Irwin at his court
of Cadeby)

2—THE DISPUTE BETWEEN THE COPLEYS AND THE LORDS OF THE MANOR, ABOUT PAYMENT OF FREE RENTS.

Honoured Sir

I am commanded by my Ld. Irwyn¹ to know your speedy and positive resolution about the paymt. of yor rents due to the mannor of Cadeby which this humbly desires you to let me know. The nonpaymt. being wholly imputed to be my fault. There is likewise an arreare of 5d. a yeare & some other small courte fines due to myselfe as executor to my father for your land held of the rectory of Doncaster of which I beg of you to order the payment to

Sr.

Your most obliged humble

Servt. GEO. GIBSON

Doncaster. May
ye 20th [16]93

[Addressed: "For The Honoured Sr Godfrey Copley, Barrt.² This humbly present]

¹ Arthur, Lord Ingram, 3rd Viscount, the second son of Henry Ingram, created 1st Viscount Irwin in the peerage of Scotland in 1661. He succeeded his elder brother Edward, 2nd viscount, who died in 1688 (Foster, J., *Yorkshire Pedigrees*).

² The second baronet, d. 1709. He succeeded his father Sir Godfrey, who was created a baronet by Charles II in 1666. He mar. (1) Catherine, dau. and co-heir of John Purcell of Nantribba, co. Montgomery, by whom he had a dau. Catherine, wife of Joseph Moyle, whose son Joseph eventually inherited the Copley estates (Clay, J. W., *Dugdale's Visitation of Yorkshire*, ii, 52, 53).

Temple Newsam

June ye 7th [16]93.

Mr. Gibson

My Lord wonders after soe long a tyme that he has noe account of the severall arreares due from Sr Godfrey Copley belonging to the mannor of Cadeby; his Lopp. imputes it to my neglecte; you may but judge whether it be just or not; & where the fault does really lye, soe that if you can, likewise cleare yourselfe. You may acquaint Sr. Godfrey that my Lord will not loose his right. You must therefore demand them once more of him, & if he will not pay without charge, you must then take other methods. Pray faile not spedily to let me heare what is done herein that I may acquaint his Lopp. I am

Yor Humble Servt.

JO. ROADES

[Addressed: ‘‘For Mr. Geo. Gibson,¹ Attorney att Law,
Doncaster’’]

At the foot of the letter is written:

Honrd. Sr. I humbly beg of you to consider of the above written & be pleased to let me have yor finall answer & resolucon before you leave the Country, my Lord being very angry with
Sr. Yr most obliged humble Servt.

GEO. GIBSON

June ye 10th [16]93.

[The letter was then re-addressed: ‘‘For Sr. Godfrey Copley; humbly present.’’]

The letter is thus endorsed in another hand (? Copley’s) ‘‘Mr Gibson. About a chief rent which was not due. Kirkby² ignorantly or knavishly pd. him once.’’]

Honoured Sir.

You have had an acct of my Ld’s demands severall times wch are as follows & to wch as before I humbly desire yor positive answer to

Yor most humble servt

GEO. GIBSON

Doncaster. June
ye 10th [16]93

¹ Steward of Lord Irwin.

² A servant of Sir Godfrey Copley.

Man' iu' de Cadeby	}	for lands in Billam late Mr.	£	s.	d.
nup' p'cell' possession'		Turners yearly	0	6	8
dissolut' Priorat' sive		In Cadeby, late Earle's	0	1	2
hospit' Sci.		In Sprodbrough	0	1	2
Joh' is Jer' l'm.					
Anglie. etc.			0	9	0

This is your owne & there is further
due to my Ld. for wch. you are con-
cerned as trustee out of ye Pryory
of Hampole

0 1 2

& I am ordered to attend you abt. this last.

[Addressed: "For Sr. Godfrey Copley, this humbly present."]

There are three separate receipts, dated 30 Sept. 1693, signed by Geo. Gibson, for Sir Godfrey's rents paid by Mr. Kirkby, all due at Lammas; for $4\frac{1}{2}$ years for the Billam lands, $6\frac{1}{2}$ years for lands in Cadeby, and for $6\frac{1}{2}$ years for lands in Sprodbrough. Originally they were all on one sheet of paper, but the last one relating to Sprodbrough¹ has been cut off, and written below the receipt are the words "this pd. against my order," no doubt added by Copley.

There is another demand in 1700 for arrears as follows:

"Rent payable by Sr. Godfrey to ye court at Cadeby, 1700					
Imp'mis for lands late					
Earle's & Viccars for 7					
yeares & halfe due					
att Xtmas 1699					
			£	s.	d.
is 4d per annu'				08	9
Idem late Turners					
7 yeares & halfe					
att 6s 8d per ann'					
			2	10	0
Idem Sprodbrough					
land 7 y. & halfe					
att 1s 2d. per ann'					
			00	08	9
To meet att ye Man'					
hall in Haitefeld					
ye 5th of November					
1700, or that day 3 weeks					

¹ It was this rent which seemed particularly to rankle in the mind of Sir Godfrey.

Temple Newsam 9br 5th 1701

Sr.

Since my comeing from London have examined my Acco^{ts} of Cadeby rents & doe find thereby that in Septbr 1693 you paid to Mr Geo. Gibson (who then received these rents for me) all arreares due for yor lands held of the same manor & lying in Cadeby & Sprodbrough and Billam till Lammas 1693. I hereby once more desire you will pay all arreares due out of the same since that time to Mr Tho. Canby the bearer hereof, otherwise must take another method therein for am resolved not to lose my right

I am

Yor Humble servtt.

IRWIN¹.

[Memorandum in another hand (probably Copley's): His Lordship had a mind to be troublesome as I suppose. I have no lands in Sprotbrough that hold of his mannour].

[Addressed: 'For Sr Godfrey Copley, Barrrt, att Sprodbrough]

This last demand was not paid until June 26. 1704 when Mr. Canby was paid 9½ years arrears for Earle's and Viccars lands to Lady Day 1703, and 9½ years arrears for Turner's lands in Billam, but Copley refused to pay for the lands in Sprodbrough. 'He would have had me pay him 14d. a yeare which Gibson made Kirby pay against my order pretended out of lands in Sprotbrough, but I denyed it. This was repaid to me by J. Heywood² that he might place it in his disbursements.'

In 1720 Lionel Copley³ of Wadworth and Sprotbrough, who succeeded to the estate of Mr Godfrey, who left the rents in arrear, continued the arrears necessitating the following reminder from Mr. Canby:

Thorne, Sept 9. 1720.

Sr.

I was in hope you would have sent me your rent which is due to my Lord Irwin⁴ for your lands that hold of Cadeby court; there were 7 years due at Lady Day 1719 at 10s 1½d per ann' and 3d for 3 years, late Sykes. I humbly begg you will send it me on a

¹ Arthur, Lord Ingram, 3rd viscount, d. 1702.

² Not to be confounded with J. P. Heywood, a later steward.

³ Eldest son of Lionel Copley of Wadworth by Anne, dau. of Sir Philip Boteler of Walton Woodhall, Herts. He mar. Mary, dau. of John Wilson of Burril in Bedale. Died Feb. 1720 (Clay, J. W., *Dugdale's Visitation of Yorkshire*, ii, 54).

⁴ Richard Ingram, 5th viscount, d. 1721.

Wednesday (which is our Markett day) as soon as conveniently you can, that I may make up my account, for it will not look well to return you soe many years in arrear

I am, Sr.

Yor most obedt Servant

THO. CANBY

[Addressed: 'For Lyonel Copley.¹ Esqr., at Sprotbrough.]

Again arrears accumulated. The following is a copy of the notice for holding a court in 1755.

“This day senight a Court is appointed to be kept at Cateby for my Lord Irwin² and I observe there are a great many years chiefe rents due from you. There has not been a Court kept since the year 1745 and there were then due nine years at 10s 6½d. I remember an objection was made abt. the payment of 10s 6½d p' ann' as it was said that Mr Sellwood of Billam ought to pay parte, therefore could wish that you would settle the affair with Mr Sellwood before the next Court for there was due at Michaelmas 1745, 19 years at 10s 6½d p' ann'. I am, Sr.

Yor h'ble Servt.

RICHD. SHEPPERD.

[Don]caster

[? 9 Septr] 1755

Addressed: 'For Godfrey Copley, Esq.³ at Sprotburgh.'

(Copy of letter from Richard Sheppard to Tho. Sellwood)

Sir,

A considerable time ago I received a letter from you about the disputed payment of a chief rent between you and Mr Copley of Sprodborough due to the late Lady Irwin, and now to the Ld. Visct. Irwin as Lord of the mannour of Cadeby, part of the possessions of the Priory of St. John of Jerusalem. The last Court that was kept was in the year 1745 and at Mich'as in that year there was due from Godfrey Copley, Esq. (or at least charged upon him) amongst many other lands nine years rent at 6s 8d p[er] ann[um] for lands of Billam late Turner's which his steward refused to pay, but offered to pay the rest which I refused so that at Mich'as last there was due for the lands at Billam 19 years at 6s 8d p[er] ann[um].

¹ Died Feb. 1720.

² Geo. Ingram, canon of Windsor, the 8th viscount, d. 1762.

³ Son and heir of Lionel Copley of Wadworth and Sprotbrough. He died 1761, s.p. (Clay, J. W., *Dugdale's Visitation of Yorkshire*, ii, 54.

I have sent to Mr. Copley to know what he will do in respect to the payment of the arrears. He sent me word he is willing and ready to discharge them except the 6s 8d for Turner's land which I have communicated to my Lord, who has command me that if on Tuesday next when a court will be kept at Cadeby the arrears of rent due for Turner's land shall not be paid that I shall immediately order a distress to be made upon the premisses for he has nothing to do with the Covenants betwixt Mr. Copley and you and indeed you must be sensible he has not. Therefore I hope you will order the money to be paid at Cadeby on Tuesday next.

RICHD. SHEPPERD

Doncaster

12 Dec. 1755.

To T. Sellwood.¹

[Endorsed: Copy of Mr. Sheppard's Letter to Tho: Sellwood]

Sir,

I beg the favour to let me know, if you can, whether Sr Godfrey Copley, or any claiming under him, ever paid the chief rent of 6s 8d p[er] ann[um] wch Mr Sheppard demands for Lord Irwin, & if ever, when was the last time? I understand by Mr. Sheppard's first letter which I have mislaid, that the 6s 8d p[er] ann[um] was never demanded since Turner's time. Sr Godfrey purchased *anno* 1689.

The enclosed copy of a letter I received yesterday I desire may excuse this trouble from

Sr

Your most humble & obedient
Servant

Billam

THO. SELLWOOD

13 Dec. 1755

[Addressed: To Godfrey Copley, Esqre]

Billam. 22 Decemr 1755

Sir

I have paid £9 6s 8d for 28 years chief rent from Lady Day 1727 to Lady Day 1755 at 6s 8d p[er] ann[um] claim'd by Lord Irwin out of Billam lands bought of you the 2nd August 1728. I first askt advice of one bred to the Law who tells me *The Statute of Limitacions*

¹ Mr. Sellwood, who mar. a sister of Patience Warde (Hunter, Jos., *South Yorkshire*, ii, 152), bought the lands at Bilham in 1728.

does not extend to Rents; also as the rent has been paid within forty years I have no room to dispute the payment of the years demanded and that I must apply for satisfaction to whom I purchased of.

There is in this paymt I have made to Ld. Irwin's steward of Cadeby Court one year & half due from you from Lady Day 1727 to Mich'as 1728. I entering at Martinmas 1728 00 10 00

The purchase money I paid was very little more than 27½ years purchase, so that this chief rent of 6s 8d p[er] ann[um] being omitted in the out paymts on the rental at 27½ years purchase comes to

9 03 04

Total

9 13 4¹

I would gladly give 40 years purchase for this out paymt could I buy it off

I am. Sir.

Your most humble Servant

THO. SELLWOOD.

Godfrey Copley, Esqr.

OPINION OF COUNSEL.²

In 1755, the opinion of Counsel, Mr. John Stanhope, was taken by Copley in regard to his liability for payment of a chief rent to Lord Irwin, this probably relating especially to the rent due from lands in Sprotbrough. On 20 Dec. Stanhope wrote his opinion, 'that this case was not within ye Statute of ye 4th of Geo. 2d, and as it may be difficult for Ld. Irwin to ascertain ye nature of his rent & ye lands out of which it is issuing, it will therefore be very hard, if not impossible, for him to avow & justify a distress for it. But he may have relief, & compel ye payment of ye rent by a Bill in Equity, & therefore as this case is circumstanced I would advise Mr. Copley to pay ye rent (as there is no doubt but it has been paid & is really due) rather than have ye trouble & expence of a suit in Equity'

The rent being still in arrears a further demand was made and the liability discharged on 31 May 1763.

¹ There is nothing to show in the Copley MSS. whether this claim was ever met. Not only was Sellwood claiming on account of arrears unpaid at the date of purchase (1728), but also because in calculating the capital value of the lands no account had been taken of the out payment of 6s. 8d. per annum chief rent.

² Copley MSS.

An Account of chief rents or free rents due from Lionel Copley, esq.¹ to George Lord Visct. Irwin² as lord of the manor of [the dissolved priory of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem]

	s.	d.	
For lands at Sprotbrough	1	2	} 3 10½
late Richard Forsters	1	1½	
late Earle's and Vickars	1	2	
late Thomas Sikes	0	1	
late John Richardson's	0	4	

For which no Rent has been paid since Lady Day 1727 as Mr. Copley desired the settlement of payment might be first adjusted with Mr. Sellwood, Mr. Copley being further charged with 6s 8d per ann[um] for lands at Bilham which Mr Sellwood afterwards settled and paid to Lady Day 1755 for 28 years so that there were 28 years due from Mr. Copley for the above payment of 3s 10½d at Lady Day 1755 and since then 8 years more to Lady Day 1763.

Total charge £6 19 6.

Recd. the 31st of May 1763 of Lionel Copley esq. by the payment of Mr. Strutt³ the above sum of six pounds nineteen shillings and sixpence for the use of George, Visct. Irwin, by me

RICHD SHEPPARD.

About this date disputes arose about rights to the common of Cadeby, and so far as the Copley papers are concerned they are silent about the dispute concerning rents, except to some reference in Mr. J. P. Heywood's letter of 1 March, 1815.⁴

3—DISPUTE ABOUT CADEBY COMMON.

This was another matter about which a dispute arose, but in this case the Copleys seem to have been in the right. They were the lords of the whole of Cadeby, which was a subordinate manor of Sprotbrough, except for those properties in which the Hospitallers had rights. Indeed, it is difficult to see how Lord Irwin could substantiate his claim. His interest in the properties was in chief

¹ Lionel succeeded his brother Godfrey in 1761. He died in 1766 when the estates came to Joseph Moyle, son of Catherine Copley, who took the name of Copley.

² George Ingram, canon of Windsor, succeeded his brother Henry, d. 1 Geo. III, as 8th viscount. Died 1762.

³ On the 19th Nov. and again on 3 Dec. 1761 Edw. Strutt on behalf of Lionel Copley tendered to Richard Shepherd £6. 11. 9. in payment of the chief rents due, but, being 7s. 9d. less than the amount demanded, it was refused.

⁴ See p. 155.

rents, or free rents arising from them and apart from these rents the Hospitallers had no other interest in Cadeby, and, as far as I am aware, there is no evidence that chief rents, or free rents, alone entitled the Hospitallers to any rights connected with the Common. The decision in connection with the enclosure of the Common was against Lord Irwin's claim¹

Mr. Ashton,² writing to Lionel Copley, 24 Nov. 1763, informed Copley that Lord Irwin's agent, Mr. Sheppard, had told him that he had never heard that Lord Irwin claimed any right to Cadeby Common.³ The Copleys had been accustomed to give permission to people to get "rocky stone" and to grant other easements on the Common.⁴ About 1763, or shortly before, one Edmund Whitley seems to have taken the law into his own hand and committed trespasses on the Common which led to Lionel Copley bringing an action against him. When the matter was settled and an agreement made whereby Whitley consented to pay 4d per ton for materials landed on the Common from boats navigating the River Dun, Lord Irwin butted in and declared that he was the lord of the soil of the Common.

CORRESPONDENCE AND DOCUMENTS

Doncaster, 24 Novr. 1763

Sir

I saw Mr. Sheppard of (*sic*) Tuesday last when I showed him Whitley's letter. He says he never heard that Lord Irwin ever claimed any right to Cadeby Common or any part thereof, or the least pretence of a right, and that he always apprehended that the same belonged to you and your ancestors as lords of the manor of Cadeby, for he remembers wood being cut from off the same, and a part of the Common enclosed by your late brother or some of the family. He says he does not know that Ld. Irwin has any other right at Cadeby then to hold a small Court there, wch. power he claims under a grant from the Knights Templars (*sic*) of John of Jerusalem. I am,

Sr,

Your most obedient Servt.

SAL^N ASHTON

[Addressed: For Lionel Copley, Esqr., at Sprotbrough]

¹ See Mr. Heywood's letter, p. 155.

² Mr. Copley's steward.

³ See p. 151.

⁴ Memoranda in *Copley MSS.*

On 14 Jan. 1764 Whitley, who had had an interview with Lionel Copley, wrote to Mr. Ashton to say that he had settled with Mr. Copley to pay damages and invited Ashton to dine with him and receive the money. The wary Ashton replied the same day declining the invitation as he had a bad cold. On 19 Jan. 1764 Whitley signed an acknowledgement that he had lately been guilty of a trespass by laying a quantity of cordwood¹ upon the Common of Cadeby, and reciting that Lionel Copley had brought an action against him for trespass. He agreed to pay £10 for satisfaction of damages done, and also to pay £6 8s 6d for costs, Whitley to have leave to take away the cordwood.

Subsequently on 16 Feb. 1764 Mr. Ashton drew up an agreement² between Copley and Whitley. It recited that Edmund Whitley of Cadeby, gentleman, had requested Lionel Copley to give him leave to land from off the Boates navigating on that part of the River Dunn next the said Common, and to lay upon the said Common near unto the said River, Linseed Cakes, Brick, Tile, Stone, Lime, and other materials which shall be for his own use, and to lead the same to Menwell close in Cadeby, or to the said town of Cadeby, for one year from Old Candlemas day last past, the consideration being four pence for every tun of goods or materials.

Although Mr. Sheppard, on behalf of Lord Irwin, in Nov. 1763 had disclaimed any right to the Common, Lord Irwin's steward in Nov. 1765 ordered Whitley not to pay anything to Mr. Copley as he, Lord Irwin, was lord of the manor of Cadeby and lord of the soil. This induced Mr. Ashton, on behalf of Copley, to take the opinion of Counsel, and on 1 Dec. 1765 he put forward the following case to Mr. Jno. Stanhope.³ It was recalled how defendant, Whitley, did about a year or two ago lay some timber and other materials for building upon Cadeby Common adjoining to the River Dun and broke the soil thereof by digging of turf, and burnt charcoal, for which Mr. Copley brought his action and defendant submitted and paid costs and damages, and agreed to pay Mr. Copley 4d per tun for such materials as he should lay upon the Common for the future, but Lord Irwin's steward, who held a court at Cadeby last week, by his lordship's directions, ordered him (Whitley) not to pay Mr. Copley anything for that his lordship

¹ Cordwood, wood stacked in 'cords,' wood for fuel cut in lengths (usually) of four feet. Cord, a measure of cut wood, esp. that used for fuel, prob. so called because originally measured with a cord (*N.E.D.*).

² *Copley MSS.*

³ *Ibid.*

was lord of the manor of Cadeby and also lord of the soil, and if any action should be brought by Mr. Copley against Whitley his lordship would defend it. Copley intends to sue Whitley if he refuses to pay him 4d per tun for what he had laid upon the Common since the agreement.

Mr. John Stanhope's opinion was given on 14 Dec. 1765.¹

- (1) The usual and best evidence of a manor is Court Rolls, yet repeated frequent acts of ownership and general reputation are also evidence, but I think will not be sufficient alone, with[ou]t proof of its being once a manor by ancient grants, Inquisitions Post Mortem, or the like.
- (2) I conceive, in case Whitley refuses to pay ye money agreed upon Mr. Copley's best method will be to bring an action on ye case ag[ain]st Whitley for ye use and occupation of ye wharf, but by no means to give him any discharge from using ye wharf.

In case any person, by Lord Irwin's order, or with[ou]t such order, breaks up ye soil of ye Common Mr. Copley may bring an action of trespass ag[ain]st him, and no discharge is in such case necessary, but if it be by Lord Irwin's orders you must take care to proceed ag[ain]st him as ag[ain]st a priviledged person, or you may be guilty of a breach of privilege.

At this point there is a break in the continuity of the evidence, possibly due to the illness and death of Lionel Copley in 1766² and the succession of Joseph Moyle³. However, Whitley continued to be refractory, and there is a copy of a presentment against him in the court of the manor of Sprotbrough, of which Joseph Copley was the lord.

COPY OF THE PRESENTMENTS.⁴

	£ s. d.
Edmund Whitley was presented and amerced. 'For unlawfully landing and placing a large quantity of Linseed Cakes upon Cadeby Common within the said mannor adjoining the River Dun	0 3 4

¹ *Copley MSS.*

² There is a letter, dated Mar. 12, 1766, from Lionel Copley at Sprodbrough to his kinsman Joseph Moyle at Southampton. Lionel Copley complains of his 'ill health' and the threat which had been made to deprive him of his manor of Cadeby. He acknowledges that some persons in Cadeby pay a small rent to Lord Irwin's Court; that he himself did out of some lands purchased by his ancestors; but all the persons who there pay to Lord Irwin's Court are his (Copley's) tenants and all the farmers and occupiers of land do suit and service to his (Copley's) Court.

³ Lionel Copley died in 1766 and was succeeded by Joseph Moyle, who assumed the arms and took the name of Copley.

⁴ *Copley MSS.*

For digging up the soil of the said Common and carrying from thence the quantity of a cart load of sods	0	1	0
For incroaching and taking in a part of Cadeby Common adjoining his close called Woody Croft	0	1	0
For using a part of the said Common as a road out of his close there called Meanwell Ings.	0	2	6
	<hr/>		
	0	7	10

There is also an acknowledgement by Whitley that he had paid the money for the above trespass in full satisfaction of the Presentments made against him and he undertook to pay to the said Joseph Copley one penny for every ton of Linseed Cakes or other goods which he should unload, land or wharf in or upon any part of the said Common, or which he should carry over the said Common. Signed and witnessed 24 Oct 1767.¹

LETTER FROM MR. J. P. HEYWOOD.

2 Dear Sir

When I was last week at Thorne I gave directions to Mr. Benson to hold a Court after next Easter for the manor of Cadeby as has been usual every three or four years. He surprized me by telling me that Sir Joseph Copley had some objection to our doing so as claiming that he is Lord of the manor, or for some other reason which I cannot comprehend. I shall be very sorry if there is to be any dispute or litigation between Lord Hertford³ & Sir Joseph & it is with a view to prevent this that I write this, that if there is any difficulty I may know previously what it is. The manor has been in the Ingram family upwards of 200 years and Courts have been regularly held, and therefore I cannot comprehend how there can be any question. Mr Budd, the late agent, by what I think very improper conduct, cut us out of our share of the Commons upon the Inclosure, but it does not follow from thence that we are to be stripped of our other rights. As I wish to have no further dispute nor litigation, if it can be avoided, & trusting that in this respect you are very unlike Mr Budd, I hope to settle the matter with you amicably, & if you will tell me what it is

¹ *Copley MSS.*

² *Ibid.*

³ The husband of Isabella Anne, the eldest dau. of Charles, 9th Viscount Irwin, by Frances Shepheard. He assumed the surname and arms of Ingram in 1807 after the death of Frances, viscountess Irwin (Foster, Jos., *Yorkshire Pedigrees*).

that Sir Joseph claims I will endeavour to satisfy you. The old man who has been accustomed to serve the notices of this Court is so alarmed by Mr. Budd's threats that he dare not act any longer as Bailiff unless he has leave from Sir Joseph, or his agent, that he should be turned out of his house—and though I am sure Sir Joseph would not do such a thing I promised to mention his case to you.

I presume Mr. Broderick's property has descended to his son and that the sale of the Fee farm rent is to go on

I am dear Sir

very respectfully yours

J. P. HEYWOOD

1 March [18]15

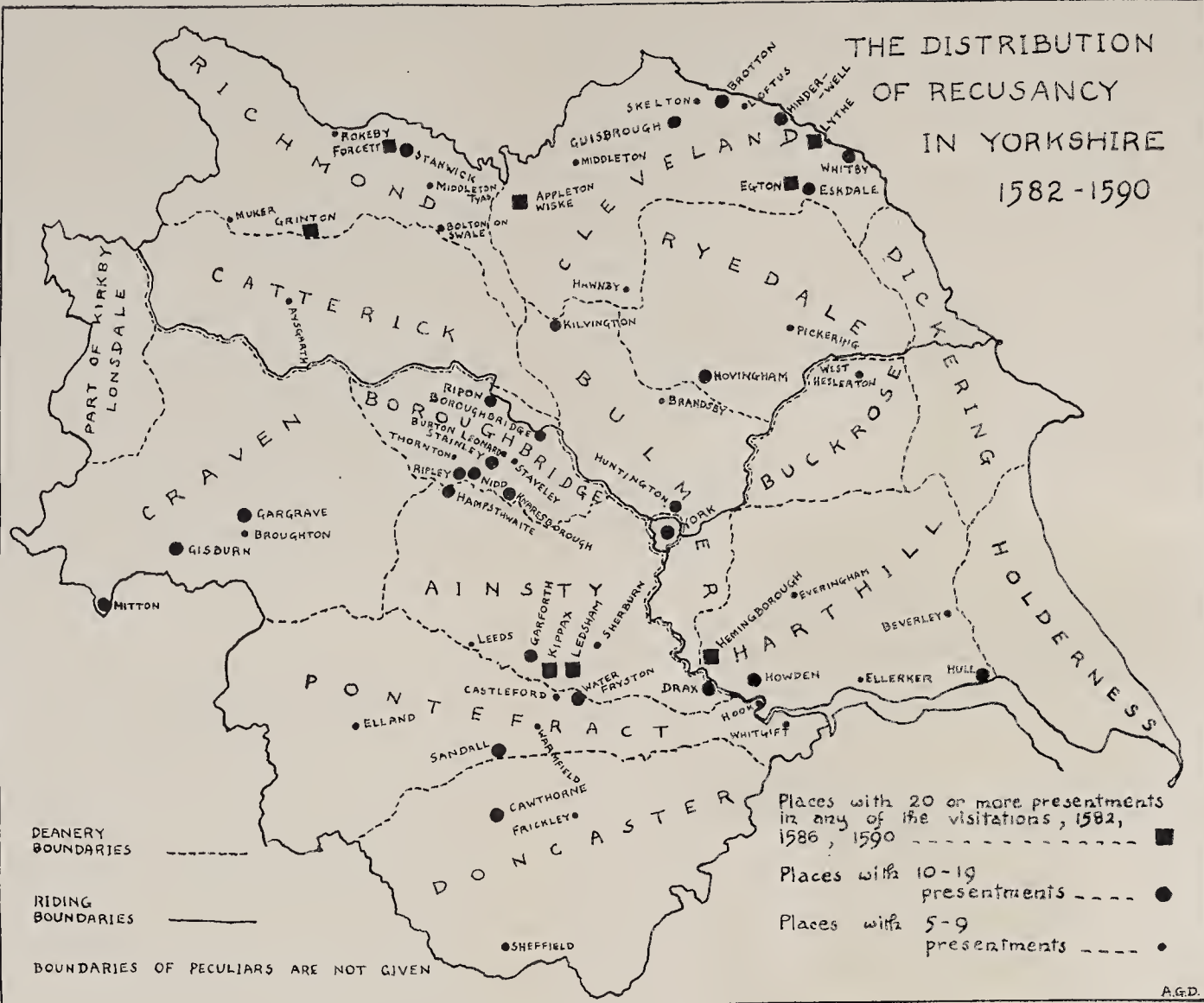
Wakefield

[*Addressed: Mr Bright, Attorney at Law, Doncaster*

Endorsed: March 1815. Mr. Heywood, as to Manor of Cadeby]

This evidence seems to establish the fact that the Copleys had made good their claim, that they were the lords of Cadeby Common; and that in spite of the fact that in 1815 Mr. Heywood, the agent for Lord Irwin, in the letter to Mr. Bright, agent to the Copleys, refers to his client having been cut out of his share of the Commons upon the inclosure by the improper conduct of Mr. Budd, a former agent of the Copleys.

THE DISTRIBUTION OF RECUSANCY IN YORKSHIRE 1582-1590



THE FIRST STAGES OF ROMANIST RECUSANCY IN YORKSHIRE, 1560-1590.

A. G. DICKENS.

The phenomenon of Romanist recusancy in England has hitherto been little studied save as a branch of martyrology or religious polemics. This gap in our studies seems indeed regrettable, since recusancy without doubt exerted most important effects upon English social, ecclesiastical and administrative history during the later sixteenth and earlier seventeenth centuries. The subject will be thoroughly elucidated only as a result of the exploration of extensive record sources as yet virtually untouched by scholars: the aim of the present essay is necessarily limited and largely avoids administrative, legal and financial problems. Recusancy regarded merely as a problem in social history likewise lends itself to no rapid generalisations; so regarded, its development and significance alike remain incomprehensible except when against the varying backgrounds of regional and local history, for such phrases as "Tudor Society" and "Elizabethan England" do but obscure the complex realities of a society not only developing in time but geographically heterogeneous.

On this account alone it would seem unfitting to attempt, in the course of a brief essay, more than a sketch of the development of recusancy throughout a limited region and over a comparatively brief period. For such enquiry a peculiarly suitable sphere is provided by Yorkshire during the crucial first three decades of the Elizabethan settlement; the pertinent sources for the period prove unusually informative, while the shire itself included many of the principal centres of religious reaction in the kingdom. From the first, however, the distinction between actual recusancy and mere religious conservatism must carefully be made. The latter included many shades of opinion and practice, ranging from vague and passive sympathy with proscribed rites and doctrines to active and treasonable support of the seminarist movement. That common expression "the English Romanists" remains yet another of those cloudy and misleading terms which historians would do well to avoid. Recusancy, on the other hand, was a concrete, and usually a recorded, phenomenon. The English recusants

formed a clear-cut and easily distinguishable section of society: historians can deal with them in terms of solid facts and, frequently, of more or less precise statistics. With this defineable and comparatively narrow aspect of religious reaction the present essay is primarily concerned.

The early development of recusancy in many regions of England remains shrouded in obscurity through lack of sources. Exchequer records, so important at later periods, are here at a discount, since a nationally-operated system of financial penalties for recusancy came into being only in 1581,¹ and for some time afterwards deposited few extensive and definitive records. The period selected for our present enquiry ends, for example, two years before the date of the first extant recusant roll in the Pipe Office series.² In the case of Yorkshire, however, this want is largely made good from a purely ecclesiastical source:—the magnificent series of visitation books in the York Diocesan Registry, a series as yet unprinted but clearly destined to form a prime authority for the social and ecclesiastical history of the Elizabethan north.

Before proceeding to examine the evidence of the visitation books, it is obviously important to have in mind some rough notion of their validity as a source. Insofar as their parochial returns to the archiepiscopal enquiries are incomplete, they provide insufficient evidence regarding the extent, distribution and character of recusancy in this region. Such an objection cannot, in the case of the York books, be sustained to a very large degree. It seems indeed probable that most Elizabethan ecclesiastical courts exerted but slight reformatory influences upon either church or people.³ These York visitation courts clearly made no very shattering impact upon the recusant problem,⁴ which was being simultaneously tackled with greater powers, resolution and success

¹ 23 Eliz. cap. 1, supplemented by 28 Eliz. cap. 6.

² Printed in full in *Cath. Rec. Soc.*, xviii. Some receipts for earlier dates occur in the Pipe Rolls themselves (cf. Gasquet, *Hampshire Recusants*, p. 24). Useful references on this topic will be found in F. C. Dietz, *English Public Finance, 1558-1641* (index, s.v. "recusants").

³ This view has been strongly supported by the present writer's friend and former pupil, Mr. F. D. Price, in a thesis on the ecclesiastical courts of the Gloucester diocese. Some indications regarding the evidence may be found in his articles in *Trans. Bristol and Glouc. Archeol. Soc.*, lix, lx, and in *Church Quarterly Review*, April, 1939.

⁴ Practically all the offenders at the big centres of recusancy in Yorkshire were flatly contumacious when summoned to attend the visitation. But, of 326 recusants charged in the enquiry of 1582, about 50 appeared and submitted. It was practically unknown for an offender to appear and then refuse submission.

by the Ecclesiastical Commission for the northern province.¹ Nevertheless the visitation continued to prove a useful informative, if an inadequate corrective, institution, and in several highly interesting cases the archbishop's commissaries may be observed in the act of transferring notorious offenders to the Ecclesiastical Commission,² thus vividly illustrating that co-operation of church and state so characteristic of the Elizabethan regime.

Altogether, the net of visitation swept fairly deeply through society, and the character of contemporary parish life must have rendered it difficult for clergy and churchwardens to conspire in concealing so public an offence as recusancy. Omissions are most likely to have occurred in the cases of those reactionary gentry who for special reasons were not easily amenable to parochial presentation. In remoter regions where such families had no counterbalances in the form of protestant rivals, fear and favouritism occasionally rendered concealment possible. In other cases, where members of gentle families frequently left the parish or worshipped in the seclusion of private chapels, evidence sometimes proved insufficient to warrant their presentation in the church courts.³ Hence, while gentry and even representatives of the nobility were frequently, as we shall observe, presented for recusancy, a full tale of such recusants may scarcely be expected from the visitation books. How far the totals of all recusant, gleaned from these books, and set forth in the table on page 182s may be accredited as accurate, we shall have occasion to enquire in the instances which follow.

The geographical completeness of the visitational survey is little impaired by the peculiar jurisdictions with which the county of York was riddled.⁴ Most types of peculiars were subject to

¹ The act books of this important body have mysteriously disappeared since about 1875; if rediscovered they would constitute a source of prime importance for the contemporary history of the north. Much regarding the work of the Northern Commission may be gleaned from scattered sources. Cf., *inter alia*, R. G. Usher, *Rise and Fall of the High Commission*, ch. xiii and p. 364; R. R. Reid, *King's Council in the North*, *passim*; *Memorials of Ripon*, iii (*Surtees Soc.*, lxxxi), 346-51; *The Month*, Oct., 1875, pp. 192 *seqq.*; J. Morris, *Troubles of Our Catholic Forefathers*, iii, 213-19; *Notes and Queries* ser. xii, vol. iii, 416-7.

² York Registry, R. vi. A. 3, fo. 39; R. vi. A. 5, fos. 5, 10; R. vi. A. 6, fos. 192, 204 v, 234; R. vi. A. 9, fos. 141 v, 216 v. Almost all transfers are in cases of recusancy.

³ These of course are quite apart from those fairly numerous gentlemen whose wives were recusant, but who themselves, while generally known to hold reactionary sympathies, avoided temporal penalties by putting in the minimum of attendances at church.

⁴ For a catalogue of the peculiars within the county, see *Victoria Co. Hist.*, *Yorks.*, iii, 80-88.

episcopal visitation,¹ and actually, with very few irregularities,² the York books cover all the great peculiar jurisdictions such as Ripon, Allertonshire, Selby, Howdenshire and Hemingborough, besides several lesser peculiars.³ It will, of course, be recalled that the archdeaconry of Richmondshire, though three of its deaneries lay within Yorkshire, was outside the diocese of York. Nevertheless, two visitation books from the Chester diocese go far to complete our survey of the shire. Such jurisdictional complications probably do not exclude any major centres of recusancy from our view.⁴

A final limitation of the York books springs from the intermittent character of visitation itself. Bishops visited at best every three years, and even so, one important visitation⁵ is omitted from the York series, leaving an irritating gap between the years 1568 and 1575. Again, as will become apparent, there was a minor resurgence and decline of recusancy between 1575 and 1578 recorded by neither of the visitation books of those two dates and dealt with by the Ecclesiastical Commission.⁶ This feature compels us to make careful use of the scattered records outside the York books and to avoid assuming that the latter give more than a series of cross-sections of ever-developing tendencies. With all these various factors in mind, we are enabled to begin an examination of our visitational sources with the assurance that, cautiously interpreted in the light of all available evidence, they will do much to elucidate our subject.

The earliest book accounted to belong to our series⁷ is not in actual fact a visitation book. Though curiously lacking in precise title-headings or other indisputable clues to its provenance, it is with little doubt the consistory court book for the period 1561-7.⁸ Though occupied mainly by disciplinary suits brought against

¹ E. Gibson, *Codex Juris Eccles. Angl.* (edn. 1761), p. 978.

² I observe no entries for Ripon in 1575 and 1582, and none for Snaith until 1590.

³ Many extracts from the register (kept at Pickering) of Elizabethan visitations of the Dean of York's peculiar are given by T. M. Fallow in *Y.A.J.*, xviii, 197 *seqq.* The early entries, of 1568-70, do not appear to include cases of recusancy; the rest are from 1590 onwards and include many such cases.

⁴ The stretch of fell-country to the north-west of Craven, lying in Kirkby Lonsdale deanery (see map), has not been taken account of in the present article, its population was very small and remote from the rest of Yorkshire.

⁵ That of Archbishop Grindal in 1571. Cf. below, p. 165.

⁶ Cf. below, p. 167.

⁷ York Registry, R. vi. A. 1.

⁸ September, 1561—October, 1567. The book is now incomplete, containing no cases between November, 1564, and September, 1566.

both clergy and laity, it significantly lacks evidence regarding any recusancy or religious discontent in the diocese.

The first two visitation books proper¹ contain interesting material emerging from the visitation of Archbishop Thomas Young in 1567-8. The evidence of these years points, not in the direction of actual recusancy, but towards a vague conservatism, an uncertainty in the popular mind regarding the reformed religious practice of the established church.

These characteristics are most admirably illustrated in the district of Holderness, a backwater where the Queen's injunctions were still being largely disregarded. Henry Jackson, vicar of Easington, Edmund Bowes, vicar of Owthorne, Richard Simson, rector of Sproatley, and the vicars of Beeford and Frodingham, all continued to say the communion for the dead.² The men of Kilnsea, it is presented, "do reserve a holie water stock³ and two tabernacles,"⁴ while at Skeffling "a holie water stock, an image with a crosse that the roode hanged on is reserved, an altar yet standing, the pulpit undecentlie kept, no collection for the pore, nor chest for the registre boke."⁵ At Welwick "the bible is not serviceable, ther is one image of John, two holiewater fattes, pictures, paintinges, a cope with imageis, candlestickes, clappirs, a gilden tabernacle reserved and kept, no wekelie collection for the pore."⁶ The parishioners of Halsham, Roos, Withernsea, Burton Pidsea, Tunstall, Preston, Rise, Sproatley, Skirlaugh, Swine, Garton, Leven and Wawne are all presented at this visitation for similar offences.⁷ At Swine the old badge of the Pilgrims of Grace remained in evidence: "ther is a crosse of woode standinge over the northe ile with a scutcheon having the figure of v. woondes and other superstitious thinges therin."⁸ At Hedon one William Bolton "useth to praie upon a Latine primer and did not communicate at Easter last."⁹

¹ R. vi. A. 2 (August—December 1567) and R. vi. A. 3 (January—June 1568).

² *Ibid.*, fos. 187, 188 v, 194 v, 206, 207. Bowes and Simson had testamentary burials in the chancels of their respective churches, both in 1570 (Poulson, *Seignory of Holderness*, ii, 278, 406).

³ Stoup (*New Eng. Dict.*).

⁴ R. vi. A. 2, fo. 187.

⁵ *Ibid.*, fo. 187 v. Complaints such as the last three, reflecting mere inefficiency or apathy, are very common throughout the diocese at this period and especially in Holderness.

⁶ *Ibid.*, fo. 190 v. The parishioners admit the recent existence of these "superstitious monuments" but say they are now burnt or defaced.

⁷ *Ibid.*, fos. 191-211 *passim*.

⁸ *Ibid.*, fo. 210.

⁹ *Ibid.*, fo. 193.

At this date, almost a decade after the accession of Elizabeth, such survivals were far from uncommon even in less remote portions of the shire. The two curates of Howden, Peter Hartforthe¹ and Thomas Place, “do not reade the homilies as they ought to do. They do rashelie conne over ther service and went on procession about the churche on the Ascention Daie last. They use to christen children on the worke (*sic*) daies, and to saie the communion for the deade, and do not communicate together when the communion is ministred in the church of Hoveden.”² Gabriel Morland, the priest at Hemingborough nearby, also said the communion for the dead,³ while in the same neighbourhood John Dodding, parish clerk of Eastrington, “is of corrupt judgement in matters of religion and useth to saie at the recytall of the commandment, “Lord, &c., to kepe *thy* law,” and not “*thes* lawes,” puttyng a difference as it were, and teacheth his schollers the lyke. He is suspected to have in his chamber certeyn old bookes and many other monumentes of supersticion and idolatrie.”⁴ Edward Sandall, clerk, of the parish of St. Martin’s, Micklegate, York, was charged with truculent opposition to the established religion “sayenge that he trusted to se the daie when he shall have *xx*^{tie} of the heretikes’ heades that now be in auctoritye under his girdle.” Sandall had also openly maintained “the erroniowse opinion of prayenge unto saintes” and continued teaching the local children despite a command to the contrary.⁵ At Bugthorpe three men are charged with failing to make regular communion and with praying “upon Latine bokes forbidden by publique auctoritie.”⁶ The Ripon entries yield several examples of reactionary survival. Edmund Browne, clerk, “is commonlie reputed and taken for a misliker of Christe’s religion nowe established in this realme and lurketh about Rippon and is commonlie harbored at the house of one Roberte Kettlewood.”⁷ John Jackson, parish clerk of Ripon, “usethe still to make bread for the holie communion with the

¹ Hartforthe is also styled “vicar of Whixley and parson of Cowthorpe.”

² R. vi. A. 3, fo. 36. These offenders confessed to the possession and, typically enough, escaped with a warning.

³ *Ibid.*, fo. 37.

⁴ *Ibid.*, fo. 39.

⁵ *Ibid.*, fo. 83. Amongst the other charges brought against him was the fact that he had served as curate at Tadcaster without admission. He was almost certainly the Edward Sandall who had been chantry priest on Fossbridge, York, and who was ordered by the corporation of York in January 1545 to serve on Ousebridge in view of the dissolution of the Fossbridge chantries (York House Book xvii, fo. 77).

⁶ R. vi. A. 2, fo. 158.

⁷ *Ibid.*, fo. 105 v.

picture of the crucifixe and other pictures upon the same contrarie to the Quene's Majestie's injunctions . . . he usethe manie times to scoffe and scorne at the Quene's procedinges in the state of religion.''¹ The reactionary vicars of Ripon, who were simultaneously in trouble with the Ecclesiastical Commission, and soon to be involved in the revolt of the Northern Earls,² were in this visitation charged with concealing all kinds of forbidden ornaments.³

In several remoter villages of the North Riding parallel offences proved common. A widow of Danby Wiske "kepethe in hir howse certayne vestments and other supersticious idolatry."⁴ Several men of Rillington, Duggleby and Westow retained vestments, candlesticks, a censer, a handbell and similar relics.⁵ William Burton of Kirby Grindalythe "will not suffer his childe to be enstructed in the catechisme by the vicar ther, but disobediently and as a misliker thereof utterlie refuseth to suffer his child to be enstructed therin."⁶

The foregoing somewhat trivial detail⁷ from the visitation book of 1567-8 suffices to typify popular reaction in Yorkshire during the early years of the Elizabethan settlement. The significant feature is that such reaction scarcely ever extended to actual recusancy. Alongside a multiplicity of offenders such as those we have noted, it is possible to trace no more than a handful of recusants. Mr. Gabriel St. Quintin of Harpham in the East Riding was charged with wilful absence from sermons⁸ and with hindering his tenants from attendance. He denied the charge

¹ *Ibid.*, fo. 105. He confessed to the first charge and denied the second. After compurgation by four witnesses he was let off with a lecture and a warning to 'reforme his makinge of breade' (*ibid.*, fo. 148v).

² *Memorials of Ripon*, iii, 346-8.

³ *Ibid.*, 344-5. These entries, transcribed by Canon Raine, are almost the only ones from the visitation books to have been printed.

⁴ R. vi. A. 2, fo. 125.

⁵ *Ibid.*, fos. 150 v-154 v.

⁶ *Ibid.*, fo. 153.

⁷ It could be supported from other sources if space permitted. The churchwardens' accounts of Masham, for example, show them taking down the tabernacles in 1570, and making a communion table only in 1572. (J. Fisher, *Hist. and Antiq. of Masham and Mashamshire*, p. 582.) Even the Sheffield burgesses, dutiful in most respects, did not remove their rood-lofts until 1570 (Hunter, *Hallamshire*, ed. Gatty, p. 248).

⁸ His dislike did not apparently extend to all services, and some of the numerous northern clergy presented at this period for failure to preach their quarterly sermons may have been guilty, not merely of slackness, but of actual distaste for the emphasis placed upon preaching by reformed opinion. William Midgeleye, vicar of Foston, is presented in 1567 as "a misliker of Christe's religion nowe established in this realme; he haith not maide his quarterlie sermons" (R. vi. A. 2, fo. 167).

and was utterly submissive to the visitors.¹ John Sharpe, in the same parish of Burton Agnes, "wilfullie absentethe himselfe from his parishe church and from devine service" and apparently stood contumacious.² Michael Bolton, clerk, and George Bolton, both of Hedon parish, "ar men which utterlie mislike the estate of religion now established and never use to come to the church, but do speake verie unseamelie wordes against Christe's word and the ministers therof, and disswade the people from the same."³ These two were contumacious and excommunicated; they are mentioned as "two papistes" in a case brought against a relative for harbouring them.⁴ On the other hand, about twenty York people, charged with non-attendance at church, show no clear signs of Romanist recusancy and are all, with two or three exceptions, submissive.⁵ The churchwardens of Bubwith, presented for failing in a number of duties, including church attendance, may or may not have been affected by conscientious motives.⁶ Besides this small handful of actual or possible recusants there is a still smaller number of people charged with not receiving communion.

Altogether, in the face of this extensive and careful survey, it may be asserted with confidence that, even assuming that a number of offenders escaped detection, there existed no recusant problem in the diocese of York during the years 1567-8. The survival of medieval customs, the retention of proscribed relics of the old religion, a complete lack of enthusiasm for reformed doctrines and practices, a general conservatism and a reluctance to obey the Elizabethan injunctions, these were widespread and particularly strong in certain districts, notably in Holderness. Such a general conclusion regarding these years finds clear support in two letters written during 1564-5 by Archbishop Young. In the first of these he assured the Queen that both the common people and clergy were tractable in religious matters, while even the gentry were showing signs of reform. The example of the deprivation and imprisonment of Archdeacon Palmes had not

¹ *Ibid.*, fo. 162 v. Sir Thomas Gargrave classed him in 1572 as doubtful in religion (J. J. Cartwright, *Chapters in Yorkshire History*, p. 70).

² *Ibid.*, fo. 163 v.

³ *Ibid.*, fo. 193.

⁴ *Loc. cit.*

⁵ R. vi. A. 3, fos. 76-82.

⁶ They had failed to send their children and servants to learn the catechism, had "commonly absented them selves from the church in tyme of devyne service, accompanying such as have shooting and gamyng," besides failing to collect for the poor. They confessed to being "offenders in some respect" and were dismissed with a warning (*ibid.*, fo. 38).

been without strong effect.¹ In the second letter Young told Cecil that the proceedings taken against Sir William Babthorpe, a leading Yorkshire reactionary of this period, for his unseemly talk had further cowed the neighbouring gentry: "It seemeth to me that they are now in great awe and good obedience, wherein it is meet they be kept."²

The two visitation books to which attention must next be turned contain the findings of Archbishop Grindal in his ordinary visitation of 1575.³ The effects of this distinguished Puritan to carry the Reformation into the northern province have been described by Strype and later writers, who unfortunately had no access to the York sources and hence concentrated upon the metropolitan visitation of 1571, by comparison a very scantily recorded episode.⁴

In respect of recusancy the disclosures of 1575 are unsensational in character and primarily of interest insofar as they form a contrast with later conditions. Two observations naturally arise from the figures as given in our table. The totals of recusants and non-communicants⁵ remain utterly insignificant. They are, however, perhaps the most difficult in the visitation books to confirm, and in the light of the much greater total revealed, as we shall soon see, by the enquiry of the Ecclesiastical Commission in 1577, they should be regarded with caution. It is in this connection also worthy of note that in 1572 Sir Thomas Gargrave's well-known classification of Yorkshire gentry included eighteen papists of "the worste sorte," besides 22 "meane or less evyll."⁶

¹ *Cal. S. P. Foreign*, 1564-5, pp. 168-9 (June 30, 1564). Dr. George Palmes lost his two York prebends and the archdeaconry in 1559 (Le Neve, *Fasti*, ed. Hardy, iii, 134, 199, 223).

² *Cal. S. P. Dom. Eliz. Addenda*, 1547-65, pp. 564-5 (29 April 1565); the original is quoted in H. N. Birt, *The Elizabethan Religious Settlement*, p. 325. In 1580 Sir W. Babthorpe appeared before the Ecclesiastical Commissioners at Beverley and acknowledged a recognizance that he and his family should attend church and communicate (*The Month*, 1875 (Oct.) p. 194).

³ R. vi. A. 4 and 5.

⁴ Strype, *Grindal* (edn. 1821), pp. 246 *seqq.*; Grindal's *Remains* (*Parker Soc.*, 1843), pp. 123 *seqq.*; W. H. Frere, *Visitation Articles and Injunctions*, iii (*Alcuin Club*, xvi), 253, 274, 294.

⁵ This distinction between total absentees and mere avoiders of the communion is carefully made in many official surveys, such as the great census of 1604 for Yorkshire (Bodleian Rawlinson MS. B. 452, printed in *Roman Catholics in the County of York*, ed. Peacock: this work is subsequently referred to as "Peacock").

⁶ Printed in Cartwright, *op. cit.*, pp. 66-72. Gargrave does not say which, if any, of either class were actually recusant. None of them has been observed in our visitation book for 1575, though some of their relatives appear.

The second interesting feature of the recusancy of 1575 is its lack of organisation or consolidation into large groups. Scarcely any place or district shows even an incipient concentration of offenders; the latter appear everywhere by ones and twos. Virtually every one of those towns and villages which in later visitations show big recusant followings remains in 1575 free or virtually free from recusancy,¹ a fact which it is difficult to explain away by any contention that the return may be incomplete. The single and dubious exception occurs at Scarborough, where thirty-three men are presented "for cominge slowlie to the churche, morninge praier, being halfe doone, and have bene demaunded their fynes and refuse to paie the same, making light accompte of the same."² This reluctance possibly marks the incipient stages of open reaction in Scarborough. Though recusancy proper is in 1575 represented only by scattered individuals, the latter include some figures well known to readers of the martyrological collections of Father Grene, the seventeenth century source for our more intimate knowledge of the Elizabethan recusants.³ Lady Wilstropp, Mrs. Oldcorne and Mrs. Vavasour, all of York,⁴ Michael Tirrye, the York schoolmaster,⁵ Mrs. Thwaites of Marston,⁶ Mrs. Anne Calverley of Calverley,⁷ George and Richard Tocketts of Guis-

¹ The following places, all noted centres of recusancy at later dates, are given as entirely free in 1575: Drax, Kippax, Ledsham, Hampsthwaite, Hemingborough, Huntington, Hovingham, Lythe, Eskdale, Appleton Wiske, Hinderwell and Whitby. In Craven, Gargrave has only three non-communicants, and Mitton only: "William Hawkesworth Esq. doth not come to the churche at all" (R. vi. A. 5, fo: 18).

² R. vi. A. 5, fos. 86 v-87.

³ The Yorkshire material of this character, naturally very abundant, comes mainly from Grene's MSS. "E," "F," and "M," respectively at St. Mary's College, Oscott; the English College, Rome, and Stonyhurst. These collections are printed, more or less completely, but in modernised and ill-arranged form, in two places: H. Foley, *Records of the English Province of the Society of Jesus*, iii, and J. Morris, *Troubles of Our Catholic Forefathers*, iii. The present writer has observed some similar Yorkshire material in Stonyhurst MS. Anglia A, especially in volume i, letters 3, 73, 74, 83, and volume ii, letter 12. It is impossible in the course of the present article to accord more than passing mention to individual recusants. Regarding the better known, valuable references will be found in J. Gillow, *Bibliographical Dictionary of the English Catholics*.

⁴ R. vi. A. 5, fos. 4 v, 5, 7 v.

⁵ *Ibid.*, fo. 6; parish of St. Mary, Castlegate. The main references to his long record of resistance are in *Cath. Rec. Soc.*, xxii, 19, 353.

⁶ R. vi. A. 5, fo. 10. The note "Comiss." occurs in the margin, apparently indicating that her case had been summoned to the Ecclesiastical Commission. Cf., besides the authorities in note 3 above, the pedigree in *Visitations of Yorkshire, 1584-5 and 1612*, ed. Foster (lately cited as *Visitations*), p. 93.

⁷ R. vi. A. 5, fo. 23. Cf. *Visitations*, p. 9. She was the daughter of Sir Christopher Danby.

borough,¹ these are all presented for recusancy as early as 1575.

Other evidences of reactionary opinion were by no means lacking at this date, yet the mere survival of old beliefs and practices was distinctly less impressive than in 1567-8. None of the Holderness parishes, for example, incurred the charge of retaining superstitious relics and furniture; almost the only representative of reaction in this deanery was Richard Halome, parish clerk of Swine, who "is presented to be a defender and mainteyner of the Romishe religion and saieth it will never from his harte."² Elsewhere, John Troughton of St. Margaret's York retained a variety of popish vestments,³ while one Christopher Dixon of Guisborough "prayed upon a Latine primer."⁴ Such cases were nevertheless becoming quite infrequent by 1575.⁵ At this time we stand between the two principal episodes of the story. The more outstanding relics of the old religion had been swept away, largely through the efforts of Archbishop Grindal, while on the other hand recusancy, the offspring of new agencies, had scarcely come into being.

Two years subsequent to this visitation, the principal piece of evidence outside the York books breaks into the picture. On October 28, 1577, Archbishop Sandys, assisted by his colleagues on the Ecclesiastical Commission for the northern province, sent the Privy Council a list of "the names and abilities,⁶ of such within my dioces as refuse to come to churche."⁷ This list with its total of 178 offenders in Yorkshire⁸ would appear at first sight startling

¹ R. vi. A. 5, fo. 54 v. On this well-known recusant family *cf.* *Victoria Co. Hist., Yorks., North Riding*, ii, 361. Richard does not appear in the pedigree in *Visitations*, p. 195. Roger Tocketts, father of George, is given by Sir Thomas Gargrave in 1572 as a papist "of the worste sorte" (Cartwright, p. 67); in 1577 he was in prison at Hull for recusancy (*ibid.*, p. 150).

² R. vi. A. 5, fo. 71.

³ *Ibid.*, fo. 5 v.

⁴ *Ibid.*, fo. 54 v.

⁵ A other charge we may conveniently note at this point was that alleging failure to levy the shilling fine for absence from church. This was made in 1575, for example, at Barwick in Elmet, Acaster, Bolton in Craven and Gargrave. Amidst so much negligence, this common omission can scarcely be taken to indicate systematic collusion between churchwardens and recusants.

⁶ Wealth, pecuniary powers (*cf.* *New Eng. Dict.*). For the result of this side of the enquiry see below, note ⁸.

⁷ This list (S. P. Dom. Eliz., cxvii, 23) is printed, with Sandys' covering letter, in *Cath. Rec. Soc.*, xxii, 3-4, 12-36, 38. The full notes given here on the more important recusants renders it unnecessary to discuss them in the present article.

⁸ 169 in the York diocese and 9 for the part of Yorkshire in the Chester diocese. There are doubtless a number of omissions, but it remains impossible to dismiss this list as one of wealthy notables, compiled with a view to the heavier fines planned by the government. Of the 178, about 80 are given as worth £5 or less in goods, and many as possessing no means

evidence regarding the incompleteness of the York visitation of 1575, but a gross underestimate by the latter is actually far from being proved. Archbishop Sandys, in his covering letter of 1577, apologises for any incompleteness in the census on the grounds that he had not yet made his visitation; he clearly continues to regard the traditional enquiry as the prime source of information and not as superseded by the separate enquiries of the commissioners. Again, students familiar with the problems of recusancy will experience no surprise at sudden fluctuations in the extent of the offence within limited areas or indeed throughout the kingdom as a whole. In this case of Yorkshire between 1575 and 1577 the phenomenon of a few score conversions, a large part of them limited to York and Ripon, can be very easily ascribed to the presence of Henry Cumberford and a few other seminary priests, to whom, in two separate letters, Sandys expressly ascribes practically the whole of the trouble.¹ In the third place, the visitation returns of 1575 bear, as a whole, every sign of a completeness at least as great as those of the later returns, which are much better supported by external evidence. Altogether the probability would seem to remain that a minor outburst of recusancy, embracing two or three hundred persons in Yorkshire, actually did develop between 1575 and 1577.

The drive of 1577 made by the northern commissioners in common with authorities elsewhere in the kingdom appears to have momentarily checked this increase and possibly to have cowed many recusants into submission.² In view of this stronger governmental policy adopted in 1577 towards recusancy, it occasions little surprise to find that Sandys, when he came to visit his diocese between February and October, 1578, heard little about recusancy, though the inquiry seems to have been conducted with great care. Of the twenty-one recusants charged, seven appear at Ripon, five at Strensall,³ the rest very thinly scattered. To obtain a just view of the position we should, however, probably add to these a number of prisoners larger than the thirty-one recorded in Sandys' list of 1577, and also, in all likelihood, many

¹ Cartwright, *op. cit.*, p. 148 (28 Oct. 1577); Strype, *Annals* (edn. 1824), ii (2), 166 (16 April 1578).

² The writer was at first tempted to accept as confirmation of this view Lord President Huntingdon's letter of May 1578, in which he writes that the diocese of York is "clear of thys faulte" (*Hutton Correspondence, Surtees Soc.*, xvii, 59). The letter is obscurely expressed, but it would appear that Huntingdon's phrase refers, not to papistry, but to the Puritanism mentioned earlier in his letter.

³ R. vi. A. 6, fos. 55, 65 v, respectively.

of the recusants on that list now being dealt with, through recognizances and otherwise, by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners. These would naturally escape further presentation by the parish authorities. Non-communicants, it will be observed from our table, number even less than heretofore. Two or three irregular attenders at church and one or two suspected papists complete the meagre total of resistance to the Settlement.

The three Richmondshire deaneries, lying as they did outside the York diocese, were naturally excluded from the three York visitations we have so far considered. They occur for the first time in our York archives¹ in a visitation book for the diocese of Chester containing cases dealt with in December, 1578.² Richmondshire, prominent at various periods, and especially during the revolt of 1569,³ for its adherence to the old faith, makes no more impressive display of actual recusancy in 1578 than in the return of 1577. Of the eleven recusants in this area, six come from Aysgarth⁴ and one, William Gargest, is described as 'a vagrante preist.'⁵ These, with ten non-communicants and three irregular attenders, comprise practically all the cases of religious reaction in Richmondshire, a notable contrast with the state of affairs shortly to be noted as obtaining there in 1590.

From this ostensibly quiet and submissive state of affairs the change was rapid and striking. It came during the three years following 1578 and finds very clear reflection in the *detecta* of the visitation begun by Sandys in June, 1582.⁶ From the outset the visitors now encountered recusancy at every turn. As the subjoined table indicates, the number of charges of recusancy mounts from only 21 in 1578 to 329 in 1582 and the number of non-communicants from 20 to 151. Even if the view be taken that the earlier records present a considerable underestimate of numbers, the change remains spectacular, particularly as there seems no

¹ The Ripon registry has several act books of the commissory court of the Archdeacon of Richmond, the first Elizabethan book dated 1581 (*cf.* for a list, *Northern Genealogist*, i, 167). The writer has not yet inspected these books.

² R. vi. A. 8. The previous item in the series (A. 7) is a Chester visitation book falling outside our province.

³ Some caution remains, however, necessary in characterising the popular attitude during the Rising of the Northern Earls. *Cf.* Sharp, *Memorials of the Rebellion*, especially pp. 39-49, 59 (note), 143. Sharp's particulars on the distributions of executions have been superseded by H. B. McCall in *Y.A.J.*, xviii, 74 *seqq.*

⁴ R. vi. A. 8, fo. 89 v.

⁵ *Ibid.*, fo. 81 v.

⁶ This visitation follows that of 1578 in the same book (R. vi. A. 6), the *detecta* beginning on fo. 153.

reason to believe that between 1578 and 1582 there had been any improvement in the methods of enquiry. There can, indeed, be no reasonable doubt that a portentous growth of recusancy occurred in the York diocese between 1578 and 1582.

In these records of 1582, as in those of the two subsequent visitations in 1586¹ and 1590,² a notable decline in the number of cases indicating mere survival of old rituals and beliefs is accompanied by a corresponding increase of such offences as we associate with recusant society acting under the influence of seminarists and Jesuits³:—refusal to bring children to baptism and catechism, clandestine marriages and the harbouring of suspicious persons.⁴ At the same time churchwardens are found incurring ever more frequently charges of failure to levy the shilling fine imposed upon absentees from church by the Statute of Uniformity. Here we find interesting confirmation that this small parish fine was still held to apply to the rank and file of the recusants, even after the act of 1581 had imposed the Exchequer fine of £20 per month. In the later years of the reign the vast majority of recusants were certainly far too poor to meet, even for a brief period, so enormous a penalty.⁵

The two last visitations of the York diocese in the series examined by the present writer show a steady rise in the recusant totals, though no growth comparable in rapidity with that between 1578 and 1582. Recusancy cases, it will be observed from the table, increase from 329 in 1582, to 417 in 1586, and to 587 in 1590. Cases of refusal to communicate are but slightly more numerous in 1586 than in 1582, but in 1590 they increase considerably to 277. That this rapid growth after 1578 is no mere freak of the York diocese records finds strong support in a Chester visitation book of 1590,⁶ which, along with the figures for Ripon in the York book of that year, indicates an immense growth of the problem in

¹ R. vi. A. 9.

² R. vi. A. 10.

³ Jesuit influence in Yorkshire dates from the first mission in 1581. For the Yorkshire receivers of Campion, who included Sir William Babthorpe, *cf.* Strype, *Annals*, ii (2), 359.

⁴ The writer has a numerous list of references to these offences in R. vi. A. 8, 9 and 10. They are likewise numerous in the census of 1604 edited by Peacock.

⁵ When 121 recusants of the wapentake of Claro were indicted before the West Riding justices in 1598, they were charged, not under 23 Eliz., cap. 1, but simply under the Act of Uniformity (1 Eliz., cap. 2), which would presumably mean that on conviction they would be liable to fines of one shilling per week, not £20 per month (*West Riding Sessions Rolls*, Y.A.S. Rec. Ser., iii, pp. xx-xxiii, 51-5).

⁶ R. vi. A. 11.

Richmondshire since our last inspection of that region in 1578. The eleven Richmondshire recusants of the latter year have increased to 219 by 1590.

These being the general aspects of our later visitations, we may now proceed to what may well be considered the most interesting part of our enquiry: that regarding the development of local centres of recusancy within a shire of vast extent and highly varied geographical and social conditions. This topic clearly demands detailed and lengthy treatment in the light of personal, family and parish history, a treatment altogether beyond our present scope.¹ The mere hints which follow may, however, prove useful as a basis for eventual fuller enquiry. They will be illustrated, and sometimes amplified in detail, by reference to the map.

As already explained, no evidence has been found regarding any considerable centres of recusancy previous to 1577, and in that year Archbishop Sandys' list reveals concentrations of offenders only in York, and to a lesser extent in Ripon.² More interesting and important is the situation seen to develop in the York books of 1582, 1586 and 1590, a situation which may perhaps be best clarified if we survey in turn the affected districts in each Riding of the shire.

Though marked by so many signs of reactionary survival during the earlier years of Elizabeth, the East Riding shows no recusant problem in these visitations, except insofar as it includes the peculiar of Howdenshire, situated in its south-western extremity. In this limited area Hemingborough, with 33 recusants in 1582, 26 in 1586 and 24 in 1590, proves the major centre of dissent, while Howden itself shows a number of recusants at each visitation. Here two great reactionary families exercised much local influence: those of Metham³ and Babthorpe,⁴ several members of which

¹ One may scarcely hope that no case of mistaken identity has crept into the notes on prominent recusant families given below. Those familiar with the profusion and complications of contemporary Yorkshire genealogical sources will prove sympathetic critics.

² 54 of the offenders are York people, including the five wives of York tradesmen imprisoned in the castle there. Ripon shows 14 recusants, Tadcaster 5, and all other places less.

³ On the leading position of the wealthy Sir Thomas Metham and his family amongst the Yorkshire reactionaries of 1570 see Cartwright, *op. cit.*, p. 143. His heir, Thomas, appears as recusant in 1582 and in 1590 the family is represented by Mrs. Metham of Eastrington and Elizabeth wife of Thomas Metham of Howden, recusants, and by Bartholomew Metham, non-communicant. Two ladies of the family appear under Rawcliffe and Snaith parishes in a list of recusants dated 1597 (*Northern Genealogist*, vi, 35).

⁴ Lady Frances Babthorpe, widow of Sir William, headed the Hemingborough recusants in 1582, but submitted and was absolved (R. vi. A. 6, fols. 194 v, 195). Cf. many other details in Burton, *Hist. Hemingborough*,

appear in our visitation records. The ancient family of Saltmarsh is represented in 1582,¹ while Richard Hammond, gentleman, was a prominent recusant in 1590.²

Close by, but in the West Riding, the parish of Drax shows in 1582 thirteen recusants led by another branch of the Babthorpe family.³ Fifteen or twenty miles further west lies the extensive group of parishes constituting the main West Riding centre of recusancy in 1582: of these the chief are Ledsham, Kippax, Garforth, Sandall Magna, Water Frystone and Cawthorne. In this year Ledsham has no less than 27 recusants, Kippax 20 and Garforth 19; the whole group, however, shows a marked decline in 1586, when only Cawthorne, with 13, and Sandall, with 11 recusants, remain centres worthy of mention. In 1590 Ledsham, with 12, remains the only considerable recusant parish in this district, where the Romanist movement appears then to have been suffering a severe, if temporary, decline.⁴ Here several gentle families are found heading the movement. Thomas Waterton of Sandall,⁵ Arthur Mallet of Water Frystone,⁶ Thomas Barnby of Cawthorne,⁷ Francis Jackson of Warmfield⁸ and Paul Hamerton of Feather-

ed. Raine, p. 314. Ralph Babthorpe and Grace his wife were both recusants in 1586; in 1590 she remained recusant, but he was merely non-communicant. Cf. their story in *ibid.*, pp. 315-20.

¹ Robert Saltmarsh and his wife were non-communicants then. He was head of the family from 1578 and may have been retained in romanism by his mother's connections;—she was a daughter of Sir Robert Constable of Everingham (Foster, *Yorks. Pedigrees*, iii).

² Proceedings resulting in his imprisonment at Hull were also taken against him before the Ecclesiastical Commission in 1590 (Burton, *op. cit.*, p. 319).

³ Christopher Babthorpe and Katherine his wife.

⁴ The district is well represented in the survey of 1604, when Barwick, Leeds, Saxton, Sherburn, Pontefract, Birkin, Drax and Carlton all showed communities of recusants more or less considerable.

⁵ The seat was at Walton in Sandall and some of the lands in Cawthorne. This Thomas, noted in 1582 as recusant with his wife Mary, was the grandson of Sir Thomas Waterton, sheriff of Yorkshire in 1 Mary, and the son of the Thomas noted as a safe protestant in 1564 and in 1572. He and Francis Jackson (*cf.* below) held themselves aloof when required in 1585 to contribute, with other recusants, to furnishing horsemen (*Visitations*, p. 105; Cartwright, *op. cit.*, pp. 69, 160-2; *Camden Miscellany*, ix, 70; *Yorks. Fines and York Wills*, *Y.A.S. Record Ser.*, *passim*). Mary Waterton occurs in the recusant roll for 1592-3 as having her lands farmed by the Crown for non-payment of fines (*Cath. Rec. Soc.*, xviii, 45, 78).

⁶ Recusant in 1582 with his wife Anne. He was in addition charged with having a child unbaptised, but did not answer to either charge. Cf. *Visitations*, p. 326.

⁷ Cf. on the genealogy, lands and recusant tradition of this family Hunter, *South Yorkshire*, ii, 233-4. The recusant roll for 1592-3 shows that a part of Thomas' lands was being farmed by the Crown for non-payment of fines, and that he owed £50 on account of a special fine imposed in 27 Eliz. for contempt of the Ecclesiastical Commissioners (*Cath. Rec. Soc.*, xviii, 53, 55, 77).

⁸ *Visitations*, p. 308. Some of his lands were farmed similarly (*Cath. Rec. Soc.*, xviii, 44, 49, 59).

stone,¹ were all, though somewhat below the greatest in the county, gentlemen of considerable local standing. An ancient family more famous than these in the chronicle of Yorkshire recusancy, the Annes of Frickley, are found, along with a small knot of followers, in the York books from 1582 onwards.² Frickley did not, however, become until much later an important centre of reaction from the viewpoint of numbers. At Kippax in 1590 Isabella Pulleyne, widow,³ and Dorothy, wife of Christopher Ledes,⁴ were both recusant members of well-known roman catholic families.

By 1590 the main interest is transferred from this south-eastern district of the West Riding to one further north, which is almost entirely comprised by the Chester deanery of Boroughbridge and the peculiar of Ripon. In this area the most noteworthy contingents of recusants occur at Boroughbridge (12), Stainley (12), Ripley (12), Knaresborough (10), Hampsthwaite (15) and Nidd (16).⁵ At Boroughbridge the well-known family of Tankard is represented by two younger sons, Thomas and James,⁶ while it was sworn on behalf of their father, Thomas, the head of the family, that illness prevented him from attending the court to answer a charge of recusancy.⁷ John Ingleby, a younger son of the family of Ripley and brother of the martyr Francis,⁸ occurs in

¹ Foster, *Yorkshire Pedigrees*, i. His grandfather, John, had been placed amongst papists of "the worst sort" by Sir Thomas Gargrave in 1572 (Cartwright, *op. cit.*, p. 71). In 1592-3 Paul's lands were also being farmed (*Cath. Rec. Soc.*, xviii, 58), though he had submitted for a time in 1587 and obtained absolution along with his wife (R. vi. A. 9, fo. 196).

² Cf. especially *Visitations*, pp. 360-61; Foley, *op. cit.*, iii, 142-4, 761; *Cath. Rec. Soc.*, xviii, 51, 55, 67, 68.

³ She appears on the recusant roll for 1597 (C. Pullein, *The Pulleyns of Yorkshire*, p. 779. One of the many branches of this family was at Kippax before 1541 (*ibid.*, p. 745).

⁴ Christopher Ledes, gentleman, of Kippax, was included in a list of recusants remaining at liberty in the York diocese in 1592 (*Hist. MSS. Comm.*, *Cecil*, iv, 273). The present writer has noticed no satisfactory genealogy of this family and remains at present uncertain as to his relationship with the much better known recusant Thomas Ledes.

⁵ For an astonishing pre-Reformation survival at Nidd, see H. Speight, *Upper Nidderdale*, p. 127.

⁶ Cf. *Visitations*, p. 271; Foster, *Yorkshire Pedigrees*, ii.

⁷ The romanist priests, Thomas Mudde and John Dobson, had been captured by Sir William Mallory, the active protestant J.P., at the Boroughbridge house of Thomas Tankard in 1579 (Foley, *Records of the English Province*, iii, 239-40). Ralph Tankard, brother of this Thomas, is charged at Hawnby, together with members of his family, for recusancy and failure to communicate in 1586 (A. 9, fos. 106 v-107).

⁸ Cf. *Visitations*, p. 283; Foster, *Yorkshire Pedigrees*, i; *Knaresborough Wills, Surtees Soc.*, civ, pp. 129-35. Francis was executed at York in June 1586 as a seminarist; John married Catherine, daughter of Sir William Babthorpe and widow of George Vavasour, while David, the second brother and a much-sought papalist fugitive, married Lady Anne Neville, herself a recusant (*cf.* below, p. 177) and daughter of the attainted Earl of Westmorland.

1590 amongst the Ripley recusants. The latter also include Samuel Pulleyne of Killinghall in Ripley parish, two of whose brothers are noted by a contemporary herald as "popish priests."¹ At Hunsingore the names of Thomas Fairfax² and George Dawson³ represent younger sons of well-known families. The town of Ripon itself, though falling distinctly within the area, shows less numerous and notable recusants in 1586 and 1590 than it had done in 1577.⁴

The third, and least important, West Riding district to claim our attention consists of a few parishes in the south of Craven. In 1582 Gisburn had 19 recusants, Mitton seven and Gargrave 10, some with their families. In 1586 Mitton with sixteen is the only important centre, while in 1590 Mitton shows only seven and Broughton six recusants. These parishes, substantially to the west of the Pennine barrier, are connected with Lancashire, rather than with Yorkshire, recusancy. On closer examination, the story of romanism in Craven may well be found to have connections with the Percy tradition, always coincident with religious and political reaction in the sixteenth century north, and doubtless in some measure corresponding with great territorial possessions in Craven.⁵ The most notable Craven family appearing in the York books is that of Tempest of Broughton. Isabella, wife of Henry, head of the family, was a natural daughter of Sir Ingram Percy, sixth Earl of Northumberland, and her example of recusancy was apparently followed by her two sons.⁶ In addition, a

These marriages, like most others of this numerous family, typify those complexes of recusant families so common in Yorksnire. Cf. on Ingleby lands farmed for recusancy (*Cath. Rec. Soc.*, xviii, 52-3, 56-8).

¹ *Visitations*, p. 280.

² The writer is uncertain as to which of the many contemporary Thomas Fairfaxes is meant. Cuthbert Fairfax of Acaster Malbis and his daughter Mary were apparently reputed recusants in 1567 (Foster, *Yorks. Pedigrees*, i). In the visitation of 1590 Mary and Ralph Fairfax, together with the wife of George Fairfax, are given as recusants under Snainton.

³ *Visitations*, p. 512.

⁴ In 1586 the Ripon list includes 14 persons, who, in some cases together with their families, "do wilfullie resist to here devyne service and to comunycate and so have done by the space of one halfe yere and more." (R. vi. A. 9, fos. 98-99 v). In 1590 Ripon had only six recusants (R. vi. A. 10, circa fo. 260).

⁵ On the history of the Percy fee there, cf. Whitaker, *Craven* (ed. Morant), *passim*.

⁶ Cf. the genealogy in *ibid.*, p. 106. Stephen Tempest, junior, a non-communicant in 1590, was presumably her son, the later Sir Stephen. Henry Tempest minor, recusant, was a younger son. All three appeared in court and were ordered to communicate and certify the visitors of their submission. Henry Tempest, senior, had been described as "doubtful" in 1572 (Cartwright, *op. cit.*, p. 71).

certain George Ashe, gentleman, appears twice in the Mitton lists. The aristocratic element remains, however, much less impressive in Craven than in the two more notable recusant districts of the West Riding.¹

In the North Riding recusancy is largely confined to two distinct areas. One, which may be called the Richmondshire-Allertonshire area, runs from the north-western dales into the upper end of the Vale of York, from Forcett, Grinton and Aysgarth across to Appleton Wiske. The other, perhaps the most remarkable in the whole shire, embraces the eastern strip of Cleveland lying between the high moors and the sea.

It has already been observed that in the first of these areas the numbers of recusants and non-communicants, though still trifling in 1578, became considerable in 1590. At this latter date the principal centres were Forcett (27 recusants), Grinton (37), Stanwick (12) and Appleton Wiske (17),² while small groups existed at Aysgarth, Bolton-on-Swale, Middleton Tyas, Yafforth, Kirkby Ravensworth, Hutton, Rokeby, Muker and Gilling. The local gentry, who with their tenants had afforded much support to the Northern Earls in 1569, are not unrepresented in our visitation book. At Gilling near Richmond appear George Markenfield³ and Jane, wife of Richard Gascoigne.⁴ At Stanwick, George Catterick was in 1590 the only recusant member of a romanist family which figures very prominently in the census of 1604.⁵ At Rokeby all the recusants presented in 1590 were gentlefolk: William

¹ Certain romanist traditions seem to attach to the famous contemporary Sir Richard Sherburn of Stonyhurst, whose magnificent tomb survives in Mitton church. His actions and official career seem clearly, however, to place him on the side of the Settlement (A. Hewitson, *Stonyhurst College*, pp. 6-7; Whitaker, *op. cit.*, pp. 24-5).

² Appleton Wiske, being just inside Cleveland deanery, appears in the York diocese visitation of 1586, when it shows no fewer than 28 recusants.

³ I have noticed no genealogy of this well-known family except that in *Haileian Soc.*, xvi, 196-7, which has inaccuracies and ceases at the previous generation. This George Markenfield may be a son or nephew of the brothers Thomas and John who were attainted (the former executed) for their share in the rising of 1569 (Sharp, *op. cit.*, p. 226). William Markenfield, gentleman, appears as a Richmondshire recusant in the list of 1577 (*Cath. Rec. Soc.*, xviii, 38).

⁴ She was the daughter of Richard Norton, famous for his part in 1569, for which he was attainted and died in exile. Her husband Richard was the son of Sir Henry Gascoigne of Sedbury, and father of Sir William Gascoigne (*Visitations*, p. 385). "Jane Gascoigne and her husband," of Sedbury, appear in the list of 1577 (*Cath. Rec. Soc.*, xviii, 38), while the former appears as a widow in the survey of 1604 (Peacock, p. 82).

⁵ His lands were farmed for recusancy in 1592-3 (*Cath. Rec. Soc.*, xviii, 47-9). Cf. *Visitations*, p. 255, and Peacock, pp. 81-2.

and Elizabeth Pudsey¹ and John Rokeby, with his two daughters, Anne and Dorothy.² In the final recusant district, that of eastern Cleveland, the resistance appears to have developed comparatively late in the reign and to have speedily attained considerable significance. In 1582 reaction was not especially marked, Egton with nine recusants being its only centre.³ In 1586, however, Brotton had 19 presentations for recusancy, Egton 13, Hinderwell 10 and Skelton 8. By 1590 the district had become the most reactionary in the shire, Lythe heading the list with 36 recusants, Egton showing 30, Guisborough 14, Eskdale and Hinderwell 12 each, Whitby 10, and Brotton, Skelton and Loftus 8 each. There is abundant evidence outside the York books to indicate that the principal family influence throughout the Elizabethan period was that of the Cholmleys, lords of the Liberty of Whitby Strand.⁴ Their influence, paramount throughout eastern Cleveland, was particularly strong in the Whitby-Eskdaleside-Egton area, where they resided, and was exercised consistently, though not always openly, on the side of reaction.⁵

Heading the list of Whitby recusants in 1590 we find *Domina Katherina Scropp, vidua*. This lady, the daughter of Henry, first Earl of Cumberland, was distinguished alike for her birth, beauty and piety. She had married, first, John Lord Scrope of Bolton, and

¹ William was ostensibly the son of Thomas Pudsey, who died in 1576 as a recusant prisoner in York Castle. For the somewhat complicated religious history of the family see Foley, *op. cit.*, v, 767-70; *Cath. Rec. Soc.*, xviii, 48; Peacock, pp. 19, 20, 83-5; Nicholls, *Collect. Topog. & Geneal.*, ii, 176-8, and compare the fuller genealogies in Foster, *Yorks. Pedigrees*, ii, and Plantagenet-Harrison, *Hist. Yorks.*, p. 483.

² I suppose this to be the eldest son of Christopher Rokeby of Mortham. This John Rokeby was in the Fleet for his religion in 1584 (*Visitations*, p. 128), but the genealogies assign no daughters to him. John, youngest son of Ralph Rokeby, councillor in the North, had two daughters, but their names are given otherwise in the *Oeconomia Rokebiorum* (Whitaker, *Richmondshire*, i, 177).

³ Here Robert Burton was bound to appear before the Ecclesiastical Commissioners on the charge that he 'dyd contemptuousslie spytt out the wyne att the comunyon' (R. vi. A. 6, fo. 234); *cf.* for a similar case, Peacock, p. 1. At Stokesley in 1582 there were ten people who failed to communicate at Easter, but all were dismissed at the instance of the rector, Thomas Cole, who certified that they had by now (July 1582) complied (*ibid.*, fo. 224).

⁴ On the history of the Liberty during this period and the Cholmleys' subsequent struggle against Sir Thomas Hoby for the exercise of its lordship, *cf. Vict. Co. Hist., Yorks., North Riding*, ii, 503-4.

⁵ On the interesting neo-feudal position of the Cholmleys and their attitude to the Elizabethan Settlement, *cf.* especially R. R. Reid, *The King's Council in the North*, pp. 198, 231; Cartwright, *op. cit.*, pp. 162-3; *Hist. MSS. Comm., Cecil*, xi, 39-40; *Memoirs of Sir Hugh Cholmley* (edn. 1870), pp. 7 *seqq.* The Brandsby branch of the family in 1604 headed a large knot of recusants (Peacock, p. 120).

secondly, Sir Richard Cholmley, "the great black knight of the North," whose infidelities she had tolerated patiently until his death in 1579.¹ Her son Henry now ruled at Whitby, and while himself attending church, connived at the active recusancy, not only of his mother, but of his wife Margaret, at this period of her life a true daughter of Sir William Babthorpe. Margaret Cholmley fittingly appears next on the Whitby list of 1590 after her august mother-in-law, and was probably already by this time busily engaged in smuggling seminarists wholesale into the country.² Lower down the same list are two minor members of the Fairfax family,³ while closely allied with the Cholmleys is the handful of recusants at Sneaton, led by Margaret, wife of James Strangeways, Esq., and daughter of Sir Richard Cholmley.⁴ The large community of recusants at Lythe appears again to have been led by gentlewomen. They were Lady Anne Neville, youngest daughter of Charles, sixth Earl of Westmorland, now attainted and in exile for his share in the rising of 1569,⁵ and the two daughters of Roger Radcliffe of Mulgrave, Katherine and Jane.⁶ With these names, though they are far from completing a catalogue of gentry presented at the visitations of 1582-90,⁷ we may conclude our brief survey of the recusant districts of Elizabethan Yorkshire and attempt, however tentatively and provisionally, to draw some conclusions as to the causes and character of the phenomenon as a whole.

Despite many survivals of old religious usage, no recusant problem existed during the early years of the reign, when the

¹ *Memoirs of Sir John Cholmley*, pp. 8-9.

² *Ibid.*, p. 10. Both she and her husband subsequently turned, and remained, protestant.

³ Henry Fairfax and Ursula his wife. I have not yet been able to identify them with complete certainty in the pedigrees.

⁴ Cf. *Visitations*, p. 203. She appears as a recusant as early as 1586.

⁵ She married David Ingleby of Ripley, the well-known recusant and fugitive (Cf. J. W. Clay, *Extinct and Dormant Peerages of the Northern Counties*, p. 149; Cartwright, *op. cit.*, pp. 156-164; Foley, *op. cit.*, iii, 731; *Hist. MSS. Comm. Cecil*, vii, 105, 300). Her elder sister Margaret, who married Nicholas Pudsey of Barforth, was in 1594 charged with maintaining the seminarist John Bost, but relapsed, under pressure, from romanism (Morris, *Troubles of our Catholic Forefathers*, iii, 185-7, 190-1).

⁶ They were half-sisters, Katherine's grandfather being the famous Sir Francis Bigod, executed for his attempt to revive the Pilgrimage of Grace (*Visitations*, p. 206). Her house at Ugthorpe was the haunt of notorious fugitives (Cartwright, *op. cit.*, p. 171) and her lands were farmed for recusancy in 1592-3 (*Cath. Rec. Soc.*, xviii, 69). Her father Roger was reported on as favourable to the Settlement in 1564 (*Camden Miscellany*, ix, 71).

⁷ We have confined our attentions to gentry who were obviously leaders of local reaction. Many scattered representatives of gentle families whose examples of recusancy were not being in 1582-90 widely followed, we have for the present left out of account.

Papacy had made no pronouncement regarding attendance at the established worship. Even in 1575 there is little evidence of recusancy, though an enquiry made by the Archbishop and Commissioners in 1577 revealed the beginnings of a movement represented in all probability by more than 200 recusants in the shire. This first small development was adequately dealt with by the Ecclesiastical Commission for the northern province, and the outstanding recusants proved negligible in 1578. Between this year, however, and 1582, recusancy spread much more rapidly than hitherto, and from 1582 to 1590 it showed a steady increase in most, though not all, of the districts affected.

During this latter decade recusancy remained in every sense a severely limited phenomenon. Geographically it was to a very large extent limited to the six small districts of the shire above examined. This fact takes more striking form when it is pointed out that, in 1590, 365 recusants out of a total of 806 were concentrated in only 21 parishes out of a total of about 600 parishes. Again, the recusant proportion of the total population undoubtedly remained very small, even within the very parishes which constituted the main centres of recusancy.¹ If the view, a very uncertain view, be adopted that these visitational records omit a fair proportion of actual recusants, a brief comparison with slightly later sources of different origin will indicate that such possible omissions cannot materially affect our argument. The York books for 1590 yield 806 recusants and 302 non-communicants. During the last years of Elizabeth's reign recusancy quite certainly grew with fair rapidity in most regions of England, Yorkshire included. In 1592-3 the recusant roll (which included many persons quite unable to pay the twenty pounds fine with regularity, but probably did not include the poorest recusants, from whom no sort of fine could be hoped) shows just over 800 names.² A return of 1603 gives 720 recusants for the *diocese* of York,³ and one of 1606 1,000 for Yorkshire.⁴ More trustworthy than any of these surveys is that of 1604, which bears every mark of minute care and checking

¹ Even the 37 recusants reported for Grinton in 1590 must have formed a trivial proportion of the population of so large a parish.

² *Cath. Rec. Soc.*, xviii, 41 *seqq.* Of these about 788 are on the roll of fines and 34 included as having their lands farmed by the Crown. Cf. on the failure to levy fines B. Magee, *The English Recusants*, ch. v. This work has many useful references, but the present writer would dissent from many of its conclusions.

³ Brit. Mus. Harleian MS. 280, pp. 157-72, tabulated in Magee, *op. cit.*, p. 83.

⁴ S. P. Dom., James I, vol. xiii (52), in Magee, *op. cit.*, p. 86.

sufficient to exclude any possibility of major fraud or blackmail. It includes all save the two wapentakes of Birdforth and Osgoldcross, neither of which was remarkable for recusancy,¹ and was compiled in a peak-year when recusancy showed immense increases.² Nevertheless the total of recusants and non-communicants together stands at only 2,412. These are hard facts and figures beside which the violent impressions of interested contemporaries cut little ice; they should make it impossible for modern controversialist writers to claim that as much as two per cent. of the population of Elizabethan Yorkshire was recusant, since the total communicant population probably lay somewhere in the region of 200,000.³ As Yorkshire was one of the most strongly romanist shires in the country, this minute proportion constitutes a factor of considerable significance for the history of Elizabethan England.

On the causes and character of the movement we may permit ourselves no more than some brief suggestions, mostly implicit in the foregoing examination of the evidence. In 1582-1590, just as in 1604, there existed practically no considerable centres of recusancy where the active support of the local gentry was lacking. Yorkshire recusancy was essentially a resistance of landowners, their tenants and servants; it had insignificant manifestations in the town life and middle classes of the shire.⁴ This feature should occasion no surprise in view of the oft-testified reverence of Tudor northerners for their aristocracy, yet alone it is manifestly insufficient to explain the growth of recusancy in the years following 1578. Abundant evidence is forthcoming to indicate that this growth was substantially the work of the seminary priests and Jesuits, much

¹ Staincross wapentake is also incomplete in the MS., but the omissions are again unlikely to have been of great importance. Pontefract, the place of first importance within Osgoldcross, is actually included as a separate borough. Altogether it is unlikely that the original total can have much exceeded 2,500 recusants and non-communicants.

² Magee, *op. cit.*, p. 38. The main cause was, of course, the relaxation of penalties on the accession of James I.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 83, from Harleian MS. 280. This estimate, doubtless highly approximate, gives 214, 470 communicants for the *diocese* of York, which included Nottinghamshire but not Richmondshire. Half a century previously the chantry surveyors had estimated the communicant population of Doncaster, Sheffield and Rotherham at 2,000 each, Otley at 1,700 and Skipton at 1,300 (*Surtees Soc.*, xcii, 380, 390, 396, 400, 403).

⁴ The steady undercurrent of reaction in Elizabethan York came, of course, from a minute fraction of the citizens. Hull had a dozen recusants in 1586, and probably never many more in our period. Sheffield had 16 non-communicants, probably not all romanists, in 1586, and 9 recusants in 1590. The other larger towns like Pontefract, Wakefield, Halifax, Beverley and Richmond, all show inconsiderable numbers in these visitations.

as these latter doubtless owed to their supporters and harbourers among the gentry. However powerful the influence of the northern aristocracy upon its tenants, however deep-rooted its tradition of resistance to central government, such factors could provide no more than a foundation for the active builders of the Counter Reformation in England. Only in its later stages did the movement become in any large degree a circular one, when the roman catholic families of Yorkshire and Lancashire began themselves to pay a regular tribute of their younger sons to the colleges of Douai and Rome.

On the other hand the seminarist infiltration met in the north an opposition powerful in temporal resources, but weak in spiritual appeal. The Ecclesiastical Commission at York, with its prisons and its financial penalties, certainly deterred all but the boldest from recusancy. Yet the subtler prophylactic of a rival religion remained almost entirely lacking. In the north, the influence of Puritanism had as yet proved slight in the extreme; the precepts and policies of Archbishop Grindal had stirred at most a few isolated echoes in clergy and people, with almost equally few touches of relief, the story of the established church had hitherto proved one of apathy, neglect and decay, of too poor endowments, too few preachers, too many pluralists, too many impropiators allowing chancels to collapse for want of repair. The disciples of Hooker, like those of Cartwright, had not yet come to replace vanished medieval forms with new versions of ancient Christianity. Meanwhile in several hundred Yorkshire households, and more still in Lancashire, another new-old religion, springing from other continental sources, took root through the labours of those heroic missionaries so many of whom suffered in the foul dungeons under the Hull blockhouses or upon the gibbets of Knavesmire.

A final aspect shining out most clearly from our study of Yorkshire recusancy is its lack of organic connection with medieval tradition. Almost unbroken as our northern story of reaction would appear, only the slenderest of threads connect the old reaction with the new. It was primarily to illustrate this fact that we examined in some detail those survivals of medieval religion which came to light in the visitation of 1567-8. Such survivals, we observed, had already almost vanished before the seminary priests got to work in the later 'seventies, and they had been much the most impressive in remote regions like Holderness, where the seminarists made practically no impression and where

recusancy scarcely existed. The districts most prominent for their retention of the relics of medieval religion were actually not those where the Counter Reformation romanist movement had its later successes,¹ while the recusant districts were almost entirely quiescent as late as 1575. Between survivalism and seminarism little or no connection existed; arduous proselytism, not the weight of tradition, accounted for the romanist revival.

Such are the main considerations to which a fairly prolonged, but admittedly incomplete, study of Yorkshire recusancy has led the writer. Insofar as we apply or reject such criteria to the society of other portions of England, our knowledge of Elizabethan, indeed of all modern English, society will have been appreciably advanced. The key to these mysteries we may find in the stories of regions and districts. The all-important saga of Tudor England is not the one we already know, the one constantly retold with wearisome reiteration, the saga of monarchs and theologians, dramatists and seadogs. It is rather the story of a very varied society, grouped on the broad face of the land in a complex of medieval communities and as often as not massively unresponsive to the still small voices of kings, councils, bishops, convocations and parliaments, voices we so often mistake for those of Tudor England.²

¹ It is likewise noteworthy that the areas most prominent in the stirrings of 1536 and 1549 had scarcely any recusants in 1582-90 or in 1604.

² Thirty years ago the German scholar A. O. Meyer wrote of such matters: "Völlig befriedigende Aufklärung kann allerdings nur von der lokal- und provincialgeschichtlichen Einzeluntersuchung kommen." (*England und die Katholische Kirche unter Elizabeth und den Stuarts* (Rome, 1911), p. 48). Our future Tudor studies are indeed likely to show most development along this line.

Table showing numbers of presentations for recusancy (Rec.) and non-communicancy (N.C.) in Yorkshire during the visitations of 1575, 1578, 1582, 1586 and 1590.

DEANERY OR PECULIAR	1575		1578		1582		1586		1590	
	REC.	N.C.	REC.	N.C.	REC.	N.C.	REC.	N.C.	REC.	N.C.
YORK	4	4	0	0	15	4	20	32	14	40
AINSTY, including Howdenshire	3	0	0	2	144	16	76	29	116	71
PONTEFRACT, including Snaith in 1590	1	3	2	2	42	23	38	12	32	28
DONCASTER	0	2	2	3	23	11	20	28	31	19
CRAVEN	2	5	0	3	41	20	39	11	23	14
RIPON	—	—	7	0	—	—	16	6	35	1
CLEVELAND, including Allertonshire	0	6	0	7	26	19	103	13	180	16
BULMER	1	2	7	0	19	0	31	15	61	16
RYEDALE	0	2	0	0	1	11	5	4	36	16
DICKERING	0	0	2	0	2	7	8	3	3	18
BUCKROSE	0	4	0	0	9	2	1	2	4	4
HARTHILL, including Hull and Beverley	3	2	1	1	5	26	37	12	34	24
HOLDERNESS	0	0	0	2	2	12	13	4	18	10
RICHMOND	—	—	2	8	—	—	—	—	131	12
CATTERICK	—	—	7	1	—	—	—	—	22	11
BOROUGHBRIDGE	—	—	2	1	—	—	—	—	66	2
TOTALS FOR YORK DIOCESE ALONE	14	30	21	20	329	151	417	171	587	277
TOTALS WHERE CHESTER DEANERIES INCLUDED	—	—	32	30	—	—	—	—	806	302

DIOCESE OF YORK

DIOC. OF CHESTER

NOTES ON THE FAMILY OF LISURES.

By W. F. CARTER, B.A., and REV. R. F. WILKINSON, M.A.

CHAPTER I.

There is always a fascination about the claim of some ancient families that their ancestors "came over with the Conqueror." As a matter of fact many have made this claim, but could not possibly prove it, and the number of those who can genuinely trace such ancestry must surely be very few.

These notes concern a family which undoubtedly did come over in the train of William I, and we know the village from which it came in Normandy, and are able to give some information about its original home across the Channel.

Among the signatories to the Foundation Deed of Blyth Priory in Nottinghamshire, which was erected in 1088 by Roger de Busli, of Tickhill Castle, are first of all three priests, Gilbert, William, and Richard, followed by ten other witnesses. The first three laymen who signed the Deed were "Fulc de Lisores, Torald his brother, and Ernold de Busli" (Roger's brother).¹

The history of this Priory was written many years ago by Rev. John Raine, formerly Vicar of Blyth, and we must refer our readers to that book for a full account, which includes a chapter on the family of Busli or Builli, and the Honour of Tickhill.

We give here such information as we have been able to gather about the two important witnesses mentioned above and some of their descendants, from whom arose several great families in Yorkshire and other counties in succeeding generations.

For nearly three centuries after the Conquest members of the family were settled at Fledborough in Nottinghamshire, where their memorials in the Church and the site of their manor-house can still be seen. The last Lord of Fledborough died about 1370, and the estate passed by marriage to the Bassetts. An account of this branch is appearing elsewhere,² and we do not refer to it again here.

The name is spelt in various ways:—Lisors, Lisours, Lusors, Lisurs, Lizours, Liseus, Lyseux, Lysors, Lysours, Lysurs, Lyseus, Lisures, of which the last seems the most usual.

The Lisures family appear in the Counties of York, Notting-

¹ Raine, *History of Blyth*, p. 30.

² Vol. XLIV, *Thoroton Society of Nottinghamshire* (1940). See also Vol. XI for a description of Fledborough Church.

ham, Derby, Lincoln, Northampton and Warwick, and it seems certain that they were all descended from a common ancestor. There was also a family of the name in Wiltshire which we cannot connect with the others, though they were probably of the same stock.

It is not possible to provide a complete pedigree, nor do we attempt it, because many links are undoubtedly wanting. We do not rely upon the elaborate pedigree set forth in Baker's History of Northamptonshire, because we believe it to be absolutely wrong in suggesting the male-line descent from the Engaines, and we do not feel certain as to part of the connection in the case of the first four generations. We wish to avoid the danger against which Horace Round has warned us, of weaving together proved facts and mere inferences, as if they formed a proved whole.

THE LISORS FAMILY IN NORMANDY.

We are able to give a few facts about this family which have been kindly communicated by the officials in charge of ancient records in France to-day. The Secretary of the "Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres" writes:—

"Léopold de DELISLE, membre de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres, a publié en 1862 une liste des compagnons de Guillaume le Conquérant, liste établie sur le témoignage des auteurs contemporains et du *Domesday Book* (dont l'édition in-folio date de 1783, 2 vol. et 2 vol. d'index). La dite liste insérée dans le *Bulletin Monumental*, 3 série, tome VIII, a été gravée sur une table et déposée dans l'église de Dives, localité d'où partit le Conquérant.

"Dans cette liste figure un *Fouques* (Foulques) de *Lisors*, et Lisors est un village du Vexin normand, aujourd'hui dans le canton de Lyons-la-Forêt, arrondissement de Andelys, au département de l'Eure. De Lisors à Rouen il doit y avoir 7 ou 8 lieues.

"D'autre part, dans le *Domesday Book*, page 284 de l'édition citée, on trouve le nom d'un Fulco, "homme" de Roger de Busli, pour une sous-tenure à 'Cotune,' au comté de Nottingham. Il se peut qu'il y ait identité entre le Fouques de Lisors et ce Fulco; d'autant que la liste des compagnons de Guillaume le Conquérant contient un Roger de Bulli, qui paraît bien le même que le grand propriétaire révélé par le *Domesday Book*.

"On peut ajouter qu'au XIV^e siècle, trois chapelles ou églises, d'après le Pouillé de Rouen de 1337, avaient pour patron 'Dominus de Lisorcio,' ce qui indique la persistance du fief de ce nom."

In answer to an enquiry we made some time ago, the Archivist at Rouen sent the following interesting notes:—

“La Commune de Lisors ne se trouve dans le département de la Seine-Inferieure, mais dans celui de l'Eure, arrondissement des Andelys, canton de Lyons.

“Elle a fait l'objet d'une notice, qui figure dans les ‘Memories et Notes de M. Auguste Le Prevost pour servir à l'histoire du département de l'Eure (1864),’ t. II, p. 315-321.

“Il est question de la famille de Lisors dans le Cartulaire de l'Abbaye de Mortemer, de la fin du XII^e siècle, conservé à la Bibliothèque Nationale (Latin 18369) (V. la Notice de Ch. V. Langlois, Bulletin de la Soc. des Antiq. de Normandie, XIII, 1889, p. 94-118).

“Hugues de Lisors devint, au XII^e Siècle, religieux de cette abbaye et lui fit don de plusieurs pièces de terre dans la paroisse de Lisors.

“Le fonds d'archives de l'Abbaye de Mortemer (sauf le Cartulaire ci-dessus) est aujourd'hui déposé aux Archives départementales de l'Eure, à Evreux. L'Archiviste de l'Eure pourra vous donner de plus amples renseignements sur la famille de Lisors, dont une branche était restée en France après la Conquête de l'Angleterre.

“Il y a un autre Lisors: Lisors-sur-Vie, Canton de Livarot, Calvados. Orderic Vital (edit. Le Prevost-Delisle, IV, 5F) parle d'un Clarembaud de Lisors, qui aurait vécu à l'époque de Guillaume le Roux, et en 1099, aurait défendu le donjon du Mans, attaqué par Hélié, Comte du Maine. L'editeur d'Orderic Vital le croit fils de Guillaume de Lisors (de Luisoreis) qui figure comme témoin dans une charte de la jeunesse de Guillaume le Conquérant. Roger de Bulli, propriétaire du Château de Blyth, est également mentionné dans Orderic Vital. L'editeur donne sur lui quelques détails dans le tome IV (p. 33, note 2).

“Avant la Conquête, il vendit à l'abbaye de la Trinité du Mont de Rouen, la dime de la Ville de Bully. (Cartul. de la Trinité du Mont, no. XLIII).”

The Archivist of L'Eure has also sent us some extracts from the archives now deposited at Evreux, which may be condensed as follows:

“The Family of Lisors came from the parish of Lisors in the Canton of Lyons-la-Forêt (Eure). The family owned the Fief of this name until the Conquest of Normandy by the King of France,

Philippe Auguste, in 1204. As the family remained faithful to the Norman Duke, it emigrated to England.

“The known members are:

“Fouque de Lisors, who took part in the Conquest of England 1066.

“Raoul de Lisors 1105.

“Hugues de Lisors 1164. Benefactor of Mortemer Abbey, which was on Lisors’ territory.

“Herbert de Lisors 1190.

“Guillaume de Lisors 1195.

“Amicie de Lisors—whose ground had produce valued at 42 capons and 480 eggs in 1204.’”

It will be seen from the above notes, that there are two places named Lisors, one in the Department of L’Eure, about 18 miles from Rouen, and the other Lisors-sur-Vie in the adjacent department of Calvados, about 30 miles from Caen. But the evidence is most certainly in favour of the first.

There seems nothing but the bare suggestion as to Clarembaud’s parentage and origin, to show that there was any Lisors family in the other village in Calvados. No charters of the family are found among the Archives of this department at Caen. On the other hand, our French authorities have collected a considerable number of circumstantial details relating to the Lisors family in L’Eure. This latter village is also much closer to Rouen, and, as we should expect, not very far from Bully, the ancestral home of Roger de Busli.

In this Lisors can still be seen the ruins of the Abbey of Mortemer. The Cloister and Church were erected in the 12th century in the traditional Norman style, while additions were made in the next century showing pointed arches like our own Early English. Part of the Abbey was rebuilt into a Chateau in the XVIIth century. A small church and farm can be seen, which probably stand near the site of the ancient manor house of the Lisors family.

This seems to be all that we know concerning the family of Lisures in France.

In concluding this chapter we feel that we ought to mention—since it has found its way into print—the account given in a book which bears the title “The Norman People”; but readers must be warned that the author’s story is not to be taken seriously.

CHAPTER II.

FULK DE LISORES OF DOMESDAY BOOK.

As we have stated in Chapter I, Fulk de Lisores (Lusoris), appears in Domesday Book among the tenants who held under Roger de Busli. This Roger apparently took his surname from Bully-le-Vicompte near Neufchatel in Seine Inferieure, a village about 20 miles from Rouen and 18 miles from Dieppe. He was a very important man, and though not included by Planché among the Companions of the Conqueror, must have been one of William's most trusted followers.

He received grants of immense estates in the Counties of Derby, York and Nottingham, which included the Honor of Tickhill, whose centre was the castle of which the ruins still remain. He is described as having been "by far the greatest landowner in Nottinghamshire," and "famous in Domesday, but nowhere else."¹

We turn first, however, to the Domesday of Derbyshire, and find the following particulars under the heading of Land of Roger de Busli:—

In Braedestune² * * * * Gilbert de Gand has two carucates:
* * * Ligulf & Lewin Cilt had three carucates. Fulk, the man of Roger de Busli has there five villeins & two ploughs, and ten acres of meadow; value in King Edward's time 40 shillings, now 20 shillings. This Ligulf had half a carucate of soke, of which Fulk de Lusoris deprived Gilbert de Gand.

We think that if the Fulk who deprived Gilbert de Gand had been identical with Fulk the Domesday tenant, the record would have described him simply as 'Fulk' or 'the same Fulk.' We therefore incline to the opinion that Fulk the Domesday tenant—undoubtedly a Lisores—was successor, probably son and heir, of an earlier Fulk who had wrested the estate from Gilbert de Gand.

If we refer to the Domesday Book (V.C.H. Notts., Vol. I), we find the following among the estates of Roger de Busli in Nottinghamshire:—

p. 260 In Cotune (Cotham)	Fulco, Roger's man has 8 villeins with 2 ploughs. (Formerly and now 16s.)
---------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------

¹ *V.C.H., Notts., I*, 223. A pamphlet was printed in Paris in 1874 by J. Noulens with the title "La Maison de Bully."

² This is Breaston, in Sawley parish, and one mile south of Risley. Risley also was held by Fulk of Roger de Busli, but we are told that 'Ernuin claims it,' possibly the King's Theyn 'Ernuin,' who held at Clowne, and at Stanton-by-Bridge.

- In Aettune (Eaton) Fulco, Roger's man has 1 plough and 14 villeins and 9 bordars having 7 ploughs and 2 mills (rendering) 20 shillings and 60 acres of meadow.
(Formerly £6 now £3)
- p. 262 In Harworde (Harworth) Fulc, Roger's man has in demesne 1 plough and (there are) 8 villeins and 1 bordar with 3 ploughs. There (is) a Church.
(Formerly 40s now 30s)
- p. 263 In Marneham (Hyl Marnham) Fulo (sic) Roger's Man has 1 plough. And there 1 sochman has 12 acres of land and (there are) 10 villeins and 4 bordars having $4\frac{1}{2}$ ploughs. There are 40 acres of meadow.
(Formerly 40s now 20s)
- p. 264 In Westone Fulc, Robert and Tuold Roger's men have $4\frac{1}{2}$ ploughs and 1 sochman, 14 villeins and 3 bordars having $3\frac{1}{2}$ ploughs. There is a Church, and 1 mill and 30 acres of meadow.
(Formerly 70s now 50s)
- p. 268 In Clauorde (Clayworth) Fulc, Roger's man has 3 sochmen and 3 bordars with $3\frac{1}{2}$ ploughs. Meadow. $2\frac{1}{2}$ furlongs (by) 18 perches.
(Formerly 4s now 5s)
- p. 268 In Claureburg (Clarborough) Fulc, Roger's man has half a plough, and 8 villeins and 1 border with $1\frac{1}{2}$ ploughs.
(Formerly 6s now 20s)

In most of the above places the descendants of the Lisoires Family appear subsequently as tenants of the Honor of Tickhill, and therefore we should rightly assume that Fulk (in one case apparently mis-written 'Fulo') was Fulk de Lisoires.

A reference to the Yorkshire Domesday makes it even more certain.

In Yorkshire Roger de Busli held 54 manors; we find among them (V.C.H. Yorks. Vol. II):—

p. 255 In Marra (Marr)	Roger has now 1 plough there, and 7 villeins with 3 ploughs. Fulk holds of Roger. (Formerly 40s now 20s)
p. 255 In Fricceleia (Frickley) and Stodfald (Stotfold)	Roger has it now. It is waste. Fulk holds of Roger.
p. 266 In Adewinc (Adwick- le-Street)	Roger has now 2 ploughs there, and 12 villeins and 11 bordars with 5 ploughs and 9 acres of meadow. Fulk holds of Roger. (Formerly 40s now the same)

Fulk is the only tenant of Roger de Busli named in the survey, and in the 'Claims' he appears as Fulk de Lusoires. (V.C.H. Yorks. II, p. 167 and 294).

It is presumably, on the strength of these Domesday references, that the French writers include Fulk de Lisoires of Derbyshire and Nottinghamshire among the companions of the Conqueror at the invasion of England. It is quite possible that he was, but there seems to be no definite evidence, and the interval of twenty years between the Battle of Hastings and the compilation of Domesday Book allows plenty of time for the succession of a son to a father.

Concerning Fulk of Domesday Book we may safely affirm that his holding of such considerable estates implies near relationship or valuable services rendered to his over-lord Roger de Busli; and that his standing must have been well assured seeing that he, or his predecessor, was able to contend with an important man such as Gilbert de Gand.

It is possible, though there is no definite proof, that Fulk de Lisoires the Domesday tenant was father of Fulk and Torald de Lisoires, to whom we refer in the next chapter; but, seeing that the interval between Domesday Book and the Foundation Charter of Blyth is only a matter of two years, it seems almost certain that Fulk the man of Roger, and Fulk who witnessed the Charter, were one and the same man.

CHAPTER III.

Fulk and Torald de Lisoires, brothers, and benefactors to Blyth Priory. In the Foundation Charter they appear as "Fulco de Lioriis, Thoraldus frater ejus."

Harleian MS. 3759 is the Chartulary of the Monastery of Blyth, which place is partly in the wapentake of Strafforth and Tickhill in the West Riding of York, and partly in the Nottinghamshire wapentake of Bassetlaw. The Priory was founded in 1088 by Roger de Busli, and was in some respects subordinate to the Abbey of Holy Trinity near Rouen.¹

The Chartulary or Register of the Priory is now in the British Museum. The greater part of it seems to have been compiled about the year 1300.

On (pencil) fo. 102 is a copy of the Charter whereby 'Fulco de Lisoriis for the love of God and for his soul and the souls of Albreda his wife and of his ancestors grants to God and Saint Mary of Blyth and the monks there serving God, half the vill of Billinglay and the whole land which he had in Curtingestoc² and Oulecotes (Oldcotes) and Marton³ and Blyth and the multure of Harewrd (Harworth) and two bovates in Hodesac (Hodsock).

On the same page is a note to the effect that Fulk and Albreda his wife gave lands, etc., according to a list which agrees with the grant above, but omits Hodesac.

And on the same page is written 'Alia'—'Annunte Will de Clarifagio viro suo', i.e. 'William de Clerfait her husband assenting.'

This memorandum must refer to the confirmation of Fulk's grant made by another Albreda, daughter of his son Robert, concerning whom something will be said hereafter. Thoroton records that Albreda confirmed the gift, "increasing one bovat of land in Ulecotes, which Sparro held by Consent of William de Clerfait her husband."⁴

On fo. 102b is recorded a Charter of Robert de Lisoriis who 'for the souls of my father and mother and for my soul, and for the souls of my ancestors and for my sons and daughters' grants in perpetual alms, one bovate in Marton, with another bovate which my father gave, one 'quadrigata' of wood daily (in una quaque die) in Bilei, and the multure of Harewrd freely, etc., as anyone can give, etc.

It is evident that this Robert had inherited rights in the lands

¹ Raine, *History of Blyth*, p. 12. In the notes received from Rouen we have already seen that Roger sold the tithes of his village of Bully to this Abbey, sometime before the Conquest.

² Billingley, Yorks., and Costock, Notts. ³ Martin, parish of Harworth. All the places mentioned in this Charter were possessions of Roger de Busli.

⁴ *Thoroton, Notts.*, III, 420.

granted by Fulk, whose son he was, as the deed which follows proves.

On fo. 102b—Charter of John the Constable of Chester,—he confirms the gifts which 'Fulk de Lisores and Robert his (Fulk's) son gave to Blyth, including the 'quadrigata' of wood daily (cotidie) in Bilei, and one bovat of land in Ulecotes which 'Albreda de Lisoriis my mother gave.

On the same folio are recorded apparently three grants by Fulk de Lisores, in one of which his wife Albreda is also mentioned:—

Fulk de Lisores gave to Saint Mary two bovates of Land in Ulecotes and whatever he had in Billingley. And Fulk de Lisores and Albreda his wife gave to Saint Mary of Blyth etc., one carucate in Curtingestok for the soul (sic) of Goisfrid the dapifer and of his wife Richild which they held of the aforesaid Fulk. This land they gave toward the buying of bread (*ad pistem emendend*) (sic) before the Birthday of our Lord. These being witnesses. Fulk de Lisores gave to Saint Mary of Blyth those two bovates of land which he had retained in Gergingestok.¹ These are the witnesses of this matter. Unfortunately the compiler of this Chartulary did not trouble to give the names of attesting witnesses, thereby making it much more difficult to suggest approximate dates for the grants recorded in it.

On the next page (fo. 103) of the Chartulary is recorded a grant by Fulk de Lisores for the health (salute) of King Henry and his wife and for the redemption of his (presumably Fulk's) soul and (the soul) of his wife or (aut)² (the souls) of his children (filiorum),—of two bovates of land which Roger Escossard³ held from him in Hodesak that land he gave in the name of (nominatim) charity, etc.

(This is followed by stipulations apparently as to the payment of money, and that the grantor will guarantee freedom from all gelds and services).

We suggest that this may be a grant by Fulk of the later generation.

We now come to Torard or Torald de Lisores. As we have already said, Roger de Busli's Foundation Charter establishing Blyth Monastery was witnessed by Fulk de Lisores and by 'Torald his brother.' Professor Stenton⁴ very wisely warns us that confusion may arise from the fact of two under-tenants bearing the same

¹ 'Curtingestok' (Costock).

² Should surely be 'et.'

³ Fulk's tenant at Cossardthorp, now known as Costrup or Costhorpe. See Thoroton, *Notts.*, Vol. III, p. 415. Also Raine, *History of Blyth*, p. 152.

⁴ *V.C.H., Notts.*, II, -225.

name, and we know that Roger de Busli had another tenant named Torald, at Carlton-in-Lindrick, who was 'Turolde de Cheverchort,' founder of an important Nottinghamshire family. Both appear in Domesday Book simply as 'Turolde.'

But it is possible to speak with certainty about Turolde or Torald de Lisores and his holdings.

Turning first to Domesday Book we have already seen that Fulk, Robert and Turolde, men of Roger (de Busli) held an estate in Westone, Notts. Now Thoroton, in his history of the County, tells us (1111-183) that this place came afterward to the family of Cressy.

Torold's other holdings are given as follows (V.C.H., Notts., Vol. II):—

p. 259 In Marcham (East Markham)	<i>Turolde</i> , Roger's man has 1 plough and 1 villein with 2 ploughing oxen. Formerly and now 20s.
p. 262 In Odesack (Hodsock)	<i>Turolde</i> , Roger's man has 2 ploughs and 3 sochmen on 4 bovates of this land and 12 villeins having 9 ploughs. There 2 mills, 16s and 4d, and 8 acres of meadow. Formerly and now 60s.
p. 263 In Calun (Kelham)	<i>Turolde</i> , Roger's man has 1 plough and 7 sochmen on 5 bovates of this land and 3 villeins and 3 bordars have $2\frac{1}{2}$ ploughs. There 22 acres of meadow. Formerly 60s now 28s.

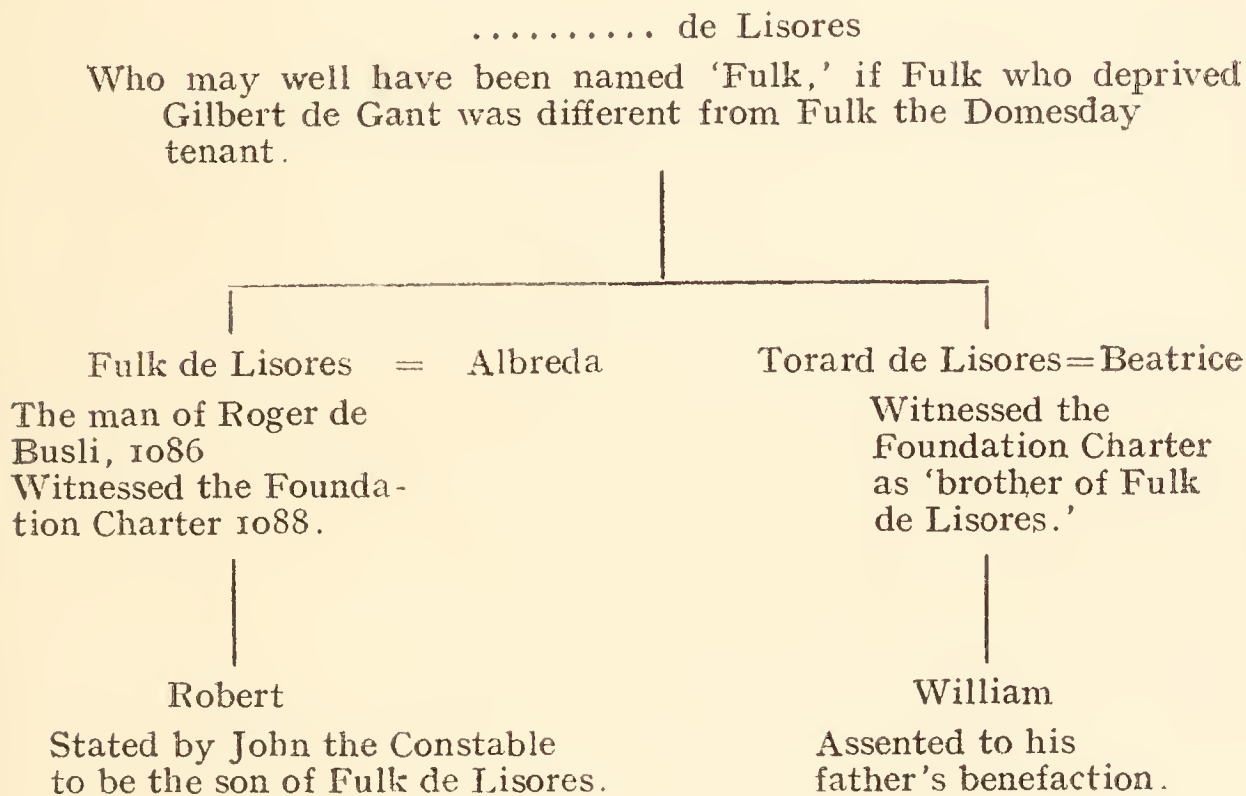
Again Thoroton¹ shows that these three estates also came to the Cressys. We may therefore fairly conclude that we have here only one Torald and that he was Torald de Lisors.

On fo. 103 of the Chartulary of Blyth is the following record of a Charter:—

Torald de Lisoris gave etc. the land which he had in Billingley—his son William assenting—for his soul and (the soul) of his wife Beatrice and (the souls) of their children (filiorum) and all their friends subject to an agreement whereby a priest shall in perpetuity

¹ Notts., Vol. III, -414, 229, 115.

serve God in the Church of Saint Mary for the redemption of his soul and (of the souls) of all his ancestors (parentum). The mark (signum) of William de Tanet*. We may now attempt the pedigree of the earliest generations.



CHAPTER IV.

ROBERT DE LISORES, SON OF FULK.

He requires a chapter to himself, not because much is known about him, but because he was the ancestor of important historical families and there has been confusion as to his wife and her descendants.

For reasons unknown to us, but doubtless satisfactory, Hunter¹ calls this Robert 'of Sprotborough.'

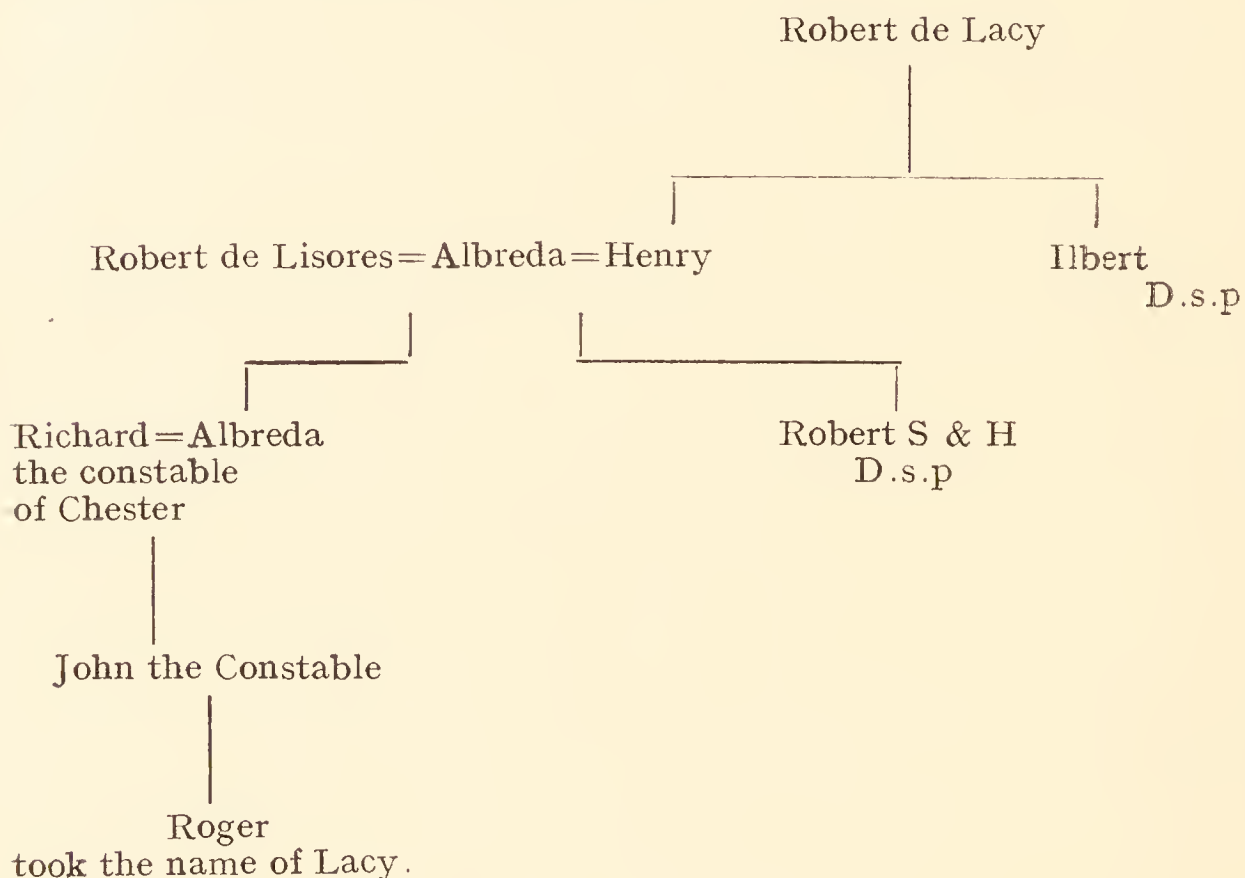
The earliest appearance of this Robert in the public records seems to be on the First Great Pipe Roll, 1130² No. 25, where it is stated that Robert de Luzors owed £8-6-8d. for the old farm of Odo fitz Ralf, and 2 marcs of gold on a certain plea. He also fined that he might marry the sister of Ilbert de Lacy.² Evidently this fine for marriage was unknown to Hunter and Raine, for they agree

* These words seem to relate to the preceding grant; but possibly concern the grant following immediately after them, which is that already mentioned whereby Fulk de Lisores grants for the health of King Henry, etc.

¹ *South Yorkshire*, I, 332.

² Pym-Yeatman, *Feudal History of Derbyshire*, I, 97.

in stating that Robert's wife was the widow (or subsequently the wife) of Henry de Lacy;¹ that the Lacy family died out, and that one of Albreda's descendants by Robert de Lisores assumed the surname of Lacy, and (we gather) succeeded to the Lacy estates, the (relevant) pedigree being thus:—



This version was accepted by Planché,² who, writing of 'the true line of Lacy,' asserts that the Constables of Chester and the Earls of Lincoln, who assumed the name, inherited the land and honours, but not a drop of the Lacy blood.

Having regard to the almost superstitious reverence paid in those days to blood relationship, the pedigree seemed to us somewhat doubtful, especially as it was complicated by the presence of two, if not three, ladies named 'Albreda.' We felt convinced that John the Constable must at least have Lacy blood in his veins, and it seemed most unlikely that Henry de Lacy would have been besotted enough to leave his vast estates to his widow.

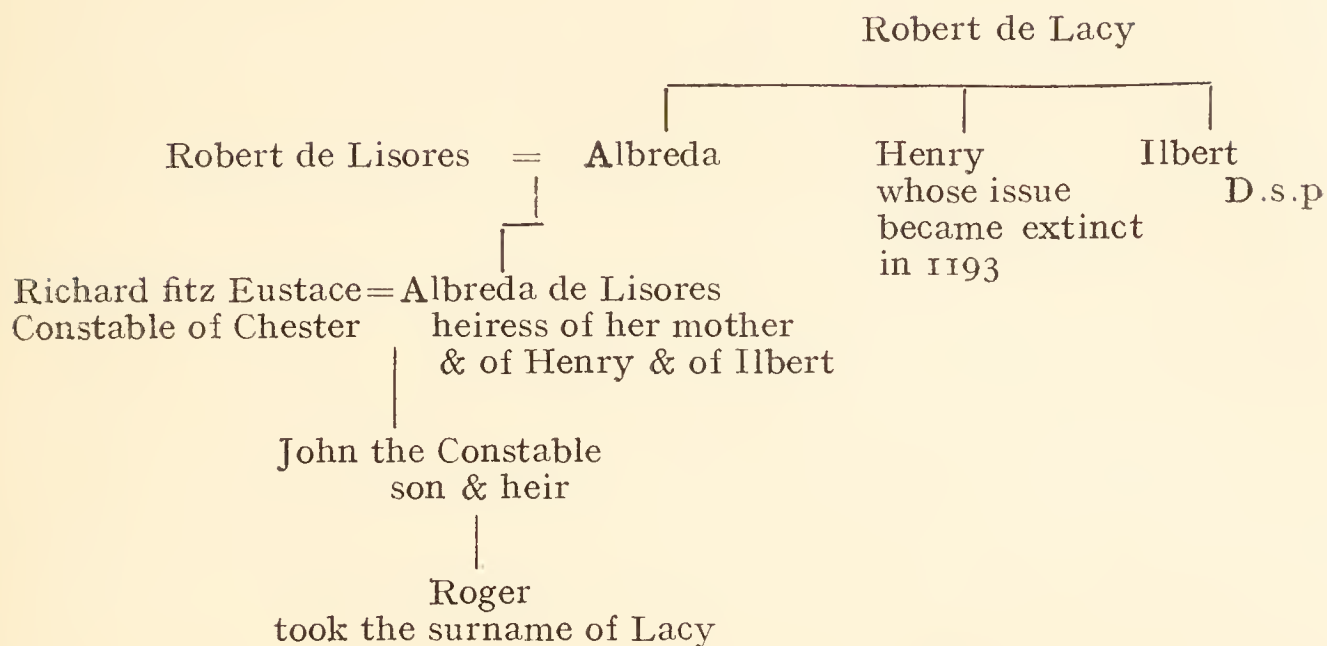
The discovery of the marriage-fine mentioned above both justified our scepticism and resolved all difficulties. Robert de Lisores' wife was not the widow of Henry de Lacy, but sister, and (in her issue) heiress of Henry and Ilbert.

That issue was her daughter and heiress, another Albreda, whose son and heir, John the Constable, was thus heir of the Lacys, so that his son justifiably assumed the surname of Lacy.

¹ *Thoroton*, III, 133, g., also records this fine (5 Stephen) of £8—6—8, but curiously enough ignores it in his pedigree on p. 132.

² *The Conqueror and his Companions*, II, 157.

Here then is the correct pedigree:—



Having, after much research and comparison of authorities, discovered the answer to the puzzle, it was at once satisfactory and disappointing to find that we had been in the main anticipated by John Gough Nichols in his edition of Whitaker's History of Whalley.¹ He, however, was apparently in doubt as to Torard being a brother of Fulk de Lisors, and we do not know why he stated that Albreda, wife of Robert, married a second husband, William fitz William.

Thoroton (III -132) describes her as 'it seems, sister of William de Vesci'; his reason being that he regarded her as having been the wife of Henry de Lacy, who (according to 'The Complete Peerage') had married an Aubrey de Vesci.

Finally, after considering the evidences, we place the date of her birth as about A.D. 1100.

The next mention of Robert de Lisores that we have discovered in authentic Records², is in a Fine dated 5 Richard I (1193-4) between Albreda de Lisores (Robert's daughter) and Roger de Laci her grandson³, by which 'she the said Albreda quit-claimed to him (Roger) all those lands which did belong to Robert de Lacy, and he covenanted with her that she should enjoy all the lands which were Robert de Lisours' her father's, for life by the name of 8 Knight's Fees.' We do not quite understand how during Albreda's life-time her grandson was in a position to regulate her tenure of

¹ See Helsby's edition of Ormerod's *Cheshire*, I, 692-3.

² As noted by Robert Glover and quoted by Dugdale in his *Baronage*, I, 100.

³ Dugdale translates the Latin 'nepos' as 'nephew', but there is no doubt that 'grandson' is correct.

her father's estates. Possibly the feudal overlordship had been settled on him. We also suggest that the eight fees represent the eight fees which, about 1201-1212, were returned as held by the Constable of Chester of the Honor of Tickhill.¹

We have now to speak of Albreda,* the daughter and heiress of Robert de Lisores *by his marriage with Albreda de Lacy*.² Whether she was his sole heiress or whether he had issue by another and unknown wife we cannot say. It is to be noted that he made his grant³ to Blyth 'for my sons and daughters.'

As to this younger Albreda, we have already shown that she was the daughter of Robert and Albreda; that she was mother of John the Constable of Chester; that (John's son) Roger (who assumed the name of Lacy) was her grandson; and we have mentioned the agreement made between her and Roger as to the Lacy and Lisores estates.

This Roger's son, John de Lacy, became in 1232 Earl of Lincoln, his issue male expiring in 1310-11 with his grandson Henry, Earl of Lincoln, whose interesting career is described with great detail in 'The Complete Peerage' (new edition).

Many records go to show that as Thoroton, Ormerod and Hunter agree, she married for her first husband, Richard⁴ fitz Eustace, hereditary Constable of Chester.

The son and heir of this marriage was John the Constable already mentioned; and according to Thoroton (III. 132) there were other children, namely, Robert the Hospitaler; Sara, who married Robert Alford; Aubrea (whom he surnames 'de Lisures'), wife of Renry Biset. But we have not discovered any confirmation as to these younger children and are suspicious of confusion in the case of 'Aubrea.'

It seems also clear that Albreda married after the death of Richard a second (or third) husband, William fitz Godric; by whom she had a son, William fitz William, from whom descends the noble Family of Fitz-William of Sprotborough. Farrer calls Albreda 'the Lady of Sprotborough,' a description for which he doubtless had documentary evidence.

It must be added that Thoroton knows nothing of her marriage to William fitz Godric, but assigns to her a second husband, William de Clerfait, showing no issue of the marriage. He states

¹ *Red Book of the Exchequer*, I, 181-2.

* This is the Latinized form of the name Aubrey or Albrée.

² See p. 18 pedigree.

³ See p. 11. *Blyth Charter*, fo. 102 b.

⁴ The pedigree in *The Complete Peerage* calls him 'Robert.'

that William de Clerfait survived her and married another wife, Avice, daughter of William de Tani.¹ The 'Complete Peerage' states that William de Clerfait was her second husband, and William fitz Godric her third.

In support of these statements Hunter² quotes an entry on the Pipe Roll of 24 Henry II (1178) showing that William fitz Godric rendered his account of 10 marcs for having (in marriage) the mother of John the Constable. He also quotes a Chartulary of Welbeck Abbey in which John the Constable makes a donation which is confirmed by William fitz William, his brother.

As to the payment entered on the Pipe Roll, we may suppose that it was somewhat belated; for Albreda was born, we consider, about 1125-30. Her eldest son John must have been of age in 1166 when he gave 1,000 marcs to have the inheritance of his mother.³ It is rather remarkable that he should have taken over the inheritance during his mother's lifetime, but the position probably involved heavy responsibilities not suitable for a woman, and we may mention the similar case of Ralph Someri, who took over the Paganel Barony immediately on Gervase Paganel's death in 1194, though his mother, Gervase's sister and heiress, was still alive.⁴

Robert de Lusoriis witnessed a grant to Worksop Priory about the middle of the twelfth century. Thoroton records that:

"In the time of William, Archbishop of York, who lived 18 Stephen (1153), William de Clarifagio and Avicia his wife, who was daughter and heir of William de Tanaia, gave to the Church of St. Cuthbert of Radeford, three bovats of land in Hermedeston, with the common of that town for the souls of William de Tanaia, and Hugh de Luvetot, and for the redemption of their own souls, and of all their parents (friends) as well living as dead.

Also "Avicia, in the presence and by the consent of her husband, gave to the monks of Blyth, Holme, and all lands belonging to it."⁵

This couple also founded Hampole Nunnery before 1156.⁶

Hermeston and Holme are both in Hodsock, which was originally held by Torald de Lisores, and descended to the Cressys. Roger de Cressy confirmed the gift of three bovats which Avicia,

¹ *Thoroton, Notts.*, III, p. 132.

² *South Yorkshire*, I, 332.

³ William Farrer, *Honors and Knights Fees*, II, 201.

⁴ *Staffs. Hist. Coll.*, IX, ii.

⁵ *Thoroton, Notts.*, III, p. 419, a. & d. (Register, Worksop Priory.)

⁶ *Raine, History of Blyth*, p. 157.

his aunt, made to the Church.¹ William de Tanet witnessed Torard's gift to Blyth, as we have seen, and was probably related to him, and so in this way Hodsock came to the family of Cressy.

CHAPTER V.

We have now, we believe, set out all that is definitely known concerning Fulk and Torard de Lisures and their earliest descendants. But it should be added that both of them may have left other sons than the two, namely, Robert and William, already mentioned. The grants and other records quoted were concerned almost exclusively with the principals and their heirs, and no references to younger children were necessary. We do not think that Robert can have had male issue by an unknown wife, because it seems that Albreda had inherited the eight knights fees which we regard as Lisures' lands held of the Honor of Tickhill.

We have traced the career of Fulk's grand-daughter Albreda down to 1193-4 when she was a grand-mother aged probably about seventy.

But we find much earlier in the century several territorial magnates bearing the surname in various parts of the country, whom we cannot certainly connect with either Fulk or Torard. They are found in the Counties of Derbyshire, Essex, Huntingdonshire, Lincolnshire, Middlesex, Northamptonshire, Warwickshire, Wiltshire, but it is outside the scope of the present paper to do more than refer to them here.

We conclude these notes with a reference to the:—

LISURES OF YORKSHIRE.

It has been shown in Chapter II that the brothers, Fulk and Torald de Lisures, were tenants in Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire, holding under Roger de Busli. We find also that the only tenant named in Domesday Book as holding in Yorkshire under Roger, was Fulk—evidently Fulk de Lisoires—who was Roger's tenant at Adwick-le-Street, Frickley, Marr and Stotfold. He was named as Fulk de Lusoires in the 'Claims' which show that the lands of Ulfmer in Leversall and of Swen in Street Thorpe were awarded to him.²

Fulk and Torald also held Billingley, near Darfield, which they granted to Blyth Priory, as we have already seen.

Unfortunately the invaluable Book of Fees throws no light on

¹ Thoroton, *Notts.*, III, p. 419. c. (Register, Worksop.)

² *V.C.H., Yorkshire*, II, 167.

the history of any of these places, except to inform us that Peter de Mauley had a quarter-fee in 'Limereshale,' which name is apparently meant to indicate Loversall, and that Hampole in Adwick was part of a fee of the Honor of the Earl of Lincoln. But it may have come to that Honor independently of the descendants of Albreda de Lisures.

Nor does it tell us anything about Sprotborough except that Peter de Mauley was overlord of William de Skintorpe's half-fee there.

We find, however, in Hunter's 'Hallamshire'¹ that there was a Lisures Family in Ardsley as follows:—

John de Lisurs:—

He occurs early in the thirteenth century together with his wife Ellin and their son Thomas. John's son and heir was probably:—

'William son of John Lizurs':—

He 'early in the reign of Henry III' granted a bovaté in Erdsley 'which Peter my grandfather son of Geoffrey sold to Simon the Squire (serviens).' It seems likely that Peter was William's maternal grandfather, father of Ellin. The first witness to this deed was Thomas Fitzwilliam, kinsman no doubt to the grantor. William, also in 1251, granted Westroyd in Erdsley to Jordan de Lisle, receiving therefor 100 shillings. We think that a member of this family was Thomas de Lizurs, who in 1275² tried to recover land in 'Gusewrth' from Rametta, daughter of Thomas fil Willelmi (?FitzWilliam), the place being Cusworth in Sprotborough. Thomas, the plaintiff, may be the son of John and Ellin above-named. Hunter also shows³ that there was a Lizures Family connected with Anston.

He quotes a deed of 49 Edward III (1375-6) seen by Dodsworth among the Wortley papers, whereby Dame Isobel de Lizurs granted to Monsieur Esmon Pierrepont all her dower rights over lands in North and South Anston, in return for an annuity of 100s. 1d. Her seal to this deed bore the Arms of Lizours impaling Wortley.

The Arms of Lizours were formerly in the North and South Aisles of Anston Chapel.

The above Dame Isobel, evidently a Wortley, may well have

¹ II, 280.

² Close Roll.

³ I, 305-6.

been the same as Isabella,¹ wife of the last Sir John Lisures, of Fledborough in Nottinghamshire. The great family of Pierrepont also belong to this County, and their shield and that of Wortley appear in the windows of Fledborough Church. Unfortunately the glass was much restored about seventy years ago, although it is very probable that the old shields of the 14th century, which showed the alliances of the Lisures family, were faithfully reproduced when new shields were inserted in some of the windows.

With these references to the family in Yorkshire we bring this chapter to its close.

¹ Thoroton, *Notts.*, III, 188. m.

THREE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY COURT ROLLS OF THE MANOR OF ALDBOROUGH.

SIR T. LAWSON TANCRED, Bt.

[Mr. Reginald Lennard, of Paine's Close, Oxford, to whom I sent this MS., was good enough to add several explanatory notes, for which I wish to record my grateful acknowledgments. These explanations are indicated thus in the notes (L.).]

INTRODUCTION

The Manor of Aldborough, which had previously belonged to the Duchy of Lancaster, was purchased by Arthur Aldburgh in 1629. He was the representative of a family long connected with Aldborough.

His purchase involved him in much litigation with the old tenants of the Duchy. Among them the fishermen of the Manor refused to pay their fishing rents. The case was brought before the Duchy Court and long litigation ensued, which throws an interesting light on the Fishery of the Manor.

During the Civil War, Aldburgh joined the King's Forces, and when the Royalists were defeated and the Commonwealth established he was heavily fined for the part he had taken in the War. He was already in debt, and the composition he had to pay was too much for him. He sold the Manor in 1653 to John Wentworth of Woolley, his son-in-law, in whose family it remained until the beginning of the 18th century.

The Court Rolls of the Manor were kept in Latin until about the middle of the 17th century. After the passing of the Poor Laws in the reign of Elizabeth, much of the business transacted at the Manor Courts was transferred to a Bench of Magistrates, and the Court Rolls began to be carelessly kept and badly written.

Aldburgh restored the Manor Courts to a great extent, and in his time the Rolls were well kept. (Mostly in Latin.)

The 17th century Court Rolls deal largely with the Agriculture of the Manor which followed the old Open Field System.

The arable land lay in three large open fields, which were cropped in rotation, one field lying fallow every year, viz., The Corn Field, The Winter Corn Field, The Fallow Field.

The large fields were divided into furlongs or fourshots, and these were sub-divided into a large number of long narrow strips, of about one acre or half acre each, called 'lands'—The Lands were separated from each other laterally by balks.

When several lands lying together had come into the same ownership they were called Broadlands; the rest were Narrow lands. At the land ends were Headlands. In some cases the land ends would be marked by a water course which had to be kept scoured out by the owners of the lands, which abutted on it. In other cases by hedges which had to be kept in repair. After the field to be cultivated had been sown, rough fences (*defensae*, *fensurae*) were put up to keep the cattle out. After harvest the rough fences were taken down and the cattle were free to roam over the stubbles and they supplied the only manure which the open fields ever got.

Enclosure had begun in Aldborough in 1628, but there were still some 1,800 acres unenclosed, including the Common, which was not enclosed until 1809. The tenants had rights of common in proportion to the size of their holdings, and subject to byelaws issued by the Manor Courts. Other byelaws dealt with the Common Pound, repairs of roads, etc. The Court Roll of October, 1630, shows the nature of the business transacted by these Manor Courts. It was before Arthur Aldburgh's lawsuit with the fishermen of the Manor. At this date the fishermen gave as rent a salmon in spring worth about 4/- and a salmon in summer worth about 1/6. Afterwards the fishermen paid a fixed rent of 10/- for each pair of boats.

There appear to have been six pools which were regularly fished, but the number of fishermen was probably more than the water could properly hold and disputes were frequent. In the Court held in October, 1639, very heavy fines were inflicted on the fishermen who had transgressed, and after this very few fishery offences are recorded.

The illegal retting of hemp was also checked by heavy fines.

I.

ALDBURGH. View of Frank Pledge with Court Baron of Arthur Aldburgh, Esquire, held within his Tolbooth of Boroughbridge, on the 19th October in the 6th year of the Reign of Our Sovereign Lord Charles, King of England. (October 19th, 1630.)

JURORS.

Richard Sutton, Richard Bell, William Tebb, Christopher Mawtus,

Richard Burnand, Peter Burnand, Richard Dove, William Pick, senior, William Wright, Stephen Robinson, William Browne, Nicholas Steele, Martin Simpson, George Casse, Nicholas Smithson, Robert Brigham, George Faule, Thomas Inchbald, Dionis Benson. (Sworn.)

Imprimis. The said Jurors present on oath that:

Francis Burnet and Robert Surr have played at unlawful times at dice and unlawful games, fined	2d.
John Hastings, the same	2d.
Item They present the inhabitants of Aldburgh because they have retted hemp in an unlawful manner	12d.
Item Richard Bell for same	6d.
Item William Tebb ,, ,,	6d.
Item They say that William Thompson has not scoured his water course at Nepo Car mouth	4d.
Item Peter Earle for same	4d.
Item William Raistrick has driven his sheep over corn newly sown	12d.
Item Katharine Catton has not repaired a land end lying on a place called Briggates	4d.
Item They say that William Thompson has not come with his cart as he ought to have done, to clear the common roads	12d.
Item Richard Browne, the same	12d.
Item John Scruton, the same	12d.
Item William Parker, the same	12d.
Item William Horner for breaking the Pound	3/4d.
Item They present that Ninian Lowson has put a diseased horse among his neighbours' cattle	10/-
Item They present the same Ninian because he has obstructed a common way used by the inhabitants of Aldburgh for leading, carrying and riding on a headland called Lusmire Burgh	3/4
Item Robert Surr because he has assaulted Thomas Harrison	3/4
Item George Gowland because he has caught unhealthy fish at illegal times	6/8
Item Thomas Surr, the same	6/8
Item Francis Burnet alias ? the same	6/8
Item William Palliser, the same	6/8
Item They present Nicholas Rosse because he has not scoured out his land end on Water Furies as he ought to have done	2d.

Item Edward Marke because he has not scoured his land end on a place called Outlaws	2d.
Item Marmaduke Lowry, for same	2d.
Item Gilbert Parker, the same	2d.
Item They say that Henry Earl has inchased and out-chased ¹ his cattle in the Ox Close and Ings of Minskip	12d.
Item Peter Browne because his wife has made a Rescue	20d.
Item The inhabitants of Minskip because they have retted hemp in an illegal manner	12d.
Item They present William Taite because he has put his cattle ? in the Fields of Ouse-burne	20d.
Item William Dickenson for a rescue made on Dionis Benson	20d.
Item William Simpson because he has put cattle on the Common, which were not his own, but belonging to some stranger	20d.
Item John Clarke, the same	20d.
Item William Taite, the same	20d.
Item Anne Browne, the same	12d.
Item Robert Surr, the same	2/6d.
Item William Palliser, the same	2/6d.
Item Laurence Rainsforth, the same	12d.
Item Francis Benson because he has over burdened the Common	20d.
Item The same for watering hemp illegally	12d.
Item Anne Sommer because she put two beasts on the Common against her right	4d.
Item Henry Abbey for same	4d.
Item They present on oath that there are in the meadows of Dunsforth $\frac{1}{2}$ an acre of meadow in the tenure of Ralph Wayring, and 3 roods of meadow in tenure of Henry Simpson, which said $\frac{1}{2}$ acre and 3 roods are held of this Manor, and were the lands of Richard Burnand. They ought to have made suit at this Court but have not done so	

Constables for Township of Aldburgh	William Brigham Ralph Baines	} Sworn.
Ale Tasters	George Faule Richard Hutton	
		} Sworn.

¹ *Inchase and Outchase*. As chase was sometimes used for a road or droveway by which one drives cattle to a pasture (Yorkshire Inquisitions, Vol. I, 1892, p. 290) the passage probably means that Earl had improperly driven his cattle to and from the pastures over other people's land, or else to pastures where he had no grazing rights. (L.)

Minskip Constables	Stephen Robinson	} Sworn.
	John Parker	
„ Ale Tasters	Edward Marke	} Sworn.
	Edward Jackson	
„ Byelawmen	Christopher Mawtus	} Sworn.
	William Wright	
	John Wharfe	
	Gilbert Parker	

Useburn Constable John Browne for ensuing year.

Item The Jury say that in the Meadows of Dunsforth are $\frac{1}{2}$ acre of meadow now in tenure of Ralph Wayring and also 3 roods of meadow now in tenure of the heir of Richard Burnand, lately deceased, which lands are held of the Lord of this Manor, as of the said Manor, and owe Suit to this Court. Suit has not been made. Therefore they are in Mercy

3/4

Item They present	Martin Simpson	} Byelawmen of Useburn for this year.
	Walter Simpson	
	William Tait	
	William Wilkinson	

Item It is ordered that all the water drains in all the Fields of Useburn be scoured out before Martinmass next, under pain of default on any land 4d, and on any foreland¹ $3\frac{3}{4}$ d.

Item It is ordained by the Common consent of the fishermen on the river Yore dwelling within the Manor—

That if any fisherman comes first to the places named below he may spread his nets to fish, in the manner and form following and not otherwise:

That is to say he may begin to fish

At the Bridge over the river Yore

Or at another place called Langthorpe Land End

Or at a place called Stone Landing

Or at a place called Hall Arm

Or at a place called Swale Nab

Or at a place called Dawson Nab

And if anyone does otherwise at any place mentioned he shall forfeit $6\frac{6}{8}$ to the Lord for each offence.

Nevertheless it is ordained that where any fishermen have been accustomed or used to keep their boat sweeps

¹ *Foreland*. This must mean *headland* here: that would explain the higher penalty for 'foreland' than for 'land,' as failure to scour drains in the former case would damage many 'lands,' in the latter case only the lands on either side. But the word foreland was also used for odd pieces of land outside the common fields. (See Yorkshire Inquisition Vol. I., 1892, p. 296.)

that there they are allowed to begin fishing and spread their nets.

Item It was ordained that the inhabitants of Aldborough having any fences between the Low Moor of Aldburgh and the Low Ox Close, from the gate entering the said Close to a place called Holbeck Nook, shall scour out their ditches and hedges before the Feast of St. John the Baptist, and from time to time afterwards shall keep them in good condition under a penalty for each broad land end abutting 6d. and each narrow land end 3d.

Item It is ordained that no one having any right in the said Close called Low Ox Close shall take away any whins or casons under a penalty of $3/4$ d. for every bundle.

Item It is ordained that none of the inhabitants of Aldburgh shall make any common way over the Low Ox Close to the new enclosures adjoining the said Low Ox Close under a penalty of 12d. for each offence.

Item It is ordained that no inhabitant of Minskip shall take away at any time any withies from the Low Ox Close under a penalty of 6d. for each offence.

Lastly a pain is laid that John Stainthorpe and James Brigham keep their water drain between Arkendale Hollings and Minskip Broome properly scoured from time to time as of old.

THE JURY FOR THE BOROUGH OF BOROUGHBRIDGE, PARCEL AND MEMBER OF THE SAID MANOR OF ALDBOROUGH.

Robert Jackson, William Aldburgh, Charles Stobart, John Stainthorpe, John Richardson, James Blaides, William Wardropp, William Skelden, William Gilbertson, John Burnand, Richard Young, John Abbot, Hugh Stott, Charles Catton, Bartholomew Catton (Sworn.)

The Jurors to inquire on behalf of the Lord King and the Lord of the said Manor say on oath that John Benson, Servant of Daniel Smithson, assaulted and drew blood from Thomas Browne, fined 10/-

Item Edward Thomson assaulted and drew blood from Peter Atkinson, the servant of Robert Jackson 10/-

Item Thomas Scarlett assaulted James Cowton of Ripon $3/4$

Item Richard Ostler of Aldborough broke the Pound of Boroughbridge $3/4$

Item The same Richard made a rescue of his cattle 20d.

Item The Jury present Charles Catton for setting hemp in a fish pond (vivarium) 2d.

Item Robert Jackson,	for same offence	2d.
Item John Burnand	do.	2d.
Item Richard Parker	do.	2d.
Item Hugh Stott	do.	2d.
Jane Blaides	do.	2d.
Bartholomew Catton	do.	2d.
Charles Stobart	do.	2d.
Ann Dickinson, widow	do.	2d.
Margaret Barras	do.	2d.

Item They present Edward Burnett because at night time at unlawful times he has received the servants of his neighbours to drink and play 3/4

George Hamerton and William Skelden are elected Constables for the ensuing year

The said William Skelden was sworn, but said George Hamerton peremptorily made default.

The said Jurors say that if he is not sworn at the next Court held within the Manor he will be fined 100s.

(sum £5. 4. 10)

II.

View of Frank Pledge with Court Baron of Arthur Aldburgh, Esquire, held within his Tolbooth of Boroughbridge on the 27th day of April in the 9th year of the reign of Our Sovereign Lord Charles, by the Grace of God King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith.

(27 April, 1633)

The Summons' to the Suitors appears in the last Court Roll Homage for the Liberty.

William Cowton, William Smithson, Richard Coates, William Pick, junior, William Simpson, Nicholas Smithson, Ninian Lowson, Marmaduke Lowry, William Browne, William Dickenson, Richard Bell, William Hodgson, William Parker, Peter Thompson, Thomas Ward, Henry Simpson, William Tomson. (Sworn.)

Which said Jurors were elected and sworn to enquire as well on behalf of the Lord King as on behalf of the Lord of this Manor.

They present on oath as follows:

Imprimis they say that the hedges and fences of Richard Oastler in his Tofts and Crofts lying at the backside of his house are fallen down to the great hurt of his neighbours. Fined

2d.

John Scruton, for the same

4d.

Katharine Catton

12d.

They present Bartholomew Catton because he has dug a ditch where formerly there was none

12d.

The same because he has not scoured out the ditch at the Sike in Sowersike Field	4d.
Item Isabella Knaggs, the same	4d.
Item Thomas Wetherell because he has not scoured a land end at Bowe Carr	2d.
Item Charles Catton, the same	6d.
Item Thomas Ward because his hedges at his land end have fallen to decay to damage of neighbours	4d.
Item They present Katharine Catton for a land end fallen in Moor Brigg	6d.
Item George Hammerton because he has obstructed a ditch called Ellecar in the Small Pastures	3/4
The same because he has allowed his fences to fall between his Close and ?	2d.
Item Robert Brigham for not ringing his swine	2d.
Item George Gowland and wife for a rescue made by her	20d.
Item Robert Surr of Ouseburn because he has kept geese on the Common of Useburne	6d.
Anne Browne, the same	2d.
Edward Daniell, do.	2d.
Lancelot Parcival, do.	2d.
William Chapman, do.	2d.
Richard Coates, do.	2d.
John Tebb, do.	2d.
Item They present the said Richard Coates for Ex-cursion and In-cursion with his sheep on Ouseburn Common	20d.
Item They present William Taite for an Inmate in his house	20d.
George Nicholson and Richard Daniell, for same	3/4
Item Francis Benson for not ringing his swine	12d.
Item They say that the Inhabitants of Milby have kept the door of the Pound in disrepair	4d.
Item They present that Thomas Holden has not scoured the ditch in his Close called Bourne Nook as he is wont and ought to do	
Item they present Thomas Mauleverer ¹ because his Millers have not shewn to the Homage the dish with which they take Mulcture as they are wont and ought to do, although warned and duly summoned	3/4

¹ Thomas Mauleverer was M.P. for Boroughbridge in 1640. He leased or owned the Mills of Boroughbridge. In the Civil War he was a prominent Parliamentarian and was among those who signed the King's Death Warrant. The "Greyhounds" Hotel now stands on the site of the Mauleverer's house in Boroughbridge. He was one of the Mauleverers of Allerton.

Item They present Katharine Husker because she has kept an entire colt less than 14 hands high on Grafton Common against the Statute etc., and the said colt has covered the mare of Thomas Thomson of Aldburgh

6/8

Item They say on oath that James Dickinson, John Scruton, Senior, Isabella Smithson, Bartholomew Catton, John Dickinson, Ninian Reynard, John Saunderson, Richard Surr, Thomas Middleton, William Thomson, John Abbey, John Thompson, Brian Browne, Richard Dickenson, Edward Thomson, Robert Kighley, James Young, Peter Browne, Richard Ward, William Brerton, John Richardson, John Birley, John Abbey, John Brafforth, have lived within the precincts of this View of Frank Pledge for a year and a day and more and as yet have not sworn Allegiance to the Lord King. Each of them is fined 4d.⁽¹⁾ Total

8/4

Item they say that every inhabitant in the Manor at this day gives as a certain fine (²) to the Lord of the Manor 2d. by old custom

All these Amercements have been Asseered by

William Cowton
William Parker
Richard Bell
Nicholas Smithson

Election of Ministers or Officers.

Aldburgh Byelawmen Robert Hateswhitte
 William Thompson
 Peter Hardcastle
 Anthony Clementson

Great Useburn Byelawmen Diones Benson
 George Malham
 John Browne
 William Pick, Junior

Minskip Byelawmen John Earle
 Richard Prance
 Gilbert Parker
 Richard Tomlinson

The Jurors present that to this Court came Humphrey Ward, a Customary Tenant of this Manor, and in the presence of Richard Oastler, William Thompson and other Customary Tenants of the Manor surrendered into the hands of the Lord by the hands of the Steward 1½ acres of arrable land more or less lying in the West Field of Aldborough on a Furlong there called Wicker between demesne lands of Arthur Aldburgh, Esquire, Lord of the Manor on South and North

¹ This Fine does not appear in any other Court Roll.

² This would appear to be the old tallage which had been levied by the Crown. It does not appear in the Court Rolls after Aldburgh's time.

To the use of Daniel Smithson, his heirs and assigns for ever according to the Custom of the Manor and Daniel Smithson is seised thereof by the Steward of the Lord to hold to him and his heirs from the Lord by rent of 3d. and other services formerly due. And he pays to the Lord a fine for ingress. He does Fealty and is admitted Tenant.

Item They say on oath that William Precious who held of the Lord freely a Messuage or Tenement with a Toft and Croft adjoining the said Messuage and Common of Pasture belonging to same in great Useburn within the said Manor, by his Deed indentated bearing date 20 October 8 Car 1 Sold etc., all the said premises with appurtenances to William Hodgson, of Minskip, his heirs and assigns for ever, to have and hold the same to said William Hodgeson, his heirs, etc., from the Chief Lords of the Fee by rent and services due and accustomed.

And the said William holds them of the Lord of this Manor by Military Service and Suit of Court

And the said William came to this Court and did Fealty to the Lord.

Item The Jurors say on oath that Matthew Curthose, a Customary Tenant of this Manor has exchanged 1 rood of arable land in Grafton with a certain William Child for his Free tenement in Grafton without the leave of the Lord of the Manor and against the Custom of the Manor. Through which the said Matthew forfeits his estate in the premises and they remain in the hands of the Lord. The bailiff is ordered to seize into the hands of the Lord the said rood of land and he will answer to the Lord for the issues thereof

Penalties Laid.

Imprimis a Pain is laid that no Inhabitant of Great Useburn, or any one else, shall collect any Casons¹ found there under penalty of 3/4 for each offence.

Item It is ordered that all land ends from Pressons Flat to Dunsforth side shall be sufficiently levelled (?) so the way may be open for waggons and carriages at a place called the Witheruns under penalty of 12d.

Item It is ordered that all hedges and fences between Loking Gate and Outwood shall be sufficiently repaired from time to time under penalty of 12d.

Item It is ordered that Edward Jackson shall remove from Minskip Common a grey horse at or before the Feast of Ascension next under penalty of 20/-

HOMAGE FOR BOROUGHBIDGE.

Robert Jackson, George Hamerton, John Ottrington, Charles

¹ *Casons*. I have no dictionary here which gives old botanical terms and of course it might be a plant. (But I am inclined to think this is possibly the same as *Casings*, which Worlidge (1681) defines as "cow-dung dried and used for feuel.") The use of the verb 'collect' seems to suit his meaning. (L.)

Catton, William Aldburgh, John Stainthorpe, Will Henlake, James Blaides, William Gilbertson, Bartholomew Catton, William Wardropp, William Skelden, Richard Young, John Burnand, John Braithwaite, John Abbot, Christopher Baine, James Blaides, Edward Barnett, William Dickenson, Thomas Scarlett (Sworn) who say that

William Raistrick has kept his beasts on the street of Boroughbridge where he had no right and against a byelaw. Fined 5/-

Item Katharine Catton for overcharging the Common 5/-

Item Charles Catton, the same 5/-

Item George Hamerton for not scouring a ditch called Pillory Plash from time to time to great damage of neighbours 3/4

Item Christopher Bayne broke the Pound of Boroughbridge 3/4

All these Amercements have been	Robert Jackson	
asseered and taxed by	John Stainethorpe	
	John Ottrington	Sworn
	William Aldburgh	

Election of Ministers.

Streetkeepers	Charles Stobart
	William Skelden

Byelawmen	Thomas Scarlett
	William Dickenson
	Edward Barnet
	Christopher Bayne

III.

ALDEBURGH View of Frank Pledge with Court Baron of Arthur Aldburgh, Esquire, held within his Tolbooth of Boroughbridge, on the 5th day of October in the 15th year of the reign of Our Sovereign, Lord Charles, King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, before Jonathan Jennings, Esquire, Steward there. (October 5, 1639)¹

HOMAGE FOR THE LIBERTY OF ALDBURGH.

Christopher Mawtus, Richard Dove, William Smithson, John Earle, Marmaduke Lowry, John Marke, Richard Burnand, Christopher Ward, William Dickinson, William Browne, George Fall, Senior, Richard Ward, Roger Harrison, Thomas Saunderson, Thomas Shaw. (Sworn).

Imprimis The jury present on oath that John Burneston, Simon Burgh, William Gill, Guy Palleser, Diones Benson, George

¹ The Liberty of Aldborough included the Townships of Aldborough, Boroughbridge, Minskip, Grafton, Dunsforth with Branton Green; the Ouseburns, Milby and Humburton. The total number of Suitors was about 230. After 1653 the Ouseburns were not included in the Liberty.

Benson, John Browne, Lancelot Raynford, William Daniell, William Nicholson, William Palleser, Robert Surr, Brian Browne, Richard Coates, William Precious, Peter Clarke, William Pick, junior, William Abbey, Thomas Abbey, Brian Johnson, William Wilkinson, William Tayte, George Malham, John Clarke, William Simpson, William Pick, butcher, Thomas Popleton, Robert Thomson, Henry Simpson, John Whalley, Edward Thomson, Peter Henlake, Matthew Barret, William Barret, George Pick, William Chapman, John Bell, William Bradshaw, Richard Ayrton, Edward Ward, Thomas Browne, James Young, William Gilbertson, Thomas Mauleverer, Esquire, Bartholomew Stainethorpe, John Oworm, William Bell, John Allen, John Thompson, Are some of them Free Tenants, others are Customary Tenants, and others are Residents within the precincts of this Manor, and owe their Suit at this Court. But although solemnly warned, they have not come to perform their Suit, but have made default. Therefore each of them is in Mercy and is fined 4d.

Item They present Robert Surr for two swine unrung. Fined 4d.

Item Thomas Foster for 1 pig unrung 2d.

Item Richard Prance ,, 4 ,, ,, 8d.

Item Richard Osler for not making up his fences on 2 Broad Land ends at Gormires 8d.

Item Ralph Mennell the same for 1 Narrow land end 1d.

Item William Raistrick for not digging his land end in Skelbar Flat, to the damage of George Scruton and other neighbours 4d.

Item The same William Raistrick for not digging out the Common water drain at Skelbar Close to the damage of said George Scruton and other neighbours 12d.

Item They present Thomas Surr because he, on 3 separate occasions, broke a penalty laid by the unanimous consent of all the fishermen dwelling within the Manor, that if anyone spread his nets contrary to the Rule laid down, he should forfeit 6/8d. for each offence. Thomas Surr has infringed 3 times 20s.

Item Robert Surr has infringed 6 times 40s.

Item William Bussey has infringed (once) 6/8

Item William Bussey and Richard Clementson with nets and other engines have fished in the several waters of the Lord of the Manor in the Yore, and have caught and killed fish at illegal times, viz. "Kipper tyme" against the Statute lately enacted 3/4 each

Item They present Thomas Harrison because he, with nets and other engines has fished in the river Yore, being the several water of the Lord of this Manor and has caught and killed Salmon and other fish at illegal times against the Statute 20s.

Item Roger Harrison for the same offence	20s.
Item Thomas Popleton, do.	20s.
Item Richard Blackborne, do.	20s.
Item George Yorke, do.	20s.
Item George Gowland, do.	20s.
Item Thomas Surr, do.	20s.
Item Robert Surr, do.	20s.
Item They present Thomas Surr, Robert Surr and John Surr for catching and killing 5 salmon as above	£5
Item They present Richard Hutton for watering hemp in the Rover Yore	20s.
Item John Thompson, do.	20s.
Item John Willans, do.	20s.
Item Miles Blackburne, for watering hemp in the River Yore	20s.
Item Richard Ward, do.	20s.
Item John Thompson, do.	20s.
Item John Hastings, do.	20s.
Item William Clementson, do.	20s.
Item Richard Scruton, do.	20s.
Item They present William Raistrick because he has dug soil in Nepo Car, and has dug and taken away peat from thence	12d.
Item Peter Hardcastle, for same	12d.
Item Antony Clementson, do.	12d.
Item They present James Simpson because he has filled and obstructed a water course at Hinker Car Hill to the hurt and damage of Richard Ward and other neighbours	2d.
Item They present George Gowland because he spread his nets in the river Yore contrary to the Rule approved by the consent of all the fishermen of the Manor	6/8
Item Thomas Ward for not ringing his swine	4d.
Item John Earl for not keeping up his part of the Common Pinfold	2d.
Item John Rawling, the same	2d.
Item Charles Pennington, do.	2d.
Item John Earl for not digging his Marre (?) end	2d.
Item Richard Curtus because he obstructed a water course and because he dug ground belonging to the Lord of the Manor	4d.
Item To this Court came Henry Wray, Miller of the	

Great Mill (¹) in Boroughbridge, and showed his 'Moulter Dish' to the Homage and they approved on oath that the said Henry had used no other dish than that shewn

Item A Pain is laid that Charles Catton shall properly make up his Front at Aldburgh before Michaelmas next under penalty of 10/-.

A Pain is laid that the inhabitants of Grafton shall properly repair their fences from time to time lying between Aldburgh Moor, Grafton Ox Close and the field in Grafton adjoining, together with their gates under a penalty of 5/-

Item They present William Hodgson for digging where he had no right to. Fined

4d.

At this Court it is computed by the Homage that Marmaduke Steele, a Customary Tenant of this Manor, outside Court, Surrendered into the hands of the Lord by the hands of John Coates and Richard Saunderson, two Customary Tenants of this Manor according to the Custom of the Manor.

4 acres more or less of arrable land lying in Grafton in a place there called Over Stook, the land of Richard Steele on West and of John Coates East.

$\frac{1}{2}$ acre lying there in a place called Whitt Car land of Richard Steele on West and of Thomas Middleton East.

1 rood lying there in a place called Burnand Nooks² being one half of the Close adjoining the land of Thomas Middleton.

$\frac{1}{2}$ a land there lying in a place called Bussam adjoining the upper end of the land of Thomas Middleton.

$\frac{1}{2}$ a land there lying in a place called Westoft.

$\frac{1}{2}$ acre lying there in a place called West Lyme Car, land of Edward Marke on West and Thomas Middleton East.

1 rood lying there in a place called Wheat Croft, land of Thomas Middleton on South and Richard Saunderson North.

$\frac{1}{2}$ rood lying there in a place called Pott Car, land of Richard Saunderson on one side and of John Coates on other.

1 rood lying there in a place called Le Durg (?) Richard Saunderson North and John Coates South.

2 lands lying there in a place called Both, Richard Saunderson

¹ There was a soke attached to the Mill which meant that the Tenants were obliged to have their corn ground there and not elsewhere. When the corn had been ground the Miller took from each sack a fixed amount measured by the Moulter (Multure) Dish, as a perquisite of the Mill.

² *Nook*. Vinogradoff (*Villainage in England*, p.256) gives *nook* as an equivalent of *ferdel*, the 4th part of a virgate; but I do not suppose it was always used in this precise sense and may well have been applied to any odd-shaped or out-of-the-way bit of ground. In *Yorks. Inquisitions (op. cit., p. 302)* the Glossary suggests that *noka* was in some places 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ acres. (L.)

North and John Coates South and also all the meadow belonging One Beast Gate in the fields of Grafton in the time called Average⁽¹⁾ Time.

To the use of Edward Steele his heirs and assigns for ever at the Will of the Lord according to the Custom of the Manor.

The Lord has granted, through his Steward, Seisin thereof to hold to him and his heirs from the Lord at a rental of 2/4 per annum.

He pays to the Lord a fine for ingress⁽²⁾, does Fealty and is admitted Tenant.

Item John Scruton applies that his account with Richard Sutton be settled. He is directed to make out his account and Richard Dove and William Smithson are appointed on behalf of the Court to accept his account. Any alterations they make to be notified at next Court.

Constables for the Township of Aldburgh Robert Simpson Sworn
Robert Rawling

Byelawmen for Aldburgh	Richard Burnand	
	Robert Swan	Sworn
	Robert Rawling	
	Ninian Lowson	

Ale Tasters there	Robert Scruton	Sworn
	Christopher Ward	

Constables for Minskip	Thomas Saunderson	Sworn
	Richard Ward	

Byelawmen there	William Houseman	
	John Marke	Sworn
	William Prance	
	Anthony Ayrton	

¹ Averagium was Service with horse and carriage due by the tenant to his Lord. In consideration of this service the tenant had certain rights of Common.

Average time. Before I saw your note on p. 28 I had already conjectured that this was a survival of an *averagium*. I take it that at the time when the carting service was performed (or had been due in the past) the tenant had probably the right of turning out one beast to graze in the fields at Grafton. The custom arose for the convenience of turning out for the night the beast which had done the work on a nearby field of the lords instead of taking it away to more distant fields. (L.)

² Freehold land and Free Soccage land was held of the Lord by Fealty, Suit of Court, and a small annual rent. On the death of a tenant or transfer the new tenant paid a Relief of 1 year's rent.

Customary lands were held at the Will of the Lord, according to the Custom of the Manor, by Fealty-Suit of Court and a small annual rent.

On the death of a tenant or transfer a Fine for ingress was paid, the amount of which varied. There were no heriots. Burgages in Boroughbridge were held by Fealty and Suit of Court only. There was no annual rent or Relief to be paid. The burgages carried rights of Common on Boroughbridge Common, called the "Street," which extended on both sides of the Great North Road from Boroughbridge to Ornham.

THE HOMAGE FOR BOROUGHBIDGE.

Charles Catton, William Staynethorp, Thomas Thorpe, John Burnett, William Henlake, Robert Rawe, James Blaides, Christopher Thomson, Robert Parker, George Smith, William Scruton, Anthony Bradley. (Sworn)

They present Mary Brereton for watering hemp against the Form of the Statute. Fined 2d.

Item The wife of Dickinson, for same 2d.

Item George ———, for same 2d.

Constables there William Aldburgh Sworn.
William Bell

(Note. The sum of the Fines and Amercements levied by this Court amounted to £27 — 5 — 7 which is the largest sum recorded in any Court of this Manor.)

PICKERING PARSONAGE HOUSE AND TITHE BARN.

PARTICULARS OF REBUILDING AND COSTS.

Amongst an important collection of documents bearing upon the later history of the rectory of Pickering, now in the possession of the Society, were found some papers giving the information printed below.¹ Accompanying the accounts is a neat measured plan of the ground floor, which shows a frontage of 60 feet. The doorway, not quite in the middle of the front, leads into a spacious hall some 13 feet in width, and excluding staircase and partitions 18 feet in depth. On the right of the hall is a room 19 feet in width and 18 feet in depth, and on the left of the hall another room 20 feet in width and 18 in depth. Built out at the back is a kitchen 18 feet in width and 24 feet in depth. An idea of what the first floor was like can be gained from the accounts. The main windows were transomed but there were dormer windows in the roof. The cost of the house, and also of the barn, appears to have been very moderate, even for the time in which they were built, but this may have been partly accounted for by the re-use of materials from the old buildings.

THE PARSONAGE HOUSE.

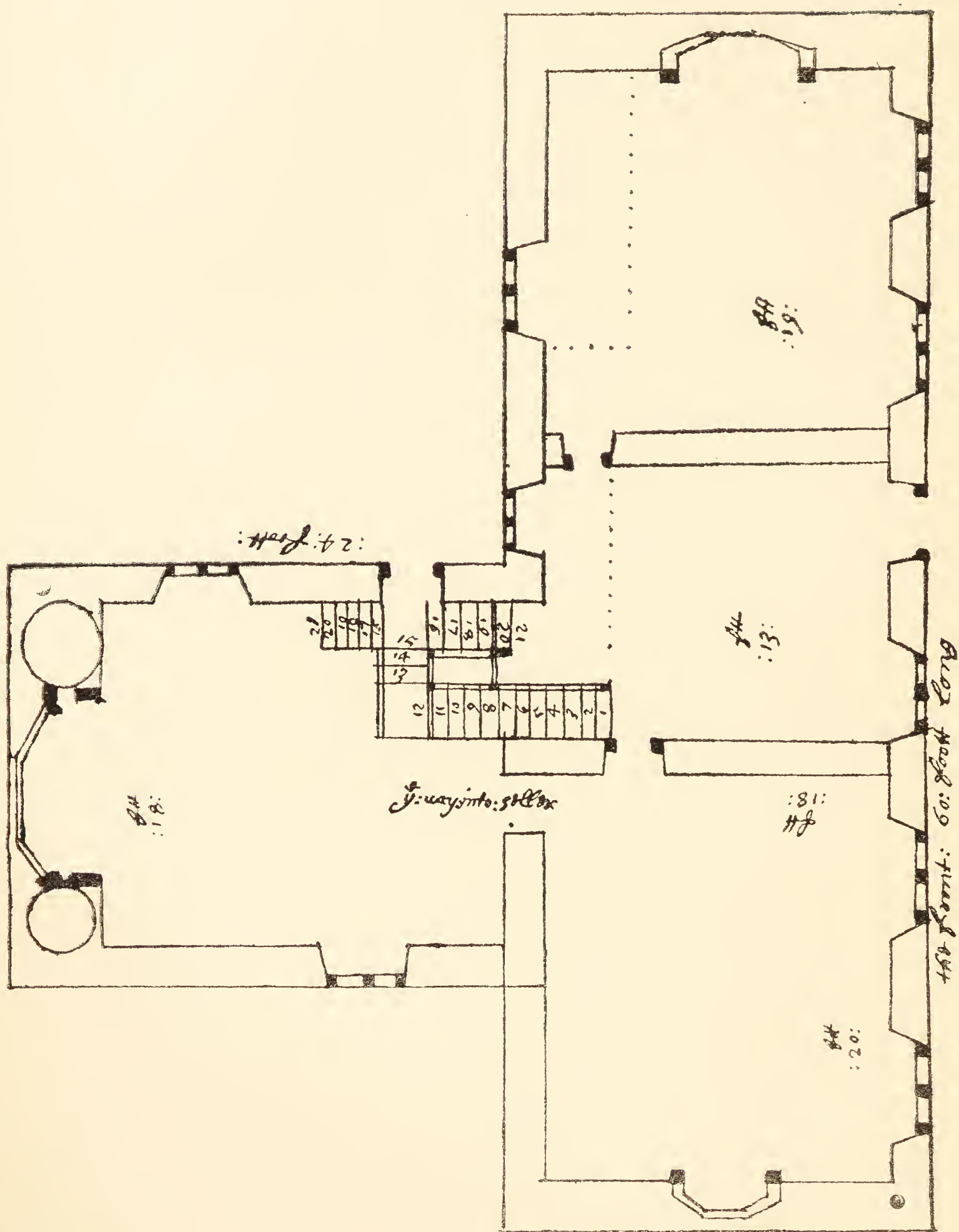
The perticuler of ye Mason worke belonging to Pickering parsonage house 9br ye 6th, 1698.

	£	s.	d.
Seaventy seaven rood of out wall & one halfe att 4d rood comes to	15.	10.	00
Eight rood in the greatt seller att 2s 6d comes to	01.	00.	00
Fower rood in ye litle seller ye same price	00.	10.	00
Fifteen rood in ye two inermor walls att 2s 6d	01.	17.	06
Eleaven chalder ² of lime att 18s 8d ye chalder is	10.	5.	4
One hundred thirty five load of walling stone getting	02.	5.	0
Three stone windowes and one doore stead	00.	8.	0
Nine load of free stone getting upp	01.	2.	6
Eight chimneys	06.	0.	0
For two litle pillers under ye stone chimneys	00.	2.	0
For a ridle, a soe, ³ 5 scutles & 1 hand barrow	.	3.	2

¹ Y.A.S., D.D. 32.

² Chalder, a northern form of chaldron, a dry measure; a word chiefly used in connection with coal and lime (N.E.D.).

³ Soe, a large tub, now a dialect word (N.E.D.).



PICKERING PARSONAGE HOUSE, BUILT 1698—GROUND PLAN.

For three chimneys topping and three free stone gavells ¹ hewing and leying on	£ s. d. 03.12. 0
Eight rood and a halfe of slateing att 16s the rood comes to	06.16. 0
Nicolas Salton for plastering the hall, ye east roome and the two chambers over them att 1½d ye side wall and 3d a yard ye overhead comes to	03.10. 0
More to him for 137 yards of pertition plaistering att 1½d comes to	00.17. 0
And for over the great staires 20 yard att 3d a yard	00. 5.00
John Hardin for ye west roome and chamber over it att 1½d ye side wall and 3d overhead comes to	01.15. 0
and for 236 yards att 1½d a yard being in the back citching and chamber over it and back staires comes to in all	01. 9. 6
and for 56 yards att 3d a yard being over head	00.14. 0
for lieing fowr harths and setting iron barrs	00. 7. 0
for latting, dowbing ² & plaistering 8 lutterans	00. 6. 0
for thirty bushels of haire	00.10. 0
pd to Nico. Salton for ye kitching flower lieing	1. 4. 0
	<hr/> 60. 8. 0

The pirticuler of ye iron worke glazier & for leading stones &
morter & for other disbursments for Pickering parsonage house
as followeth

	£ s. d.
Disburst for pulling downe ye old house	3. 7.10
for diging two sellers	4.10. 5
for leading stones, morter & lime	17. 7. 5
for makeing ladders & thristles ³	00.11. 6
for 2 barrows 3 scutles & 2 ridles	00. 3. 4
for 2 ropes & 24 traces	00. 7. 6
for 13 oake trees & 30 spares & leading them	09.12. 0
for 8000 plaistering lats & 15 bunch of slate	6.13. 4
for 621 firdealls & leading them	43. 2. 2
paid to the glazer	8.12. 0

¹ Gavell, perhaps a dialect form of Gable, meaning a triangular piece of stone having the form of a gable.

² Dowb, a variant of daub. The word is still used in some parts of the W.R. as 'dauber' for 'plaisterer.' As 'plaistering' is used here as well as 'dowbing' it looks as if the 'dauber' may have done the rougher work, and the 'plaisterer' the finishing work.

³ Trestles.

	£ s. d.
paid for nailes in all	10. 9. 6½
for 160 riging tyles & leading them	2. 3. 4
for locks, snecks, caizments, ¹ tieres & hinges	6 13. 6
for lead culler ² & oyle & glew	0.12. 4
for 2 writes 6 dayes sowing wood & deals	0.14. 0
paid to John Wailes for 2 rainges & railes	1. 6. 6
	<hr/>
	116. 6. 8½

The perticuler of the carpinter worke belonging to Pickering parsonage house taken 9br ye 7th 1698.

	£ s. d.
Twenty nine sqaire ³ of roofeing att five shillings	07.05.00
the sqaire comes to	00.17.06
Three sqaire & a halfe in 8 luteroms ⁴ comes to	03.06.06
Nineteen transum widows att 3s 6d a peece	00.09.00
Fower double lights and 1 single litle window	00.14.00
Two out doore steads and doores to them	00.16.00
Eight lutheram windows 2s a peece	04.18.00
Twenty eight square of naked flowering ⁵ att 3s 6d	
a sqaire comes to	02.00.00
For eight lutheran heads and painting doores and windows	03.10.00
for two paire of staires makeing	00.15.00
for cutting the lintles and drising ye window boards	00.18.00
for twenty fower caizments makeing att 9d a peice	
for eight doore steads and doores to them being moulded one both sides	02.04.00
for eight ordnary doores and dooresteads	01.12.00
for thirty fower sqaire of flowering with deall att 3s per sqaire comes to	05.02.00
pd. to Wm Yates for makeing pertisions & other odd days work	03. 5.10
	<hr/>
	37.12.10(sic)

[*Old endorsement: Disburst for ye rebuilding of the house at Pickering 1698.*]

¹ Casements.

² Culler, an obs. form of 'colour' (*N.E.D.*).

³ Square, an area of a hundred square feet, forming the measure or standard by which the piece of flooring, roofing, tiling or similar work is reckoned (*N.E.D.* Square, 13).

⁴ Luteroms, Luthern, a dormer window (*N.E.D.*).

⁵ Naked flooring, the timbers which support the flooring boards (*N.E.D.* Naked, 10.c).

THE TITHE BARN.

A perticuler of the disbursments of Pickering tyth barne May ye
20th 1703

	£	s.	d.
paid to Nocolas Salton for 50 rood of walling att 4s. 6d	11.	9.	6
pd. to Jo: Grime for all the wood worke	6.	12.	0
pd to Rich. Parkinson for dealls as per note	1.	10.	3
pd for two ladders	0.	5.	0
pd. for 30 bunch of latts	1.	10.	0
pd for one paire of senters	0.	15.	0
pd for 12 braces	0.	01.	6
pd for 2 scutles and one hod	—.	—.	8
pd for leading stones and mortar	6.	12.	8
pd for 91 dayes laborer att 8d per day	3.	0.	8
pd for allowances	0.	13.	4
pd for tatching to Jo: Atkinson	3.	0.	0
pd for pulling downe ye barne	0.	14.	2
pd for 156 thraves of straw att 8s per thrave	5.	6.	8
pd for leading it to and from ye becke and wattering and pulling	1.	19.	0
pd for nails and bands and crookes as per note	3.	10.	11
	<hr/>		
	47.	1.	4

[*Old endorsement: 1703. This is ye particular of ye charge of ye Barn
at Pickering wch I paid for of wch persons herein mentioned ye
truth might be known.*]

E.W.C.

ROMAN YORKSHIRE, 1940.

Edited by MARY KITSON CLARK

Throughout a year of War the Roman Antiquities Committee has continued to meet, and even to work, in spite of the fact that its members are occupied by National Service of one sort or another, and increasing numbers will be occupied in an increasing degree. It is clear, however, that meetings are more, rather than less, valued in war than in peace and that those members who could not attend meetings appreciated Minutes of Meetings which are sent to every member. Sometimes the War itself is responsible for new discoveries. We shall try, therefore, to keep going as long as possible and as actively as possible with these aims: to record new discoveries which would otherwise be lost; to give our own members all the relief from present troubles which an interest of this sort affords; and to keep our machinery in being for happier days.

The excavation of Well Villa, postponed in September 1939, was resumed on a small scale in June 1940, in order to employ the funds earmarked for the purpose and to make use of Mr. Gilyard-Beer's services before he joined the Army.

In September 1940 a meeting was held at Rotherham, in conjunction with the Hunter Archæological Society. A very enjoyable visit was paid to the Templebrough antiquities; about 40 persons were present. It is thought that, when travelling is so difficult, it is well to hold small meetings in different parts of the county, as well as occasional central meetings. In this way we hope to give our members a better chance of attending.

We are sorry to say that inadvertently in "Roman Yorkshire 1939" the sub-headings *Middleton* and *Old Malton* were placed under the heading "East Riding" instead of "North Riding."

Up-to-date we have received notice that the members whose names follow have joined H.M. Forces:

Miss M. Boston, Mr. R. Gilyard-Beer, Mr. W. V. Wade and Mr. T. W. Gwatkin, and we send them our best wishes.

EAST YORKSHIRE.

Brough-on-Humber

1. Mr. T. Sheppard reports the important find of 5 pigs of lead at Brough on Humber.

The site is at the bottom of a lane (Haven Avenue), opposite the Post Office, not far from the Brough-York-Malton Roman road. They were found at depth of 3 to 4 feet, in pure sand, by Mr. J. Moody, the owner of the garden, and at the same time several Roman shards were picked up. These are such a miscellaneous collection, including both first century and late fourth century types, that the probability is that they have nothing to do with the lead pigs.

The weights and inscriptions (shewing that they come from the Derbyshire lead mines) of the pigs are as follows:—

- | | | | |
|-----|----------------------------------------|----------|-------|
| (1) | C. IVL. PROTI. BRIT. LVT. EX. ARG. | 196 lbs. | 4 oz. |
| (2) | ditto | 191 ,, | 11 ,, |
| (3) | ditto | 190 ,, | 5 ,, |
| (4) | SOC. LVT. BRIT. EX. ARG. (wedge stops) | 193 lbs. | 4 oz. |
| (5) | Part of melted pig | 80 ,, | 11 ,, |

for comparison: South Cave:—

C. IVL. PROTI. BRIT. LVT. EX. ARG. (mutilated) 133 lbs. 5 oz.

It will be remembered that the South Cave pig of lead was also found not far from the main road from Brough (Petuaria) to York, and that this is not the first find of Derbyshire lead in Brough (Horsley *Brittania Romana* 1732. Pl. 165, XIX, Gough's *Camden* 1789, iii. 77). It must have been a regular business to ship the lead from Derbyshire down the Humber and tranship it at Brough, presumably for use in the East Riding (or why find the lead by the roadside at South Cave, as York, one would have thought, would be more easily reached by water than by road), and this new discovery seems to be evidence that there was a market for British lead in the British Isles. (See Kitson Clark *Gazetteer*, pp. 25, 72, 74.) Both the South Cave pigs and two of the Brough pigs have been partially mutilated. Mr. Sheppard is to be congratulated on securing all five pigs of lead for Hull Museums, where he already has charge of the South Cave Pig.

2. The cremated burial of a child was discovered in the garden of Mr. A. Pickering. The burnt bones were in a tall jar, apparently with the rim removed, and accompanied by the fragments of another two-handled one. They are now in the Mortimer Museum, Hull.

MARKET WEIGHTON

Mr. W. G. a B. Williams reports the discovery of two small bronze coins of Claudius (presumably Claudius II) in the allotments called Canada. This is said to be the same field where a hoard was discovered about a hundred years ago. Local traditions say a "Potfull"; the O.S. 6" ccix NW says simply Roman Coins found in 1843."

NORTH NEWBALD

It is hoped to publish further details of Mr. Corder's and Mr. Barley's discoveries, pending the resumption of excavations, which is not likely to be for some time.

POCKLINGTON

Two Roman shards were discovered in association with a skeleton; the levels were as follows:—6 in. humus, 1 ft. 3 in. undisturbed alluvium, then river gravel. Shards and skull were 9—12 inches in the gravel at a total depth under ground level of 2 ft. 6 ins. to 2 ft. 9 ins.

The shards consist of

- (1) the rim of a flanged bowl, Cranbeck Type 1, the surface is dark grey, the paste red;
- (2) the rim and part of the body of a small globular neck rim jar, in profile not unlike Throlam, p. 33, fig. 16.102. The paste is silvery grey throughout, darkened on the outside by soot. H.H.C.

HOLME ON SPALDING MOOR

Pottery from a new dump of wasters from the kilns in this district has been recently given to Hull Museum.

SWINE

Mr. T. Sheppard reports the discovery of a new hoard of silver and bronze coins of which he notified the British Museum. So far details are imperfect but the silver are assigned to the following Emperors: Mark Antony, Nero, Vespasian (5), Titus (3), Nerva, Trajan (5), Hadrian (3), Sabina (3), A. Pius (2), Faustina (2), Marcus Aurelius; and the bronze to: Claudius (2), Vespasian, Trajan (2), Hadrian (5), Aelius Caesar, Antoninus (4), Faustina (1). The latter were in rouleaux and seem to have been wrapped round by material. Nothing was found with them except a scrap of plain

Samian ware. They were not found near the earthworks, like the previous hoard, discovered in 1826 (for authorities see Kitson Clark, *Gazetteer*, pp. 130-2) of which the surviving coins were all Constantinian. Our hoard must belong to a group of which there are three others in East Yorkshire and many more in West Yorkshire, which were concealed during the troubles at the end of the 2nd century.

WEST RIDING

Baildon. Found by Mrs. L. R. A. Grove, near the pathway running along the North side of Dobrudden Farm, 8th September 1939. A small coin the size of a 3rd brass, so worn that all that may be clearly distinguished is a head facing left. Mr. C. H. V. Sutherland reports "fourth century: uncertain."

L.R.A.G.

Bramley. Miss D. Green reports the acquisition by Rotherham Museum of a coin found at Bramley, near Rotherham, in 1938. It was found in an allotment garden at Plash Lane (an old track), where, it was rumoured, there were other discoveries.

IMP. AVRELIANVS AVG.

radiate head to right

IOV CON.....

Emperor paying homage to Jupiter.

Bradford. Found in the garden of Dr. Hamilton, Manningham Lane, in December 1911. Description kindly supplied by Mr. C. H. V. Sutherland, of the Ashmolean Museum.

3rd Brass of Claudius II, A.D. 268-70

Reverse:—FORTVNA RED.

Mint of Siscia.

L.R.A.G.

Wighill. A coin was discovered about 200 feet west of the Moat House, Wighill, in sandy soil, about five feet below the surface level. Nothing else was found with it. Mr. W. V. Wade provides the following inscription:—

IMP. C. CARAVSIVS (PP) AVG.

Bust to Right, radiate and cuirassed

(P) AX (AVG)

Pax standing sacrificing at altar and holding vertical sceptre. cf M and S. 926.

H.G.

NORTH RIDING

Middleham. Cadet R. L. Bruce Mitford, late of the British Museum, spent his leisure from military duties in the autumn in clearing out the Hypocaust at Middleham, exposed since John Topham discovered it at the end of the last Century. Mr. Bruce Mitford and his friends cleaned out all the undergrowth and rubbish, made plans and took photographs, and, while confirming Mr. Topham's observations, added several important details. The hypocaust proved to be a channelled hypocaust of which the supporting blocks were not untouched earth but concrete; the floor had clearly consisted of flags, resting on an offset in the surrounding walls, with an overlying layer of concrete. The fine threshold stone rested not on a crosswall of masonry but on concrete. He cleaned out the stoke hole and seven vertical flues; one with box tile *in situ*; a shard of highly burnished black cooking pot was the only find. Further details, we hope, will be forthcoming.

Well. Mr. Gilyard Beer reported the result of his excavations from June 3rd to June 15th 1940. His objects had been

- (1) to complete the excavation of the bath block partially uncovered in 1938, and
- (2) to discover the site of the main building of the Villa.
 - (1) In the bath block the "caldarium" had been cleared and a western annexe of later date had been excavated; the caldarium was found standing 6 ft. high in places, its original flue and battered furnaces cheeks were buried under the embankment of the mill stream. In post Roman times it has been converted into a drying kiln, the flue of which was discovered in 1938 and then considered to be Roman. The annexe, most probably of late fourth century date, had been built over a quarry pit, deliberately filled with debris from earlier buildings on the site; this debris included fragments of two fine mosaic pavements.
 - (2) Some 75 ft. West of the Bath block, on a natural terrace higher up the valley, part of a corridor was discovered most probably in front of the dwelling house. This was very badly robbed but it was floored with a fragmentary and coarse tessellated pavement and it was clear that this building, like the Bath block, had been occupied at least until the last quarter of the fourth century. Finds were

few, pottery remarkably scarce, and there were no coins, but a trumpet brooch (Collingwood's type R iv) came from disturbed earth near the Vicarage waterpipe.

YORK

Mr. L. R. A. Grove reports:—I received most of these from Mr. N. F. Hudleston. The descriptions have been kindly supplied by Mr. C. H. V. Sutherland, of the Ashmolean Museum. (L.R.A.G.)

- (1) Found, at the end of March 1939, in Poppleton Road, near the entrance to Holgate Lodge, during widening of the road and making a new pathway.

Dupondius of Trajan

Reverse:—S.P.Q.R. OPTIMO PRINCIPI. Dacia mourning, with trophy. C. A.D. 103-11.

- (2) Found in Trinity Lane, May 1939.

Denarius of Trajan.

Reverse:—P. M. TR. P. COS VI. P.P.S.P.Q.R. Felicitas standing left, holding caduceus and cornucopiae.—A.D. 114-7.

- (3) Found in Trinity Lane, May 1939.

Denarius of Caracalla.

Reverse:—Type and date uncertain—c. A.D. 206-10.

- (4) Found in Marygate, probably during 1938.

First Brass of Commodus.

Reverse:—Type and date uncertain.—A.D. 180-93.

- (5) Found at Toft Green, May 1939.

Denarius of Trajan.

Reverse:—Date and type uncertain—(?) c. 114-7 A.D.

(*Note*.—The Section, Reviews, Transactions, etc., of Yorkshire Societies and Yorkshire Bibliography is in charge of the Hon. Sec., E. W. Crossley, Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax, to whom all communications should be addressed. He will be glad to have his attention drawn to any items which may have been omitted.)

TRANSACTIONS, ETC., OF YORKSHIRE SOCIETIES

Normanton, Castleford and District Mining Society's Transactions, Vol. xv, 1939, includes *The Mine Official's Yard Stick: the History of its length*, by A. Veitch.

The Thoresby Society's Transactions, Vol. xxxix, contains *Yorkshire Fairs and Markets*, by K. L. McCutcheon, 1940.

PAPERS ON YORKSHIRE SUBJECTS IN NON-YORKSHIRE TRANSACTIONS.

The Antiquaries Journal, Vol. xx, includes *A Panel of Celtic Ornament from Elmswell, East Yorkshire*, by P. Corder and C. F. C. Hawkes (p. 338).

The Journal of the British Archaeological Association, Third Series, Vol. iv, includes *A Medieval Brickyard at Hull*, by F. W. Brookes (p. 151); and *Notes on Medieval Church Ironwork (Skipwith and Stillington)*, with illustrations, by Edw. Yates (p. 173).

The Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society's Transactions, 1939, includes *Saltways from the Cheshire Wiches*, by W. B. Crump (p. 84); *Sallay Abbey (1148-1536)*, by Rev. J. McNulty (p. 194); *Who was William Staynford, Abbot*, by Rev. J. McNulty (p. 205).

YORKSHIRE BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Yorkshire Deeds, Vol. viii; by C. T. Clay; 8 × 5½; pp. x + 226; *The Yorkshire Archaeological Society, Record Series*, Vol. cii, 1940.

The Parish Register of Wensley, Vol. I, 1538-1700; by W. Oliver; 9 × 6; Pp. 161; *The Yorkshire Parish Register Society*, Vol. cviii, 1939.

- Poems of John of Hoveden; by F. J. E. Raby; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$; Pp. 1 + 280; Surtees Society, Vol. cliv, 1939.
- The Register of William Greenfield, Lord Archbishop of York, 1306-1315; Part V; by the late William Brown and A. Hamilton Thompson; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$; pp. lvi + 382; Surtees Society, Vol. cliii, 1940.
- St. Wilfred's Church, Halton, Leeds: Past and Present; an Adventure in Pioneering; Part I (to 1936); by G. E. Kirk; Part II (1936 onward); by C. I. Pettitt; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 87; Leeds: John Whitehead and Son, Ltd., 1940.
- St. Andrew's Church, Grinton, Swaledale; by E. B. A. Somerset; $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4$; pp. 12; London: S.P.C.K., (? 1940).
- The Legends and Traditions of Huddersfield and its District; collected and classified by Philip Ahier; Part I; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. vi + 65; Huddersfield: The Advertiser Press, Ltd., 1940.

The Yorkshire Archaeological Society.

Prices of the Journal of the Society, which may be had on application to the Librarian, 10, Park Place, Leeds:—

Yorkshire Archaeological Journal, bound in cloth,	post-free	£1 2 0
„ „ single parts, unbound	„	6 0*
„ „ cases for binding	„	3 0

*With a few exceptions.

All literary communications, original documents, including ancient charters, deeds, inventories, or wills of historical value, notices of archaeological discoveries, and other papers relating to Yorkshire, intended for the **Journal**, should be addressed to the Hon. Editor, J.W. HOUSEMAN, M.A., F.R.Hist.S., The Grammar School, Hipperholme, Halifax.

THE TERMS OF MEMBERSHIP ARE:—

	£	s.	d.
Life Members (whose Subscriptions are invested, and the Interest only applied to the purposes of the Society)	7	7	0
Annual Members	0	10	6

Subscriptions are due on *January 1st*, and should be paid to the Hon. Treasurer, R. J. A. BUNNETT, Boiden Lodge, Kent Road, Harrogate, or through the Subscriber's Banker.

Further information can be obtained on application to the Hon. Secretary,
E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.

NEW CATALOGUE OF PRINTED BOOKS in the Society's Library, complete in 2 Vols... .. .	s. d.
	8 6
CATALOGUE OF MAPS AND PLANS in the Society's Library, 1937 ..	2 3

FOUNTAINS ABBEY.

A full description, by Sir W. H. St. John Hope, with date-coloured Plan (paper covers)	5 6
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

MONK BRETTON PRIORY.

Historical and Architectural description, by J. W. Walker, O.B.E., F.S.A. ..	10 6
------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------

Y.A.S. RECORD SERIES.

Annual Subscription, One Guinea. Life Composition, £20.

For further particulars apply to the Hon. Sec., C. T. CLAY, M.A., F.S.A., 11, Tite Street, Chelsea, London, S.W.3.

VOLS. for 1939.

VOL. XCIX. THE PAROCHIAL DOCUMENTS OF THE ARCHDEACONRY OF THE EAST RIDING, by M. W. Barley	12 6
VOL. C. YORKSHIRE SESSIONS OF THE PEACE, 1361-1364, by Miss Bertha Putnam	12 6
VOL. CI. THE WAKEFIELD MANOR BOOK, 1709, by John Charlesworth, F.S.A.	12 6

VOLS. for 1940.

VOL. CII. YORKSHIRE DEEDS, VOL. VIII., by C. T. Clay, F.S.A. ..	12 6
VOL. CIII. Not yet issued	

Y.A.S. ROMAN ANTIQUITIES COMMITTEE.

Annual Subscription, Five Shillings.

THE FOUR ROMAN CAMPS AT CAWTHORN IN THE NORTH RIDING OF YORKSHIRE, by I. A. Richmond, F.S.A... .. .	5 3
A GAZETTEER OF ROMAN REMAINS IN EAST YORKSHIRE, by M. Kitson Clark, F.S.A.; with coloured Map	21 0

EARLY YORKSHIRE CHARTERS.

Vols. I, II and III.

Edited by the late WILLIAM FARRER, Hon. D.Litt.

The set of these vols. may be obtained at the Society's Library for 31/-, post free; or, including Vols. IV and V, THE HONOUR OF RICHMOND, Parts I and II, and Vol. VI, THE PAYNEL FEE, Edited by C. T. Clay, F.S.A., £5 10s.

THE Yorkshire Archaeological Society

FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

PATRONS.

The Most Rev. the LORD ARCHBISHOP
OF YORK.

The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF
RIPON.

The Right Hon. the EARL OF HAREWOOD,
Lord-Lieutenant of the West Riding.

The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.

Sir CHARLES R. PEERS, M.A., C.B.E.,
F.B.A., F.S.A.

Professor A. HAMILTON THOMPSON,
M.A., C.B.E., D.Litt., F.B.A.,
F.S.A., Hon. A.R.I.B.A.

PRESIDENT.

J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.S.A.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

JOHN BILSON, D.Litt., F.S.A. E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A. C. T. CLAY, F.S.A.

COUNCIL.

BRIGG, JOHN J., M.A., LL.M., LL.D.
(*Keighley*).

CHARLESWORTH, JOHN, F.S.A.
(*Wakefield*).

CLARK, Lt.-Col. E. K., M.A., F.S.A.
(*Leeds*).

DENNETT, JOHN, F.S.A. (*Beverley*).

DOUGLAS, Prof. D. C. (*Leeds*).

GILL, F. V. (*Bradford*).

GOWLAND, T. S. (*Ripon*).

HALDANE, H. C., F.S.A. (*Wakefield*).

HANSON, T. W. (*Halifax*).

HUDSON, Canon E. C., M.A., F.S.A.
(*Gilling*).

KENT, B. W. J., F.S.A. (*Beckwithshaw*).

KETTLEWELL, Rev. R. M., M.A.
(*Boroughbridge*).

LAWRANCE, Rev. H., M.A. (*Boynnton*).

LAWRENCE, H. L. BRADFER-, F.S.A.
(*Ripon*).

MUSGRAVE, E. I. (*Wakefield*).

NORTHEND, W. F. (*Sheffield*).

OLIVER, Rev. W., F.S.A. (*Startforth*).

RAINE, Rev. A. (*York*).

RAISTRICK, A., Ph.D., M.Sc. (*Newcastle*).

TANCRED, Sir THOMAS LAWSON-, Bt.
(*Aldbrough*).

WALKER, PHILIP O. (*Cawthorne*).

WHITEING, R. H. (*Beverley*).

WHITING, Rev. Prof. C. E., M.A., D.D.,
F.S.A. (*Hickleton*).

HONORARY TREASURER.

R. J. A. BUNNETT, Bolden Lodge, Kent Road, Harrogate.

HONORARY SECRETARY.

E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.

HONORARY EDITOR.

J. W. HOUSEMAN, M.A., F.R.Hist.S., The Grammar School, Hipperholme, Halifax.

Hon. Secretary for the Record Series:

C. T. CLAY, M.A., F.S.A., 11, Tite Street, Chelsea, London, S.W.3.

Hon. Secretaries of Committees:

ANCIENT MONUMENTS.—E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.

EXCURSIONS.—PHILIP O. WALKER, The Manor House, Cawthorne, near Barnsley.

PREHISTORIC RESEARCH.—W. J. VARLEY, F.S.A., and H. J. STICKLAND, 4, Springfield
Avenue, Harrogate.

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.—Miss M. KITSON CLARK, F.S.A., Meanwoodside, Leeds.

LIBRARIAN and RECORD CLERK.

W. HEBDITCH, 10, Park Place, Leeds.

The Thoresby Society

The Society was formed in 1889 for antiquarian objects in connection with Leeds and District. Its publications include the *Leeds Parish Church Register* (7 vols.), *Leeds Chapelries Register* (4 vols.), *Adel Register*, *Methley Register*, *Kirkstall Abbey Coucher Book*, *Calverley Charters*, *Leeds Grammar School Register*, *Architectural Description of Kirkstall Abbey*, *History of Barwick-in-Elmet*, *West Riding Place-names*, *Letters of Ralph Thoresby*, *Wills (Leeds and District, 2 vols.)*, *Architectural Description of Bolton Priory*, *Leeds Woollen Industry, 1780 to 1820*, 10 vols. of *Miscellanea*, *Court Books of Leeds Corporation, 1662 to 1705*, *History of Methley*, *Aberford Register*.

Subscription, 10s. 6d. per annum. Life Fee, £7 7s. President: Lt.-Col. E. KITSON CLARK, F.S.A., Meanwoodside, Leeds, 6. Hon. Treasurer: H. PEMBERTON, c/o Midland Bank Ltd., City Square, Leeds, 1. Hon. Secretaries: J. G. CLARK, 16, Queen Square, Leeds, 2; W. S. THEAKER, LL.B., 6, East Parade, Leeds, 1. Hon. Editor: 16, Queen Square, Leeds, 2. Hon. Librarian: G. E. KIRK, 16, Queen Square, Leeds, 2.

THE
YORKSHIRE
Archaeological Journal

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF
THE COUNCIL
OF THE
Yorkshire Archaeological Society

PART 139.

(BEING THE THIRD PART OF VOLUME XXXV.)
(ISSUED TO MEMBERS ONLY.)



PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY BY
WADSWORTH & CO., THE RYDAL PRESS, KEIGHLEY.

MCMXLI.

CONTENTS OF PART 139.

(Being the Third part of Volume XXXV.)

EDITORIAL NOTES:

A Rare Book - - - - -	231
Unusual Example of the Royal Arms in St. Matthew's Church, Rastrick, Brighouse	231
The Harrogate Group	232
Whitby Miscellanies of the Early Nineteenth Century	233
THE BLACKERS OF BLACKER, NEAR WORSBOROUGH AND CRIGGLESTONE, IN THE WEST RIDING OF THE COUNTY OF YORK, 1250-1650 - - - - -	235
J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.R.C.S., F.S.A.	
EXCAVATIONS AT STANCIL, 1938-1939 - - - - -	261
C. E. WHITING, D.D., B.L.L., F.S.A.	
RIPON MINSTER AND ITS PRECINCTS - - - - -	270
T. S. GOWLAND	
EXTRACTS FROM A DONCASTER COURT ROLL - - - - -	288
CHAS. H. THEOBALD	
SOME NOTES CONCERNING TWO YORKSHIREMEN OF THE REVOLUTION - - - - -	311
Put together by ROBERT KETTLEWELL	
EXTRACTS FROM THE ALDBOROUGH COURT CALL - - - - -	321
SIR THOMAS LAWSON-TANCRED, BART.	
THE HOSPITAL OF ST. NICHOLAS, PICKERING - - - - -	326
GRACE E. FOX	
THE MANOR OF COTHERSTON WITH HUNDERTHWAITE - - - - -	330
REVIEW - - - - -	339
TRANSACTIONS, ETC., OF YORKSHIRE SOCIETIES - - - - -	340
PAPERS ON YORKSHIRE SUBJECTS IN NON-YORKSHIRE TRANSACTIONS - - - - -	341
YORKSHIRE BIBLIOGRAPHY - - - - -	341

Illustrations

EXCAVATIONS AT STANCIL - - - - -	
1. The Hypocaust from the East - - - - -	Facing page 262
2. Building I. from the West - - - - -	262
3. Circular Bath from the West - - - - -	263
4. Building III. from the West - - - - -	263
5. General Plan - - - - -	page 263
RIPON MINSTER (Plan of Precincts) - - - - -	283
THE HOSPITAL AT ST. NICHOLAS - - - - -	
1. Foundations of Hospital from the West - - - - -	Facing page 326
2. Plan of Hospital - - - - -	page 327

Pedigree

THE BLACKERS OF BLACKER - - - - -	pages 258, 259, 260
-----------------------------------	---------------------

EDITORIAL NOTES.

A RARE BOOK

A small book of comparative rarity has recently been given to the Library. It appears to be part of a work entitled, *The Court Companion*, printed by Whittingham of London for Debrett and others. There should be a certain amount of preliminary text but this copy consists of the plates only. These are, however, in very good condition and where necessary have been carefully restored by Maltby & Son, who have also rebound the book. The Bodleian copy appears to be an earlier issue than this, which is undated. No copy is listed in the British Museum Catalogue.

UNUSUAL EXAMPLE OF THE ROYAL ARMS IN ST. MATTHEW'S CHURCH, RASTRICK, BRIGHOUSE.

St. Matthew's Church, Rastrick, has two framed paintings of the Royal Arms. One is the coat of arms of King George III as adopted on the 1st January, 1801. The other is much older and is, in fact, the oldest of the examples still existing in the churches in the extensive parish of Halifax of those emblems which were placed in the churches from the time of King Henry VIII, right down to the early part of the reign of Queen Victoria, for the purpose of indicating that the sovereign was the temporal head of the English Church.

This older specimen of the Royal Arms bears the letters "W.R.," and it is an unusual, if not unique, example of the arms of King William III, because instead of his shield of Nassau being placed in the centre of the escutcheon of the Stuart kings, which has the arms of France and England quarterly in the first and fourth quarters of the shield, and therefore includes four representations of each of these coats, the painting at Rastrick has the much more simple and rare arrangement for those days, of England in the first quarter, Scotland in the second quarter, Ireland in the third, and France in the fourth—an arrangement which can be found, however, on half-crowns minted early in 1689. William's own

coat of Nassau has its rampant lion and accompanying billets incorrectly coloured red upon a gold background, instead of these devices being gold upon a blue 'field,' and it can be inferred from this error, due to ignorance of the true tinctures, and from the manner of marshalling the coats of the four kingdoms, that these Royal Arms at Rastrick were painted in the very first year of the reign of William and Mary, and are just over 250 years old.

The painting is greatly in need of restoration by an expert picture-restorer, and is, of course, a relic of an earlier church, as the present church was dedicated in 1798. It is placed high up on the wall in a dark corner beneath the west gallery, and because of its position the fact of its existence as a fairly old specimen of the Royal Arms seems to have been unknown until recently when the writer of this note discovered it during a visit to the church for the purpose of ascertaining the character and age of the later specimen, which also is to be found at the west end of the church, over the vestry doorway.

R. BRETTON.

THE HARROGATE GROUP.

The programme of lectures arranged for Jan.-May, 1941, has been successfully completed, the attendances having been quite satisfactory.

The fourth Annual Meeting of the group took place on 22nd March, with Dr. A. Fulton, the President, in the Chair, after which a varied Exhibition of articles of Archaeological, Antiquarian and Historical interest was held, and which attracted a considerable number of members and their friends.

Mr. Charles Walker having felt constrained, owing to pressure of other work, to relinquish the Hon. Secretaryship, Mr. R. J. A. Bunnett was appointed to undertake these duties jointly with those of the Hon. Treasurership. It was reported at the meeting that the Excavations of the Bronze Age Tumulus at North Deighton, under the direction of Mr. B. W. J. Kent, F.S.A., and Mr. H. J. Stickland, had been resumed during 1940, and had resulted in some interesting and valuable finds.

With regard to the group finances, owing to the comparative smallness of the subscription, the whole income, it was stated, was

absorbed by current expenses, and there were no funds available for any extraneous purpose.

It was also resolved to re-appoint the Ancient Buildings Committee.

Group membership stood at 31st December, 1940, at 168, and is gradually growing, whilst subscribers to the Library show a steady rise, and increasing use is being made of the facilities offered.

It is hoped to resume the usual lectures in the autumn.

R.J.A.B.

WHITBY MISCELLANIES OF THE EARLY NINETEENTH CENTURY.

By exchange with the Whitby Literary and Philosophical Society, there has been added to the Library a copy of each of the monthly miscellanies for which the small North-Riding town of Whitby was remarkable in the early years of last century.

Earliest in date was *The Whitby Repository, and Monthly Miscellany: Sentimental, Literary, and Scientific*, the first number of which appeared in January, 1825, and was modelled on "The Gentleman's Magazine." In January, 1827, two rivals, *The Whitby Panorama, and Monthly Chronicle*, and *The Whitby Magazine, and Monthly Literary Chronicle*, came into being; and there ensued an unedifying struggle for the survival of the fittest, in which editorial tempers became sadly frayed. The "Panorama," edited by Whitby's historian, the Rev. George Young, A.M., was the first to succumb, after a life of two years; and Vol. III was the last volume of the "Magazine." Their sole survivor carried on till December, 1830, when, with Vol. VI the original series came to an end, and was continued immediately under a new numbering as Vol. I, N.S. This, too, came to an end with its third volume, three years later.

Three rival ministers and three rival booksellers had been concerned in the production of these miscellanies. On July 1st, 1838, a fourth local minister and a fourth local bookseller combined in a new venture, *The Whitby Treasury, or Album of Local Literature*, which was, at its start, distinguished by a weekly as well as a

monthly publication. But it, also, came to an untimely end, after a life of only six months.

A generation passed, and Whitby, which in 1827 was considered to be a town “where a Newspaper could not be established with any prospect of success,” now possessed two weekly newspapers. So, in 1866, another local bookseller was found willing to sponsor the publication of a re-born *Whitby Repository*—re-born as a second *Album of Local Literature*. It was a good venture, laudably carried out. But once more fate proved unkind, and with the completion of its second volume it came to an undeserved end; and since its death, in 1868, neither bookseller nor editor has ventured to seek a reading public for a Whitby periodical magazine.

H.B.B.

THE BLACKERS OF BLACKER NEAR WORSBOROUGH AND CRIGGLESTONE IN THE WEST RIDING OF THE COUNTY OF YORK, 1250-1650

By J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.R.C.S., F.S.A.

The purpose of this paper is to give some account of a yeoman family who continued in the West Riding of Yorkshire from the middle of the thirteenth century until the middle of the seventeenth.

Of this family the Rev. Joseph Hunter said "This is, I think, one of the rare instances of persons so designated living on their lands to the middle of the seventeenth century, and yet never rising to the rank of gentry."¹

They took their origin and name from the hamlet of Blakker, one mile south-east of Worsborough near Barnsley. The place-name also occurs in Crigglestone (to which place they migrated in the fourteenth century), also in Darton near Barnsley, and near Hipperholme, and is derived from Old Norse *Blakkr*, dark, and *Kjarr*, a copse—the dark copse or grove.

For the first two centuries the name was always spelled Blakker; towards the middle of the fifteenth century Blacker became the more usual form.

The earliest member of the family of whom we have any evidence was Henry de Blakker of Blakker, near Worsborough, to whom, by an undated charter, Sir Hugh de Nevile, lord of Brierley, gave a messuage in Milnethorpe near Worsborough which Henry de Milnethorpe formerly held. To this charter William de Rockley, son of Peter, son of John de Rockley, was a witness.² This same Sir Hugh de Nevile made grants of land to Adam, son of Robert de Swathe, and to Henry, son of Reyner de Swathe, in Derlay, to both of which charters Henry de Blakker was a witness, as also was Henry de Rockley, a younger son of John de Rockley and brother of Peter de Rockley.³ Hugh de Nevile succeeded his father, Geoffrey de Nevile, in 1285.

¹ Brit Mus., Add. MS. 24,470, fo. 243.

² Hunter, J., *South Yorkshire*, II, 284.

³ *Monkbretton Chartulary*, Nos. 433, 434. (Y.A.S. Record Series.)

Henry de Blakker was one of the witnesses to a lease of three shillings a year by Henry de Brom to Robert, son of Sir John de Bosevile, of a bovate of land in Worsborough called Blabirmegand.¹

This Robert de Bosevile was living in 1296 and died without issue. One of the witnesses to de Brom's lease was Sir Roger FitzThomas de la Wodehall, who signed another charter in 1259²; other witnesses were Sir Nicholas de Wortelay, who was living in 51 Henry III (1266), and Peter, son of Sir John de Bosevile, who died in 1258.

From these witnesses associated with Henry de Blakker we can prove his existence throughout the latter half of the thirteenth century.

He was succeeded at Blakker by his son, William de Blakker, who was followed by another, Henry, described as Henry, son of William de Blakker,³ who was one of the witnesses to an undated charter of Peter, son of William de Rokelay, to Roger, son of Thomas *de la Wodehalle*, of an annual rent of eight shillings, which Emma, the grantor's mother, had granted for a term of ten years for a toft and land in Wyrkesburg, and to another charter by which Emma, widow of William de Rockeley, quitclaimed her right to a yearly rent of 2s. 11d. for her dower from lands and tenements in Wirkisburg; other witnesses of these two charters were Richard de Rokelay, nephew of William de Rokelay, and Henry de Rokelay.⁴ On the day of St. Fabian and St. Sebastian (January 20), 1334-5, Henry, son and heir of William de Blakker, granted to Sir Adam de Everyngham of Rokelay a yearly rent of four shillings, with the homages and all other services in which John de Rokelay was bound to the grantor for a bovate of land in the vill of Wyrkesborough, in a place called Blakker, to which deed Henry de Rokelay, Eadmund de Perci and others were witnesses.⁵

This Henry de Blakker had a son Robert, who married a daughter of John *le Bozock*, of Doddeworthe, who, by an undated charter, gave to his son-in-law a messuage with its curtilage, which the grantee had by inheritance after the death of Alice S'ocris (S'o'mis) in the vill of Doddeworth; to which deed Henry de Rockeley was a witness.⁶ Shortly after the marriage Robert de Blakker and his wife removed to Crigglestone, and there had a son

¹ *Monkbretton Chartulary*, No. 371.

² Hunter J., *South Yorkshire*, II, 105.

³ *Ibid*, II, 264.

⁴ *Yorkshire Deeds* (Y.A.S. Record Series), XXXIX, Nos. 492, 494.

⁵ *Ibid*, No. 498. Hunter, J., *South Yorkshire*, II, 264.

⁶ *Yorkshire Deeds*, XXXIX, No. 171.

Richard, who, on the Monday after Martinmas, 1371, obtained a grant for fourteen years from John Dey of Staynton, near Tickhill, son of William and Agnes Dey, of Crigelston, and Alice, his wife, of all their lands and tenements within the bounds of Blacker, and a third part *del Calfrod*, with meadows, woods and other appurtenances; to hold of the chief lord of the fee (the lord of the manor of Wakefield), as copyhold land, rendering to the grantors 9s. 10d. at Whitsuntide and Martinmas in equal portions. And if the said tenements were to be sold Richard should have the first opportunity.¹ Between the years 1373 and 1382 Richard de Blakker frequently acted as a juror at the Wakefield Manor Courts. He was a witness on October 28, 1382, to a grant by William Coke of West Bretton to John Dronsfield of all the messuages, lands and tenements which he held in that vill; other witnesses were John de Staynton of Woolley Moorhouse, who in 1368 had been nominated by the Prior of Monkbretton as his attorney, and John de Amyas, of Horbury, who died in 1395.² To this deed is appended a fragment of seal of yellow wax.

Richard Blakker's son John married Alice, daughter of his landlord, John Dey, of Staynton, who, on May 8, 1394, granted to his son-in-law a moiety of a tenement called Blakkarre, with all lands, meadows and appurtenances in Crigulston, rendering yearly 13s. 4d. at Whitsuntide and Martinmas in equal portions, to which deed Thomas Andrew, of Chapelthorp, John Andrew, of the same, and Thomas de Sylkeston were witnesses; to the deed were attached two seals of brown-yellow wax, (1) not decipherable, not heraldic; (2) letter M.³ In the following year, July 18, 1395, John Dey was dead and Alice, his widow, quitclaimed to her son-in-law, John de Blakkare, of Crygelyston, all her right of dower in the place commonly called Blackare, in Crygelyston, and in Chapelthorp and in Wacfeld.⁴

John and Alice Blakker thus became the owners of Blakker Hall and its surrounding land, which their descendants continued to own and occupy for the succeeding two and a half centuries.

Blakker in the early part of the fourteenth century belonged to Thomas de Langfield, for at a Manor Court held on January 25, 1308, he sued William, son of Ralph de Crigeleston, for unjustly detaining 13s. 4d. for the herbage of 24 acres of pasture in the

¹ *Yorkshire Deeds*, CII, No. 136.

² *Ibid*, LXXVI, No. 44.

³ *Ibid*, LXXVI, 123.

⁴ *Ibid*, LXXVI, 124.

Blackerre, which they bought of him, to be paid in William's barn at Criglestone, half on St. Giles's day (Sep. 1) that year and half at Michaelmas following; he has paid nothing, and he claims 20s. damages.

Thomas de Langfield was dead in 1316, when at a Manor Court held at Halifax at Easter, Ellen, widow of Thomas de Langfield, gave 13s. 4d. as a heriot for the lands and tenements of her late husband, whose heir is in the Earl's custody. In Whitweek she gave the lord 20s. to have an inquisition as to whether her son William should be in the Earl's custody. At a Court held at Wakefield in Lent William, son and heir of Thomas de Langfield, paid 12s. for relief of the lands and tenements which were those of his father.¹ From the Langfields Blakker must have passed to the Deys.

John Blakker was Constable and Sokereeve (the lord of the Manor's Grave or Reeve, who acted as the representative of the rights of tenants and was responsible to the lord for the proper cultivation of the land, its ploughing, sowing and reaping; the reeve held office for one year and was elected by the tenants of his parish), of Crigglestone, in 1393, 1396 and 1398, and acted as a juror at the Manor Courts in the years 1406, 1409, and 1421.

John and Alice Blakker had a son, Robert, who married Alice, daughter of John and Elena Boyne, of Boyne Hill, Chapelthorpe.² He was, along with Walter Calverley, of Calverley, John Amyas, of Sandal, and John Wheteley, of Woolley, a witness to a quitclaim by Elizabeth, widow of Richard Wentworth, of Everton, esq., of all her right in a moiety of the manors of Westbretton, Bulcliff, Sandal and several other places which lately belonged to Sir William Dronsfield, knt., of Westbretton, dated June 24, 1443.³

By an inquisition taken at Wakefield it was found that Robert Blakker held divers lands called Blakker in Crigglestone, with their appurtenances in the vill of Sandall by soccage. He was a juror at the Manor Courts held at Wakefield between the years 1434 and 1458. On October 6, 1456, he was the plaintiff in an action against Thomas Sylkyston at the Manor Court; and was elected Constable of Crigglestone, on October 16, 1435.

By his will, dated April 8, 1458, Robert Blakker desired "to

¹ *Wakefield Manor Court Rolls* (Y.A.S. Record Series), II, 136; III, 115, 116, 137; IV, 65.

² *Wakefield Manor Court Rolls*, 1426.

³ *Yorkshire Deeds*, LXXVI, 59, 60.

be buried in the parish church of Sandall. To my mortuary my best animal. To the fabric of the church of Sandall 6s. 8d. To the Service of St. Mary 3s. 4d. For a torch 4s. To the fabric of the church of St. Peter at York 6d. The residue of all my goods to Alice, my wife, and Thomas, my son, whom I make my executors.' The will was proved at York, July 14, 1458.¹

By his wife Alice, Robert Blakker had two sons, Thomas and John. The latter married Margaret, daughter of Richard Leeke by his wife Johanna, daughter and one of the heiresses of Richard Browne; the other daughter and heiress, Alice, married Thomas Leeke; on November 30, 1493, Margaret Blakker and Thomas Leeke came to the Wakefield Manor Court and herioted for a messuage, a cottage, and 26 acres in the field of Sandal, a croft in Wodthorpe of 11 acres 3 roods called Roideland, and a bovate in Crigelston, on the deaths of Johanna Leeke, Margaret's mother, and of Alice Leeke, Margaret's sister and Thomas's wife, which were granted to the said Margaret and Thomas.² In 1500 John Blacker was Grave of Sandal.

John and Margaret Blakker had two sons, Roger and Robert. Roger, the elder, on May 2, 1521, paid a heriot of 13s. 4d. on the death of his father, John, and his mother, Margaret, on their copyhold lands in Crigelstone, also on a messuage, a cottage and 26 acres in Woodthorpe, which came to him through his mother, Margaret Leeke, and on October 12, 1526, describing himself as of Woodthorpe, he surrendered the same properties to his own use and that of his wife Joan, daughter of Gilbert Thorneton. Roger Blakker died in 1530 without issue, his younger brother Robert becoming his heir, who, on January 13, 1530-1, paid to the lord of the Manor 6s. as a heriot on the death of his brother Roger for the reversion after the death of Roger's widow, Joan Blakker.³

Six weeks after the death of Robert Blakker senior, his eldest son Thomas came into the Manor Court on May 14, 1459, and paid 12d. as a heriot for 4½ acres of copyhold land called Thournroid in Sandal after the decease of Robert Blakker, father of the said Thomas.⁴

From now on the surname is always spelled Blacker.

On June 12, 1466, John Boyne, of Boyne Hill, Chapelthorpe,

¹ *Register of Wills in the Probate Court at York*, Vol. 2, fo. 367.

² *Wakefield Manor Court Rolls*, 1493.

³ *Ibid*, 1530.

⁴ *Ibid*, 1459.

granted to Thomas Blacker and to John Hayghe a messuage and 30 acres of land and meadow in Criggleston and a messuage and 16 acres of land and meadow in Cudworth; on the following day the grantees regranted the two messuages and the lands to John, the son of John Boyne and Agnes his wife. Two years later, February 5, 1468, the younger John Boyne and Agnes granted the messuages and 16 acres of land in Cudworth to Richard Ledes, Prior of Monkbretton. This land at Cudworth was given by Roger Loterell, of York, after the death of Agnes, his wife, to his daughter Nichola, who in 1340 sold it to John, son of Mell de Wolvelay and Clarice, his wife; John de Wolvelay's son Adam sold it to William Hode of Hyndeley, Achilles Bosvile of Chevet, esq., John de Skyres, Vicar of Felkirk, and Edmund de Byrkyn of Campsall, in trust; these lands eventually came into the possession of the last surviving trustee, Edmund de Byrkyn, who, on the feast of Corpus Christi, 1440, sold them to John Boyne and his wife Joan, daughter of William de Walton of Cold Hiendley, who, as we have seen, gave them to their son John and his wife Agnes.¹

Thomas Blacker, along with Sir John Savile and Percival Amyas of Netherton, was on May 15, 1471, a witness to a grant by Alice Ryssheworth, widow, to Henry Stafford, clerk, and Richard Galberd, chaplain, of all the messuages, lands and tenements in Woolley, which she held with her late husband, Richard Ryssheworth by the grant of William Bosvile, esq., of Ardsley. On October 10, these two grantees handed over these lands to the Prior of Monkbretton.²

Usually acting as foreman, Thomas Blacker was on the jury at the Manor Courts of Wakefield from 1475 to 1486. He married Agnes, daughter of Thomas Savile of Hullinedge, second son of Henry Savile of Copley, and Ellen, daughter and heiress of Thomas Copley of Copley, esq., and Ann, daughter of John Stansfeld of Stansfeld, esq. He was one of the executors of the will of his brother-in-law, Henry Savile, one of the Yeomen of the Chamber of the king, dated February 21, 1483-4, by which he left his body to be buried in the church of the White Freres in Flete Street, and bequeathed among other legacies xs. to be disposed and distributed "to the church warkes of Sandale and emonges pore people in the same parish that my saule may be prayed for there, and that myn exequies, that is to say *dirige* and *masse of requiem* be done for my saule in the parish churches of Sandall and Thornhill, and also in

¹ *Monkbretton Chartulary*, Nos. 94-102.

² *Ibid*, Nos. 538, 539.

the chapel of Eland. Thomas Blacker, my brother-in-law, and my brother, Thomas Sayvell, executors.''¹

Thomas Blacker died on August 12, 1486, and by his will, dated on the preceding day, desired to be buried in the church of Sandall, '‘for my mortuary my best animal; to the High Altar for obligations forgotten 20d.; to the chantry of St. Mary, Sandall, 20d.; to buy a pair of censers 12d.; to the fabric of the church 3s. 4d.; to Richard Blacker a russet gown; to John Blacker and Joan, wife of Richard Blacker, each a red gown; the residue of my goods to Alice, my wife. Thomas Savile, valet of the Crown, and John Blacker, my brother, executors.’’ The will was proved on August 20, 1486.²

This Thomas Savile, brother-in-law of Thomas Blacker, married his cousin Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Savile of Thornhill, Chief Steward of the Manor of Wakefield under the Crown, and to whom Henry Savile, his brother, in 1453, left the residue of his property; Elizabeth Savile's first husband was Sir Robert Waterton of Walton, who died in 1482; in the following year she married Thomas Savile, and in conformity with the wish of Henry Savile she and her husband proposed to found a chantry at St. Mary's altar at the east end of the south aisle of Sandal Church, and for this purpose they conveyed lands and tenements of the value of £5 annually in Sandal, Horbury, Ossett, Rastrick, Soureby, and Holme to trustees, but before the full arrangements for the foundation could be completed Thomas Savile died, and by his will, proved April 3, 1490, left his '‘body to be buried in Sandall parish church before the altar of the Blessed Virgin Mary, in the south aisle at which altar I ordain that one chaplain shall celebrate annually for ever to pray for my soul and the souls of Elizabeth my wife and Henry my brother, also I will that one messuage and all those lands and tenements in Holmfryth now in the tenure of William Boyth to remain to Robert Blakker son of Thomas Blakker and Agnes his wife my sister, to pay thereout yearly to the support of the chaplain 6 shillings annually at Whitsuntide and Martinmas.’’³

The widow Elizabeth Savile died in 1493, and the four trustees, at a Wakefield Manor Court, held October 7, 1495, surrendered the

¹ *Register of Wills in the Probate Court at York*, Vol. 5, fo. 214; *Test. Ebor.* (Surtees Soc.), III, 294; *Halifax Wills*, 202.

² *Register of Wills in the Probate Court at York*, Vol. 5, fo. 290b; *Test. Ebor.*, III, 295n.

³ *Register of Wills in the Probate Court at York*, Vol. 5, fo. 290.

properties to seventeen trustees, among whom were Sir John Savile of Thornhill, knt., Robert Waterton of Walton, Robert Frost, Rector of the church of Thornhill, Henry Wheteley, the chantry priest, and Thomas Blacker of Blacker Hall. On the same day the trustees assured the aforesaid messuage and 16 acres of land in the graveship of Holme to Robert Blacker, son of Thomas Blacker, and his wife Agnes, sister of Thomas Savile, son of Thomas Savile of Holynegge, on condition of the annual payment of 6 shillings to Henry Wheteley, chaplain of St. Mary's chantry at St. Mary's altar in the parish church of Sandal.¹

By his wife Agnes, Thomas Blacker left two sons, Robert and Ralph; it was to the elder son Robert that Thomas Savile left the Holmfryth property, and on September 23, 1518, Robert Blacker surrendered it to Thomas Rydeynge conditionally on the payment of 6s. yearly to the chaplain celebrating at St. Mary's altar in Sandal church.²

Robert Blacker is mentioned in the Manor Court Rolls as holding divers lands called Blacker in Criglestone with the appurtenances in Sandall by soccage. He married Mary, daughter of John Sprigonell of Hall Green, Crigglesstone, a member of a very old family located there, and of Anne his wife, daughter of John Savile of Copley. By Mary, his wife, he had three sons, Thomas, Roger, who married Agnes and died without issue, and Robert. Thomas, the eldest son, succeeded his father at Blacker Hall; he was one of the trustees appointed by John Cooke, late Vicar of Sandal, to hold two acres taken from the waste on the moor called Thurstonhagemore in Crigelston, in the graveship of Sandal, next to a field of John Boyne's called le Bonele on the south, along with Robert Frost, Rector of Thornhill, Robert Henryson, Vicar of Sandal, Roger Amyas of Sandal, Bryan Bradford of Stanley, Henry Sayvile, George Bradford of Stanley, John and Thomas Norton of Kettlethorpe, John Sprigonell of Crigglesstone and five others, to the intent to perform the will of the said John Cooke. The deed was enrolled on the Wakefield Manor Court Rolls, May 18, 1497; as was the following one on March 1, 1498. To a Court held March 1, 1498, came John Cooke, late Vicar of Sandal, and presented certain written indentures for enrollment, the tenor of which was that he had surrendered two acres on Thurstonhagemore to the above trustees "to perform the will of me the said Sir John Cooke to witt: I will yt every yere yerely the day of my beriall

¹ *Wakefield Manor Court Rolls*, 1495.

² *Ibid*, 1518.

placebo and *dirige* with *masse of requiem* be songen with note in the paryshe chirche of Sandall by the Vicar ther and two preests and the paryshe clerk of Sandall with ij other scolers of the same paryshe, and the seid preests to be the Lady preest and the chauntrie preest ther for the tyme beyng. Also I will that the Vicar of Sandal for tyme beyng shall pray for my soule every Sondag yerely for ever in the pulpytt, and that the same Vicar shal have yerely for his labour therefore xijd., and the seid two preests ayther of thayme iiijd., and the seid scolers ayther of thayme ijd., and the seid paryshe clerk shall have viijd. yerely. I will that there shall be yerely iij cerages of wax conveniently mayde and sett afore the ymage of Seynt Anne in the high quhere of the seid church of the whiche one to be lyghted by the seid parishe clerk every Sondag and other holydayes of ix lessons at the highe masse ther and on every double fest ij of theym and on every principall fest all iij in the honor and worship of Almighty God and his blessed moder and Virgin Seynt Marie and blessed Seynt Anne. Also I will that a cerge of wax be fonden and made yerely of the profetts of the same land and sett afore the ymage of the blessed Virgin Seynt Sith and hit to be lyghted by the seid clerk every holydaye atte high masse. Also I will that the Vicar of Sandall for tyme beyng shall have yerely jd. over the seid xijd. to offer for me yerely atte ye seid *masse of requiem*; also I will yt the residue of the yssues and profetts of the seid house and land shall yerely go and be paied to the seide Vicar and kirkemaisters to the use of Seynt Marie preest in the seid church of Sandall. I will that this my present will and writeynge indented be enrolled in the Kyng's court rolles at Wakefeld, to which I have put my seal with signe manuell this xiiijd. day of June the xiiij yere of the reigne of Kyng Henry the vijth (1497.)''

John Cooke was instituted Vicar of Sandal on December 20, 1454, and resigned the living in 1491, being succeeded by Robert Henryson.

Thomas Blacker was also one of the trustees appointed at a Manor Court, September 3, 1502, to hold three roods of land at Boyne Hill, Crigglestone, taken from the waste for the use of St. Mary's chantry in Sandal church.¹

Robert Bawney of Chapelthorpe gave thirty acres of land in Crigelston, including a garden with a grange erected thereon, to John Hochenson, chaplain for his life, that he might say mass in our Lady's quire in the church of Sandal Magna, and after his decease to Sir Robert Waterton of Walton, knt., Walter Frost of

¹ *Wakefield Manor Court Rolls*, 1502.

Featherstone, John Bradford of Heath, Walter Bradford of Houghton, John Frankysshe, Vicar of Warmfield, John Amyas of Milnethorpe, John Wheteley of Woolley, John Norton of Kettlethorpe, and Thomas Blacker of Blacker Hall, as an endowment for a chaplain to say mass in Our Lady's Quire in the church of Sandall Magna.¹

Thomas Blacker was also one of the trustees holding half an acre of land of the common and waste of Sandal lying between Thurstonhaghewood and a wood of Sir James Strangways held by the service of Wakefield Manor for the use of the service of St. James within the Chapel of Chapelthorp.²

He was Constable and Sokereeve of Sandal in 1514 and 1515, and from 1505 until his death was frequently a juror at the Wakefield Manor Courts. He married Agnes, daughter of Roger Amyas of Sandal by his wife Alice, daughter of Thomas Staynton of Woolley Moorhouse, whose brother Richard Staynton, chaplain, bequeathed his property to her on his death in 1485. Thomas Blacker, ten days before his death, which took place on September 30, 1516, granted to William Froste of Ackton, Walter Bradford of Houghton, Ralph Amyas, Vicar of the church of Penyston, his brother-in-law, and John Frankysshe, Vicar of Warmfield, his capital messuage called Blakker hall, with all closes, meadows, lands and tenements, with appurtenances, and all other messuages, lands, tenements, burgages, meadows, woods and pastures with appurtenances in Crygelston, Chappelthorpe, Heton and Wakefield and elsewhere in co. York to fulfil the grantor's intention expressed in a schedule annexed.

(Signed) per me Thomam Blacker.

Seal: red wax, small signet, letters.

Schedule, to hold to the use of Thomas for his life; after his death the feoffees to grant to Agnes his wife a yearly rent of £4, payable at Whitsuntide and Martinmas in equal portions, in the name of all dower which she should claim or have by right, or else at their discretion to make her an estate for life of lands and tenements of the same value in lieu; and to allow her to occupy two parlours (and) one chamber called the Newworks, built at the west end of the hall called Blakkerhall, with "one colehouse & a swynehouse to the helping of the seid Agnes & of hire children as long as the seid Agnes keppeth hire sole & unmarried," and should she take a

¹ *Wakefield Manor Court Rolls*, 1512; *Cal. Pat. Roll*, 22 James I, p. 10, No. 13; *Exchequer Special Commission*, 2 Charles I, No. 5748, Yorks.

² *Ibid*, January 28, 1513-14.

husband they were to be seised of these premises with the residue of all his other messuages (and) lands aforesaid to the use of Ralph his son and heir apparent and his heirs.

Dorso: seisin delivered to Ralph Amyas in the name of the feoffees in the presence of John Whetley, James More, Robert Frost, Vicar of the church of Sandall, Thomas Leke, Thomas Ketyll.¹

The will was admitted for Probate and passed on October 22. 1516.

By his wife Agnes, Thomas Blacker had two sons, Ralph and John, the latter died in July, 1560, and was buried at Sandal. By his will, dated June 28, 1560, John Blacker left one-third of his goods and a chest to his wife Agnes; to his son Walter six ewes and six lambs; to his daughter Elizabeth, the wife of John Jenkinson, 13s. 4d. owing to her; to her husband 6s. 8d. owing to him; to his brother Rawffe 8s.; to his Godson Richard Godale 6s.; the residue to his three sons, Robert, Rawffe and Walter, and to four of his daughters, Jennet, Margaret, Agnes and Margerie, whom he made his executors. The will was proved at York, July 20, 1560.²

Of these children nothing is known except in the case of Robert Blacker, born in 1547, who lived at Hollingthorpe in the parish of Crigglestone, and married Johanna, daughter of Thomas Wright, by whom he had a son Francis, who, with his wife Johanna, leased a messuage and certain cottages in Hollingthorpe from Anna Biltcliffe, widow, for the sum of £7 a year, by an indenture bearing date February 2, 1590/1, which messuage they purchased later. In 1594 Francis Blacker of Hollingthorpe was Constable and Sokereeve for Crigglestone. He was buried on March 16, 1601/2, at Sandal. By his will, proved on April 22 of that year, he desired to be buried in Sandal churchyard and left his "wife Johanna one third part of my goods, to my children the second third, Robert my eldest son only excepted; the third part after payment of my debts and funeral expenses I give to Johanna my wife, Judith and Rebecca my daughters, whom I make executors. To Robert my son a Bible, to Francis my second son *Luther upon Calathiam*, to Judith Blacker my eldest daughter my house in Criglestone, to Rebecca Blacker my younger daughter an annual rent of four nobles out of a house wherein my father now dwelleth." The will was proved at York, April 22, 1602, by his two daughters, Judith.

¹ *Yorkshire Deeds*, CII, No. 137.

² *Wills in the Probate Court at York*, Vol. 16, fo. 95.

and Rebecca.¹ Two years later, on April 20, 1604, Johanna, widow of Francis Blacker, herioted for the messuage with all the buildings, orchards, gardens, folds, tofts and crofts in Hollynthorp and Criglestone, containing 14 acres, bought of Anna Biltcliffe, widow, which was bequeathed to her by her husband, Francis Blacker, and after her decease to their son Francis, for which she paid to the lord a fine of 6d. and Francis paid 6s. At the same Court she surrendered a close called Littleroid, containing 3 roods now in her tenure for life, and after her decease to Rebecca Blacker her daughter and her heirs, if none then to her younger daughter Judith and her heirs, if none then to her son Francis.

This younger Francis Blacker by his wife Jennetta had a son, also called Francis, who was Constable for Crigglestone in 1625, and on October 7 of that year, with his mother, Jennetta Blacker, surrendered all their interest for the term of the life of the said Jennetta in one messuage, crofts, etc., at Hollingthorpe and in a close called Gooseclose, and in a close called Brookclose, which pay to the King seven shillings yearly, to the use of Francis Blacker and Anne Awdesley, widow, whom the said Francis intends to marry. They had a daughter Hester, baptized at Sandal the following year, shewing that the marriage took place shortly after the signing of this agreement; a son John was baptized at Sandal in 1632, and another, Francis, in 1634. On August 7, 1628, Francis Blacker's widow Jennetta, with her son Francis and Anna, now his wife, surrendered the farmhouse at Hollingthorpe with five closes of land to the use of the said Francis, paying to the King yearly 2s. 6d. in boon silver, and fourteen acres in Hollingthorpe, paying 4s. 8d. yearly to the King, on which a fine of 7s. 6d. was paid to the lord of the Manor.² At another Court, held on January 29, 1629, Francis Blacker and his wife Anna surrendered four closes of meadow and pasture called Brookclose and Gooseclose, containing six and a half acres, at an annual rent to the King of 7s., and fourteen acres in Hollingthorpe now in his own occupation to the use of Jennetta Blacker, widow, mother of the said Francis, for the term of her natural life, at a rent of £5 annually.

The jury presented Francis Blacker at a Manor Court held on October 17, 1633, for not ringing his pigs and fined him 12d. In 1634 he was summoned to a Court Leet for cutting down his hedges at Peaseland balke, Chapelthorpe, on April 11 last and causing a

¹ *Wills in the Probate Court at York*, Vol. 28, fo. 618.

² *Wakefield Manor Court Rolls*, 1628.

nuisance by leaving the brushwood on the King's high road at Crigglestone. Again, in 1639, he was before the Court Leet, when the jury acquitted him of placing two "chimares" (she goats) on Peaseland balke end. In 1640 and 1641 he acted as a juror at the Manor Courts, and died in 1650, his will being proved on April 9, 1650. His widow Anna was buried at Sandal, January 22, 1656/7.

To return to the main line of the family. Thomas and Agnes Blacker's eldest son Ralph followed his father at Blacker Hall. On January 2, 1522/3, he paid 2s. assessment on his lands in Crygelston, of the annual value of 40s., for the Subsidy which was granted to Henry VIII for four years under the Statute 14 & 15, H. VIII.¹ With Robert Hosclyffe he was appointed joint attorney to enter and deliver seisin in a grant by Nicholas and Lawrence Langley and John Warde to Geoffrey Shakursley and Ralph Levyrseg of their manor of Bulclyff, Crigglestone and all their other messuages, lands, tenements, rents and services in Westbretton, Clayton and Darton, which they had of the grant and feoffment of Thomas Wentworth and William Hynsclyffe; Jany. 20, 1524-5.²

In Hilary term, 1531-2, Ralph Blacker, Richard Whiteley, Arthur Key, John Helwes and William Whetley were plaintiffs in a suit against Roger Amyas of Netherton in connection with the manors of Nether Shytlington and Ossett and fifty messuages with lands there in Wakefield, Pountfret, Barnethorp, Barnbrough, Cadeby, and Stodford, which the defendant ultimately granted to these feoffees to hold in trust.³

On October 22, 1532, he was one of those who sat on the *inq.p.m.* after the death of Josceline Percy, youngest son of Henry, fourth Earl of Northumberland by his wife Maud, daughter of Herbert, third Earl of Pembroke. Josceline's wife was Margaret, only daughter and heir of Walter Frost of Featherstone, Yorkshire, who by his will, proved April 5, 1529, left "to my son Percy and my daughter Margaret. his wife plate to the value of £20" and extensive property, including the manor of Newland in the parish of Collingham, East Riding of Yorkshire, the manor of Featherstone, and a fourth part of a knight's fee in Chevet. The enjoyment of this fortune, however, was of short duration, for, on November 15, 1530, Margaret Percy died, and Josceline himself followed on September 8, 1532, having made his will the previous day, in which

¹ *Yorkshire Archaeological Journal*, II, 56.

² *Yorkshire Deeds*, LXXVI, No. 92.

³ *Yorkshire Fines* (Y.A.S. Record Series), II, 61.

he leaves ‘to my dearly beloved contracted wife Cecily Boynton, the late wife of Thomas Boynton, esquire, my executor, the residue of my goods.’ The only child of Josceline and Margaret’s marriage was Edward Percy, eight years old at the time of his father’s death. To Sir Thomas Waterton of Walton Hall was granted the wardship and marriage of this boy, who was at once wedded to Elizabeth, Sir Thomas’s daughter, who became the ancestress of the Percy’s of Beverley. Josceline’s brother, Sir William Percy, wrote on September 19, 1532, to Thomas Cromwell, stating that Edward Percy, ‘in spite of his tender age, is already married to one Waterton, a sorry bargain, his blood considered.’ Four months later he wrote again, accusing three of Josceline’s servants of having killed their master by poison, and then of having taken all the dead man’s money and moveable goods to Walton Hall, where they were sheltered by Sir Thomas Waterton. An enquiry was held at York, but, as the jury were composed of friends of Waterton, the custody of Edward Percy was conceded to him.¹

On October 8, 1552, Ralph Blacker was foreman of the jury at an inquisition held at the Wakefield Manor Court, along with Antony Norton of Kettlethorpe, Richard Sproxton, George Kent and Francis Graunt of Wakefield, and again at Courts in the succeeding four years. Robert Allott of Crigglestone surrendered one acre of land lying on the west side of Arnetlayne in Sandal on November 13, 1556, to Ralph Blacker, for which the latter paid for ingress a fine of 6d. to the lord.² Between the years 1557 and 1560 he was a buyer of land in Crigglestone from Thomas Roddeley, gent., and Alice, his wife, and in 1560 from Francis Woodrove of Woolley.³

Ralph Blacker married Ann, daughter of Thomas Grice of Sandal, by his wife Agnes, daughter of William Beeston of Beeston and Elizabeth, daughter of John Bosvile of Chevet, and Joan Radcliffe of Ordsall.⁴ They had four sons, John, Ralph, Robert and Nicholas, and three daughters, Agnes married to Liell, Dorothe to Thornes, and Isabel to John Leake. Ralph Blacker died in March, 1578, and was buried in Sandal churchyard; his will, dated July 20, 1562, was proved sixteen years later, on April 16, 1578

¹ *Rufford Abbey MS.*, Hist. Manuscripts Com., Eleventh Report, App. vii, 119.

² *Wakefield Manor Court Rolls*, 1556.

³ *Yorkshire Fines*, II, 61.

⁴ *Glover’s Visitation of Yorkshire*, 1584-5.

(an unusually long period for those times), by which he left to Ann, his wife, one-third part of his goods, the second third to be equally divided among his children; John Blacker the eldest son, Agnes Liell, Dorothie Thornes and Isabel Leake his daughters, and the remaining third to his executors; to his children and servants all his apparel, to Dorothie Thornes and Isabel Leake 6s. 8d. each; to John Blacker, son and heir, as heirlooms two side boards or tables and one standing counter in the hall, two formes, one cubbord, one iron chest; to his wife the order and custody of his younger sons, Robert and Rauf, together with their portions of lands and goods; to his maid servants and young men servants to every of them a ewe lamb. To the Supervisors of the will for their trouble, to Henry Grice of Wakefield, one old Riall of gold, to Robert Allot of Bentley one noble of gold, to John Blacker one other noble of gold.¹

Of these sons Ralph is the best known; he took up his residence at Durker and was Constable for Crigglestone in 1581, 1582, and 1598. He purchased pasture land at Doncaster in 1581 from John Walker and Isabel his wife;² and in 1595 a messuage in Northgate, Wakefield from Robert Smythe and Elizabeth his wife;³ land in Sandal from John Popeley of Woolley Moorhouse and Alice his wife on May 27, 1596; also certain lands in Crigglestone which formerly belonged to the late chantry of St. Mary in Sandal church from Francis Barker of London, to whom they had been granted by Queen Elizabeth in 1570. For these lands Ralph Blacker refused to pay any rent to Thomas Leake, the Minister at Chapelthorpe chapel, who with the Chapelwardens made complaint to the Commissioners of Charitable Uses; the case was tried at Wakefield before Baron Savile, who ordered that Ralph Blacker should pay 38 shillings yearly to the Minister. These rents were paid for about four years, then Ralph Blacker sued the Minister and Chapelwardens for prosecuting the above suit, but failed in his action and was ordered to pay £9 to the defendants for their charges.⁴

On October 11, 1599, Ralph Blacker of Dircarr, yeoman,

¹ *Register of Wills in the Probate Court at York*, Vol. 21, fo. 113. *Riall of gold*, a coin, weighing 120 grains, first issued by Edward IV and worth at the time 10 shillings, also called the rose-noble from its bearing a general resemblance to the older English noble.

Noble of gold, a coin first minted by Edward III, current for 6s. 8d.

² *Yorkshire Fines*, V, 163.

³ *Ibid.*, VIII, 27.

⁴ Exchequer Special Commissions, No. 3159, 18 Eliz., m. 2, July 11; and No. 5748, Yorks., 2 Chas. I.

came into the Manor Court in the presence of Sir John Savile of Howley and Edward Carye, knights, Chief Stewards of the Manor of Wakefield, and took of the Queen four acres of land in Crigleston in Newsomfeilde, Newsome, Shortcoldcarre, Shawfeilde, Shortewhynnemore, and against the highway leading to Dircarr and Kettlethorp, which the said Ralph took by indenture, 20 July last. He purchased land at Sandal from John Popeley of Woolley Moorhouse and Alice his wife on May 27, 1596.¹ In 1620 he paid a subsidy on his lands at Crigglestone and other places which are fully set out in a Sandal Survey of James I.²

In a Sandall Survey, amongst the Duchy of Lancaster Records in the Public Record Office, for the year 1608, it is stated that ‘‘Raph Blacker houldeth four acre of land lying in the feilds of Crigleston called Shawfeyld and Newsom for the yearly rent of xvjd; tenne roods of ar’ lande lying in Newsom and Langfurley for the yearly rent of xd.; one close in Newsom of pasture cont^g by est. thre acres the lands of Anthony Worrall on the south and the lands of Ric. Norton on ye North for the yearly rent of xijd.; two acres of ar’ land late the land of Henrye Nevell lying in the Shawfeild Newsom and Firthe for the yearly rent of viijd.; 4 acres and a half of ar’ land late ye lands of John Popley lying in Shawfeild and Newsom for the yearly rent of xvijd.; half an acre of land lying on the northe side of one croft in Chappelthorp for the yearly rent of ijd.; two little long closes in Dirker of pasture cont^g by est’ ix roods, the lands of John Pollard on the east and the lands of Jeffray Bowman on the west for the yearly rent of ix d.’’

Ralph Blacker died in 1624, his will was proved on December 14 of that year. By his wife Judith he left a daughter, Elizabeth, who was married to Richard Worrall, Clerk in Holy Orders, of High Hoyland, son of Anthony Worrall of Chapelthorpe, yeoman; marriage settlement April 30, 1611; also a son, Valentine Blacker, to whom, on February 2, 1621, his father gave two closes of meadow land lying in Newsome and Langfurley, now called Little Oliver, held by copyhold of the Manor of Wakefield at an annual rent to the lord of 7s. 7d., as agreed upon in 1610, when his father compounded with King James for the confirmation of his estate.

This Valentine Blacker in 1622 went to Ireland to seek his fortune, and in the Wakefield Manor Court Rolls for 1629 is described as Valentine Blacker of Durker and of Carrowbrack, co. Armagh, when he surrendered half an acre of land in Dircarre in

¹ *Wakefield Manor Court Rolls*, 1596.

² *Duchy of Lancaster Records*, Chas. II, bundle 17.

a place called le goyte to Sir John Savile, knight. At a Wakefield Manor Court, held on May 15, 1638, Valentine Blacker of Carricke in co. Armagh, and Judith, his wife, surrendered 13 acres 1 rood of land lying in Dirkcarre, Chappellthorpe and Criggleston, late in the occupation of the said Valentine, to the use of John Copley of Doncaster. At Carrowbrack in 1660 he purchased about 1,500 acres of land with the manor of Carrowbrack, co. Armagh, from Sir Anthony Cope of Loughgall and then named the estate Carrick Blacker, and in the Wakefield Manor Court Rolls he is described after this date as Valentine Blacker, gent, of Dirtcar and Carrick Blacker. He married Judith, daughter of Michael Harrison of Ballydargan, co. Down, by whom he had a son, Ferdinand, who returned to England and became a Captain in Sir John Savile's troop of Horse during the Civil Wars; he was at the Siege of Sandal Castle and while there fought a duel with Thomas Naylor of Wakefield on September 19, 1645; the antagonists met on horseback, swords and pistols were the weapons brought into play, but unfortunately the issue of this fight is not known. Ferdinand Blacker immediately before the duel wrote the following:—

“A perticular of moneyes and other goods belonginge to mee Ferdinando Blacker Captaine leift to the troope of Horse belongeinge to Sir John Savile Knight.

“Inprimis Att Widdowe Martha Hursts in Greenehead neare Hothersfeild in money twenty one poundes tenn shillings. In apparrell one Scarlett Cloake, one scarlett paire of breeches laced, one paire of Buckskinn breeches guearded with gold lace, one paire of plaine scarlett breeches, one suite of Horseman's Armes compleate, as backe, breast, pistoles, saddle. Item with George Copley one plushe jumpe with gold buttons and loope lace of gold, one paire of stuffe britches. Item lent unto William Allett that married Mr. Wentworth's sister a little white paceinge mare. Item in the Troupe one bay mare, and one bay stoned nagg in John Laycock's custodie. Item att Thornehill with William Gillam one fowleinge piece with a doublett, and three Crosse bowes of Sir John Savile. Item att Wintersett a suite of armes, and a peece, which peece I desire may be delivered to John Allett. And for Mr. Nevill's horse with John Hobden I desire maie be restored of the above-menciond. If it shall please God to call me I bequeath to my mother Mrs. Judith Blacker fifteene poundes sterl. Item to my father five poundes. Item to my three sisters to buy each of them a ringe tenn shillings apeece vizt. Francis Peers, Violetta Gill, and Rose Blacker. Item I bequeath to my brother George Blacker my buffe coatte, arreares, plushe jumpe, scarlett cloake, scarlett britches, buckskinn breeches,

and for my other apparrell I leave them to my servant Thomas Baynes. Item I bequeath to my father the bay mare in Allott's keepeinge and for the bay mare and other Armes formerlie mencioned I bequeath to my brother George Blacker with a case of pistolls att Horbery not mencioned, and the bay stoned nagg I give him to Thomas Boyne my said servant. And whereas I am indebted to Daniel Woley of Wakefeild twentie shillings, I shall desire my mother to satisfie the same. And for a silver button left at Wheatley of the Rookes not mencioned I shall desire maie be called for, and sent with the before mencioned tenn shillings to my sister Violetta, the same being against infecion, ffor and concerninge the observacion of the before recyted Perticulars I doe appointe and ordaine my said brother George Blacker as Supervisor as also for the disposeinge of my bodie in buriall.

“As witnes my hand the 19th of 7bris, A.D. 1645. Fer. Blacker.

“Witnesses, William Ellward, Samuel Walker, John Boynes.”

He did not die until September, 1650, his will being proved on February 25, 1650-1, by his elder brother, George Blacker, who succeeded his father at Carrick Blacker and married Rose, daughter of William Latham of Ballytroan, by Rosa his wife, daughter of Rowland Young of Drakestown, from whom sprung the present family of Blacker of Carrick Blacker. (See Burke's *Landed Gentry*, 1937.)

To return to the elder branch of the family, that of Ralph Blacker of Blacker Hall; his third son Robert, born in 1547, on coming of age, took of Queen Elizabeth, as Lady of the Manor of Wakefield, two parcels of ancient demesne from the waste of Sandal; in 1582 he was elected Constable and Sokereeve for Crigglestone; in 1588 he paid a subsidy of 2s. 8d. on his lands, returned as of the annual value of 20s., and in 1587 he was on a jury of inquisition with George and Francis Savile, gents, and Richard Birkhead of Wakefield, yeoman, the elder brother of Martin Birkhead, barrister-at-law. On April 16, 1607, described as a yeoman of Crigglestone aged 60, he was a witness at Bradford in a Duchy of Lancaster Court suit.

Robert Blacker died in 1638 and was buried in Sandal churchyard on April 27 of that year; his will, dated March 5, 1637, was proved at York, January, 1638-9.

Ralph Blacker's eldest son and heir, John Blacker, on May 1, 1578, paid 2s. 9d. as a heriot on the death of his father for the

copyhold lands which he held in Crigglestone.¹ He married Agnes, daughter of Simon Sprigonell of Hall Green, Chapelthorpe, and died in 1584, seized of lands of the yearly value of £500, worth £5,000, and was buried at Sandal. By his wife Agnes he had two sons, George and Robert. The elder son George, on October 9, 1584, paid 2s. 8d. as a heriot for all the messuages, lands and tenements within the gravship of Sandal of which copyhold lands his father died seized, which were then granted to him. In 1588 he paid 7s. 2d. on lands of the annual value of 53s. 4d. for the subsidy of that year. In 1593 he was elected Constable and Sokereeve for Crigglestone, and in 1608 paid 22d. to compound for the confirmation of his estates as a copyholder of the Duchy of Lancaster.² He married Margery, daughter of John Allott of Crigglestone by his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Richard Speight of Earlsheaton, by whom he had four sons, George, Robert, John, and Richard, and a daughter, Sarah, who in 1622 married Henry Hitching of Norman-ton. George Blacker died in 1594; by his will, dated June 26 of that year, he specified that his son and heir George should pay six-score pounds to his sister and his brother Robert equally, in consideration thereof he willed that George should have all the sealing, the frame table with the furniture in Blacker Hall, but if George will not pay the said six-score pounds to Sarah and Robert, that then his supervisors should let on lease for twenty-one years after his decease his copyhold messuage Blacker Hall and pay the six-score pounds to Sarah and Robert. He left to his son John and his heirs one close called Gleade Royde in Crygleston, and to his youngest son Richard all his lands and tenements in Smeaton; to his wife Margery a third of all his goods and lands, to his son John all his corn, the residue of all his goods to all his children except his son George, unto whom he gave all his lands and tenements not before bequeathed. The will was proved on October 3, 1594, by Margery, his widow and executrix.³

In 1597 Margery Blacker, widow, married at Sandal the Reverend Edward Whitaker, Rector of Thornhill, by whom she had two sons, Edward, baptized at Thornhill, November 27, 1603, and Thomas, baptized there on June 21, 1607. Edward Whitaker died at Thornhill in 1611, and his will was proved in the Consistory Court at York by his widow on January 29, 1612.

George Blacker's eldest son George faithfully carried out his

¹ *Wakefield Manor Court Rolls*, 1579.

² *Duchy of Lancaster Records*, Class xxvi, Bk. 31, No. 1.

³ *Wills in the Probate Court at York*, Vol. 26, fo. 12.

father's injunctions and paid the six-score pounds to his brother and sister, and on May 23, 1595, came to the Manor Court and paid a heriot on the five and a half acres in the graveship of Sandal of which his father died seized, he being the eldest son and heir; his mother Margery also came to the Court and paid 12d. as a fine, because her son George was of tender age for the control of the said lands, and the said Margery made good and sufficient account for the said George her son legitimately begotten.¹

George Blacker was Constable of Crigglestone in 1617 and again in 1622.

For some reason or another the elder George Blacker's sons began to sell their lands; the first to do so was the youngest son Richard and his wife Mary, who disposed of the property which his father had left him in Little Smeaton and Womersley, to John Boyne of Chapelthorpe in 1614.² In 1622 the second son, Robert Blacker of Crigglestone, and his son Robert of Snydale sold their lands in Durkar and Crigglestone to Thomas Norton of Kettlethorpe and Samuel Feildinge.³ The eldest son George, who had married Anna, daughter of Thomas Boyne of Boyne Hill, mortgaged on September 27, 1622, Blacker Hall, (which had been the home of his ancestors for nine generations over a period of two and a half centuries), along with all the closes in the graveship of Sandal, known as Narbrownroyd, Farbrownroyd, the hogcroft, the orchard adjoining the hogcroft, the Brookacre, the Inclinelane, the two acres close, the Eccles, the Broadstone, the two Pighills, the Pittclose and the west part of the Long Orchard to Thomas Rodes of Flockton and Isabella his wife for the sum of £900.

On November 30, 1627, Thomas Rodes of Flockton, yeoman, and Isabella his wife, the said Isabella being duly confessed, surrendered into the hands of the lord two parts (the whole divided into three parts) of one messuage within the graveship of Sandal, formerly made into two mansions, late in the tenure of John Wade, and two parts, the whole divided into three parts, of all houses, gardens, and orchards belonging to the same; also all the fields of meadow or pasture known as Narbrownroid, Farbrownroid, the Overfurlong, the Newbrownroid otherwise Netherbrownroid, the hogcroft, the Orchard adjoining the hogcroft, the Brookacre, the Urchinlane, the two acres close, the Eccles, the Broadstone, the two Pighells, the Pitclose, and on the west part of the Long Orchard,

¹ *Wakefield Manor Court Rolls*, 1595.

² *Yorkshire Fines*, LVIII, 15.

³ *Ibid.*, LVIII, 194.

all in the tenure of John Wade. All of which pay annually to the King 12s. 6d. To the use of George Blacker of Blacker Hall, gent., and his heirs and assigns for ever for the sum of £480 in form following, viz. £26. 13s. 4d. on 2 February next following in 1628, and £26. 13s. 4d. on the following 2 February, 1629, and £426. 13s. 8d., the residue of the said £480 on 2 February, 1630. All which are granted to the said George Blacker to hold to himself and his heirs for ever, on condition according to the forms and custom of the manor, and he gives a fine to the lord for ingress of 38s. 6d.

On the same day George Blacker and Anna his wife surrendered two closes called the Armitt Pighell and the Thornes Roides, containing five and a half acres in Sandal, to the same Thomas Roades, which closes on January 29, 1629, Roades leased to Henry Reyner for ten years. The Blackers then left Blacker Hall and removed to Durkar, from whence he withdrew to Woodthorpe in Sandal parish, having in June, 1631, bought one and a half acres of land from Ralph Arthington of Milnethorpe, gent. At a Manor Court Baron held on April 22 of that year George Blacker, late of Blacker Hall, and now of Dircarr, quitclaimed to Thomas Roades of Flockton, yeoman, now in full and peaceful possession, Blacker Hall with its gardens, orchards and closes, as set out in a surrender dated November 30, 1627. This occasioned a family lawsuit, as in February, 1632-3, Nicholas Blacker of Grantham, son of Robert Blacker of Sandal, and grandson of John Blacker of Blacker Hall, filed a bill in Chancery alleging that John Blacker of Blacker Hall deceased was seized of divers messuages, lands, etc., in Durker and Crigglestone of the yearly value of £500, and worth to be sold £5,000. He also alleged that at his decease these estates came to Robert Blacker of Sandal, gent, son and heir of John, and at Robert's death they came to Nicholas, the petitioner, as son and heir of Robert, Robert and Nicholas then both living in Lincolnshire. One George Blacker, a near kinsman of the petitioner at Sandal, had taken advantage of his absence on his father's death to enter upon the property pretending to act in his (Nicholas's) interests, and in conjunction with one Thomas Roades of Flockton had got possession of the writings and evidences and of the rents and issues of the estates, paying at times small sums to the petitioner; George Blacker and Roades had, however, conveyed some of the property away, Roades himself getting some with good collateral security. Nicholas Blacker prayed the Court to take steps to enable him to recover his estate. Thomas Roades' answer

was made at Wakefield before Christopher Naylor, Cotton Horne and William Beaumont. He alleged that the other defendant, George Blacker, was by good and lawful descent from his ancestors seized of the capital messuage, etc., in Crigglesstone, known as Blacker Hall, and on September 27, 1622, had conveyed the premises to Roades on mortgage for the sum of £900. He did not believe that the complainant or his immediate ancestors were ever seized of the property as it appeared by the writings delivered to him by George Blacker, and that at the time of the purchase George Blacker held the property as son and heir of George Blacker, son and heir of John Blacker, son and heir of Ralph Blacker, who was great grandfather of the defendant, all of whom have successively held it. He denied the payment of any sum to the complainant or secret confederacy with the defendant to transfer the property.

Evidently it was an attempt at blackmail, for Nicholas had no shadow of claim, his father Robert being the second, not the eldest, son of John Blacker, as was attempted to be shewn. The Court non-suited the complainant.¹

George Blacker died at Woodthorpe in 1649 and was buried in Sandal Churchyard; his will, dated August 1, 1642, was proved by his widow Anna on December 31, 1649. She survived him seven years, living at Woodthorpe, where she died on January 19, 1656-7, and was buried with her husband at Sandal on the 22nd of that month.

They left no son, but two daughters, Elizabeth the elder married Henry Reyner and returned to her old home, Blacker Hall, which her husband took a lease of for sixteen years at a rental of £50 *per annum*. The younger daughter, Judith, married John Armitage on June 19, 1638.

Thus the Blacker family who had lived at Blacker Hall for nearly three centuries ceased to exist in the male line and no further entries of them are to be found in the Manor Court Rolls or in the Sandal Parish Registers.

Blacker Hall thus became the property of Thomas Roades, and it continued in that family for more than one hundred years. On January 21, 1736, the Rev. Thomas Rhodes (as he then spelled the surname), clerk, eldest son and heir of John Rhodes of Flockton, gent., deceased, paid 10s. to the lord as a heriot for such part as is of the nature of copyhold and holden of the lord of the manor of Wakefield by copy of Court Roll of all that capital messuage called

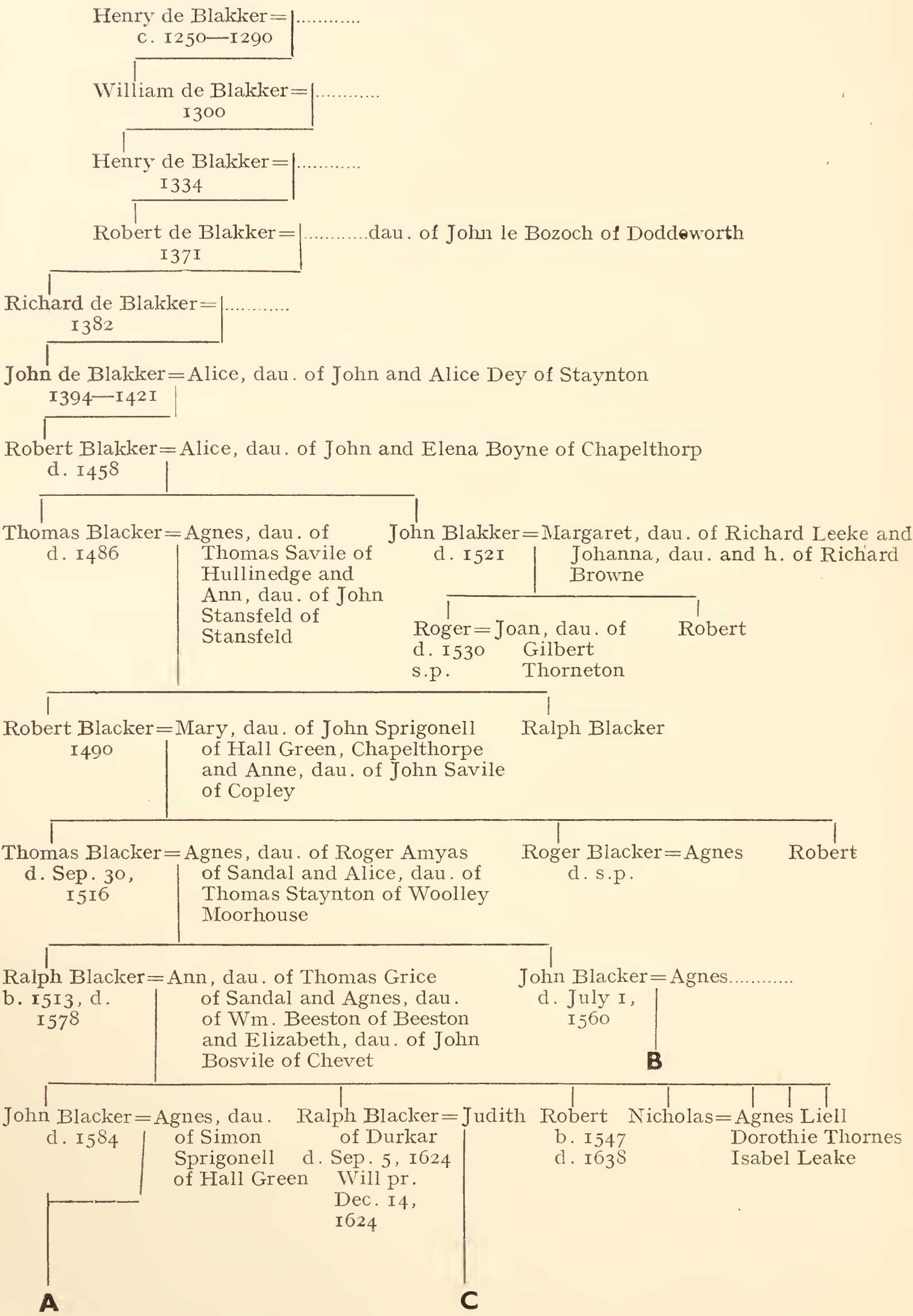
¹ Chancery Bills and Answers, *temp.* Chas. in P.R.O.

Blacker Hall and of all barns and several closes of land to the same belonging, known by the names of the Daw Roid, the Spinkwells, the Farfield, the Narrfield, the Upper Long Close, the Nether Long Close, the Pighle, the Call Pitt Close, the Narr Calf Roid, the Far Calf Roid, the Top-piece, the Springbottom, the Pighle at the Calf Roid Bottom, the Tanhouse Close, the Wainhouse Close, the Barley Close, the Little Ox Close, the Great Ox Close, the three bottoms, the Sower Ing, the Great Close, the Sower Piece, the Little Close and the Pease Close, containing in all 103 acres, now in the tenure or occupation of William Reyner, tanner, son of Henry Reyner of Blacker Hall, being of the yearly rent to the lord of £3, which are granted to the said Thomas Rhodes, clerk.

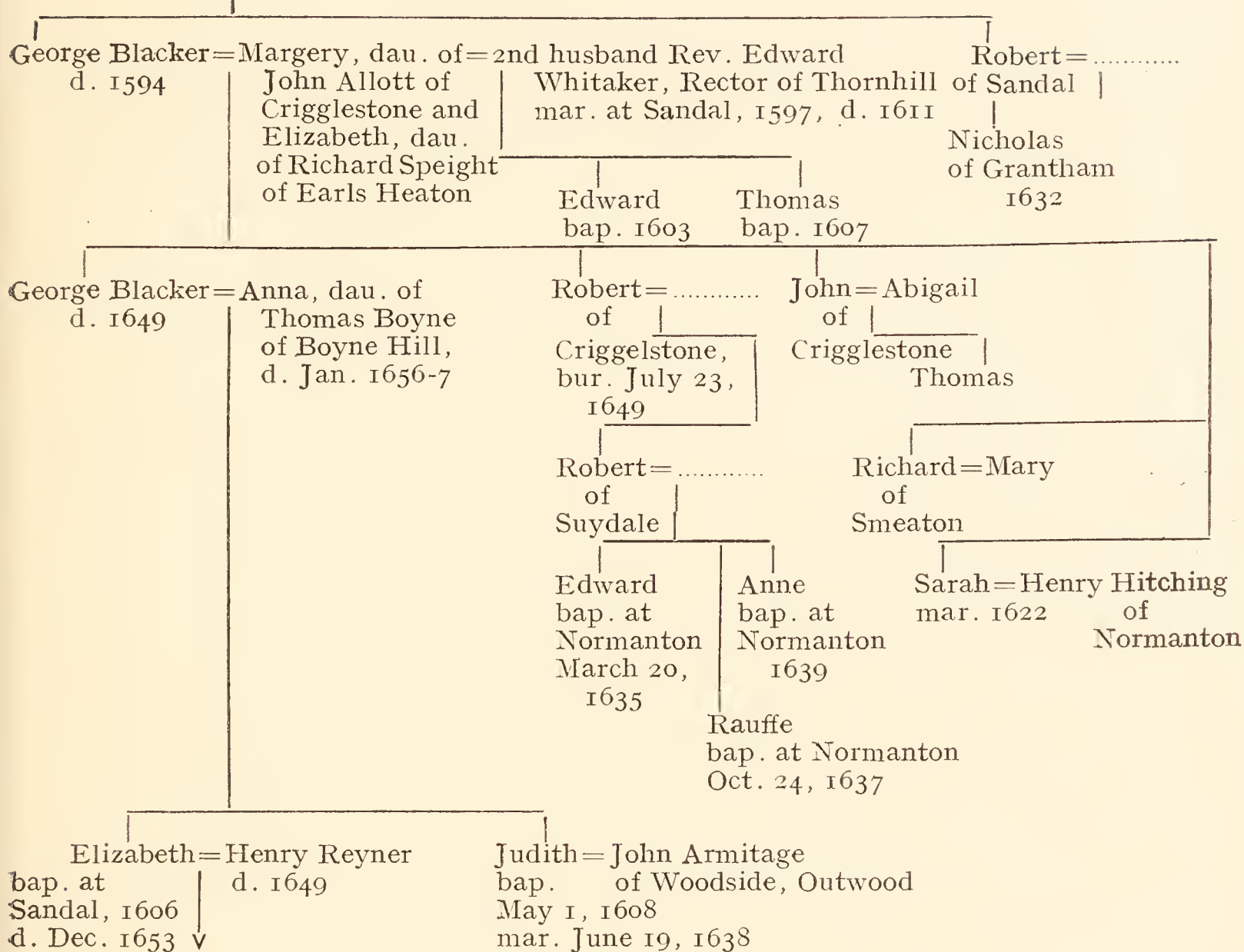
Thomas Rhodes of Flockton, yeoman, by will dated August 12, 1684, left Blacker Hall to his younger son, John Rhodes, which he, by will proved August 28, 1753, bequeathed to his eldest son Thomas Rhodes, clerk in holy orders, of Batley, who died in 1757, leaving three daughters, Charlotte, Margaret, and Sarah, by whom Blacker Hall was sold to the Reverend John Buxton, Rector of Carleton Rode, Norfolk, who was of an old Wakefield family, and had married Anne, daughter of the Reverend Benjamin Wilson, Vicar of Wakefield, as her second husband. He died in 1781 leaving no issue.

The present possessor of the hall, now a small farmhouse, is Viscount Allendale of Bretton Hall. Much information relating to the early history of Blacker Hall and the family so long located there has been derived from the deeds in his Lordship's possession, which, by his permission, have been transcribed and printed by Mr. Charles Clay, F.S.A., Hon. Secretary of the Record Series of the Yorkshire Archeological Society, in Vols. LXXVI and CII of that series.

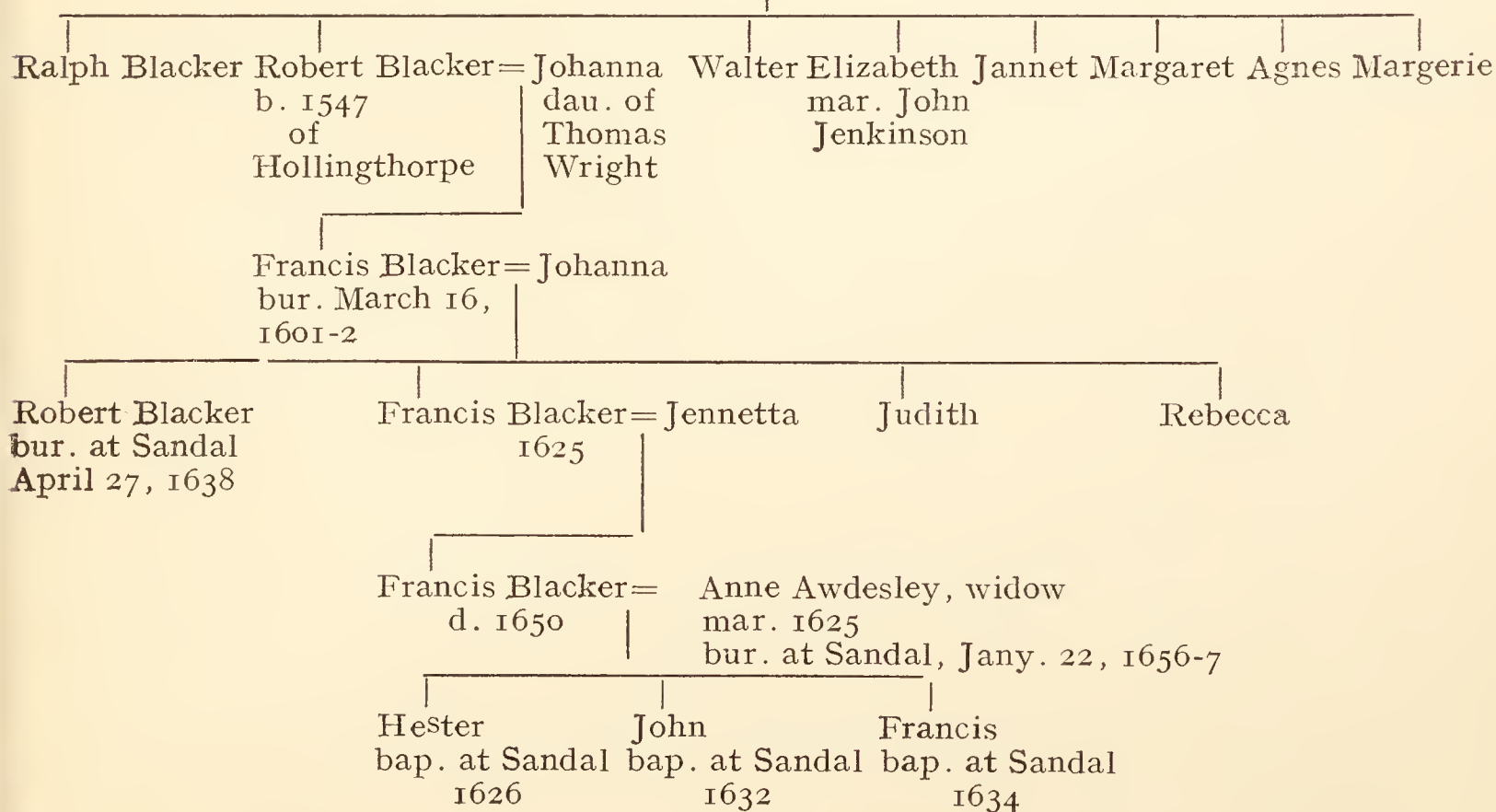
PEDIGREE OF BLACKER OF BLACKER HALL.

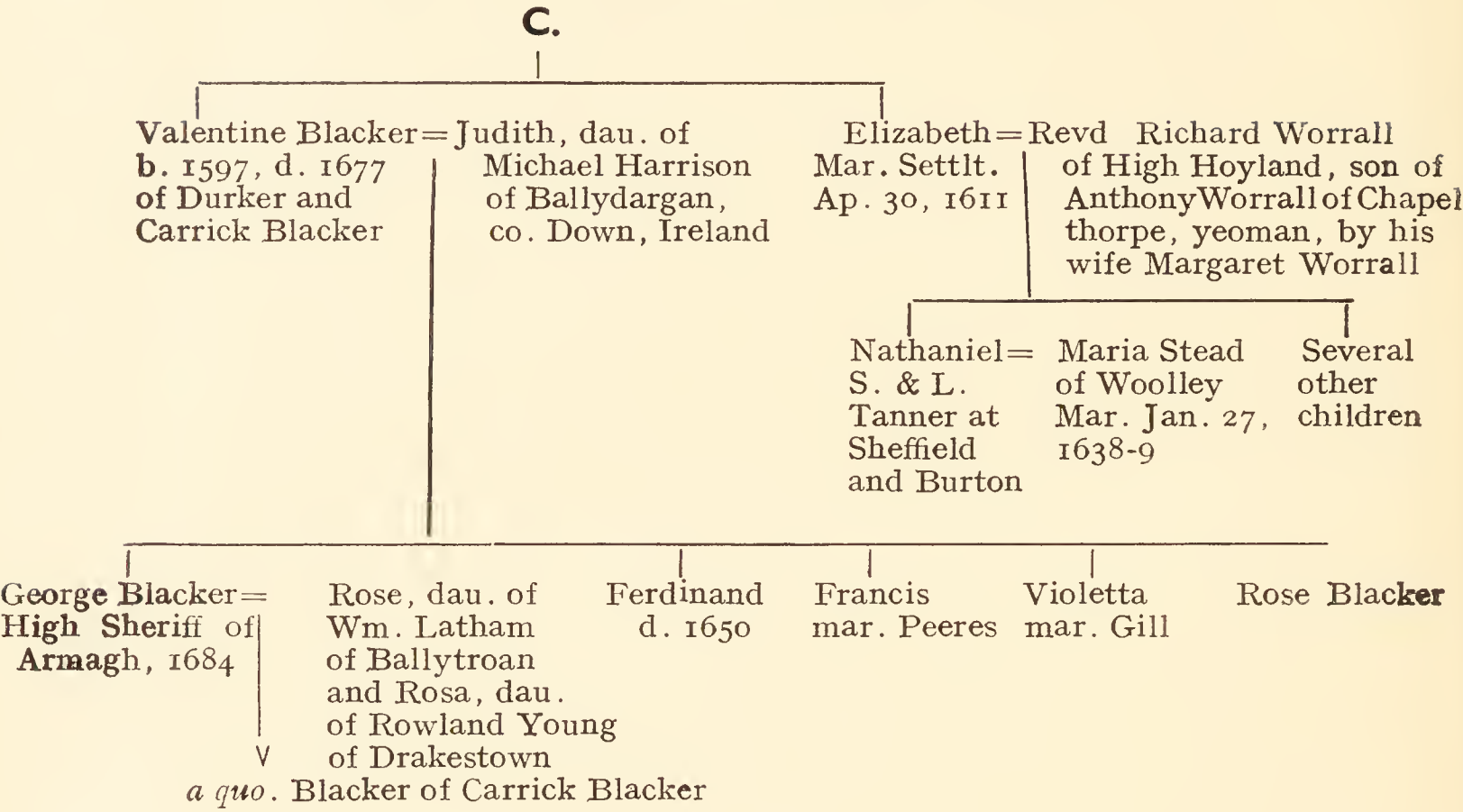


A



B





EXCAVATIONS AT STANCIL, 1938—1939.

By C. E. WHITING, D.D., B.L.L., F.S.A.

Stancil farm lies on magnesian limestone two miles north of Tickhill. In 1938 a large trench intended for a waterpipe was being cut through the farm and a skeleton was discovered. The police were called in and soon found a number of others, and the continuance of the water-works cutting revealed still more. Altogether it was estimated that over forty were found, but the accounts were vague on this point. It is known that a good many were taken away; two sacks full were said to have been removed and a number of skulls were taken to Doncaster Museum. It was also reported that a buried wall had been seen. The description of the wall as built of dry-walling (which turned out to be incorrect) suggested that possibly here was another British village like that in Edlington Wood about two miles away, and the number of skeletons suggested a possible burial place. There was, on the other hand, a local story that a mediaeval church formerly stood somewhere near this spot, and that this was probably the site of the church and churchyard.

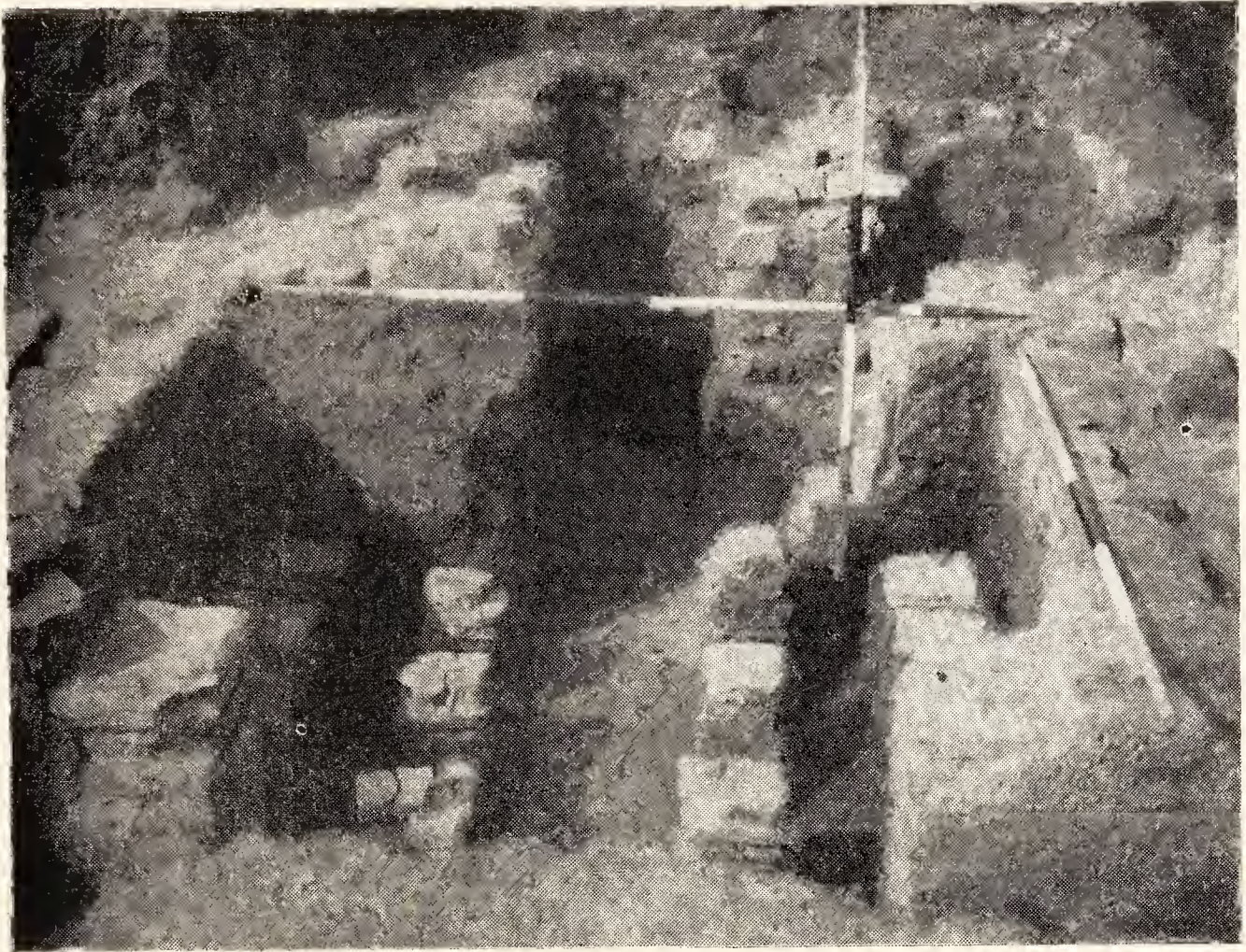
In September, 1938, Mr. R. Smedley, M.A., Curator of the Doncaster Museum, and the present writer made a preliminary examination of the site. In front of the cottages to the east of the farm, about a foot below the surface, a long wall was discovered running W.N.W. by E.S.E. What remained of it was forty-two inches in height. On the north side were three skeletons, one of which was partly under the wall. The trench along the north side produced an abundance of unstratified mediaeval and Roman pottery. Another trench to the east showed a wall which formed part of a semi-circle, partly enclosing a flat space covered with red cement, while portions of a stone wall and what appeared to be a drain or water course were found a little to the south of this. Two more skeletons were found here, one above the other, one lying roughly north and south, the other east and west. The walling was in every case not dry walling, as we had been originally led to suppose, but strongly cemented. There seemed to be signs of some kind of wall or rampart running round the whole. A cutting to the

south-east showed thirty-six inches of broken stone, broken rather than cut, though chiefly in flat pieces about the thickness of a Roman brick, and underneath was a fragment of coarse grey pottery. This may have been part of a boundary wall but so far we have been unable to follow it up.

It was obvious that the site was worthy of further exploration. By the kindness of Mr. G. S. Durdy, the tenant, what had been discovered was allowed to remain uncovered during the winter, and the Doncaster Museum Committee provided fencing to protect it. Mr. W. L. George, B.A., gave invaluable assistance when we began again in 1939. Miss D. M. Watson, Miss P. Bankart, Miss O. M. Stirling, all of St. Mary's College, Durham, and Miss Mary Marshall, of Lady Margaret Hall, Oxford, made an excellent team of workers. Mr. Smedley helped in a multitude of ways and was present at the excavations whenever possible. We were indebted to Mr. P. Hempel, B.Sc., for kindly and very practical interest; to Mr. Durdy, who gave us permission to excavate and allowed us to retain the site so long; to Messrs. Stephen Tolson and Sons, of Tinsley, the owners of the land, who also gave their consent, and to the Doncaster Museum Committee, who paid the wages of three workmen for a fortnight. These three, H. V. Clay, F. Maidens and E. J. Bickerstaffe, took a keen interest in what was going on and worked with commendable zeal. To Miss M. Kitson Clark, F.S.A., we owe grateful thanks for the blocks of the photographs produced herewith.

BUILDING I. (Fig. 2.)

Beginning on the long wall revealed in the previous year, we found this to be the north side of a building measuring 28 ft. by 8 ft. 3 ins internal measurement. The north wall of this building was 1 ft. 10 in. thick and the south wall 2 ft. 2 in., and both walls were covered on the inside by a thick strong plaster. We had not reached the full extent of the south wall when the excavation closed, but it appeared to be continuing further west. Part of the eastern end of this south wall had been broken away by the steam excavator in 1938 and the north wall had similarly been much damaged at its east end till little more than the footing remained. There was just enough left, however, to show where it turned to form the east wall. Practically all this wall had disappeared, but for a distance of six feet a line of plaster remained standing an inch or two above the floor level. The south-east corner of this building had been completely destroyed by the steam excavator. At the

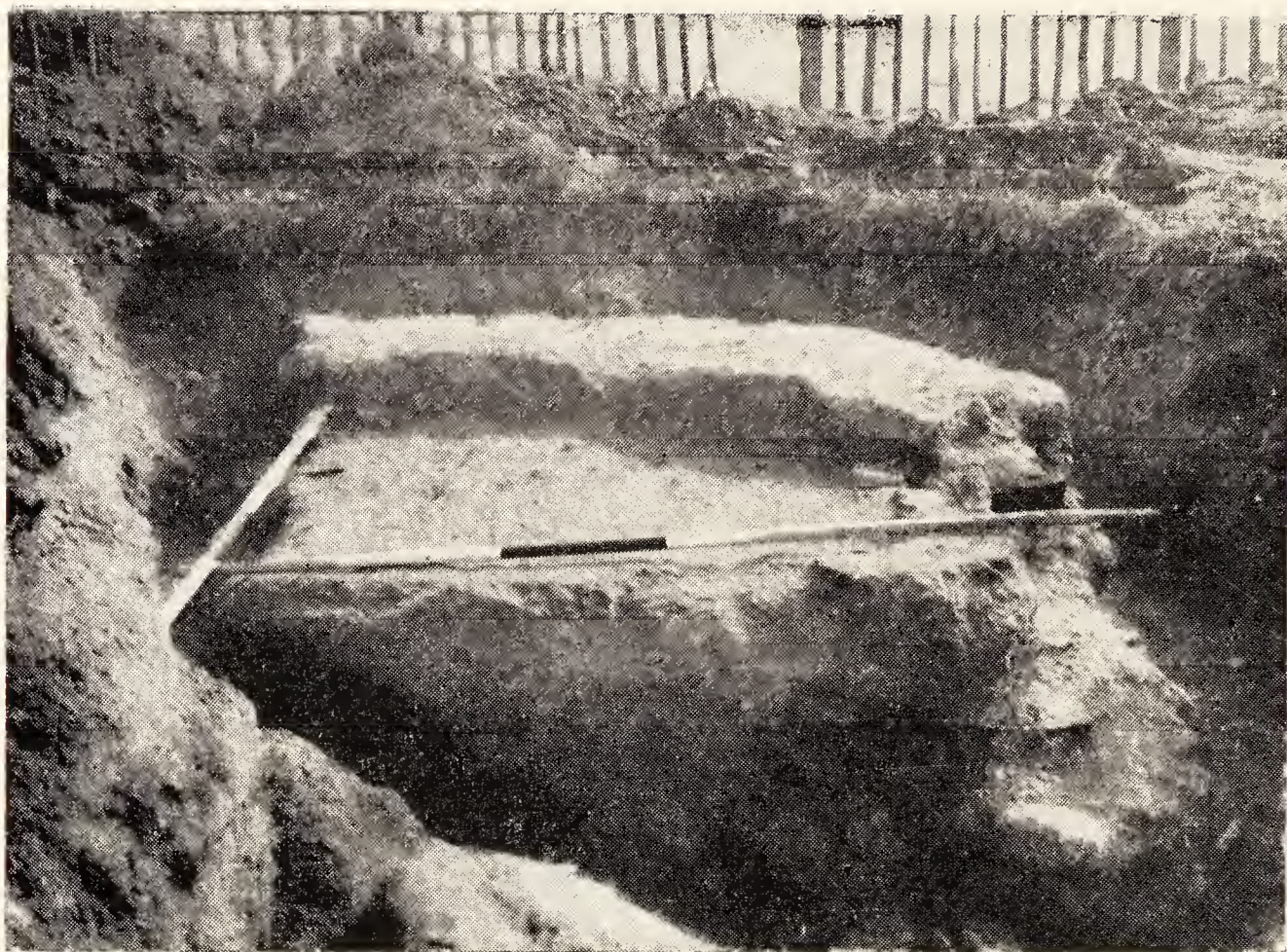


I. THE HYPOCAUST, FROM THE EAST.

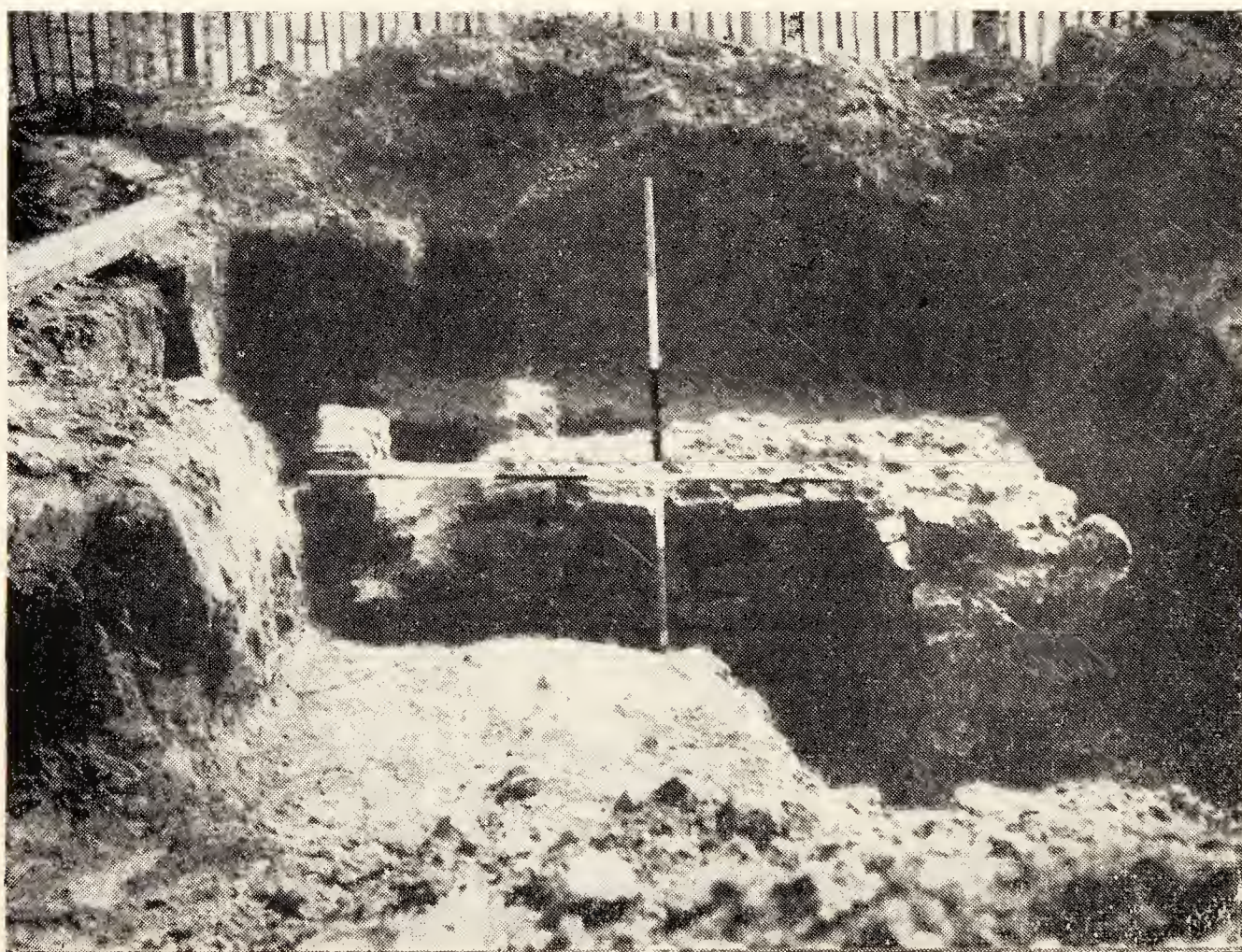


2. BUILDING I. FROM THE WEST.

The patch on which the pole is lying represents the floor of the second building.



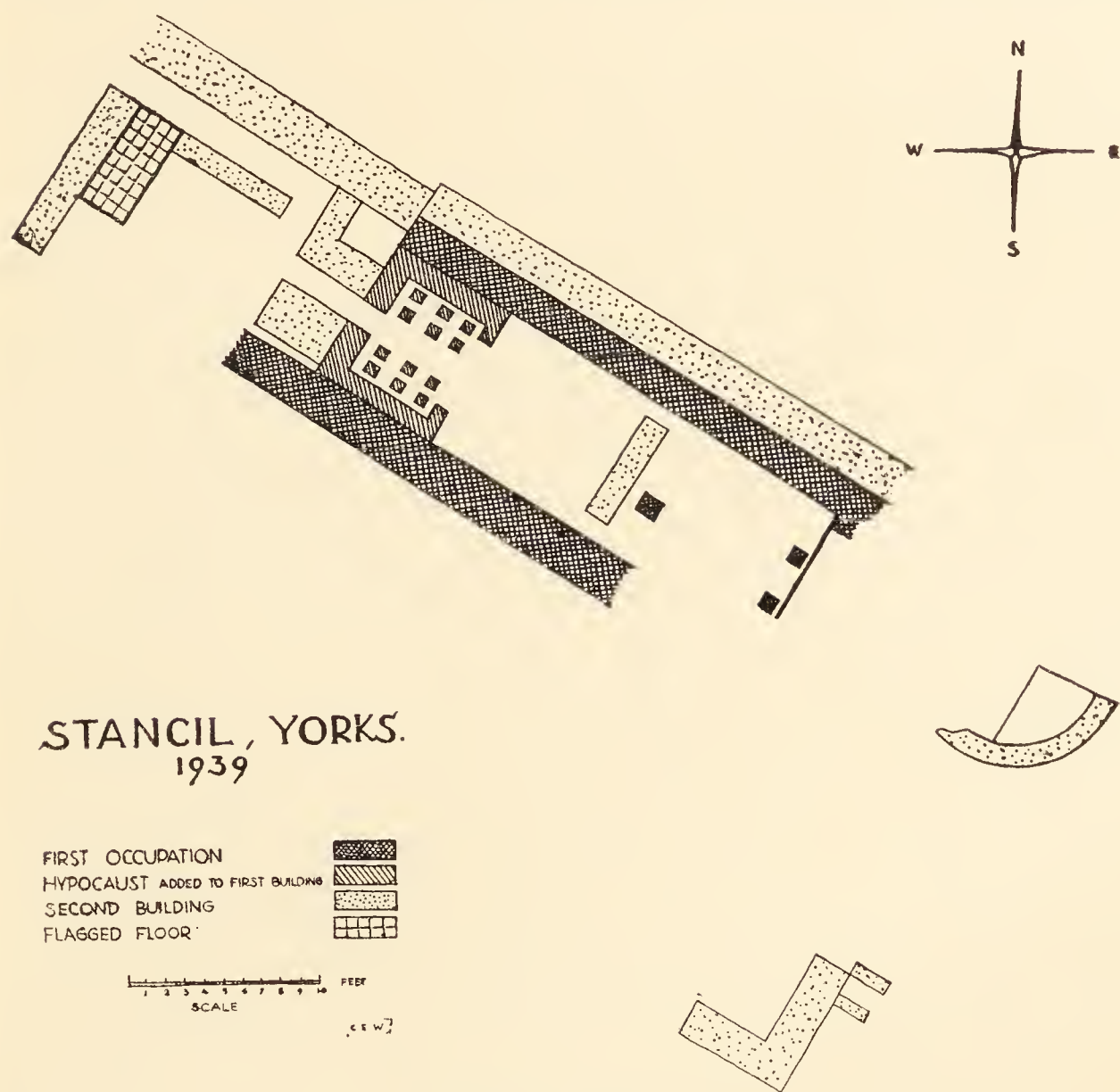
3. BUILDING II. THE CIRCULAR BATH FROM THE WEST.



4. BUILDING III. FROM THE WEST.

west end of the building was a small hypocaust, measuring seven feet from east to west, with twelve pillars of flat brick, each eight inches square (Fig. 1). It was very obviously a later insertion, and was not bonded in to the surrounding masonry.

The whole of this building had a floor of thick and strong cement laid on a stone packing. Beyond the hypocaust there ran westward a narrow passage about 7 ft. 8 in. long. Of the original passage only two courses of stone remain. Nine feet eastward from the hypocaust is a cross wall 6 ft. 6 in. long and 1 ft. 5 in. thick. On its inner side it was coated with thick rough plaster



like the other inner walls. It does not run right across; there is a gap of eleven inches between it and the north wall and a gap of thirteen inches between it and the south wall. The gaps are too narrow for doorways and the only conclusion seems to be that it is a sleeper wall intended to support the later structure. The north and south walls, the hypocaust and the sleeper wall all showed the wall plaster thickly covered with soot up to a distance of fifteen inches from the ground.

The whole inner space of this room, hypocaust and all, was filled in with stones, broken roof tiles, flue tiles and pieces of coloured plaster from the walls. In the large room cement seems to have been poured into this, thus forming what was practically a mass of concrete or rather grouting some 2 ft. 6 in. deep, over which was laid a hard cement floor for a new building.

Fragments of wall plaster were found in abundance. They were too small to be able to construct a complete pattern, but the following colour schemes were observed:—

1. White with narrow green and brown stripes.
2. Reddish pink with white stripe.
3. Brown with yellow stripe.
4. White with green stripe.
5. Pale ochre with amber stripe.
6. White with green and red flowers.

Two fragments of floor tile were also found with a yellow pattern on red glaze. All these were found in the concreted mass under the second floor and must have belonged to the original building. There was so much soot and burnt material at the lowest level from eleven to fourteen inches deep, that we were at first inclined to think the building had been burnt down, but further examination brought us to the conclusion that this was not the case and that the burnt material came from the hypocaust. Burnt wood, which was found in some quantity at the broken end of the north wall, seems best to be explained by fires made by temporary sojourners at a later date when the whole place was in ruins.

In some way and for some reason this building was destroyed. It could not have fallen into decay and then been rebuilt, for there was insufficient time for this. We have seen how a new floor was made apparently at the level to which the walls had been broken down. The north wall seemed perfectly sound, but against it and to the same height, three feet, another wall 2 ft. in thickness had been built without being in any way bonded into it. That they are two distinct walls is quite clear. Their tops formed a platform 3 ft. 10 in. wide, and on this another wall was built nearer the inner side than the outer and about 2 ft. 3 in. in thickness, forming the north wall of the new building. Only a few courses of this remain, but the upper cement floor and these few courses show that a new building had at least been begun.

The hypocaust belonged entirely to the first building and is reminiscent of a similar case at the Roman villa at Langton, where the surviving walls of hypocaust No. 6, were found lying actually lower than the second period footings.

WESTWARD EXTENSION.

The double north wall came to an end level with the western containing walls of the hypocaust. From the end of this north wall, after a slight interval, there was continued a wall in line with the later wall which had been built on the top of the other two. This extension was of inferior workmanship and chiefly built of strong rubble. It is 2 ft. 7 in. in thickness and we traced it for seventeen feet. At the eastern end, between it and the hypocaust passage is a small chamber measuring 2 ft. by 2 ft. 9 in., cut off by a wall to the west measuring 1 ft. 5 in. in thickness and one to the south measuring 1 ft. 7 in. To the south of this north wall is a passage 17 in. wide, the south side of it being formed by a wall 1 ft. 1 in., running east and west for 7 ft. 3 in., leaving a narrow doorway into the passage between the eastern end of this wall and the outer wall of the small chamber or rather cupboard. This south wall of the passage ended at a small floor covered with thin flagging. On the eastern side of this floor a wall 1 ft. 9 in. thick ran southward at right angles to the inner wall of this passage. All the complex described here belongs to the second period of the villa. We only began to examine it on the last day and a half of the excavation, and further work on it is necessary before this section can be fully explained.

BUILDING II.

To the east end of the south wall of building I we came across what was at first thought to be a semi-circular stone wall thirty inches high. It proved to be the concreted base of a circular bath, of which a great portion had been removed by the destructive work of the steam excavator in 1937. The section remaining was really the south-east quadrant measuring 4 ft. from east to west and 4 ft. 9 in. from north to south. The width of the rim was 2 ft. 1 in. and the outer edge taken round the curve measured 7 ft. 10 in., and this was continued into the south-west quadrant for 5 ft. 5 in., but most of the facing of this portion was worn away and only the inner rubble is visible. The base of the bath was only one course below the outer wall and was covered with a brilliant red cement which unhappily faded during the winter. This bath may be compared with Mr. May's description of the apse of the cold or tepid bath at Templeborough.* The small circular drain or outflow aperture of this circular bath is marked by the trowel in the photograph. (Fig. 3.)

* May ; Roman Forts at Templeborough, p. 51.

BUILDING III. (Fig. 4).

Almost in a line with the broken western edge of this circular bath and to the south of it was part of another building of which portions of the northern and eastern walls remained, the former 7 ft. 6 in. in length, the latter measuring 4 ft. 3 in., the thicknesses being respectively 2 ft. 1 in. and 1 ft. 10 in. What was left of this building was of very good and solid masonry, and was part of the bath system as may be seen from the drain at the north-east angle. Between the circular bath and this building a portion of square drain pipe fixed north and south appears to have carried water down the east side of this building, but its exact purpose is not yet clear.

HUMAN REMAINS.

In addition to the human remains already referred to at least thirty more skeletons or parts of skeletons were found in the course of the excavations, all in different parts of the buildings. Prof. R. Bramble Green, of the University of Durham, examined them and found them to be mostly skeletons of men, though there were several women. Several were men about thirty years of age, but there was one of an elderly man who had suffered from osteoarthritis. There was a child of six or eight years old, two or three ranging from five to eight, and two youths of fifteen or sixteen. A suggestion was made during the excavations that this abundance of bones represented a massacre of the inhabitants of the villa, but Professor Green could find no signs of rough handling or mutilation in any of the remains. He remarked that one skull showed signs of a high intelligence.

Mr. B. R. Townend, Dental Surgeon, of Sandal, examined the skulls and reports that "the great wear shown, together with heavy muscular attachments, indicate a hard diet with a preponderance of hand-ground meal. Such meal contains quantities of abrasive material worn off the querns and is fruitful of excessive wear. . . . There was comparative freedom from caries, although one skull had a carious tooth, a great wear often causing, as in some of the Stancil specimens, inflammatory conditions in the sockets of the teeth. Tartar formation is present in some of the skulls."

If Professor Green's report is adverse to the theory of a massacre, Mr. Townend's report seems adverse to another theory, suggested by the confused manner in which the bodies lay, that this was a wholesale plague burial, at any rate as far as the later plagues

known to history are concerned, though the Yellow Pestilence of 664 might fit the case. The fact that one skeleton partly underlay the north wall is, I think, of no importance. If they had built the wall directly over it it would have been crushed and broken. It seems to have slipped into a sort of pocket by some later subsidence. The bodies seem later than the first building. None of them were found underneath the floor made for the second building.

The site seems to have been long known as a burial place. An old lady who died in the neighbourhood in 1938, at the age of ninety-seven, is said always to have referred to the place as the cemetery. Certainly it was not a Christian cemetery, for the skeletons lay in all directions. All that we observed were lying on their backs. It was reported, however, that the Waterworks men, in 1938, saw some lying on their sides and that there was a female skeleton with a child lying above. But the steam excavator probably was responsible for tumbling the skeletons about to a considerable extent.

No dateable objects were *certainly* connected with the skeletons. The only conclusion to which we definitely came was that the skeletons were not connected with the buildings.

ANIMAL REMAINS.

Mr. Smedley reports that these were mostly associated with the human remains and were therefore possibly not of Roman date. Fragments of bones, skulls and teeth of cattle, sheep and pig were found, and a portion of the tibia-metatarsus of a large bird, too fragmentary for certain identification. As might be expected, the Roman level yielded oyster shells (*ostrea edulis*). A snail shell from this level was a specimen of the common *Helix nemoralis*.

POTTERY.

The yield of pottery was as a whole disappointing from a close dating view point. The chief finds were three mortaria, eleven cooking pots and seventeen platter rims, almost all of which can be attributed to the third century, perhaps 220 to 300 or a little later would represent the outside dates. All the fragments were of good quality. There were a few fragments of Derby ware and Mr. Adrian Oswald identified a few pieces as local ware from the Torksey Kilns (Little London). There was no Samian ware, neither was there any of the signal station types. A few fragments were thought by the Rev. W. L. George to overlap into the fourth century, and there is this much to be said for this that some of them were certainly found in connection with the second period of the building. The pottery as we found it seems all connected with this

later period. Search was made for pottery and coins beneath the concrete floor in the hope of finding evidence for the earlier dating of the site, but without success. It is hoped that in a later number of the Y.A.J. Mr. George will be able to give a detailed account of the pottery.

MEDIAEVAL POTTERY.

The mediaeval pottery was all of a latish type, of purple red or maroon colour and coarse and thick. There was one piece of a pale yellowish green jug and one or two pieces of black ware. This mediaeval pottery was almost entirely found north of the building and what we found had been very largely mixed up with Roman pieces owing to the steam excavator.

IRON.

A few iron objects were found, but they could not definitely be connected with the building. One or two nails, from their shape, *might* have been Roman, but that is all we can say.

WATTLE AND DAUB.

There was evidence of wattle and daub building to the north-west of the site. The wattle, however, was not true wattle, but reed and withes of willow were used instead of laths. Probably the mediaeval pottery may have been connected with cottages here.

CONCLUSION.

We had hoped to continue work on the site in 1940 and to keep back a report till the whole site had been worked out after several summers' operations. But the war intervened and it seems unlikely that men or money will be available for excavation for some years to come. It was thought that a record should be made of what has been done already which may be of use to future excavators of the site. We can only offer tentative conclusions. We have undoubtedly at Stancil a Roman villa, the only one known at present in this part of Yorkshire. It was evidently destroyed and rebuilt in the third century. It is interesting to note that two miles away in Edlington Wood is a British village, where so far all the pottery found is of the third century. So far we seem to have chiefly found the bath system. It may be a villa with two wings, if so what we have discovered is one of them. There are other traces of buildings in the field, but what their connection with the villa may be only future excavation can show. Mr. Adrian Oswald has pointed out to me that on the strip of magnesian

limestone on the west of Nottinghamshire are various sites, including villas at Mansfield Woodhouse and Styrum, all of which seem to have been most extensively occupied in the third century. Of these Stancil is a northerly extension. All the villas in Nottinghamshire seem to have become unoccupied after the middle of the fourth century, as indeed were most of the Nottinghamshire sites. We have no evidence as to the original building of the Stancil villa, neither have we any evidence enabling us to take it back into the second century. In the third century probably during the first half of that period, it was rebuilt and, as far as the pottery evidence goes, for we found not a single coin, it apparently came to an end early in the fourth century at the latest, and a very thorough destruction seems to have been made of it.

RIPON MINSTER AND ITS PRECINCTS.

By T. S. GOWLAND.

INTRODUCTION.

A few years ago I had the chance of perusing a manuscript book, compiled by a Mr. John Tuting, of Ripon, to which I shortly referred in an editorial dealing with the Kirkby Malzeard Market Charter in a recent issue of the Journal. Tuting, who lived all his life in Ripon, died in 1865, at the age of 80, and took a great interest in the antiquities of the town and neighbourhood, jotting down in his book notes on ancient buildings, legendary traditions and gossip, sometimes rather scandalous, about the older families in the district.

Tuting's notes were freely used by the compilers of "The Ripon Millenary Record," and indeed appear to have given so much pleasure to some reader that he has torn out whole pages: they are now, however, in the safe custody of the Dean and Chapter of Ripon, who have kindly consented to my making use of them.

Some may say that it would have been more interesting to have published parts of the notes themselves, but to have adopted this course would have been open to several objections. It would have been confusing to those readers not familiar with Ripon; the notes, invaluable as records, are fanciful and valueless when they stray into theory; again, they were never intended for publication and are badly arranged and at times very poorly expressed. One therefore feels that Tuting himself would have preferred these notes to be acknowledged as the unique source of our knowledge of ancient things which have vanished, than that what was intended for his private amusement should be published.

Tuting had the advantage of familiarity with Ripon Minster before Dean Webber abolished several interesting customs, and could remember, or knew old people who could remember, various interesting remains since destroyed or lost by its sometimes cynical, sometimes pious, custodians.

The first section of this article (the Minster Church) is rigidly confined to subjects (or information about subjects) of which, but for Tuting's notes, we should be ignorant; but in the second Section (the Precincts) all sources of information have been admitted. The writer feels that however valuable the various histories of Ripon Minster are, in respect to the church itself, there

is still room for a brief account of the precincts. Unfortunately the visible remains of the medieval buildings are so few, that attempts at reconstructing them must necessarily at times be both vague and unsatisfactory.

SEC. I. THE MINSTER.

During the 18th century all the services were held in the Choir. It had never fully recovered from the attentions of the 16th and 17th century zealots and the fall of the spire in 1660, nor would a Gothic purist have approved of the late Jacobean attempts at restoration. On the other hand much interest has been lost by the 19th century restorations, and Tuting shews us what these losses are.

I. THE OLD GRAMMAR SCHOOL PEW.

Dean Webber removed the pulpit pew¹ (65 feet of seating); the adjoining one was for the Headmaster of the Free school, the abolished one for the boarders, and several since eminent men sat on it. The others sat on the old steps of the pulpit and ‘‘I recollect’’ says Tuting, ‘‘opening the door when Prebendary Allanson² ran home (to what is now the Residence) to fetch his sermon, the voluntary was done first and some alarm was felt. I let him in again.’’ The scholars had cut their names on the seats and part of one is ‘‘still’’ on the side of the pulpit.

2. THE REREDOS.

In medieval times the High Altar stood in the second bay from the East. It was reconstructed about 1522 and during four years a good deal of carpenters’, painters’ and other work was done in connection with the altar and St. Wilfrid’s shrine (M. of R. III, xx, xxiii and 186). It is safe to assume from the time employed that the work included a reredos, which would separate the sanctuary from the pilgrim path round the East end of the church. Until the 19th cent. the sanctuary retained its old position, though the Altar had been moved back to the East wall and with it apparently the 16th century wooden reredos. This reredos was so mutilated by the 16th or 17th century vandals that after the Restoration it

¹ The pulpit stood on the South side of the choir, according to an undated early 19th cent. engraving.

² *Prebendary Allanson*. George Allanson, only son of Cuthbert Allanson, a former Prebendary of Ripon and Rector of Wath, near Ripon, was born at Wath, 1759. He was uncle of Reginald Heber, Bishop of Calcutta, and was Prebendary of the 1st stall at Ripon from 1808 to his death in 1826; in addition he held two rectories in succession for his nephews. For a full, somewhat pompous and occasionally euphemistic account of the Minster dignitaries mentioned in this paper, the reader should consult *The Memorials of Ripon*, Vol. II. This series is later referred to as ‘‘M. of R.’’

was decided to cover it completely (except for its cornice) by a huge painting by Streater of an Ionic Colonnade.¹ According to Walbran, Streater's picture was superseded by a reredos by Blore in 1832, when the 16th century reredos, which he describes as 'a pannelled screen of wood rudely painted,' was found and discarded. The arcading² of the eastern aisles of the choir was then found to continue under the East window and was proclaimed by the restorers, quite wrongly of course, as the medieval reredos. Satisfied with their destruction of the 16th century reredos, they appear to have claimed some merit in not destroying the arcading as well; however, they reserved that pleasure for Sir Gilbert Scott, whose heavy restoration of it has deprived it of its interest.

Tuting's account of the discovery of the arcading is different, for he claims the merit of it himself. He says that in 1829, the Archbishop of York one day visiting the Minster, wished to see what was behind Streater's painting. Tuting had already secretly discovered the arcading, but, at the Dean's request, he undid the edge of the picture (apparently also cutting through the wooden screen) and revealed the arcading. "This is just what you want," the Archbishop said to the Dean,³ and advising the removal of the painting, went to his carriage. The Dean asked Tuting to write to the Archbishop and tell him what he knew of the arcading. Tuting adds that some years later, when he told Mr. Waddilove (the son of the late Dean⁴) about the discovery of the arcading,

¹*Streater's picture.* This was the picture so much admired by Celia Fiennes ("Through England on a Side-saddle in the time of William and Mary"). She described it in her diary as "a very fine painting. . . . it looks so natural, just like real satten with gold ffringe like hangings, and several rows of pillars in aisles on either side, which look very natural." This picture, put away for years, is now hung in the North-West tower of the Minster.

² This arcading is shewn in the 19th cent. engraving referred to in Note 1, where it appears much more ornate than at present, and considerably higher than it can have been at any time.

³ Dean Webber. See Note 1, (p. 46).

⁴ *Robert Darley Waddilove* (Dean of Ripon, 1792-1826) was born at Boroughbridge in 1736, and was chaplain to the Embassy at Madrid, 1771-9. He was a Spanish scholar and the writer of this article has some plaster figures brought back from Spain by him. When Dean Wanley (q.v.) went abroad in 1780, Waddilove, who was then a Prebendary of Ripon, was appointed residentiary and treasurer, and the Chapter refused to revoke the arrangement on the Dean's return the following year, Waddilove, who had taken up residence in the Deanery, declined to leave it and was practically in control until Wanley's death in 1792. He was also a contributor to the Society of Antiquaries, and for his period unusually interested in medieval antiquities. It is surprising that such an intelligent and active dean should have been content to live in ignorance for 37 years of what lay behind a flimsy reredos in his own church; but, though he had a fine library of Spanish books, he seems, from Dibdin's account, to have been very indifferent about the valuable collection of early printed books in the Minster library. Tuting recalls an anecdote of Dean Waddilove's zeal as a magistrate. Hearing that

Mr. Waddilove said that had his father known of it, he would probably have removed the screen. The Archbishop had told him it should be taken down to do justice to the church, but Dean Waddilove had replied that the people liked the old picture.

According to Tuting, the screen was 16 feet high, "as high as the top of the pillars,"¹ and interfered with the East window. It consisted of 13 recesses divided by 12 pillasters. It was painted blue and gold and the top panels (over the recesses) appeared to have had tabernacle work fixed over the heads of figures, "which apparently had been placed in front of the lower panels." Tuting goes on to explain that the front of the pillasters of seven members 5 in. by 2½ in. projection had been removed "to give depth to the cornice and make room for a picture." Like the restorers, he confuses the stone arcading with a reredos, but his notes furthermore so confuse the wooden reredos with the arcading, that it is difficult to say to what he refers. He confirms the mutilation of the screen by saying that the original blue gold had been covered over with a common blue distemper to hide the damage.

3. THE INNER ROOF.

The original late 13th century gable and exterior roof were probably very much like the present one, but, after the collapse of the Central tower in 1450, the pitch was lowered, as shewn in the 18th century prints. The roof was raised to its original pitch by Scott. Inside the church the mark of one of the earlier roofs can be seen over the East Window, though of which of them it is impossible to say. In 1660, however, the fall of the central spire did great damage to the choir, and from the following notes by Tuting it seems certain that the roof removed in 1829 was built after this disaster.

Tuting says that this roof was "flat" and it was seven feet below "the arch," while the arched ceiling was 4 feet above it.²

there was to be a prize fight in Grewelthorpe (about six miles from Ripon) he went there with two special constables and destroyed the stage. The Ripon Town Clerk and a land surveyor called Humphreys had gone to see the fight, but, to their mortification, it was not only stopped, but they themselves were made to assist in stopping it because the Dean swore them in as special constables for that purpose.

¹ An example of a medieval fitting designed for one position appearing cumbersome when moved to another.

² It is difficult to understand the arrangement of the inner roof from Tuting's notes. The present wooden vaulting, following its predecessors, springs almost from the bottom of the clerestory windows, so one would suppose some part of the "arched ceiling" must have appeared below the flat one, which could not have been below the tops of these windows.

Originally it had been gaily painted, the groundwork being blue, powdered with small clouds and sprinkled with gold stars. At each corner was painted a large cherub with wings, on the East a large sun and on the West a moon, in the centre was "Jesus ascending with Cross." Dean Waddilove had the whole roof, with the exception of the centrepiece, painted stone colour, "which showed all the joints of the boards." It was replaced by Blore in 1829.

The present roof (by Scott) incorporates some magnificent medieval bosses, which, according to Walbran, formed part of the perpendicular choir vaulting. Probably they were in the 'arched ceiling' and therefore concealed during the existence of the flat roof.

4. CHANTRY CHAPEL. SOUTH AISLE.

In the "History of Ripon Cathedral" (Bell), 1901, Mr. Hallett stated that the westernmost bay of this aisle has been divided into two storeys, the upper containing part of the mechanism of the organ, but is thought to have been a chantry chapel. (This floor was removed in 1913 when the organ was enlarged.) Access to this chapel was gained by a door still existing at the top of the library staircase in the South Transept.

Tuting describes it as "a curious place," suggests it was a chantry, but thought it resembled an oven, probably on account of the vaulting of part of it.

Until Scott's restoration, the choir aisles were filled with galleries containing private pews, and Tuting, writing in 1843, says "the place appeared to have had a floor, but is now opened out for a road into a continuation added to the gallery."

Unfortunately this description, like several other of Tuting's statements, is very confusing. The place "did not appear to have had a floor," but had one until 1913, unless Scott had replaced the floor at the old level when he removed the galleries, which seems unlikely. No trace of a wall, however, can be remembered, so probably the "opening out" had removed all other vestiges of this interesting building.

5. THE ANCHORITES' CELL.

"The buttresses of the East wall were formerly connected by a debased battlemented wall,¹ and the space within was used for sheds, the grooves for their pent roofs can be seen on the sides of the buttresses." (Hallett, *Ripon Cathedral*, p. 62, note 2.)

¹ If Walbran mentioned this wall at all he ascribed it to the reign of Henry VIII.

With these words Mr. Hallett dismisses the remains of what Tuting says was an anchorites' cell.

Wood's engraving of the East elevation of the Minster in 1790 well illustrates this wall, which was then at least only battlemented under the great East Window; it was pierced in the centre by a pointed doorway (blocked), and by a small pointed window, immediately in front of the East window of the South aisle; the two end buttresses were continued beyond the wall.

This wall and probably the extensions of the end buttresses were not likely to have formed part of the original structure, but may they not date from 1318, when the Cathedral was fortified as a refuge for the inhabitants of the town against the Scots? The large unprotected East window would have been most vulnerable, and the wall a very obvious method of protecting it. In Wood's engraving the door in the centre looks suspiciously ugly and may have been a later insertion.

After the passing of this emergency, it is again very easy to imagine that the accommodation provided by this shelter would be used for other purposes, and Tuting states that it was a roofed cell lit by the window on the left, where "Harry Linnus," a hermit, who was a painter, lived. The stone coffin lids under the window belong to its foundations.

There seems to be no record of a person of this name and possibly Tuting's statement is a legend handed down by local tradition. It is possible that this tradition is accurate. On the other hand, may the man not have been a workman employed on the decoration of the structure and this penthouse have been used by him as a workshop and partly as a dwelling?

The inside of the "scrine," as Tuting calls it, was removed by Dean Wanley¹ in the late 18th century, in order to line a well.

¹ *Francis Wanley* (Dean, 1759-91). He was born 1711, being a relative of the Huttons of Marske. His term of office is principally remembered for his violent dispute with the Chapter and an extravagance which necessitated his leaving the country but not the emoluments of his deanery. The prebendaries charged him with locking them in the Chapter House because of some disagreement; in the proceedings at York which followed, Wanley seems to have considered the complaint captious, because the Chapter House was not cold, and the prebendaries were not kept there very long. Dean Wanley left Ripon in 1780, leaving not only his own finances but those of the Chapter in disorder, the latter being overdrawn £143. He returned to Ripon in 1790 (1781 according to Dr. Lucius Smith), but found the Deanery in the occupation of Prebendary Waddilove, who declined to vacate it; he died a few months later at his own house in Kirkgate "among sincere friends." (According to Dr. Lucius Smith eleven years, Wanley during this period being practically in retirement.) When his memorial tablet fell from the wall during service one Sunday in 1860, it was not replaced. Tuting says that a tradition that Wanley conjured a suicide's ghost down a well at Grewelthorpe is untrue, this being performed by "Parson Greenbank" of Kirkby Malzeard. (In the 18th and early 19th century, Grewelthorpe had a great reputation for such supernatural events.)

in a neighbouring croft, from which it would appear that the interior contained a great deal of stonework for its size, since the outer wall in Wood's engraving, made some years after this destruction, appears practically perfect. The wall was taken down in the year the engraving is dated (1790), and was completely demolished by Dean Webber¹ in 1830

6. THE LIBRARY OR LADYLOFT.

The Lady Chapel probably dates from the early 14th century, and is superimposed on the Chapter House and Vestry, which date from the 11th or early 12th century. According to Mr. Hallett (*Ripon Cathedral*), access to it was gained originally by a stone staircase attached to the North Wall, but the present entrance at the West, though the steps to it are a restoration, is of 15th century date.

The Ladyloft was converted into a library by Dean Higgin (temp. 1624) and its interior was reconstructed by Scott, who replaced the oak roof with one of pitch pine (removed 1936).

Until 1840 the building was divided into two rooms and Tutting says that the lower part of this partition was of stone and the upper of carved woodwork. It stood "beyond the second window, separating the Ladyloft (entrance end)" from the library, and was used up in repairs to the Choir. (Actually, of course, the Ladyloft must have occupied the eastern end of the building, though Tutting probably confused it with the vestry, which occupied the Western end when he wrote. He adds that the roof had figures in brown relief.

In Tutting's day there were in the library "some long boxes" containing scenes painted by Boutall, "used for sacred dramas

¹ *James Webber* (Dean, 1828-47). He was born in 1772 and was Chaplain to the House of Commons in 1812. To this austere person we are indebted to (1) the complete destruction of this wall, (2) the removal of the interesting grammar school seats, (3) the abolition of the Candlemas illuminations, (4) the abolition of the Rogation Day procession, (5) the abolition of the distribution of apples by the choir boys among the congregation on Candlemas Day, and most probably (6) the wilful destruction of a medieval chest. Like most of the Deans, he was Master of the Ripon Hospitals (i.e. the United Hospitals (almshouses) of St. Mary Magdalene and St. John Baptist). His administration was of such a nature that a Royal Commission was eventually appointed to secure a rather more generous provision for the inmates. (*Ripon Millenary Record*, Part II, 196.) Tutting notes that Dean Webber, at the instigation of the churchwardens and vergers, closed the churchyard to prevent people looking into the Bone House through its windows, and so depriving the vergers of their fees for shewing it. This once popular attraction in the Norman crypt has been abolished.

and finally by the boys of the Free School.” Boutall¹ painted several panels at Ripon, “one at Oxleys” (now the Hall) “bore his name,” and he painted a room at Jennings’ House and others. (Probably a panel still at St. Agnes Lodge (St. Agnesgate) is by him, and some years ago there was another in a house in Kirkgate).

Tuting also records discovering a medieval painted box and reproduces part of its design in his MSS. With more discernment of what was beautiful than was possessed by its more cultivated custodians, he repaired the box and placed it among the other exhibits shewn to visitors. Unfortunately the box, even as repaired, failed to appeal to “the late Dean,” who, Tuting adds, “consistent like,” condemned it once more to rot in a damp vault. Presumably “the late Dean” was Webber, who was certainly consistent in his dislike of anything of interest.

7. CENTRAL TOWER PIER AND STATUE OF JAMES I.

“The lower portion (of the 12th century western respond of the North arch of this tower) is cased by a rectangular addition (almost as old as the pier itself), which has upon the front a massive detached shaft with a circular capital, on which stands a quaint figure of King James I, brought from the screen of York Minster. To support an image of some kind may perhaps have always been the purpose of the pillar. It has been suggested that there is a similar projection concealed behind the (15th century) casing of the S.W. pier.” (Hallett: *Ripon Cathedral*.)

Tuting informs us that “Dean Waddilove used to tell the vergers to ask the visitors the use of the short pillar near Hugh Ripley’s monument,” an extraordinary display of intelligent curiosity for a church dignitary of this period. Tuting adds that the statue of King James² was given to Waddilove by the Archbishop of York, and the Dean placed it in the middle niche over the S. Choir door. It was moved to its present position on the pillar by Dean Erskine (1847-59).

8. ST. WILFRID’S STEEPLE.

This spire, which crowned the central tower, was injured by lightning in 1593 and fell in 1660, with disastrous results to the choir. Tuting gives the following details of its construction:—

¹ *Bouttall*. Probably a corruption of the name of a foreign artist whom I have not been able to trace.

² Statue of James V. Dr. Lucius Smith (*The Story of Ripon Minster*) says it was given by the Dean and Chapter of York in 1811, having stood previously in the York choir screen.

It was 40 yards high, 8 squares, each $5\frac{1}{4}$ yards, 4 spurs at the angles, each 7 yards high, base of each 4 yards. Each square 100 yards, in all 810. Each spur 9 yards, in all 36. He said that the tower had four "battlements," each 13 yards, in all 52. By "battlement" he appears to mean side. He adds some particulars of the weight of the lead, but his notes are obscure.

9. THE PALM CROSS.

Tuting says "the pillar opposite the table tomb in the S. Aisle (of the Nave) is called 'the Palm Cross.' " This description is poor, because the tomb is inside the church and the cross outside; also the cross is not "a pillar." He adds some misguided speculations on the purpose of the cross. The value of this reference is its identification of the plain and broken shaft in the churchyard with the Palm Cross. There is no local tradition now connecting this shaft with the Palm Cross, and Walbran does not mention it.

The Palm Cross, actually a churchyard cross, was so called because it was the first stage of the procession on Palm Sunday. (Rock: *Church of our Fathers*.) This Ripon Cross was referred to in the Will of Agnes Hunton, dated 25 ? "I will Palme Crosse within the Kirkegarth of Sant Wilfrid my best beyst." ¹

10. THE SPIRITUAL COURT.

The West end of the Nave aisles are cut off for some feet from the body of the church, by the remains of the wall of Archbishop Roger's Nave. Tuting says that the West end of the North aisle was used as the Spiritual Court and "cut off by tabernacle work now preserved in the choir." This passage leaves one in doubt whether it refers to a medieval arrangement or an 18th century adaption of old woodwork. The place is still used as a Consistory Court, being fitted up as an ecclesiastical court in 1722. The canopy and chancellor's seat are modern and of stained deal. Some carved stonework, forming a low parapet, is thought to have been part of St. Wilfrid's shrine.

11. MONUMENTS AND INSCRIPTIONS.

According to Tuting, the Norton monument, now in the North aisle of the Nave, was moved there from the South Transept, where the Weddell monument now stands. The Weddell monument actually stands over the Nortons' vault.

¹ Ripon Chapter Acts 334.

Tuting says two French emigrés were buried at Ripon, ‘H. A. Barbic, a native of Versailles, died June 22, 1800,’ and ‘Pythony.’ He records this epitaph:

Here lies poor honest Brian
Tunsdale—he was—a most expert angler
until death—envious of his Merit—Time
cut his line—hooked him—and landed him here.

25th April 1790.

The following occurs in his notes:

‘Watson the plumber requested to be buried behind the outside screen or threatened, etc. I being inside, put under a stone as follows:

Here lies Mr. Watson in his last slumber
When living on earth his trade was a plumber
He wished to be laid here with his last breath
Or promised to visit them after his death
But if folks were permitted such fancies as these
All hope would be useless and pray what would please.’

ANCIENT CUSTOMS.

One regrets that Tuting does not give us more information on the services and customs of the Minster; he neither mentioned the Shrove Tuesday bell (which is still rung) nor the illumination of the church by candles on the Sunday before Candlemas. He has left, however, an interesting account of the Rogation Day procession, published in the Ripon Chapter Acts (p. 337) Record, but now torn out of his book.

The passage is too long to quote here, and it is sufficient to say the procession was in no sense a perambulation of the boundaries of the town, but was designed to include as many of the principal streets as possible. Needless to say it was abolished by Dean Webber, who was probably also responsible for abolishing the custom that ‘at half-Quire funerals, the songmen and boys used to sing at the graveside’ and substituting singing as far only as the porch. Tuting adds that ‘the bidding prayer before the sermon was discontinued when the second bishop came.’ (Bickersteth 1857-84.)

Tuting made the following note:

‘Robinson, bishop of London and an Ambassador at the Hague at the Peace of Utrecht, founded the afternoon Sunday

Lecture at the Minster, charging his estate at Bridge Hewick (near Ripon) with a support for the Vicars. He also gave to the Chapter the patronage of Cleasby near Richmond.' If this latter statement is true, it is really a restoration of the Chapter's former property, because the endowments of the medieval Prebend of Stanwick were in the Chapelry of Cleasby.

SEC. II. THE PRECINCTS.

At Ripon the precincts comprised five groups of buildings:

1. THE CHURCH was bounded by a wall¹, certainly unfortified and probably running from the Archbishop's Palace on the North of the Church, enclosing the churchyard on the South, East and West sides and connecting with the enclosure of the Lady Kirk on the North-East. Within this enclosure also lay the 'Astelaria,' workmen's sheds, masons' lodge, canons' lavatory and the churchyard chapel.² The wall would cross the present road on the North East side of the church, and there would be therefore a gateway there; indeed there is evidence of this gateway in the Acts of Chapter of 1459³, in one of which a room over the East gateway of the church is referred to.

Mr. Hallett says that the West gate of the precincts, a medieval structure which contained at least seven rooms, stood at the bottom of Kirkgate, and suggests it was destroyed about 1790. He does not quote an authority for this, but two rather poor views of the gateway indicate that it was a long one-storey building, plainly roofed and pierced by an archway. The gateway and its upper chamber are referred to in the Chamberlain's Rolls for 1410,⁴ but it may have been rebuilt on a more modest scale: that it was not very important is perhaps indicated by the fact that neither Walbran nor Tuting, who must have known people who remembered it, either described it or regretted its disappearance, and still more, perhaps, from its complete omission from the Parliamentarians' Survey of 1650, which gives details of other very small buildings.

Only an archway, leading from the churchyard into St. Agnesgate, and perhaps some fragments to the West of this archway remain to shew the position of this wall.

2. THE ARCHBISHOP'S PALACE. This stood on the site, North of the Minster, now known as Hall Yard, which is now occupied by the Liberty Court House and the vacant land in front

¹ For references to its repair in 1391-2 and 1396-7, see M. of R. III, 106, 123.

² Mentioned 1354-5, see M. of R. III, 88.

³ Ripon Chapter Acts 82 and 86.

⁴ M. of R. III, 237.

and behind it. Leland described it as "a fair palace," but it had ceased to be a favourite residence of the Archbishops after Walter de Grey¹ built Bishopthorpe. It became ruinous after the Reformation, and in 1629 the Archbishop gave it to the borough corporation for the purpose of a poor house. In the Parliamentarians' Survey of 1647 it was described as built of intermixed stone and as being then in ruins; but it had consisted of a spacious hall, a great chamber and other rooms, and it also had a gateway, then used as a gaol. A small part of it, used as the Liberty Court House, remained until 1830, when it was replaced by the present ugly building. A sketch by Tuting of the old Court House has been reproduced in the *Ripon Millenary Record*² and he also sketched a small portion of a mural painting which was exposed when the building was demolished. He noted that its inside measurements were 33 ft. by 16 ft.

3. THE BEDERN. The position of the Bedern has been the subject of some confused speculation, the confusion being largely due to failure to recognise that its site was changed in the 15th century. Popular tradition has assigned the site to some ancient cottages, recently destroyed, about half way down Bedern Bank, a street near the S.W. corner of the Minster. Tuting says it was associated with "a dark room under a room formerly used by the Town Clerk of Ripon, called the Hoppit, and used as a temporary place of confinement; he also speculates whether a piece of wall, discovered in his day in Kirkgate, did not form part of it; while Mr. Hallett says that "it was perhaps on the site of the Deanery," a fact proved by Dr. Lucius Smith (*The Story of Ripon Minster*) from a manuscript relating to the Deanery's erection.

Actually, as we have said, the site was changed, but, though a recognition of this fact dispels any difficulty as to the position of the second Bedern, it does not help us to ascertain the site of the first, the position of which might have been that of the destroyed cottages or the 17th century Canon's Court House,³ to which

¹ Ripon Mill. Rec., xxiii. This Archbishop was eight times at Ripon, but rented and frequently resided at Knaresborough Castle.

² This page has been torn out of Tuting's MSS by an appreciative reader.

³ This building now known as the Old Court House (really the Canon's Court House) and wrongly identified by Mr. Hallett (*Ripon Cathedral*) as part of the Archbishop's Palace. It has been used as a cottage for many years, but contains an old lock-up (probably "the Hoppitt") used within living memory as a temporary place of confinement for prisoners awaiting trial at the Liberty Sessions. It is a matter of great regret that this old building has so little interest for its owners and the local authorities, that the first have allowed it to degenerate into a cottage, while the latter contemplate removing it for a road "improvement."

PLAN OF THE PRECINCTS OF RIPON MINSTER.

- 1.1. Site of reputed Anchorite's Cell.
2. The Palm Cross.
3. Approximate site of the Western Gateway.
- 4.4.4.4. Approximate site of the medieval churchyard wall.
5. Existing medieval archway.
6. Probable site of the Eastern Gateway.
- 7.7. Site of the Archbishop of York's Palace.
8. The Canons' Court House.
9. The Court House of the Liberty of Ripon (modern).
- 10.10. Remains of the Bedern Wall.
11. The Deanery (17th century with modern additions).
12. Site of the Monkton Prebendal House.
13. Site of the Chapel of our Lady in the Manor.
- 14.14. Length of Abbot Huby's Wall.
15. The Residence (site of the Prebendal Houses of Givendale and Sharow).
16. Approximate site of the Nunwick Prebendal House.
17. Site of 'Jenning's House' (17th century).
18. Site of Grammar School (demolished).
19. 'The Old Residence' Possibly the site of a Prebendal House.
- 20.20. Houses (16th and 17th century), possibly the sites of two unidentified Prebendal Houses.
20. unidentified Prebendal Houses.
21. Site of St. Anne's Hospital (the Maison Dieu) and ruins of its Chapel.
22. The Thorpe Prebendal House (late 16th century) now a Museum.
23. Ancient ford and road (disused).
24. Present road and bridge (19th century).
25. Mill (demolished), probably the site of 'le Walke Milne.'
26. Ancient cottages (demolished), traditional site of the Bedern.

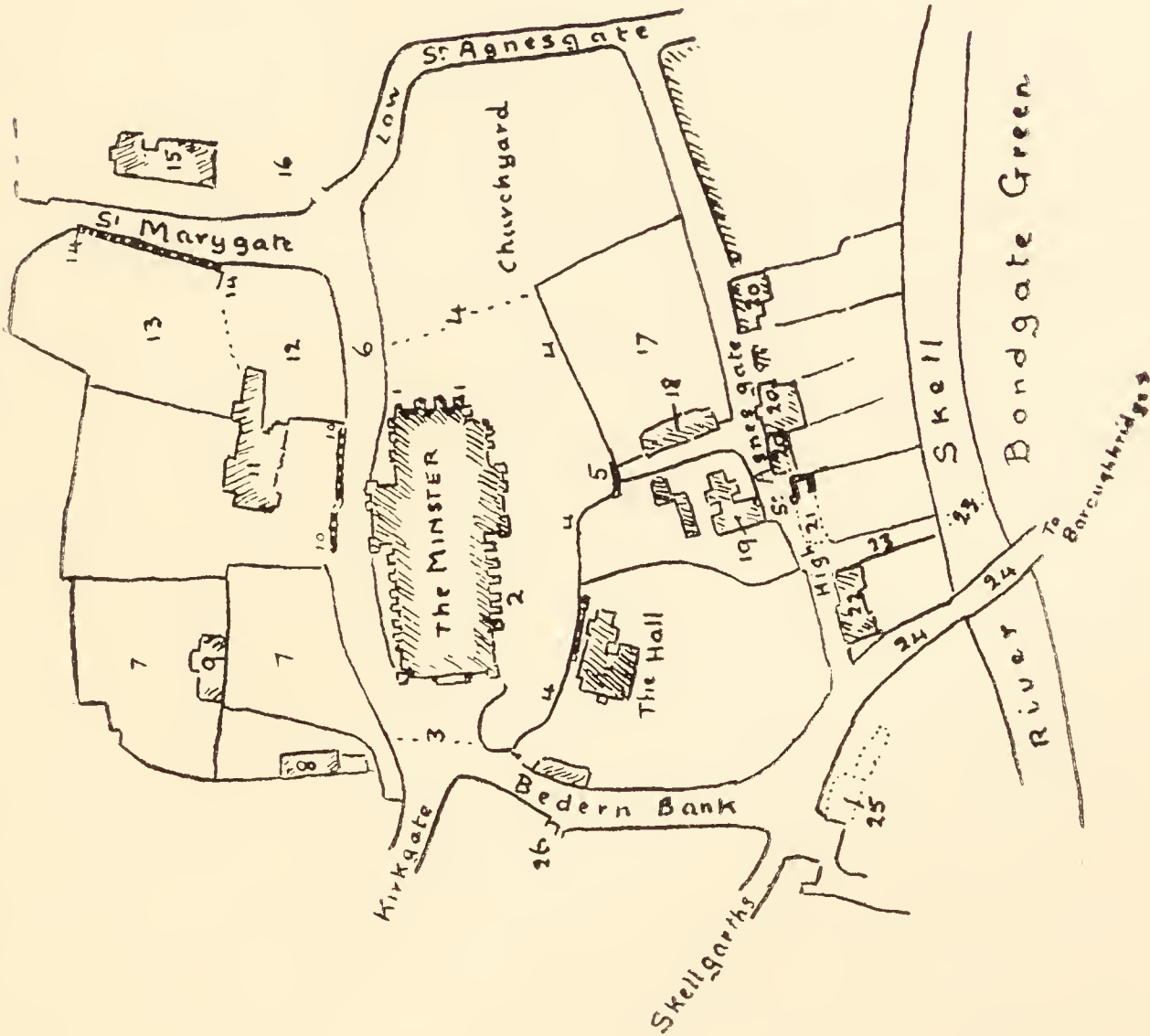


plan of the precincts of RIPON MINSTER

Scale. 25" = 1 mile.

Medieval Walls

Demolished Walls



Tuting is almost certainly referring; probably this point must remain undecided, though the proximity of either of them to Bedern Bank would be sufficient to give that street its name.

The history of the Bedern is as follows: There were six Vicars attached to the medieval foundation, who originally lived separately. As early as 1304¹ an effort was made by the authorities to provide a common residence for them, and, about that year, Nicholas de Bondegate granted two messuages to the Canons to make houses for the Vicars to dwell in. It must have been these premises which gave the name of Bedern Bank, till then (and sometimes later) called *le Walk Mylnebanke*.²

The Vicars still preferred to live separately, and in 1408 the Chapter ordered them to provide a house for themselves "*infra Bedernam*" where they could live in common.³ To overcome their objection perhaps to an inconvenient structure, Archbishop Bowet, in 1414, with the consent of the Chapter, gave a piece of land, 140 ft. by 67 ft., for a new Bedern. This plot is described as extending from the West of the prebend of Monkton, and, since Leland describes the Bedern as being by the Palace, the site of which we know, we incidentally learn the site of the Monkton prebend house.

Leland says "*the Vicars' house be by it (the palace) in a fair Quadrant (quadrangle) of square stone,*" and we know from other sources that its chapel was dedicated to St. Nicholas.⁴

It was to this building, of course (some distance from Bedern Bank), that Mr. Hallett refers, and incidentally the existence of an earlier building is proved by the references to the later one as "*the New Bedern.*"⁵

In 1596 a serious attempt was made to found an ecclesiastical college at Ripon, an attempt repeated unsuccessfully in 1604, and, according to Walbran, this house was to have formed part of the fabric and was repaired for that purpose, but before 1625 it was almost entirely destroyed and a new house erected, which became the Deanery.⁶ There seems little doubt that the ancient wall between part of the Deanery garden and the road formed part of the 15th century Bedern.

¹ Yorks. Inquis. IV, 79.

² '*le Walke Miln*' (=the fulling mill) first mentioned in 1359. Was probably on the site of a mill standing until recently at the bottom of Bedern Bank and known as the Union Mill.

³ M. of R. IV, 149.

⁴ Ripon Chapter Acts 169.

⁵ M. of R., I, 128 & 149.

⁶ "*A Guide to Ripon,*" etc. (12th Edition), p. 75.

In later days the New Bedern seems to have also been known as the College, and that name transferred to the present Deanery, because the latter is designated as ‘the College’ in Buck’s view of Ripon in 1745. Under the Charter of James I the Deanery was really the residence of the residentiary, who was almost, but not quite, always the Dean, residence not being required of the prebendaries. It was only in 1843 that the house in St. Agnesgate (known as the Old Residence) was acquired for the residentiary Canon, under the new foundation of 1840. The Old Residence was abandoned when the present house was acquired in 1859.

THE DEANERY. The Deanery dates from 1625 and Tutting makes several references to it, and says that ‘some ancient stone-groining’ was found during alterations. This would no doubt be part of the Bedern. The original Jacobean house was H-shaped, consisting of a central hall (which originally extended to the ceilings of the bedrooms now above it) and two wings, the space between which, on the North side, was filled up in 1790 to give additional rooms. Tutting says that when the bay windows on the front or South side were thrown out in 1859, three human skeletons were discovered while digging the foundations of the Eastern and one while digging those of the Western window; also that a skull and bones were found in the cellar. He adds that the Deanery and the Church were supposed to be haunted by ‘Jenny Wanley.’¹

(Tutting records the fact that some pictures now at the Deanery, including portraits of Richard II, Catherine of Aragon and Anne Boleyn were given to the Minster by Sir Edward Blackett, of Newby.)

4. THE LADY KIRK. The third part of the precincts was a piece of land to the East of the Deanery and now part of its kitchen garden. Within this area stood the Ladykirk, or the Chapel of St. Mary in the Manor,² a building of great age when Leland wrote and identified by him with the Abbey of St. Wilfrid.

A chantry had been founded here in 1392, and its churchyard was the burial place of the Kendales, lords of Markington. Probably its proximity to the Minster led to its neglect, for in 1502, the Archbishop transferred it to Fountains Abbey. Abbot Huby wished to found a cell there and got so far as the rebuilding of the East end of the chapel and the enclosure of the site on the East. This eastern boundary wall remains, its mouldings shew that its

¹ Dean Wanley married Jane, a sister of Rt. Hon. Sir John Goodricke of Ribstone.

² There was a Chapel of St. Mary in Stammergeate which the editors of the Memorials of Ripon sometimes confused with the Chapel in the Manor.

full length still exists and Tuting records the finding of traces of a short length of the Southern wall; he also made a plan shewing foundations of a building existing in 1861.

5. THE PREBENDAL HOUSES. The precincts comprised the houses of the prebends of Stanwick, Monkton, Givendale, Sharow, Nunwick, Studley and Thorpe, which prebends were created under these names in 1301, when Archbishop Corbridge complained that the sites for the prebendal houses still remained vacant and decided that the buildings should be at once proceeded with. (M. of R., II, 31.)

According to the Parliamentary Survey of 1650, the houses of Givendale and Sharow¹ (the latter in bad repair) stood in St. Mary's Gate, which would point to the present residence as occupying their site, a supposition confirmed by a MS. addition to a copy of Buck's view of Ripon belonging to the late Mr. Winsor, the Dean's Verger. In 1650 the Givendale Prebend House consisted of kitchen, hall with a boarded floor, a parlour, two wainscotted chambers and five others, a small chamber, a closet, and three garrets. It had a garden and orchard. The house of Monkton was between the Hall Yard (the Palace) and Stammergate, a curious description, because it ignores the Deanery, which at that date, as now, must have separated the Hall Yard from this site. The Nunwick house stood on a piece of land at the East of the Church. No mention is made of the others.

All visible traces of these four houses have disappeared, but the fact that the Nunwick house was that in which the Scottish lords met the English Commissioners in 1640, never seems to have been recognised, probably the interest of this association obscured the earlier history.

Tuting calls this house 'Madam Blackett's House'² and describes it as an old mullioned mansion, further informing us that, on the demolition of the house by Prebendary Allanson,³ Dean Waddilove transferred the stone archway, which was the entrance to its grounds, to the North side of the church; this is the archway

¹ Mr. Hallett (*Ripon Cathedral*), p. 18, says: "the Canon of Sharow had his residence in that place." Actually he had one house at Sharow and another at Ripon. The houses of Sharow and Studley were in bad repair in 1546 (M. of R. I. 306.)

² "Madam Blackett's House." Madam Blackett was described by Dr. Alexander Carlile, who visited her at Ripon in 1766, as "a fine hospitable old lady." She was the daughter of Mr. Wise, of the Priory, Warwick, and died aged 92. Dr. Carlile much enjoyed the venison from Studley and other rich food, when he dined with her.

³ See Note 2, p. 41.

now incorporated in the Minster stone yard. Walbran, writing in 1841, says that "the table and benches in the room used by the Commissioners are still remembered by several persons."

From Tuting's description and plan, it is plain that this house stood in what is now part of the Residence grounds, the ancient arch being on the site of the present entrance gates. His description tallies with that of 1650, and is confirmed by the MS. addition to Mr. Winser's copy of Buck, where the then existing house is marked as the Nunwick Prebend House. The description of 1650 only speaks of "the site" of this house, and from a report made in 1571-2, after the rising at the North, this house, like that of Monkton, would appear to have been regarded as much a quarry of materials suitable for repairs. On the other hand, the archway proves that some traces of the original building remained.

The above four houses together form a block, though one is separated from the others by St. Mary's Gate. After 1604, the Chapter resumed possession of them, but let the three which lay together on a long lease. The Prebendaries were only required to preach once a year and only resided in Ripon if they wished. Dr. Lucius Smith and Prebendary Allanson occupied the present residence and its grounds, which included the sites of three of the Prebendal Houses, as a private tenant and not officially. For some time the premises were occupied by the Cayley family, but when the lease fell in in 1859, the Chapter re-acquired them for use as a Residence.

With regard to the remaining three houses, we have little information; they were not mentioned in the survey of 1650, and it would seem they were not restored to the Chapter by James I. We know, however, that the Thorpe House occupied the site of the Jacobean house in St. Agnesgate, now the Ripon Museum, which may even incorporate medieval remains in its structure. It is reasonable to suppose that the house opposite (known as the Old Residence from its being rented for that purpose before 1859) may represent another, while the seventh house may now be represented by one of three 17th century houses, one at least having early 16th century features, in the same street. ¹

Before concluding this article I must acknowledge the assistance of Mr. Graham, the Dean's Verger at Ripon, and information regarding the wooden chantry supplied by Dr. C. H. Moody.

¹ If the deeds of any of these houses describe them as burgages it is conclusive evidence that they could not have been prebendal houses. There were burgrave houses in St. Agnesgate.

EXTRACTS FROM A DONCASTER COURT ROLL OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

By CHAS. H. THEOBALD.

Doncaster acquired the right to hold courts leet and view of frankpledge by explicit mention in a charter of Henry VII, dated 1508, though there are grounds for a belief that such powers had by implication been given to the town in 1467, under a charter of Edward IV. By the terms of this earlier grant, the Mayor and community of the town were to have "cognizance of trial of all manner of pleas for debt, trespass, covenant, and of all manner of other causes and contracts whatsoever." All such pleas were to be heard in the Guild Hall of the Borough. The more definite reference in the Henry VII charter provides that the Mayor and community and their successors for ever may have and hold twice in every year one leet or view of frankpledge before the steward or recorder of the Mayor and community; and exercise such right of correction and punishment which to a leet or view of frankpledge appertains.

I have recently been able to secure and hand over to the Borough Museum the Court Rolls for the years 1569-70 and 1572-3.

The handwriting of the records presents little difficulty to a reader familiar with Elizabethan script. They are mainly in Latin and abound in the contractions usual in documents of this sort.

The earlier volume comprises 38 leaves, 12 inches in depth by 8 inches in width, which are stitched into a vellum wrapper. The contents are brief notes, usually the names of the parties and the nature of the charge or plea in the cases heard before a court of the Queen during the twelve months between Michaelmas, 1569, and Michaelmas, 1570. The later book contains much fuller reports for a similar period in 1572-3, and is in every way a more interesting study. This contains 100 leaves, including 8 at the end unused, the size being again 12 inches by 8 inches, and also stitched into a vellum wrapper. Both these wrappers are formed from four leaves of a York missal. The first leaf of the first volume contains the "Propers" for the mass for St. Stephen's Day and St. John the Evangelist's Day. The second leaf has the same for Holy Innocent's Day. The first leaf of the second volume contains parts of the "Propers" for Wednesday in Holy Week and Maundy Thursday. The second has parts of those for Monday and Tuesday in Easter week.

Initial letters are in red and blue alternately, the blue decorated with very fine work in red, the red with similar work in blue. They are both of the XIIIth century, but the second cover is in a different hand from the first.

As they are parts of the Missal for the diocese of York, it is an interesting speculation, but only a speculation, whether they came originally from a church in or near Doncaster.

The remainder of this article, and the extracts following are concerned with the later book.

Across the centre of the first leaf, within the cover, is a Latin inscription in small handwriting of a style characteristic of the period. It may be translated:—

RECORDS of the Court of Our Sovereign Lady Queen Elizabeth, at her town of Doncaster, and held there before Nicholas Scargill, Mayor of the said town, from the Feast of St. Michael the Archangel, in the 14th year of the reign of the aforesaid Queen Elizabeth, until the Feast of St. Michael the Archangel next following, namely, the one complete year.

The first entry extends through six pages and records the proceedings at a Court of Pleas held on October 7th, 1572. It is headed (in Latin):—

DONCASTER. Pleas before Thomas Gargrave, knight, and his fellow-Justices responsible for the peace of our lady the Queen appointed to hear and determine divers felonies, trespasses, and other misdeeds committed within the vill and soc of Doncaster. At the Gildhall of the aforesaid vill on 7th October in the 14th year of the reign of our lady Elizabeth by the grace of God Queen of England, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith.

This is followed by records of a similar court held on March 30th, 1573, with an adjournment to April 23rd of the same year.

According to Hunter (*South Yorkshire Deanery*, vol. ii, p. 211), Gargrave was knighted in Scotland by the Earl of Warwick in 1547. He represented the county of York in the first parliament of Queen Elizabeth, and was elected Speaker of the House. In the latter part of his life, when his residence was almost entirely in the country, he twice served the office of High Sheriff of the county. He purchased Nostell and lived there until his death in 1579, at the age of 84 or 85.

In the Doncaster Corporation accounts for 1573 there is an entry:—

Paid to Sir Thomas Gargrave for his fee for a whole year, £3.

Next follow reports of two ‘Great Courts’ held on the same

dates as the above Court of Pleas. These records are headed in Latin, of which a translation would read:—

DONCASTER, Great Court of the Mayor and Community of the Borough of Doncaster, Court of View of Frankpledge, held there on the 7th day of October, in the 14th year of the reign of her Sovereign Majesty, Elizabeth, by the grace of GOD, Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith.

At each of these a number of fines were imposed on sundry townsfolk for such offences as failing to keep sewers cleansed and pavements repaired. In connection with the later court there was also a proclamation of bye-laws affecting public health, consequent upon a public Inquest. It is a pathetic comment on the need for such action that in the year 1582, i.e. ten years later, an outbreak of plague in the borough led to 908 deaths (about one-third of the population, according to Tomlinson: 'Doncaster,' p. 327).

The rest of the book is taken up with records of a lesser Court, meeting on sixteen occasions during the year and dealing mainly with suits for payment of debts and other contracts. In connection with these there are occasional references to the presence of a jury, and the services of John Roe and Richard Doe are in frequent demand. These records are headed:—

DONCASTER, Court of the Queen, held there in the Guild Hall before the Mayor and Seneschal of the said town according to the custom, usage, and liberty of the Burgesses of the said town, existing from time immemorial, granted to the town aforetime by the Kings of England, and by the Sovereign Queen confirmed, die Jovis, in the 14th year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

At this time Doncaster would be much as Leland had found it forty years before—a compact little place covering less than forty acres and hemmed in by the so-called 'Bardike,' the moat which encircled the town in a course of some nine furlongs. Through the centre of the town from north to south ran the great highway which Brigantian tribesmen, Roman legions, and Norman invaders in their turn had traversed. In the heart of the town, probably a striking contrast to the wooden dwellings noted by Leland, stood the recently-evacuated Carmelite Priory, whilst on the northern boundary was the similarly-desecrated house of Greyfriars. From the reports of the Inquest we gather a list of about a dozen streets that comprised the borough. Their names are significant of their age and locality:—Marshgate, Frenchgate, Hallgate (the modern High Street), Baxtergate, Fishergate, Laith-gate, St. George gate, Sepulchre gate, Sostang-lane (the modern High Fishergate),

Scott lane, and Marketstead (now Market place). The occasional reference to ‘Bars’ is an indication that, although Doncaster was never a walled town to the degree prevailing in places such as York or Chester, the encircling moat involved the construction of bridges at the points where the former cut through the chief roads entering the town. These bridges seem to have been spanned by structures of varying character and massiveness, enclosing gates. Gillot-bar, which figures most frequently in the records under review, had caught the notice of Leland, together with St. Mary’s bar. These stood at the western and northern entrances respectively. There are records also of a Stone-bar, which guarded the approach from the south, and the Sun Bar, which gave access from the east.

The perusal of these records leaves on the mind a picture of a little self-contained community, content to live their lives unthrilled by the happenings in the wider world outside their borders. Absorbed in their ambitions and frustrations, their quarrels and their settlements, it would matter little to them that Shakespeare and Spenser were winning immortality for their day; or that Mary of Scotland at home, and the victims of St. Bartholomew’s Eve abroad, were acting out on the world’s stage some of time’s greatest dramas.

DONCASTER. Pleas before Thomas Gargrave, knight, and his fellow Justices responsible for the peace of our lady the Queen appointed to hear and determine divers felonies, trespasses, and other misdeeds committed within the vill and soc of Doncaster. At the Gildhall¹ of the aforesaid vill on 7th October in the 14th year of the reign of our lady Elizabeth by the grace of God Queen of England, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c.

(Here follows a list of sixteen jurymen)

Indictment for scandalous words.

Item They declare that Johanna Howson of Doncaster, in the county of York, spinster, not having the fear of God before her eyes but seduced by the instigation of the devil contrary to her bounden allegiance did on the 27th July in the 14th year of the reign of Elizabeth by the grace of God Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., falsely, maliciously, and of her own imagination, utter divers false

¹ *Guild Hall.* The Guild or Moot Hall stood on the east side of St. George’s Church, at the top of the street then known as Fishergate, the present-day Church Street. After 1575, when it was superseded by a new Town Hall on the site now occupied by the Market Hall, it was let to various tenants. (1615—‘for a room under the old Guild Hall in Fishergate, viiis.’) Also in a lease dated 29 June 1649—‘. . . the over and nether Mootehall in Ffishergate in Doncaster aforesaid with the Armourhouse adjoining as the same are now sett forth butting upon the Churchyard on the west.’)

unjust, seditious and scandalous rumours and statements concerning the aforesaid most serene and most dear lady our Queen (of whom we are bound to think no evil,) publishing declaring and stating forsooth that our lady the Queen had borne, even if she still has them not, three bastard boys, to the great, false, unjust, pernicious and malicious scandal of the said lady the Queen, and for a wicked, diabolical, and pernicious example to all other good subjects, and contrary to the form and provisions of the statutes and laws of this realm of England in that case set forth and provided, and contrary to the peace of our lady the Queen, her crown and dignity.

Arraignment thereon.

And the aforesaid Johanna Howson came in her own proper person before the Justices aforesaid and accordingly being called to the bar and asked how she wished to acquit herself of the transgression aforesaid, declared that she was in no respect guilty of that charge and for that purpose put herself for good or for ill upon the proper jury appointed for that purpose, and the jurors came who were chosen appointed and sworn and they said upon their oath that Johanna Howson aforesaid was guilty of the transgression stated.

Verdict thereon.

Therefore it was thought fit by the Court that the aforesaid Johanna Howson should stand in the pillory within the town of Doncaster aforesaid and that at the same time both her ears should be cut off unless Johanna Howson aforesaid was willing to pay one hundred pounds English money for the use of the said lady the Queen within one month from this judgement given, and also that the said Johanna be imprisoned for three months after the execution of the sentence.

DONCASTER, Great Court of the Mayor and Community of the Borough of Doncaster, Court of View of Frankpledge, held there on the 7th day of October in the 14th year of the reign of her sovereign majesty Elizabeth, by the grace of GOD, Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith.

(Here follow lists of constables and jurors attending the court. After a panel of seventeen names, the record proceeds. . . .)

WHO AFFIRM upon their oath as follows, namely:

<i>Imprimis:</i>	Mr. Willm. ffrobyscher for that he hath not repaired the watermills we fine him . . .	xls.
Item	Willm. Harrison for a broken pavement we merce him	iid.
Item	Willm. Wyrrell for a broken pavement unmade we merce him.	iid.
Item	Edmond Burkes for a broken pavement unmade we merce him.	iid.
Item	Mr. Thomas Whyte for that the wodde is uncleansed against his close end we merce him	vid.

- Item James Prestley for that his close hedge doth stand too near the common sewer and broshment uncleansed iiis. ivd.
- Item The common collectors for that the pavement about the Friar's Bridge¹ is unmade we merce them iiis. ivd.

FRENCHGATE

- Item Thomas Allen for a broken pavement unmade we merce him iid.
- Item Mr. Bullock for that he hath broken pavements in two several place we merce him iiiid.
- Item John Rothe for a broken pavement unmade we fine him iid.
- Item Thomas Cockson for a broken pavement unmade we merce him iid.
- Item Roger Wylkynson for that his sewer is uncleansed against his ground we merce him iid.
- Item Widow Metcalf for that the sewer against her ground is uncleansed we merce her iid.
- Item Robt. Norfolk for a broken pavement unmade we merce him iid.
- Item Thomas Chauser for the sewer against his ground being uncleansed we merce him iid.
- Item Willm. Smythe for a broken pavement unmade we merce him iid.
- Item Thomas Lomas for a broken pavement unmade we merce him iid.

HALLGATE²

- Item Mr. Mayor for stones earth and manure lying in the street and not conveyed away we merce him xiid.
- Item John Scott for manure lying in the street not conveyed away we fine him iid.
- Item Edward Clark for a broken pavement unmade we merce him iiiid.
- Item Widow Osborne for a broken pavement unmade we merce her iid.
- Item Mr. Robt. Byrke for a broken pavement unmade we fine him iid.

BAXTERGATE

- Item Mr. Robt. Palmer for the sewer being uncleansed against his ground we merce him xiid.

¹ *Friar's bridge*. This carried the road to the north across the artificial waterway known as the river Cheswold. It was well within the borders of the town and seems to have derived its name from the neighbouring house of Greyfriars (founded 1307). It appears to have collapsed during time of flood in 1614, and again in 1740.

² *Hallgate*. The street so-named is represented by the modern High Street, and the old name is now applied to the southward extension only.

Item	Robt. Eshe for the common sewer against his ground being uncleansed we merce him . . .	xiid.
Item	Widow Meke for a broken pavement being unmade we fine her	iid.

ST. GEORGE GATE

Item	Willm. Oxley for a broken pavement unmade and a sewer uncleansed we merce him	iiiid.
Item	Mrs. Walker for a broken pavement unmade we merce her	id.
Item	Thomas Dickenson for a broken pavement unmade we merce him	id.
Item	We merce all them in Saint George gate for that the common well is not repaired as it ought to be	iiis. iiiid.
Item	The common collectors for that they have not repaired the privy in the churchyard we merce them	vis. viiid.
Item	Mr. Bateman for a broken pavement unmade we merce him	iid.
Item	John Hyrste for a broken pavement unmade we fine him	iid.
Item	John Smythe for a broken pavement unmade we fine him	xiid.

MARKETSTEAD

Item	John Calell for wood and boards lying at his door with two stoups and stones set in the ground which doth straiten ¹ the highway we fine him .	viiid.
------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------

SOSTANGE LANE²

Item	George Wentworth for casting earth into the street against his ground we fine him	iiid.
Item	Paul Smythe for casting of earth into the street against his ground we fine him	iiiid.

FISHERGATE

Item	John Carre for a dunghill in the street we fine him .	iid.
Item	Mr. Willm. Marshall for a dunghill in the street we fine him	iiiid.
Item	Mr. Henry Bateman for timber lying in the street we fine him	iiiid.
Item	Willm. Ducars for wood lying in the street we fine him	iid.
Item	Richard Cowlyn for his sewer uncleansed and a dunghill we fine him	vid.
Item	John Mynes for a dunghill we fine him	iid.
Item	Thomas Hanken for a dunghill we fine him . . .	iid.

¹ 'straiten' = to restrict.² *Sostang Lane*. The present-day High Fishergate. (See Hatfield: 'Hist. Notices of Doncaster,' ii, p. 326.)

Item	John Atkynson for his sewer uncleansed we fine him	iid.
Item	Robt. Barwyke for his sewer uncleansed we fine him	iid.

LATHEGATE

Item	Mr. Willm. Marshall for a broken pavement we fine him	iiid.
Item	Richard Hall for a broken pavement we fine him .	iid.
Item	Edward Vessy for his pavement against his close being unmade we fine him	iid.

BARDIKE

Item	Nicholas Wrichte for his sewer being uncleansed and wood lying in the same street we fine him	vid.
Item	Thomas Gretame for his sewer uncleansed we fine him	iid.
Item	Richard Wentworth for his sewer uncleansed we find him	iid.
Item	Mr. Robt. Wylson for a dunghill against his ground we fine him	iid.
Item	Robt. Bell for his sewer uncleansed we fine him .	iid.
Item	Thomas Hanson for his sewer being uncleansed we fine him	iiid.

SCOTT LANE

Item	John Hanson for wood lying in the street we fine him	iiid.
Item	Mr. Nicholas Fulwood for a broken pavement we fine him	iiid.

SEPULCHRE GATE

Item	Edward Vessy for a broken pavement unmade we fine him iid. and also for a manure heap we fine him	iiis. ivd.
Item	Robt. Elles for a broken pavement unmade we fine him	iid.
Item	William Harvyne for a manure heap we fine him .	iid.
Item	John Calbart for a broken pavement unmade we find him	iid.
Item	John Blackburne for a broken pavement unmade we fine him	vid.
Item	Mr. Mayor for a manure heap against his ground we fine him	iiis. ivd.
Item	Robt. More for a broken pavement unmade we fine him	iid.
Item	Charles Scatchard for a broken pavement unmade we fine him	iid.
Item	Anthony England for a broken pavement unmade we fine him	iid.

LONG NEWTON¹

Item	Mr. Thomas Whyte for his fence unmade we fine him	iid.
Item	Mr. William Smythe of Wheatley for his dyke uncleansed against his ground we fine him	iiid.
Item	Mr. Nicholas Fulwood for iiii land ends being uncleansed against his ground we fine him	iiid.
Item	Thomas Gretam for iii land ends being uncleansed against his ground we fine him	iiid.
Item	John Bower for his dyke uncleansed we fine him	iid.
Item	William Armytage for his dyke uncleansed we fine him	iid.
Item	Edmond Pigburn for his dyke uncleansed we fine him	iiid.
Item	Nicholas Elles for his dyke uncleansed we fine him	iid.
Item	Thomas Parsonson for his dyke uncleansed we fine him	iid.
Item	Roger Moodye for his dyke uncleansed we fine him	iid.
Item	Mr. Robt. Parmetethe for a smoughte ² we fine him	iid.
Item	Mr. William Fang for a gap we fine him	iid.
Item	Robt. Bynningley for a gap we fine him	iid.
Item	Mr. Nicholas Fulwood for a gap we fine him	iid.
Item	Mr. Frances Copley for a gap we fine him	iid.

CARRE HILL

Item	Thomas Parsonson for a gap we fine him	iid.
Item	Benedict Coke for a gap we fine him	iid.
Item	John Bower for his house being open upon the carr ³ we fine him	iiid.
Item	Thomas Pynder for a gap we fine him	iid.
Item	Thomas Lewes for a gap we fine him	iid.

SEPULCHRE GATE NEAR UNTO ST. JAMES

Item	Mr. Nicholas Fulwood for a broken causey being unmade we fine him	ivd.
Item	Nicholas Wryghte for a broken causey being unmade we fine him	iiid.
Item	James Prestley for a sewer uncleansed we fine him	iid.
Item	Mr. Nicholas Fulwood for a sewer uncleansed we fine him	iid.

¹ *Long Newton*. An expanse of 194 acres lying to the south of the town. Although belonging to the town at this date, it was the subject of much litigation. It seems to have become private property later, with the exception of certain strips known as the Pinder's Balks. In the last century these were exchanged by the Corporation in connection with the formation of a wide public road down the middle. Since then further 'developments' have left a mere remnant which was recently purchased by the Corporation and devoted to school playing-fields. (See Jackson: "Doncaster Charities," app. viii, note 'd'; and xi, note 'c.')

² "smoughte," or "smoot" = a hole or passage in a fence or wall, especially one allowing the passage of animals.

³ *The Carr*. An area of some 4,000 acres of swampy ground on the south side of the town. In recent times, extensive drainage has made cultivation possible, and railway lines and large works have been placed upon it.

LATHEGATE WITHOUT SEPULCHRE BARRE¹

Item	Mr. Rycharde Fenton for a foot causey we fine him .	iiiiid.
Item	Nicholas Wryghte for a foot causey being unmade we fine him	iiiiid.
Item	William Fang for a foot causey being unmade we find him	iiiiid.
Item	Thomas Cotton for a foot causey being unmade we fine him	iiiiid.
Item	Robt. Watson for a foot causey being unmade we fine him	iid.

DONCASTER. Great Court of the Mayor and Community of the Borough of Doncaster. Court of View of Frankpledge held there on the 30th day of March in the 15th year of the reign of her sovereign majesty Elizabeth, by the grace of GOD, Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith.
(Here follows a list of constables and others attending the court and, after a panel of names of eighteen jurors, the record proceeds as under.)

Imprimis. The great Inquest giveth warning that the Mills and the Mill dams be made in good repair betwixt this and St. Mark's Day² next coming, that is to say, the cases of the mills, the hoppers, and the troughs and all other things concerning the safeguard of men's corn and meal with a lawful mette³ and other measure thereunto belonging and especially the groundwork about the said mills before the aforesaid St. Mark's Day next coming in pain of vls. (£5).

Item The said Inquest giveth warning to everyone that hath any broken pavements that they be well made before the said day in like manner in pain that shall fall thereupon.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning that every man do repair their foot-causeys whereas need requireth and also that they cleanse their common sewers that is usual and needful to be done within this town of Doncaster and about this town before the aforesaid St. Mark's Day next in pain of that shall fall thereupon.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning to all them that have any fulter heap, clogg, clay heaps or heaps of stone lying in the street that they be conveyed away forth of the street before St. Mark's Day next in pain of that shall fall thereupon.

Item The said Inquest giveth them further warning in like manner if that any man do chance to trouble the street with any kind of baggage after the aforesaid St. Mark's Day that then they

¹ *Gillott Bar* (otherwise "*Sepulchre Barre*"). As seen by Leland, about 1534, a 'praty tower of stone.' It stood on the moat at the westerly entrance to the town until 1768.

² *St. Mark's Day* = April 25.

³ "*mette*" = bushel measure of wheat or rye.

shall convey it away within four days after it be laid in the street or six days at the furthest in pain of every such default so found iis.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning to all the whole town that they make clean their door, and cleanse their channel and so to convey it away without sweeping to their neighbours weekly, and if need do require to cast water sufficiently in time of drought and dry weather before they do sweep for lest they do raise up much dust to the hurt of their neighbours wares in their shops, in pain of every such default and for every time of offending of their neighbours to forfeit vid.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning to all them that dwell in Sepulchre gate both within the Bar and without that they lay no fulter heap in the street there at no time unless that they do convey it away again within six days next after in pain of every offender so often as they be taken in default to pay for every time so offending iis.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning to all them that hath any swine that hap to come into the Church garth that they keep them from thence upon pain that they shall fall thereupon.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning to all them that hath any ground in Lathe Gate leading to the Sand Pit that they cleanse the street there against their ground before St. Mark's Day next, and in like manner to cleanse them weekly when need requireth upon pain that shall fall thereupon.

Item The great Inquest giveth warning to all them that hath ploughed away any common Balk¹ to restore them again at their next ploughing upon pain of every such default, vis. viiid.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning to all them that hath any swine that they set them before the herd,² for so many as there be found in the street or other place going abroad after the herd be gone it shall be lawful for the pinder to take them and drive them to the pinfold and to take for every swine id.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning to all them that hath any smoughte or gaps in Long Newton or in any other place within the Field and to them that hath any land butting of the water and in More Lane ³ that they be made cleansed before Sunday next coming upon pain of every gap viiid. and every smought not made iiiid. and every rood of dike not cleansed iiiid.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning that all common wells be made in good repair with brandreth⁴ bucket rope trondle and

¹ "*balk*" = "a grass strip between ploughed portions, or a narrow strip left unploughed.

² "*set swine before herd*" = place them in charge of the swineherd for daily pasturing.

³ *More Lane*. The northern boundary of the Town Moor, now the Race Course.

⁴ "*brandreth*" = a wooden stand for tubs or pails.

covering before the next going about of the said Inquest upon pain of every such offence iiis. iiid.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning that the common butt be made before Whitsunday next coming upon pain of vis. viiid.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning that no man shall keep no scabbed horses nor no other infected cattle within the common field or other common pasture openly within this precinct but closely to keep them within his own ground in pain of every such offence vs.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning that no man shall lay no kind of carrion in no place about this said town unpitted in pain of any such default iiis. ivd.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning that no man shall keep no sheep nor goats in the field nor in the sand pit¹ nor in Waterdale upon pain of every sheep so found to pay id. a piece to the pinder or to any other who shall find them and for every flock of goats the owner thereof to pay for every default iiid. and so to keep them out of men's closes of the like pain.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning that no man shall keep any cattle in the field upon land end or balk in pain of every beast iid. and also that they shall tether no horses upon any balk amongst the corn land upon pain of any default iid.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning that none shall shear no grass nor cut no quickwood within the field meadows or closes but of their ground upon pain of every default so found for every time iiid. and their bodies to prison² at Mr. Mayor's pleasure.

Item Mr. Mayor and the said Inquest giveth warning to all men that hath any houses or tenements within this town that they shall not permit nor suffer but one householder to dwell in one house in pain of every such default the lord of the said house shall forfeit for every such offence vis. viiid.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning that no poor cottager shall keep within their houses no young woman or boys idly the which is able to be put to service upon pain of every one so found the maintainers to forfeit for them vis. viiid. and their bodies to prison at Mr. Mayor's pleasure.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning that no man shall put no kind of cattle into Crimpsall³ before all men have got their hay there and so to be opened at the consent of Mr. Mayor and his brethren after the hay be gotten in pain of every such

¹ *Sand Pit*. The site is now occupied by Christ Church, erected in 1829.

² *The Prison*. At this date, within the walls of the Gillot Bar. De la Pryme thought the latter had been part of the chapel of the Holy Sepulchre connected with the Carmelite Priory, but it is mentioned 16 years before the foundation of the Priory.

³ *Crimpsall, Holmes*. Two marshy tracts in the vicinity of the Don on the north side of the town, submerged in time of flood. They appear to have been town's property from very early times.

offender to forfeit for every time so offending after this present day unto the day aforesaid to pay for every horse every time so taken iiis. iiiid. and every beast iis. every swine vid. and every sheep iiiid. and in like case it is agreed by the said Inquest that the holmes shall be preserved and kept in like manner and of the like pains to every such offender therein and continuing the same.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning that the foot path and way the which hath been of old antiquity and custom for the town and country passing directly from this town to Wheatley that it be opened and set forth where it ought to be within four days after this monition in pain of vls. (£5).

Item This great Inquest giveth warning that Mr. Copley¹ shall open the aforesaid accustomed way for cart and carriage which lyeth overthwarting his great new close lately taken in of the back side of his house that it be opened betwixt this present day and Whitsunday next coming or else to make the town a good appearance for his way the which he hath set forth for the same in pain of vls.

Item A pain is laid that if any man do keep any mastiffs unmuzzled of the day or going abroad in the street of the night he shall forfeit for every such default iiis. ivd.

Item A pain is laid that none shall lay no kind of baggage at the common landing in the church garth otherwise called the vicars landing in pain of every such default so found and for every time so offending xiid.

Item This great Inquest giveth warning that no man use to walk in the street with gytterons² nor any other way or means after nine of the clock in the evening without they have a lawful business in pain of every such offender to forfeit for every time of offending iiis. iiiid. and his body to prison at Mr. Mayor's pleasure.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning that no brewster nor tipler shall keep no man in their houses after the aforesaid hour of nine of the clock in the evening in pain of every such default for every time of offending to pay iiis. iiiid.

Item The said Inquest giveth warning that the swineherd shall go forth with the herd of swine by eight of the clock in the

¹ *Copley*. The Copley family had been established at Nether Hall since the marriage, in 1487, of Sir Richard Copley of Batley to the heiress of John Harrington, the founder of the Harrington Chantry in the church which was destroyed by fire in 1853. The park lay immediately beyond the course of the moat, or "Bardike," on the east side of the town. An ancient footpath leading from the Sun Bar to Wheatley and Sandall across the park was for generations a source of contention, and it was not until 1848 that the Corporation agreed to its discontinuance. However, the whole area is now thickly built over, and the Hall, much altered, serves as the offices of a Rural District Council. (Tomlinson: "Doncaster," pp. 331 & 343.)

² "gytterons," "to walk in the street with gytterons" = to walk about playing citterns, or citerns (a portable musical instrument).

morning and when he cometh of the moor or the field to let the herd have liberty and not kept of heaps in pain of every such default so often as he offendeth to forfeit iis.

MARSHGATE

Imprimis: We find that the water-mills and the mill dams is out of repair by the default of Mr. Frobisher and we fine him for the same the sum of xls.

Item	We fine Thomas Smythe for a broken pavement .	iid.
Item	Edward Clarke for a water course not cleansed .	vid.
Item	John Rychmond for a water course not cleansed .	xiid.
Item	Mr. Whyte for a water course not cleansed . .	iis.

BACKSTER GATE

Item	Mr. Palmer for a common sewer not cleansed .	xiid.
Item	Robt. Esshe for the same	xiid.
Item	John Heyley for a clogge	iid.

FRENCH GATE

Item	Thomas Allen for a broken pavement	iid.
Item	Steven Marshall for the same	iid.
Item	Mr. Bullocks for the same	iid.
Item	Roger Adwicke for a sewer not cleansed . . .	iiiid.
Item	Widow Jenkinson for the same	iiiid.
Item	John Robinson alias Mylner for the same . .	iiiid.
Item	Robt. Elles glover for a broken pavement . .	iid.
Item	Raf Blacker for the same	iid.
Item	Mr. Bullocke for a common sewer not cleansed .	iid.
Item	Willm. Blenkynshoppe for the same	xiid.
Item	Thomas Charter for the same	xiid.
Item	Willm. Smythe for a broken pavement	iid.
Item	Mr. Thwayte for the same and for clogge . .	vid.
Item	Mr. Byrke for a broken pavement	iid.
Item	Christopher Barley for clogg lying in the street .	iid.
Item	Mr. Byrke for a common sewer being uncleansed vis.	viiiid.
Item	Willm. Norse for a broken pavement	iid.
Item	Widow Wylkynson for the same	iid.
Item	John Sprotte for the same	iid.
Item	Thomas Cotton for the same	iid.

SAINT GEORGE GATE

Item	Godfrey Twist for a broken pavement	iid.
Item	Mr. Walker for the same	iid.
Item	Mr. Marshall for the same	iid.
Item	We find that the common well lacketh a lid and we fine the occupiers thereof	iis.
Item	Thomas Justice for a common sewer not cleansed .	iiiid.
Item	James Greenwood for a dunghill and a channel not cleansed	iiiid.
Item	Thomas Whitlock for one midden	iid.
Item	Widow Norfolk for a dunghill and a channel not cleansed	iiiid.

Item	Richard Winter for the same	iiid.
Item	Thomas Gretam for the same	iiid.
Item	John Winter for the same	iiid.

MEAL LANE

Item	Thomas Allen for one midden	iiid.
------	---------------------------------------	-------

FISHERGATE

Item	John Carre for one fulter heap	iid.
------	------------------------------------------	------

MARKETSTEAD

Item	John Field for a broken pavement	iid.
Item	John Robinson for the same	iid.
Item	John Smythe for a great fault being of long time in a pavement	iis.
Item	Nicholas Brande for a broken pavement	iiid.
Item	John Mynes for a fulter heap	iid.
Item	Richard Aston for the same	iid.
Item	John Oxley for the same	iid.
Item	William Yle for the same	iid.

SCOTT LANE

Item	John Hanson for casting ash wood there	iiid.
Item	John Heye for a channel not cleansed	iid.
Item	John Whytehead for the same	iid.
Item	Richard Brooke for one middenstead	iid.

SUNNY BARRE

Item	Thomas Hanson for a common sewer not cleansed.	xiid.
Item	Robt. Bell for the same	iid.
Item	Richard Wentworth for the same	iiid.
Item	Thomas Grethman for the same	iid.
Item	Nicholas Wryghte for the same	iiid.
Item	Richard Johnson for two gaps at the carr side	vid.
Item	Mr. Fulwood for a molter dish in his mill not sealed ¹	vid.
Item	Frances Marles for a sewer not well cleansed at Spansyke	iiid.
Item	Thomas Fang for a fulter heap at his lathe ² against the Almshouses	ivd.
Item	Richard Bright for a fulter heap at his lathe there	iiid.
Item	William Watson for an ash heap	iid.

¹ "*molter-dish not sealed*" "multure signifies the toll that the miller takes for grinding corn"—(Hatfield: "Hist. Notices," i, p. 202, foot-note.) An agreement dated 2 June 1651, between Geo. Westby, of Giltwhaite, and Geo. Harrison, Orgreave, includes the following clause:—"Geo. Harrison shall have his corn ground at Treeton mill moultier-free and free to the hopper, during term of lease."

² "*lathe*"—a barn. "29 Sept. 1657: Lease from the Mayor Aldermen, &c. to Ann Padgett, of one laithe or barne belonging to the hospitall of St. Thomas th' apostle, in St. Pulcher gate, near unto a place called the Font Ston." (Quoted by Jackson: "Doncaster Charities," app. v, note 'a.')

Tomlinson, op. cit. has a reference to a 'tithe laithe' (p. 50).

SEPULCHRE GATE

Item	Hugh Bell for one fulter heap	iid.
Item	Robt. Hochenson for the same	iid.
Item	Robt. Lydde for the same	iiid.
Item	Thomas Cotton for the same	iiid.
Item	Mr. Fenton for the same	iiid.
Item	Mr. Parmetethe for a common sewer not cleansed at his lathe	iiid.
Item	William Blackburn for the same	iiid.
Item	John Sprott for the same	iiid.
Item	Robert Whyte for the same	iiid.

WITHIN THE BARRE

Item	Mr. Mayor for a fulter heap	iis. vid.
Item	Raf Blacker for one broken pavement	xiid.
Item	John Blackburne for the same	xiid.
Item	Edward Vessy for a middenstead	vs.
Item	Robt. Elles for a broken pavement	iid.
Item	James Prestley for the same	iid.
Item	We find that the common well at the Butchers Cross ¹ lacketh a cover and so we fine the occupiers thereof	iis.

LATHE GATE

Item	Thomas Allen for a middenstead there at a lathe there	iid.
------	--------------------------------------------------------------------	------

MORE LANE

Item	Mr. Whyte for want of a stele and for lack of the rent of a dyke that was taken in of the common ground and also his dyke uncleansed contain- ing by estimation xv roods and so it is fined for all by the inquest	xvid.
Item	William Smythe of Wheatley for one rood of dyke uncleansed	iiid.
Item	Mr. Fulwood for two roods of dyke uncleansed	viiid.
Item	Richard Marsh for the same	iid.
Item	John Bower for the same	iid.
Item	Willm. Armitage for the same	iid.
Item	Edmond Pigburne for the same	iiid.
Item	John Allen for the same	vid.
Item	Willm. Fuller for the same	iid.
Item	Nicholas Brande for the same	iid.
Item	George Watson of Armethorpe for the same	viiid.
Item	Thomas Parsonson for the same	iid.
Item	James Bynningley for the same	iid.

¹ *Butchers' Cross*. This stood in the heart of the town at the intersection, or junction, of its chief streets. It was the site of the pillory. During 1680 it was rebuilt, but in 1725 it was cleared away, as the interference with traffic had become intolerable.

Item	Roger Moody for the same	iiid..
Item	Willm. Lane of Brampton for the same	iid..
Item	William Colson of Armthorpe for the same	iiid..
Item	William Colson of Armthorpe for the same	iiid..

LONG NEWTON

Item	Nicholas Brande for one gap	iiid..
Item	William Wynne of Armthorpe for one dyke not cleansed	iiid..
Item	William Bond for one gap	iiid..
Item	William Bromeley of Wheatley for two gaps	viiid..
Item	Edward Clarke for one smoughte	iid..
Item	Mr. Parmethethe for one smoughte	iid..
Item	Mr. Fulwood for one gap	iiid..
Item	Mr. Copley for one gap and a smoughte	vid..
Item	Mr. Willm. Barton for one molter dish in his mill not sealed	vid..
Item	Mr. Fulwood for laying a dead swine of the back side the new building and not pitted	xiid..
Item	Rober Wylkynson for the same	xiid..
Item	Richard Marsh for that he hath not cleansed the common well	xiid..
Item	Robert Walker for one middenstead	iid..
Item	Robert Elles for the same without the Barre	iid..

HALLGATE

Item	Edward Clarke for a broken pavement	iid..
Item	Mr. Byrke for the same	iid..
Item	Thomas Pyckerde for the same	iid..
Item	Mr. Copley for that he hath not laid open his way in his great close nor made the town a state of another way according to a pain laid thereon by the great Inquest. The said Inquest doth set for his fine	vls. (£5)
Item	Frances Marples for putting straying horses into Crimpsall contrary to a pain made by the great Inquest is fined by the said Inquest	vs..
Item	Mr. Parmetethe for the same fault	iis..
Item	John Parker in Marshgate for the same	iiis..
Item	Mr. Bullocke for because he doth not sette his swine before the herd as he ought to do and is fined by the Inquest for the same	vid..
Item	Roger Adwick is fined for the same fault.	xiiid..
Item	Mr. (no name) for the same.	viiid..
Item	Edward the baker for the same fault	iiid..
Item	Thomas Cotton for the same	iiid..
Item	Mr. Thwayte for the same	iiid..
Item	Thomas Justice for the same	iiid..
Item	Richard Marsh for the same	id..

- Item John Parker of Marshgate for keeping of his horses
of balk in the field betwixt the corn contrary
to a pain laid by the Inquest is fined . . . vid.
Item James Hall in Hallgate for the same default . . . vid.
-

DONCASTER, Lesser Court of the Queen held there in the Guild Hall before the Mayor and Steward of the said town according to the custom usage and liberty of the Burgesses of the said town existing from time immemorial granted to the town aforetime by the Kings of England and by the Sovereign Queen confirmed 'Die Jovis' in the 14th year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

(During the year under review this court met 16 times. The following cases are taken as typical examples, but for reasons of space 'adjourned' cases are not pursued to their conclusion.)

Oct. 7th 1572: 10. *George Lawranson v. Jo. Scotte*

John Scotte was summoned to answer George Lawranson in a plaint of debt of 7s. 4d. and thereupon the said George doth complain him by James Hall his attorney against the said John and doth ask of him for xi weeks work 7s. 4d. of good and lawful money of England which should have been paid at the feast of St. Michael the Archangel¹ in the xith year of the Queen's Majesty that now is. Oft times payment hath been demanded where none can be had. He lays his cost and his damage to iiis. and thus he make his suit good. And the said John Scott appeareth in person and defendeth and saith that he doth not owe to the said John Lawranson the said 7s. 4d. in manner and form as he hath declared against him and thereupon he putteth himself upon the country and the said George likewise. Therefore it is commanded the sergeant to cause to come hither at the next court xii lawful men to try the said issue.

Oct. 30th 1572: 10. *Dionisius Cowlyn v. Nich. Woodde*

Nicholas Wodde was summoned to answer Dennes Cowlyn, Alderman, in a plaint of trespass and thereupon the said Dennes doth complain him by James Hall his attorney against the said Nicholas Wodde where the said Nicholas came with force and arms he being in peace of our sovereign lady the Queen to one headland in Wheatley field, by estimation iii rods and there did destroy his corn with his draught the xiiiith day of July the last past in the xiiiith year of the reign of the Queens majesty that now is where the said Dennes hath loss and hindrance to the value of xs. and thus he make his suit good. And the said Nicholas Wodde appeareth and defendeth and prayeth licence to implead to the next court and then to make further answer to the said declaration, and

¹ "St. Michael the Archangel" = September 29th.

hath licence granted him and the same day is given to the said plaintiff.

Dec. 18th 1572: 7. *Jo. Wade v. Tho. Hanson*

Thomas Hanson was summoned to answer John Wade in a plaint of debt of xxxvis. and thereupon the said John Wade doth complain him by James Hall his attorney against the said Thomas Hanson and doth ask of him iiii quarters of barley which should have been delivered at the feast of St. Michael the Archangel the last past in the xiiiith year of the reign of the Queens majesty that now is. Ofttimes delivery and payment hath been demanded where none can be had. He layeth his suit and his damage to xxxvis. and thus he make his suit good. And the said Thomas Hanson cometh and defendeth and prayeth licence to implead the next court and then to make further answer to the said declaration and hath licence granted him and the same day is given to the said plaintiff.

Jany 15th 1573: 3. *Jo. Wade v. Tho. Hanson*

Now at this day came John Wade by his said attorney and offered himself against Thomas Hanson in a plaint of debt of xxxvis with cs and hath declared thereof against him as appeareth above. And the said defendant sayth as to iii quarters of barley parcell of the said iiii quarters of barley the said defendant at the said feast of St. Michael was and yet is ready to deliver to the said plaintiff. And as unto the other quarter of barley residue of the said iiii quarters this defendant doth not detain from the said plaintiff and therefore prayeth to be admitted to wage his law. Therefore it is considered that the aforesaid Thomas Hanson shall wage his law thereupon himself with two hands etc. pledge of the law Jo. Ro., Ric. Do. and that he come with his law here at the next court in person to make his law and the same day is given to the said plaintiff. And as to the plea of iii quarters aforesaid the said plaintiff prayeth licence to implead to the said court and hath licence granted him and the same day to the said defendant.

Feb. 26th 1573: 4. *W. Barton v. Tho. Wycam*

Thomas Wycam was summoned to answer William Barton in a plaint of debt of xxiiis. and thereupon the said William Barton doth complain him by Roger Wylkynson his attorney against the said Thomas and doth ask of him for one bay nag the said sum of xxiiis of good and lawful money of England which should have been paid at the feast of St. Martin the Bishop in Winter¹ last past as doth appear by a bill of his hand bearing date of the vth day of October in the xiiiith year of the reign of the Queens Majesty that now is. Ofttimes the same hath been demanded but no payment can be had wherefore he layeth his suit and damage to vs. and thus he bring his suit to be good. And the said Thomas cometh and defendeth

¹ "St. Martin the Bishop in the winter" = November 11th.

and saith that he cannot deny the accusation of the said William but that he doth owe to the said William the aforesaid sum of xxiiis as the said plaintiff before hath alleged. Therefore it is considered that the said William shall reckon the aforesaid debt of xxiiis and also to the same William at his request for his cost and charge by the court here adjudged and therefore it is commanded the sergeant to levy of the lands and chattels as well the aforesaid debt of xxiiis as also for his damage to the said William in the same court and that they have the said money here at the next court to render to the said William.

William Squyer of Doncaster, tailor, hath hired and taken to servant John Wilkinson to dwell and abide with him from the day of the date of this court that is to say the xxvith day of February in the fifteenth year of our sovereign lady Queen Elizabeth until the feast of Easter come twelvemonth which shall be in the year of our Lord God a thousand five hundred and seventy and four giving unto the said John Wilkinson twenty six shillings and one pair of shoes for the same term.

April 23rd 1573: 12. *Tho. Allen, Taylor v. Thos. Grene*

Thos. Grene, gent. was attached within the jurisdiction of this court to answer Thos. Allen, of Doncaster, taylor, in a plea that he oweth unto him 22s. 6d. which he to him oweth and wrongfully withholdeth. And the said Thos. Allen by James Hall his attorney saith that the said Thos. Allen the 22nd day of December in the xith year of the reign of our sovereign lady Elizabeth by the grace of GOD Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, at Doncaster aforesaid in a certain street there called Frenchgate within the jurisdiction of this court did make for Alice now wife of the said Thomas Grene at the request of the said Thomas Grene one cloth gown with viii dozand of long buttons and a lace edging with marten tails for xs. parcell of the said 22s. 6d. And also did make the day and year above said for the said Alice one velvet kirtle for xs, another parcell of the said 22s. 6d. and also did make for the said Alice one petticoat with billim¹ lacing and fringe for 2s. 6d. residue of the said sum of 22s. 6d. Notwithstanding payment of the said 22s. 6d. of the said Thomas Grene hath been oftentimes demanded and no payment had, wherefore he layeth his damage to the value of xs. and thereupon he bringeth his suit. And the said Thomas Grene cometh and defendeth and prayeth licence to implead to the next court and then to make further answer to the said declaration and hath licence granted him and the same day is given to the said plaintiff.

Jany 16th 1573. 11. *Rob. Snyder v. Samuel Wylbore*

Samuel Wylbore was summoned to answer Robt. Snyder in a plaint that he oweth to him his reasonable account for the time

¹ "billim lacing," or "biliment lacing" = a 16th century ornamental lace for trimming.

in which the said Samuel was receiver of the money of the said Robert and thereupon the said Robt. by James Hall his attorney complaineth him that whereas the said Samuel was appointed the receiver of the money of the said Robt. from the vth day of September in the xiiiith year of the reign of our sovereign lady Elizabeth the Queens majesty that now is by the space of one month then next following and by the same time the said Samuel received of the money of the said Robert that is to say at Doncaster within the jurisdiction of this court by the hand of the said Robt xxs to buy and sell to the gain and profit of the said Robt. and thereof to give a reasonable account to the said Robt when he should be requested. Notwithstanding the said Samuel although he hath been often requested to make his account the same to the said Robt. he hath not yet made but that to him hitherto to make hath gainsaid and yet doth gainsay and thereupon the said Robt saith that he is worse and hath damage to the value of xxvis. viiid. and thereupon he doth bring his suit. And the said Samuel appeareth and defendeth and prayeth licence to implead to the next court and then to make further answer to the said declaration and hath licence granted him and the same day is given to the said plaintiff.

Feb. 6th 1573. 6. *Rob. Snyderall v. Samuel Wylbore*

Now at this day came Robt. Snyderall by his said Attorney and offered himself against Samuel Wylbore in a plaint of account and hath declared thereof against him as appeareth above. And the said Samuel Wylbore by Roger Wylkinson his attorney cometh and defendeth and saith that the said Robt. Snyderall the xxxth day of August in the said xiiiith year of the reign of the said sovereign lady Queen Elizabeth did deliver unto the said Samuel Wylbore the said sum of xxs upon condition that if the said Samuel Wylbore could any time prove that iiii oxen of the said Robt. or any of them were in a close of the said Samuel called Hall Leyes within the lordship of Bentley any time the night before the said xxxth day of August, that then he the said Samuel should retain the said xxs to his own use or else redeliver to the said Robt. the said xxs. and one gallon of wine. And he saith indeed that he can prove that four oxen of the said Robt. were in the close of the said Samuel called Hall Leyes the said night before and that he is ready to aver and prove without that he was his receiver in any other manner. And the said Robt. Snyderall cometh and defendeth and prayeth licence to implead to the next court and then to reply to the said answer and hath licence granted him and the same day is given to the said defendant.

Feb. 26th 1573. 14. *Matthew Chapman v. Rob. Porrage, alias Poddage.*

. Whereupon the said Matthew Chapman doth complain him by me James Hall his attorney against the said Robt. and doth ask of him for a horse xxvs and for his

own meat and horse meat xiiis, the whole sum is xxxviiiis of good and lawful money of England which should have been paid the first day of January the last past in the xvth year of the reign of the Queens majesty that now is as doth appear by a bill. Ofttimes payment hath been demanded where none can be had. He lays his cost and his damage to xxs and thus he make his suit good. And the aforesaid Robt. cometh and defendeth and prayeth licence to implead to the next court and then to make further answer to the said declaration and hath licence granted him and the same day is given to the said plaintiff.

March 12th 1573. 9. *Matthew Chapman v. Rob. Porrage, alias Poddage.*

Now at this day came Matthew Chapman by his attorney aforesaid and offered himself against Robt. Porrage, alias Poddage, in a plaint of debt of xxxviiiis and hath declared thereof against him as appeareth above. And the said defendant cometh and for answer saith that as to the xxxs, parcell of the said xxxviiiis he doth confess that he doth owe the same and is ready to pay the same at all times when it shall be demanded, and as to the other viiis parcel of the said xxxviiiis he saith that he doth not owe in manner and form as he hath alleged in his declaration and for any Bill of his hand he had none at any time. and prayeth that he may have his law for the said viiis. Therefore he hath day given to the next court to make his law himself with three hands, and the same day is given himself with three hands, and the same day is given to the said plaintiff.

Oct. 30th 1572. 11. *George Rokeby¹ v. W. Binningley et al.*

William Binningley and Isabell Styring, widow, were summoned to answer George Rokeby of Sandall, gent, in a plaint of detinue to the value of xxs. and thereupon the said George doth complain him by James Hall his attorney against the said William and Isabell and doth ask of them one sword which they found, which the said George Rokeby did lose of St. Mark's eve betwixt Sandall and Doncaster in the xiiiith year of the reign of the Queen's majesty that now is. Ofttimes the said sword hath been demanded where none can be had. He lays his cost and his damage to xxs and thus he makes his suit good. And the said William Binningley and Isabell Styring, widow, appeareth and defendeth and prayeth licence to implead to the next court and then to make further answer to the said declaration, and hath licence granted them and the same day is given to the said plaintiff.

¹ *Rokeby.* William Rokeby, of Sandall, at the time of his death in 1521, was Archbishop of Dublin. His body was brought to Sandall for interment. George Rokeby, a member of the Morton family of Rokebys, married Joan, a grand-niece of the ecclesiastic, and was probably the subject of the above reference. Hunter: "South Yorks.," vol. i, p. 203.)

At a Court held on Jany 15th 1573

Memorandum

That John Marsshe formerly servant to Christopher Copley of Sprotborough in the county of York has put himself apprentice and will stay with Thomas Fulwood of Doncaster in the same county, glover, that he may be instructed as his apprentice in the glover's craft and in all other occupations, business, and mysteries which the said Thomas uses or shall happen to use from the date of this Court, that is, the 15th January in the 15th year of Queen Elizabeth until the end of a term of four years from that date following fully completed, throughout which term the aforesaid Thomas shall diligently and faithfully instruct and teach in the best way that he is able the aforesaid apprentice John in his aforesaid trade and in all other occupations and mysteries which he himself uses or shall happen to use, And he shall treat him properly and during the term aforesaid shall provide him with food and clothes and all other necessities as are fit for such an apprentice. He shall do this at his own proper charge and expense and still further he shall pay him annually during the term specified the sum of sixpence.

At a Court held on April 23rd 1573

Memorandum

That George Gelson has placed himself apprentice and will dwell with Thomas Charter of Doncaster in the County of York, saddler, as his apprentice to be instructed in the saddler's craft and in all other occupations, business, and mysteries which the said Thomas uses or shall happen to use from the date of this Court, that is, the 23rd. of April in the 15th year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, to the end of a term of seven years from that date following fully completed, during which term the aforesaid Thomas, in the best manner that he is able, shall diligently and faithfully instruct and teach the said George his apprentice in his trade aforesaid and in all the occupations and mysteries which he himself uses or shall happen to use, And he shall treat him properly and during the aforesaid term shall provide food clothing and all other necessities becoming such apprentice, And he shall do this at his own proper charge and expense.

(The writer wishes to acknowledge the valuable help he has received from the Rev. Prof. C. E. Whiting, M.A., D.D., F.S.A., in the work of deciphering and translating the Latin portions of these Extracts.)

SOME NOTES CONCERNING TWO YORKSHIREMEN OF THE REVOLUTION

Put together by ROBERT KETTLEWELL

(1) WILLIAM KETTLEWELL OF NARVA (1651-1732)

In January 1935 M. Henri de Boehtlingk of Paris wrote to one of my cousins to say that he had found in some genealogical searches that a certain Lorenz Sutthof, a Merchant of the Baltic port of Narva now in Estonia, had married for the second time the 2nd December 1705 Hedwig Helena the daughter of Wilhelm or William Kettlewell, also a Merchant of Narva. Lorenz Sutthof, an ancestor of M. de Boehtlingk, had been born at Narva in 1669 and was Rathsherr or town's Councillor under the Swedish domination. The marriage of 2nd December 1705, however, took place at Vologda in Russia at a time when both families were in Russian captivity, suffering with other of the citizens of Narva the exile which followed the capture of that town and port by Peter the Great in 1704. M. de Boehtlingk asked if any particulars of William Kettlewell or of his parents could be given.

I then wrote to ask for some rough guide as to the probable year of William Kettlewell's birth. The result, sent to me by M. de Boehtlingk from a correspondent in Revel, was a quite considerable amount of information about William Kettlewell, his wife and children, which is set out below. He had married 23rd October 1683 Anna Helena Schwartz and his children whose names are known were Hedwig Helena, Johan, Anna Elisabeth, Juliana, and Martha. Wilhelm or William Kettlewell was buried at Narva 17th March 1732, 81 years old. This clearly meant that he must have been born in 1650 or before March 1651. M. de Boehtlingk wrote, "As you will see I could not get the name of the father of William Kettlewell, nor the place of his birth, but the fact that he had been known indifferently as Wilhelm or William induces to believe that he was baptised in England; should he be born in Narva he would have been baptised in the German, Swedish, or Finnish Church and he would not have received an English name."

M. de Boehtlingk's interest in William Kettlewell was increased by the fact that he (William Kettlewell) became a person of some account in Narva where he enjoyed high consideration both in the Church, and also in the civic life there. He was not only a Burger, "which quality had to be acquired against payment of a comparatively high fee," and Rathsherr, but following a second period of exile in 1716, when he was in Russian captivity at Jaroslav, he returned to Narva and was elected Burgomaster in 1720.

I noticed that amongst his children one had received the Christian name Juliana, a name I remembered to have seen in use amongst the Kettlewells of Ripon. The choice of the name in the latter case was first made by Marmaduke Kettlewell, Yeoman of Clotherholme near Ripon, afterwards of Scriven, and finally (though in what circumstances I do not know) "of York Castle." He had married for the second time Julian Dowson of Scriven and they had a daughter baptised at Ripon 16th August 1589 who was given the name Julian, and a granddaughter Julian was also baptised at Ripon 15th January 1618. I did not then know that this name had also occurred amongst the Kettlewells of Topcliffe, but its presence at Ripon lent colour to the expectation of bringing William Kettlewell home to his Yorkshire soil either in that town or in the neighbourhood. M. de Boehtlingk wrote, "I have not come across the name of Juliana in the families concerned with Narva, Revel, or Riga and it must be quite uncommon; it may very well be that William Kettlewell, in memory of a sister or an aunt, had one of his daughters baptised Juliana."

In the Summer of 1935 I searched the Kettlewell Wills of the Commonwealth period at Somerset House and I found in the Will of John Kettlewell of Asenby in the parish of Topcliffe, Gentleman, dated 1st May 1654, proved in London (Aylett 11), mention of Juliana Kettlewell together with Elizabeth her sister, and John, Jasper, and William her brothers, all the children of "my late nephew" John Kettlewell of Elmire, in the parish of Topcliffe, and Jane his relict. John Kettlewell of Asenby, to whose Will I refer, was educated at Sedbergh School and matriculated Pensioner from S. John's College, Cambridge, in 1597 (Venn). These Wills, and others which subsequently I searched at York, made it plain that the Kettlewells of Topcliffe were lessees of the Dean and Chapter of York of tithe of corn and hay in Topcliffe and Dalton in the parish of Topcliffe, an arrangement which certainly dated back to the middle years of the sixteenth century and which

continued into the eighteenth. The Will of Jasper Kettlewell of Topcliffe, Yeoman, dated 21st August 1590, proved at York (Dean and Chapter Peculiar 5/130), mentioned "the leases of Dalton tythe" and it is recorded, under the year 1716, in the Diocesan Registry at York that "the Tyth of corn and hay of Dalton belong to the fabric of ye Cathedral Church of York and were by the Dean and Chapter let to farm for the Rent of 6*li* 13*s* 4*d* p.ann." This arrangement, as I found later, bore largely upon the career of Wilhelm or William Kettlewell of Narva in so far as he was equipped for his life "beyond sea" from this source of income and, in some measure, settled by its assistance in that part "beyond sea" for which he had been destined by the master to whom his widowed mother apprenticed him. The Will of Jane Kettlewell of Gristhwaite near Topcliffe, widow, dated 20th August 1670, proved at York (51/93), made provision for apparel for William her son for one and a half years "till his master do dispose of him according to covenant to send him beyond sea," and further for "his maintenance beyond sea to be raised out of the profits and rents of tithes at Topcliffe."

I then asked permission to search the earlier parts of the Register at Topcliffe, and, as I had expected, found the baptisms of all the children of John and Jane Kettlewell of Elmore who were mentioned in the Will of John Kettlewell of Asenby to which I have referred. They were found in the following order: Elizabeth 23rd May 1641, John 14th March 1642, Jasper 2nd October 1645, Juliana 28th September 1648, and William 12th July 1651. Juliana, William Kettlewell's sister in whose memory he had had one of his own daughters Christened, married the Reverend Edward Willey, Curate of Sheriff Hutton, to whom jointly with Thomas Stubbs, Yeoman of Topcliffe, all the Kettlewell interests in Topcliffe were bequeathed. By his Will, dated 11th May 1713, proved at York (68/319), John Kettlewell of Topcliffe, the elder brother of Juliana, bequeathed ". . . to them all my freehold estate in Topcliffe and all my estate held of their Graces the Duke and Duchess of Somerset and of their Worships the Dean and Chapter of York, with all tithe." It may perhaps be added that the entries under the Kettlewell surname in the earlier Topcliffe Register were so numerous as to make possible a very complete pedigree of the descent of William Kettlewell of Narva from Thomas Kettlewell of Topcliffe, Yeoman, named in the Subsidy Roll of 1545 under Topcliffe (P.R.O., E. 179, 212/182) and named in York Minster Fabric Rolls in 1549 and again in 1556 "for lyinge downe of

leades upon the quere of Topclif" (Surtees Society, Vol. 35). He was buried at Topcliffe "an old man" 27th May 1575. The following is the later part of this pedigree:—

I JOHN KETTLEWELL: baptised at Topcliffe 8th September 1620: eldest son of Jasper and Anne Kettlewell of Topcliffe: mentioned as of Elmire in the parish of Topcliffe: buried at Topcliffe "Mr John Kettlewell of Elmire" 20th March 1651: married:—

Jane Bell of Crakehill in the parish of Topcliffe: married at Topcliffe 2nd June 1640: buried at Topcliffe from Gris-thwaite 3rd September 1670: Will dated 20th August 1670, proved at York (51/93): of whom:—

IIA ELIZABETH KETTLEWELL: baptised at Topcliffe 23rd May 1641: married at Topcliffe 16th August 1664 Christopher Raper.

IIB JOHN KETTLEWELL: baptised at Topcliffe 14th March 1642: inherited lands in Asenby in the parish of Topcliffe by the Will of John Kettlewell of Asenby, his great uncle, 1st May 1654: named under Topcliffe in the Hearth Tax Roll of 1674 (P.R.O., E 179, 261/32), taxed on three hearths: Will of John Kettlewell of Topcliffe, Gentleman, 11th May 1713, proved at York (68/319): married:—

(1) Edith Wilson, a widow: married at S. Saviour, York in 1664 (Paver): she is mentioned in the Will of Jane Kettlewell, her mother-in-law, 20th August 1670: of whom:

IIIB CATHERINE KETTLEWELL: baptised at Topcliffe 16th September 1665.

JASPER KETTLEWELL: baptised at Topcliffe 28th September 1668.

(2) Isabella Simpson of Plumpton: married at Topcliffe 17th May 1685: mentioned in the Will of her husband 11th May 1713.

IIC JASPER KETTLEWELL: baptised at Topcliffe 2nd October 1645.

IID JULIANA KETTLEWELL: baptised at Topcliffe 28th September 1648: by the Will of her mother 20th August 1670 she was bequeathed an annuity of £6-6-8 from lands at Danby Wiske and "all my household stuffe, plate, pewther, brasse, bedd and linnen": married at Topcliffe 17th December 1684 Edward Willey of Holme in the parish of Birstall, mentioned in the Will of John Kettlewell, his brother in law, as Curate of Sheriff Hutton 11th May 1713.

IID WILLIAM KETTLEWELL: baptised at Topcliffe 12th July 1651: by the Will of his mother 20th August 1670

provision was made for his maintenance "beyond sea": named 30th January 1685 as Godfather of Jurgen Wricht of Narva, and 3rd May 1708 as Godfather of Johan Justin Bruningk, son of Heinrich Bruningk, Superintendent Minister of the Church in Narva and later Superintendent of the Church in Livonia: witness 26th April 1686 to a Deed concerning the children of Georg von Rohr: appointed 31st January 1687 by the Council of Narva Tutor of the children of Catharina Lund: named a Director of the Church in Narva in 1694: mentioned as an English Merchant and Burger of Narva, in Russian captivity at Vologda in 1705 and, afterwards, at Jaroslav in 1716: Rathsherr of Narva and Burgomaster in 1720: buried at Narva 17th March 1732, 81 years old: married:—

Anna Helena Schwartz, daughter of Johan Christopher Schwartz, Burgomaster of Narva in 1666, and Hedwig his wife: married at Narva 23rd October 1683: of whom:—

IIID HEDWIG HELENA KETTLEWELL: baptised at Narva 23rd July 1684: buried at Narva 10th February 1737: married (1) Simon Johan Blankenhagen, Merchant of Narva, and (2) at Vologda 11th December 1705 Lorenz Sutthof, Merchant and Burger of Narva, Rathsherr of Narva from 1721 to 1726.

JOHAN KETTLEWELL: baptised at Narva 9th October 1685: buried at Narva 7th May 1687.

ANNA ELISABETH KETTLEWELL: baptised at Narva 31st January 1687: buried at Narva 4th September 1734: married (1) Ericus Buure, Finnish Minister of the Church in Narva, and (2) at Narva 27th February 1728 Caspar Mathias Rodde, German Minister of the Church in Narva. JULIANA KETTLEWELL: baptised at Narva 19th April 1689: buried at Narva 12th January 1724: married Johan Ploman, Merchant of Narva.

.... KETTLEWELL: another child of Wilhelm and Anna Helena Kettlewell of Narva.

MARTHA KETTLEWELL: buried at Narva 4th October 1726: married at Narva 13th January 1720 Dietrich Schoeff, Merchant of Narva.

(II) JOHN KETTLEWELL OF COLESHILL (1653-1695)

Those who are interested in the religious history of our country, especially the history of the Church of England, will be familiar with the name of John Kettlewell, Vicar of Coleshill in Warwickshire from 1682 until he was deprived for his Jacobite sympathies in 1691. This note is mainly concerned with the earlier pedigree of his family so far as I have been able to discover it, but a brief notice of John Kettlewell himself can scarcely be omitted. Accord-

ing to the "Memoirs of the Life of Mr. John Kettlewell," published in 1718 from the recollections of his friends George Hickes and Robert Nelson, his father, John Kettlewell, Yeoman of Lowfields Farm, Brompton-by-Northallerton, sent this son from the Petty School of Brompton to the Grammar School in Northallerton, where he came under Thomas Smelt, "an excellent Grammarian, both of Latin and Greek, very diligent in his office, and vigilant in his Care and Observation of the Boys." From there, in due course, he entered S. Edmund Hall, Oxford, matriculating 11th November 1670 and continuing there until he was elected to the Yorkshire Fellowship of Lincoln College, Oxford, 28th July 1675. He took the degree of Master of Arts 3rd May 1677 and four years later, whilst Fellow of Lincoln College, published the first of a number of religious works, one of which, published in 1682, went through nine editions. His first, "The Measures of Christian Obedience," was printed by J. Macock for Robert Kettlewell, "at the Hand and Scepter over against St. Dunstan's Church in Fleetstreet" in 1681. Robert Kettlewell was a younger brother. In his "The Life and Times of John Kettlewell" Canon T. T. Carter notes of Robert that "his extravagant habits seem to have caused some estrangement between the brothers." There is a record of Proceedings, dated the 29th June 1683 (P.R.O., C 10, 151/56), concerning a debt of £160 incurred the 1st May 1680 by "the late William Moore" in which Robert Kettlewell was also involved, no doubt through his wife. He had married Bridget Moore, a widow burdened with the debts of her lately deceased husband. Robert and Bridget Kettlewell together made complaint against Richard Sheldon and Benjamin Hinton, goldsmiths, that they

" . . . well knowing that the said William Moore was a man of a sickly constitution of body and not able to endure the hardship of imprisonment and likewise well knowing by reason he was but then newly entered into Merchandize the restraint of his liberty would in effect be the utter ruin of his trade . . . did cause him to be arrested and for want of baile committed to the prison of Ludgate in the Citty of London where he did remaine in Custody for the space of four weeks or thereabouts . . . being then reduced to very great straits and hardships and not having wherewithal to relieve himself and suffering daly by reason of the said imprisonment very great losses and damages as well in the way of his trade as likewise in reference to his health. . . "

This suggests that the estrangement of the brothers was due

more to Robert Kettlewell's marriage than to his own extravagance. Robert survived his brother in whose Will, proved in London in 1695 (Irby 52), he is mentioned as a Bookseller at the sign of the Three Black Birds by Fleet Ditch and to whose children John Kettlewell bequeathed a sum of £300.

In 1682 the Vicarage of Coleshill fell vacant and the Patron offered it to John Rawlett, Lecturer of S. Nicholas, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, who, finding that he could not accept the offer, suggested John Kettlewell, whose mother, then Mrs. Bridgewater, lived at Newcastle-upon-Tyne. In my possession is a first edition of his first book, upon the fly-leaf of which is written in ink "Jo: Rawlet Ex dono Authoris," and there is added underneath, evidently with reference to the author:—

"charissimi amici, integerrimi viri
qui eadem magna qua loquitur, vivit."

John Kettlewell was instituted to the Vicarage of Coleshill 10th December 1682. Writing of his character Canon T. T. Carter sees "a life commonplace in most of its details, a character of no extraordinary force" made distinguished by an "absolute singleness of aim." The "Memoirs" show a painstaking application of method in everything, as university tutor or in parochial administration, in his preaching or catechising, in his writings, or in the management of household and personal affairs. There can be little doubt that the strength of carefully formed and considered convictions made him a Jacobite to the loss of his living.

Chief amongst his friends of the Non-jurors were George Hickes, who had also been educated under Thomas Smelt at Northallerton and who became Dean of Worcester and, later, a Non-juring Bishop, and Robert Nelson, the son of a "Turkey Merchant" of London and the author of the "Companion for the Feasts and Fasts of the Church of England." "It is indeed to Mr. Kettlewell that we chiefly owe his (Mr. Nelson's) First Setting about his Companion for the Feasts and Fasts of the Church, as I remember to have heard from his own mouth, as also the putting it into that Method wherein it is." John Kettlewell was buried in the Church of All Hallows, Barking by the Tower, "in the same Grave where Archbishop Laud was before Interred," the 15th April 1695, aged 42 years. "His Funeral Rites were Solemnized by the Right Reverend Father in God Dr. Thomas Kenn, Lord Bishop of Bath and Wells, Deprived, out of a most particular Respect to his Pious Memory: Who read the Burial-Office, and the whole Evening Service in his Episcopal Habits."

John Kettlewell's grandfather was born at Howden in Yorkshire. The "Memoirs," followed by Canon Carter's "Life," makes confusion between Howden and Hedon, and Canon Carter gives the latter place without any mention of Howden at all. This confusion in the "Memoirs" is apparent from the description which is given of "Headen commonly called Howden" as "situate in Holderness, on the winding Shoar of the Mouth of Humber, which formerly was a Place considerable for Merchants and Shipping, though now hath no Show of its ancient Grandeur." George Hickes, though a native of Yorkshire, was evidently unacquainted with this part of the county, but his notes, though confused in this and other detail, are yet invaluable in recording the fact that John Kettlewell's grandfather was sent to live with his uncle, John Kettlewell, at Northallerton. They preserve the knowledge of that change of place which otherwise might have been difficult now to discover. The pedigree of the family is as follows:—

- IA JOHN KETTLEWELL: possibly a son of Robert Kettlewell (see ID): Merchant of Northallerton: buried at Northallerton 3rd February 1623: Will dated 22nd June 1623, proved at York (37/301): married:—
 (1) Barbara: buried at Northallerton 8th June 1617: of whom:—
- IIA MARGARET KETTLEWELL: married Simon Hutchinson of Northallerton who is mentioned as son in law in the Will of John Kettlewell 22nd June 1623.
 (2) Jane: buried at Northallerton 25th January 1625: Administration 27th January 1625, York (Prerogative 20).
- IB MARMADUKE KETTLEWELL: possibly a son of Robert Kettlewell (see ID): Merchant of Howden: mentioned as brother in the Will of John Kettlewell 22nd June 1623: buried at Howden 11th September 1624: Will by word of mouth to Robert Pinder of Luddington, Lincolnshire the same year (Howden Peculiar): married:—
 (1) Agnes: buried at Howden 30th June 1602: of whom:—
- IIB THOMAS KETTLEWELL: baptised at Howden 6th January 1589: buried there 10th January 1589.
 HENRY KETTLEWELL: baptised at Howden 26th April 1592: buried there 29th April 1592.
 MARY KETTLEWELL: baptised at Howden 30th October 1594: buried there 19th March 1594.

JOHN KETTLEWELL: baptised at Howden 9th May 1596: sent to live with his uncle, John Kettlewell of Northallerton (see IA): Merchant of Northallerton: mentioned as nephew in the Will of John Kettlewell 22nd June 1623, in which Will he was bequeathed burgage property in Northallerton and leases of lands in Northallerton, Brompton, and Thimbleby: mentioned in his son's Will 6th April 1659, when he was still living: married:—

.....: of whom:—

IIIB JOHN KETTLEWELL: Yeoman of Lowfields Farm, Brompton by Northallerton: frequently summoned as jurymen (see J. C. Atkinson, North Riding Quarter Sessions Records): appointed Register of Brompton 1653 (see Parish Register): buried at Brompton 8th April 1659: Will dated 6th April 1659, proved in London (Pell 450): married:—

Elizabeth Ogle: she married (2) in 1667 Thomas Bridgewater, Gentleman of Bcdale, and they moved to Newcastle-upon-Tyne: the children of the first marriage were:—

IVB₁ JOHN KETTLEWELL: buried at Brompton 25th September 1649.

IVB₂ BARBARA KETTLEWELL: she married Thomas Davile of Little Fencote, Kirkby Fleetham and is mentioned in the Will of her brother John Kettlewell in 1695.

IVB₃ JOHN KETTLEWELL: baptised at Brompton 12th March 1653: educated at Northallerton Grammar School and S. Edmund Hall, Oxford: B.A. 1674: elected Fellow of Lincoln College, Oxford, 1675: M.A. 1677: Chaplain to the Countess of Bedford 1678: Vicar of Coleshill, Warwickshire 1682, deprived 1691: buried in All Hallows, Barking by the Tower, London 15th April 1695: Will proved in London the same year (Irby 52): married:—

Jane Lybb: daughter of Anthony Lybb of Hardwick in the parish of Whitchurch, Oxfordshire: Will dated 31st July 1718, proved in London (Browning 67): mentioned in her Will as of the parish of S. Andrew, Holborn: no issue.

IVB₄ ROBERT KETTLEWELL: baptised at Brompton 12th October 1656: mentioned in the Will of his brother John Kettlewell in 1695 as Bookseller at the sign of the Three Black Birds by Fleet Ditch, London: married:—

Bridget Moore: widow of William Moore: mentioned in Proceedings for Debt 29th June 1683 (P.R.O., C 10, 151/56) as the wife of Robert Kettlewell: of whom:—

VB₄ HAWARD KETTLEWELL: mentioned in the Will of his uncle John Kettlewell in 1695.

JOHN KETTLEWELL: mentioned in the Will of his uncle John Kettlewell in 1695.

SUSANNA KETTLEWELL: mentioned in the Will of her uncle John Kettlewell in 1695: Will dated 7th September 1720, proved in London (Richmond 125): mentioned in her Will as spinster of the parish of S. Pancras, London.

ELIZABETH KETTLEWELL: mentioned in the Will of her uncle John Kettlewell in 1695.

JANE KETTLEWELL: mentioned in the Will of her uncle John Kettlewell in 1695.

BRIDGET KETTLEWELL: mentioned as sister in the Will of Susanna Kettlewell 7th September 1720.

ROBERT KETTLEWELL: mentioned as brother in the Will of Susanna Kettlewell 7th September 1720.

IVB5 WILLIAM KETTLEWELL: baptised at Brompton 26th December 1658: mentioned in his father's Will in 1659, but after this no further mention of him has come to light.

(2) Frances: the second wife of Marmaduke Kettlewell of Howden (see IB): buried at Howden 22nd September 1624: of whom:—

IIB JANE KETTLEWELL: possibly a daughter of Marmaduke Kettlewell by his second wife: married at Howden 17th June 1628 Edward Musgrave of Howden.

. KETTLEWELL: buried at Howden 9th October 1606, a child of Marmaduke Kettlewell.

FRANCIS KETTLEWELL: buried at Howden 9th March 1612.

FRANCES KETTLEWELL: baptised at Howden 1st April 1612: buried at Howden from Asselby 1st November 1693.

IC JANE KETTLEWELL: she married Nelson: mentioned as "my sister Jane Nelson" in the Will of John Kettlewell 22nd June 1623.

ID ROBERT KETTLEWELL: baptised at Howden 7th May 1562: mentioned in the Parish Register as "son of Robert Kettlewell."

EXTRACTS FROM THE ALDBOROUGH COURT CALL.

By SIR THOMAS LAWSON-TANCRED, Bart.

Up to about the middle of the 17th century lists of the Suitors at the Manor Courts were entered in the Court Rolls themselves.

But in the 18th century the lists of the Suitors were entered in a separate volume called the Court Call.

The Court Call contained the names of the Suitors in Aldborough, Boroughbridge, Grafton, Minskip, Lower Dunsforth, Upper Dunsforth with Branton Green, Milby and Humburton.

Aldborough and Boroughbridge in the 18th century were pocket boroughs of the Dukes of Newcastle, who nominated the members for both these boroughs without opposition. But in the nineteenth century the Duke's nominees were contested. All the voters had to be entered in the Court Call. The Duke's tenants were mostly in Aldborough and Boroughbridge and made the following oath on admittance: "I swear to be a true tenant to the Lord of this Manor, and to pay and do unto him all manner of usual rents, customs and services for my respective tenements at the time and place appointed for the same. So help me God." By this oath the tenant bound himself to attend the Manor Courts as part of his "Services." When a tenant voted against the Duke's nominees, he was ejected. Many of the tenants never attended the Courts but paid a 'fine' in money.

The following abbreviations are used in the Court Call:—

"Adm," admitted.

"App," for appeared in Court.

"d," made default, i.e., did not appear in Court.

"Ess," was essoined, i.e., did not appear on account of sickness, etc.

"dead," signifies that the tenancy was terminated through death.

"out," signifies that the tenancy was terminated.

"pd," a fine was paid for non-attendance in Court.

MANOR OF ALDBOROUGH To wit The Court Leet with the
IN THE COUNTY OF YORK View of Frank Pledge, Court
Baron and Customary Court of the Most Noble
Henry Fiennes Pelham Clinton, Lord Duke of
Newcastle-under-Line, Lord of the said Manor,
holden in and for the said Manor by adjournment
on Saturday 29th October in the year of Our Lord
1773 before James Collins, Junior, Gentleman,
Understeward and the Suitors of the said Courts.

(The rest of the Suitors of Aldborough follow with particulars of attendance as above. Their names were):

William Steel	{ Edward Brown Mary Brown	Thomas Dickinson
{ Wm. Thompson (Blacksmith) Wm. Topham	{ Margaret Eden, widow Mark Smithson, Esq.	{ Richard Prance Mr. Hen. Abbott
Ellen Houseman, widow	William Clemetshaw	Robt. Thompson
{ Thomas Falls Wm. Fall	{ James Rawling Mr. Wm. Fletcher	{ Michael Simpson Dorothy Simpson Jas. Simpson
{ Michael Fall Wm. Bruce	{ Robt. Curtis Thomas Matherson	William Mountain William Scruton Richard Forster Thomas Blackburne
{ John Prance Wm. Wrightson George Stephenson	{ Ralph Dickinson Thos. Dickinson	{ Matthew Harrison Wm. Pybus, Junior
Robt. Somerton Wm. Thompson Thomas Bell Ellen Cass, widow Mark Shirwood John Lambert	George Ather Christr. Shepperd Peter Thompson Richard Brown	William Pybus Samuel Ibbetson Mark Winterbourne Thos. Blackburne, Jnr. Thos. Mills
{ Thomas Binks Wm. Binks	Mr. Wm. Fletcher Dorothy Elley	{ Robert Browne Eliz. Brown Mr. Ward
George Atkinson	{ Mr. Richard Gilbertson Mr. Wm. Gilbertson	Robert Burne Saml. Valette
{ Robt. Simpson Peter Simpson	{ John Whayne Mary Whayne Wm. Burrell	
{ Robt. Register Wm. Thompson, (Blacksmith)	{ Richard Bell Mark Smithson, Esq.	

(Lists of the Suitors in Upper Dunsforth, Grafton, Minskip, Milby, Humburton, and Low Dunsforth follow with particulars of attendance, etc.)

BOROUGHBRIDGE	1778	1779	1780	1781	1782	1783	1784	1785	1786	1787	1788
Sir Thomas Tancred, Bart.	...	d	d	pd	pd	pd	pd	out			
{ Andrew Wilkinson, Esq.	....	pd	pd	pd	pd	pd	pd	dead			
{ Andrew Wilkinson, Esq.	....							pd	dead		
{ Revd. James Wilkinson....	....							adm	pd	pd	pd
Revd. Mr. Herd ....	....	....	pd	pd	pd	pd	pd	pd	pd	pd	pd
Mr. Richard Scruton	....	....	ap	pd	pd	pd	pd	pd	pd	ap	ap
{ Mr. Matthew Pollard	....	....	out								
{ John Anderson	....	....	....	adm	d	ess	ess	ess	ap	dead	
{ Mary Anderson (married Hen. Kilburn)											
{ Robert Earl	....	....	....						ad	ess	d

{	Mrs. Susan Mann, widow	....	ess	ess	ess	dead														
	Mr. Wm. Mann	....	....			adm	dead													
	Mr. John Mann	....	....					ad	ap	ap	ap	ap	out							
	Thos. Stephenson	....	....										adm	d						
Mary Caris, widow		....	....	pd	dead															
{	Francis Wilkes	....	....	ap	ap	ap	ess	ess	ess	ess	ess	ess	ess	ess	ess	out				
	Anne Earl, widow	....	....	ess	ap	ap	d	d	ess											
	Eliz. Earl....	....	....				adm	ess	ess	ess	ess	ap	ap	ap	ap					
{	James Prest	....	....	d	ap	ap	ap	ap	ap	d	ap	ess	ess	ap						
	Rd. Brown	....	....							pd	ess	ess	ess	ap						
Mr. Timothy Musb		....	....	ap	ap	ap	ap	ap	ap	ap	ap	ap	ap	ap	ap					
Mr. John Rushton		....	....	ap	d	d	ess	ap	ess	ess	ap	ap	ap	ap	d					
{	Francis Consett	....	....	ap	d	d	d	d	dead											
	John Metcalfe	....	....						pd	ess	ess	ess	ess	ap						

The names of 108 Suitors of Boroughbridge follow with particulars of attendance as above. They are:

{	John Mills	{	Francis Naylor	Michael Mory
{	John Bickerdike	{	Charles Welbanke	Francis Williams
{	Charles Lonsdale	{	Francis Catterson	Grace Mills, widow
{	William Atkinson	{	Richard Coltridge	John Paunitt
{	Peter Foster	{	James Robinson	John Fawcett
{	Widow Forster	{	Richard Atkinson	James Robinson
{	William Almgill	{	John Richmond	William Hornby
{	George Cuthwaite	{	Robert Leckonby	John Groves, Senior
{	John Marston	{	Elizabeth Baynes	Thomas Hawkrige
{	Mr. Boswell Middleton	{	Mr. Chrstr. Bell	Robert Leckonby
{	Thomas Mills	{	Mr. Wm. Fletcher	Robert Leckonby
{	Thomas Darnbrook	{	Francis Naylor	Richard Caris
{	Robert Wright	{	Wm. Fletcher, Junior	Samuel Valette
{	John Blackburn	{	Mr. Timothy Hushwaite	John Pawnitt, Jnr.
{	John Blackburn	{	Edward Duffield	Richard Cass
{	Mary Taylor	{	Willm. Cass	Wm. Pawnitt
{	Wm. Thorpe	{	Richard Humphrey	Fras. Cuthwaite
{	Thomas Slater	{	Willm. Donkin	Francis Naylor
{	George Wilkinson	{	Mrs. Elizabeth Fletcher	James Manby
{	Jeremiah Flintoff	{	Wm. Ibbetson	George Stephenson
{	Chrstr. Welbanke	{	Mrs. Humphrey Fletcher	Edward Swinbank
{	Mr. William Walker	{	Mark Winn	Francis Naylor, Jnr.
{	Andrew Gill	{	Mr. Willm. Makin	John Naylor
{	Thomas Naylor	{	Mr. Hugh Stott	Mr. Humber Smith
{	John Lowcock	{	George Stephenson	Mr. Thos. Elmer
{	Wm. Lowcock	{	Mr. Glenton	Thos. Pincknay, Jnr.
{	John Groves, Junior	{	Priscilla Clarke	Thomas Winn
{	John Middleton	{	John Stead	John Anderson
{	Edward Swinbank	{	Wm. Morley	Mr. Robt. Lucas
{	Jane Swinbank	{		Thos. Varley

{ Jane Clayton	Mr. Christr. Slater	Thomas Kay
{ James Saddler	Mr. Matthew Glenton	Richard Earl
	Anne Broadwith	{ Francis Williams
{ Mr. Humfrey Fletcher		{ Mr. Wm. Fletcher
{ Rev. Mr. Halliwell	Joseph Caris	
		Michael Morey
{ William Cuthwaite	{ Thomas Richardson	Mr. John Fretwell
{ Elizabeth Fawcett	{ Elizabeth Richardson	John Singleton

NOTES ON THE SUITORS OF ALDBOROUGH.

1. Sir Hugh Smithson, Ancestor of the Duke of Northumberland, purchased Humburton from the Aldburghs in the 17th century.
2. Lord Galway was the representative of the Mauleverers of Allerton, who owned the Mills of Boroughbridge (in Aldborough Parish). He sold the Allerton Estate to the Duke of York in 1786.
3. Mr. Goodricke was Vicar of Aldborough 1750-1803. He won the Doncaster St. Leger with his horse, Imperatrix in 1782. He lived at Aldborough Hall.
4. Sir Thomas Tancred was the first Provincial Grand Master of Freemasons for Yorkshire, 1772-1780.
5. Andrew Wilkinson was M.P. for Aldborough, 1735-1772. His son, Capt. Andrew Wilkinson, R.N., only survived him by one year. The latter was succeeded by his brother, James Wilkinson, Vicar of Sheffield.
6. William Weddell, Esq., was of Newby, which his father purchased from the Blackets. He purchased Givendale and Brampton from the Tancreds.

THE HOSPITAL OF ST. NICHOLAS, PICKERING

By GRACE E. FOX

Discoveries made at Pickering may help to solve a problem which has been widely discussed by Yorkshire Archæologists. In her article, "Foundations of Chantries in the Counties of Nottingham and York, 1350-1400," (*Y.A. Journal*, Vol. 131) Miss Marjorie Riley, on the authority of the York Chantry Certificates, 1546, mentioned the Chantry of St. Nicholas in the Castle of Pickering as being the Foundation of the Duke of Lancaster.

Commenting upon this, (*Y.A.J.*, Vol. 132) the late Major R. B. Turton pointed out that the Chantry in the Castle was in existence before the year 1297, and that in the Inquisition Post Mortem of Edmund, Earl of Lancaster, then taken, there was no mention of any dedication to St. Nicholas. He explained that the Hospital of St. Nicholas was a distinct Foundation, situated near a standing-stone on the boundary between the Pickering and Middleton townships not far from the river Costa, and suggested that a study of field names might help in the identification of the site.

The standing-stone, marked on the 1912 edition of the Ordnance map, cannot now be found, nor can we trace the old name of Spital Myre, but in a field called Chapel Close on Marton Lane excavations made by some of the pupils of Lady Lumley's Grammar School, Pickering, have revealed the foundations of a building which conforms to the usual plan of a small mediæval hospital.

The building, 51 ft. long and about 18 ft. wide, with its entrance on the south, had a hall or nave 27 ft. 6 ins. long, connected by a small arch with the chapel at the East end, 12 ft. 6 ins. long. Within the Chapel the rubble core of the altar still remains, and the altar step of good stone is well preserved. The chaplain's lodging appears to have been at the west end of the hall.

The only pavement found is a rough stone one between the piers of the arch, both hall and chapel having floors of earth. Along the inside of the south wall are the foundations of a stone seat, and by the north pier of the arch is a stone erection which has not yet been satisfactorily explained.

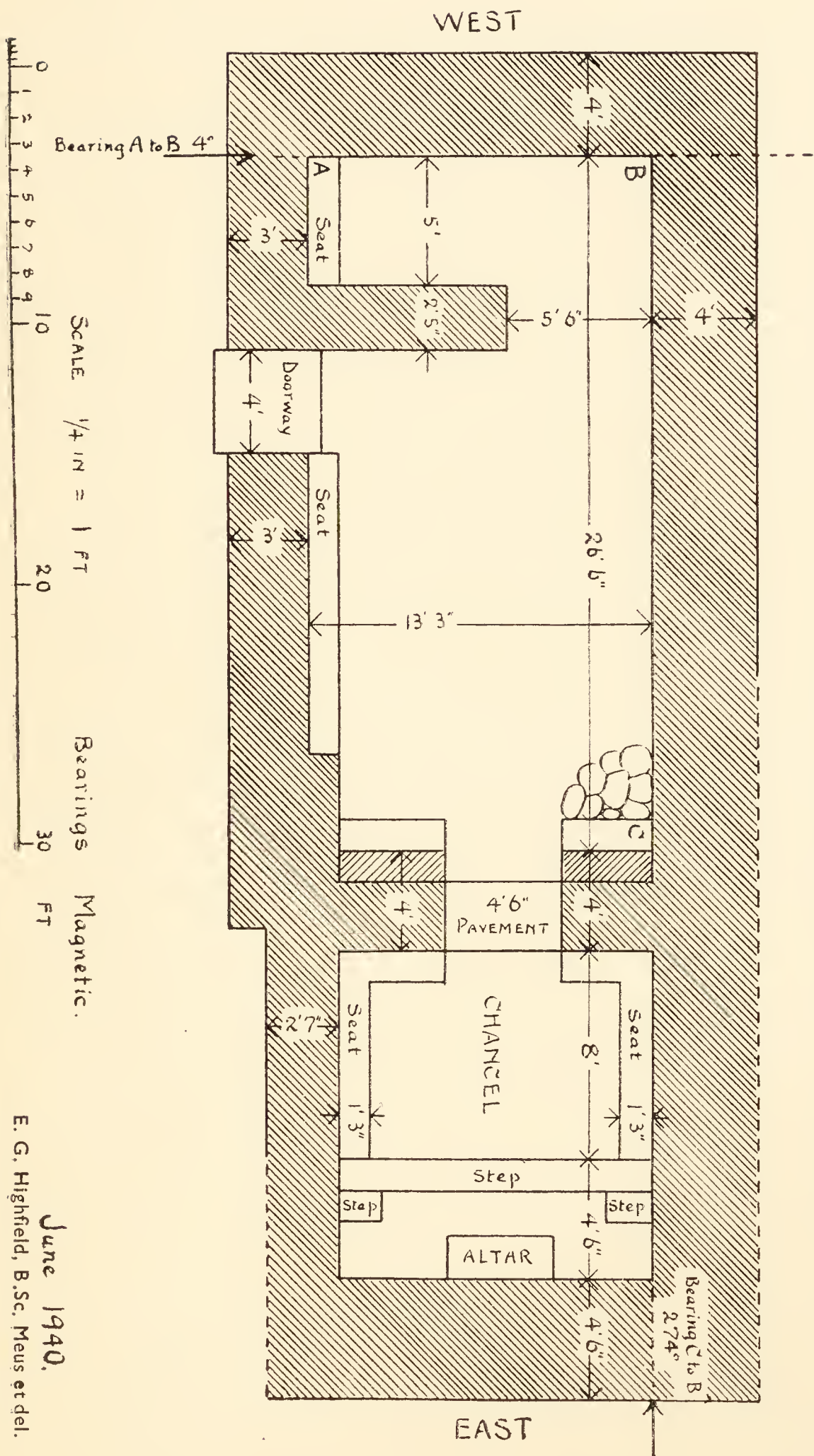


Photograph by S. Smith, Pickering.

FOUNDATIONS OF HOSPITAL FROM THE WEST.

PLAN OF HOSPITAL OF ST NICHOLAS

AT CHAPEL CLOSE, KELD HEAD, PICKERING.



The west wall, four feet thick, was more strongly built than the side walls and parts of the hospital bell found upon it suggest that it may have supported a small belfry. A pitched footpath outside the walls follows a south westerly direction to some point not yet known.

A second footpath runs towards Marton Lane at right angles to the north wall, and between this and the corner of the west wall were found many fragments of pottery, some with the remains of soot on the outside. Most of the pottery is unglazed, but some pieces have a good green glaze, one shallow dish being glazed on both surfaces.

A few objects of cast iron and many nails lay in the same place, with a number of bones of animals, and within the building was found a considerable amount of charcoal, suggesting that fire may have had some part in its destruction.

On the south side appears the foundation of a road leading to the main entrance. The dry summer has revealed the outline of a second building lying to the east of the first, and when conditions permit this too will be excavated. The original excavation is now being filled in.

In the Duchy of Lancaster Records the Hospital of St. Nicholas is mentioned in connection with the bounds of Pickering. Claims of liberties and quittances made at Pickering before Richard de Willoughby, Robert de Hungerford and John de Hambury on Monday, October 6th, 1334, include the following: (N.R. Records, Vol. III, N.S. 126.): "The Dean and Chapter of St. Peter's, York, claim to be quit of payment for herbage for themselves and their men of Pickering within these boundaries, namely, from ——— so to West Lidyatts of Pickering, thence to the Standing Stone next to the Hospital of St. Nicholas, thence to the Costa."

"Thomas Wake of Liddell claims to have a free chase for fox, hare, wildcat and badger within the boundaries of his barony of Middleton, namely, from the place called Alda on the Costa to the standing-stone above the Spital Myre of Pickering." (N.R.R., Vol. III, N.S. 149.)

A further record from the Coucher Book relates that John Carlton and William of Riccall above Cawthorn on Monday, 22nd January, 1313, hunted at Saintoft Dikes with a gazehound (a hound which hunted by sight rather than scent) which caught a hind, threw her down and bit her mortally, but she escaped and was found dead near the Hospital of St. Nicholas at Pickering. Both men were outlawed. (N.R.R., Vol. II, N.S. 89.)

In the Lay Subsidy Roll of 1301 (Record Series, Vol. XXI) the Brethren of the Hospital of St. Nicholas as free men paid 20s. 5d. as a Fifteenth. In 1328 their assessment was 8s. as a Twentieth, and in the same year Isabella de Hospitali paid 12d. In 1333 their Fifteenth had shrunk to 3s. (N.R.R., Vol. IV, N.S. 131.) The last two subsidies were for the defence of the realm against the Scots, and the lowered value may be accounted for by the destruction wrought by the invaders.

On July 28th, 1325, a grant of the wardenship was made to Roger de Barneby, King's Clerk, and a writ was directed to the brethren and sisters of the hospital announcing the appointment. (*Calendar of Patent Rolls*, 19 Ed., II.)

On September 5th, 1374, John of Gaunt granted "la gard" of the Hospital of St. Nicholas in Pickering, with all the lands and commodities belonging to it, to Roger de Benyngton in augmentation of his chantry within the Castle of Pickering. (*John of Gaunt's Register* 639.) A condition attached to the grant was that Roger should at his own cost keep in repair the Chapel and the little hall of the Hospital. In all likelihood it is this appointment which has led to the popular association of the name of St. Nicholas with the chapel in Pickering Castle.

The latest reference to the Hospital we have been able to find occurs in Gough's translation of Camden's "Britannia." After describing his impressions of Pickering in 1582 he adds, "Here was also a Hospital of Saint Nicholas now gone, but the Chapel Close remains."

THE MANOR OF COTHERSTON WITH HUNDERTHWAITE.

EXTRACTS FROM THE CUSTOM BOOK.¹

Cotherston and Hunderthwaite are both in the parish of Romaldkirk in the N.W. corner of Yorkshire. There were from an early date two manors in Cotherston. Sir John Huddleston, of Millom Castle, Cumberland, died in the reign of Henry VII, seized in right of his wife Joan, one of the heiresses of Sir Miles Stapleton, of one manor of Cotherston.² This manor remained in the Huddleston family until 1741-2, when William Huddleston sold the manor of Cotherston with Hunderthwaite to George Bowes of Streatlam Castle, co. Durham. The other manor of Cotherston also came into the Bowes family when the Duke of Devonshire sold it to John Bowes in 1841. The manor of Hunderthwaite was held in 1677-8 with the Stapleton's manor of Cotherston by Ferdinand Huddleston as one manor, and, as above stated, they were sold to George Bowes in 1741-2.

The customs of the manors of Cotherston and Hunderthwaite contained in the MS. from which the extracts are taken were the result of an agreement made between the lord and the tenants in 1653. They regulate the conditions upon which the tenants held their lands and they defined the powers of the lord. The book also contains other matters of importance to the manor. One of the most interesting is the Steward's charge to the homage or jury dealing with the powers and duties of the Court Leet as distinct from the Court Baron.

There are also included the boundaries of the two manors of Cotherston and Hunderthwaite taken together in 1720; the bounds of the two manors taken separately in 1720; an abstract of a deed of consent of Mr. Maire to an award of the boundary of Lartington and Cotherston, dated 1727; a copy of an indenture by which William Huddleston's trustees sold his manors of Cotherston and Hunderthwaite to George Bowes; copy of an agreement between

¹ Y.A.S., MS. 678.

² Fuller accounts of the history of the two manors of Cotherston and of the manor of Hunderthwaite will be found in *V.C.H., Yorks., N.R.I.*, 120-122.

the Earl of Carlisle and Mr. Bowes for the division of Crosthwaite Common dated 1721, to which is affixed a note that no award was made¹; also the boundary of Mickleton in 1741².

The various forms used in the conduct of the business of the Courts, and forms of oaths administered to different classes of persons, have not been printed. The duties of the Ale-taster, as detailed in his oath, were to see that all bread to be sold be duly weighed and that the same do contain such weight according to the price of corn as by the statutes in that case are provided, and likewise to take care that all brewers do brew good and wholesome beer and ale and that "the same be not sold till essayed by you and at such prices as shall be limited by justices of the peace. And all offences committed by brewers, bakers and tipsters you shall present to this Court." The moor greve was sworn to present and certify all such pound breaches as shall happen to be made within his office, and likewise "present all such cattle estrayed as shall usually come within your office."

I

(³). CUSTOMS OF THE MANOR OF COTHERSTON WITH HUNDERTHWAITE IN THE COUNTY OF YORK AS CONTAINED IN AN AGREEMENT UNDER THE HANDS AND SEALS OF THE LORD & CUSTOMARY TENANTS, THE 27 OCTOBER, 1653.

- 1 The severall antient yearly rents are and have been payable yearly upon the 25th day of July called St. James's day, and the last day of November comonly called St. Andrew's day, or within 14 days after either of them by even and equall proportions. And for non paymt. thereof the Ld. may distrein and imediately sell the distress and return the overplus to the owner.
- 2 Upon change of Tenants by Death or Alienation the Heir or Aliene ought to be admitted to the lands descended or aliened, and upon every such admittance there is imediately due to the Lord a fine of 20 years old rent of the lands so descended or aliened wch. rate or proportion the sd. Fine due as afsd. never did or ought by the sd. custom or customs to exceed, and for nonpaymte. of the sd. fines the Ld. may distrein and sell ye distress and retorn the overplus afsd., and for want of sufficient distress he may seize the lands into his own hands and hold the same till he be fully satisfyed. The Heir or Aliene ought to reenter and enjoy the same in his own right.

¹ The then earl of Carlisle, however, conveyed Crosthwaite to Mrs. Mary Bowes, widow of George Bowes, in 1766. (*V.C.H.*, *Yorks.*, *N.R.*, i, 121.)

² Mickleton was sold by the Marquess of Northampton in 1561 to Sir George Bowes and Robert Bowes. (*V.C.H.*, *N.R.* i, 123.)

³ *Y.A.S.*, *MS.*, 678, p. 1.

- 3 The widow by the Custome is to enjoy one half of ye customary lands her husband dyed seized of if she don't marry or miscarry.
- 4 The Tenant may by the Custom, or customs of the sd. Manor or Manors alien by deed out of Court or Surrender in Court or out of Court his customary lands, acquainting the Ld. or his Bailiff of the sd. Manor or Manors therewith, that notice may be taken thereof by ye Ld., and the Ld. ought to admit the Aliene Tenant thereupon, he paying such Fine as afsd. according to the Custom of ye sd. Manor or Manors.
- 5 The Ld. may and ought by the custom or customs of the sd. Manor or Mannors to admit ye Heir upon descent out of Court, and may and ought by ye sd. custom or customs to take a surrender out of Court and may and ought to admit the Aliene Tent. thereupon, he paying such Fine as afsd. according to the sd. custom or customs.
- 6 Every admittance of an Heir upon descent and every surrender and admittance of Aliens thereupon by the Lord out of Court and found by the Homage or Jury and entered by the Stewart in the Court Rolls and copys thereof ought to be delivered by him according to the Custom or customs if required, and thereupon the Aliene or heir ought to be admitted, and pay such Fine as afsd., in case he hath not been formerly admitted by the Ld. and paid his Fine out of Court.
- 7 By the Custom or customs of the sd. Manr. or Manrs. one may surrender in Court by Attorney, and the Aliene ought thereupon to be admitted.
- 8 The Tenant may by the custom or customs of the sd. mannor or mannors at any time demise or let his tenemt. or any part thereof to any person or persons whomsoever for one year and a day without license or leave of the Lord.
- 9 There is no service due by the custom or customs of the sd. man. or manors but service at the Lds. Court.
- 10 The Tenant or Tenants may by the custom or customs of ye sd. mannor or mannors take sufficient hedgboot, plowboot, cart boot, wain boot and all necessary boots of utensills of husbandry witht. ye leave or assignmt. of the Ld. his bailiff or other officers, but in case he want house-boot he ought to acquaint the Ld. or his other officers therewith, and ought to have ye same assigned and set out by one of them, wch. if the Ld. or his officer refuse to do then the Tent. may take necessary and convenient houseboot witht. such leave or assignmt.
- 11 The Tenant may witht. such leave or assignmt. of the Ld. or his officers take fireboot of decayed woods or such woods as are good for nothing elce.
- 12 The Ld. ought not to cut any trees or wood growing in or upon any of the Tenants customary lands witht. leaving sufficient for the Tent. himself or his Heirs and Ass's. at the judgmt.

and discretion of two gentlemen equally and indifferently chosen and appointed by and between ye Ld. and Tent. in that behalf.

- 13 No misdemeanor whatsoever comitted by a customary Tent. does by the said custom or customs cause a forfeiture of his Tenemt., Treason and Felony excepted.
- 14 By the sd. custom or customs the Ld. ought to keep Court twice every year at the least within ye sd. manor or manors for the purposes afsd.
- 15 If the Tent. dye (his heir within age) by the custom or customs of the sd. mannor or mannors the next of kin ye sd. Heir, to whom the lands can't descend, ought to have the tuition and custody of the sd. heir and of his customary lands, untill the heir attain to the age of discretion.
- 16 At the court of the sd. mannor or mannors the Stewart ought to give in charge to the Jury, to inquire whether any customary Mesuages or Tenemts. be fallen into decay or ruin for want of reparation, and if any such be the Jury ought to find the same and amerce the partys offending at their discretion.
- 17 The Ld. or his assigns may come into any part of the Customary Tenants grounds and digg and open and sink the grounds for mines, quarrys and Collierys, and ought to have sufficient and convenient ways with free ingress, egress and regress for all manner of carriage for conveyance of the sd. minerales or coals, the Ld. satisfying the Tents. for the damage they shall sustain thereby in grass, corn and ways.
- 18 Every, or any of the Tents., may by the sd. custome or customs dig, open and sink quarry or quarrys of stones, either within his own particular grounds or in any part of the Lds. waists or comons, of or within ye sd. mannor or mannors, and out of the same to take, lead and carry away such quantity or quantitys of any kind of stones as he shall at any time have occasion to use or imploy in building or repairing or maintaining of houses or fences.
- 19 There is not any Fine due or payable by the custom or customs of the sd. manor or manors upon the change or alteration of the Lord either by Death or otherwise

WM HUDLESTON.

FERDINANDO HUDLESTON.

II

- (¹) BOUNDARY OF THE TWO MANORS OF COTHERSTON AND HUNDERTHWAITE TAKEN TOGETHER.

A Perambulation of the mannors of Cotherston and Hundertwaite in the County of York made the 29 day of July 1720, wch. was begun at Lathbury near Cotherston and from thence

¹ Y.A.S., MS. 678, p. 6.

rising by the wall to Woolpha Slack, and from thence to the wall called Harper Close Wall, and from thence to ye Rivulet called Scower Beck near Norgill, and from thence to Huntergate, and from thence to Rawgill, and from thence to Crag end, and from thence to the grounds called Cragpasture to the middle of the Rivulet called Deepdale arising by the sd. Rivulet to the Top of the Hill called Beldow Hill, and from thence to a place called Nine holes, and from thence to a hill called West Dodd, and from thence to the Round hill in Baldersbeck (wch. is the boundary between the manor of Cotherston and ye manor of Hunderthwaite) on the west part and from thence to the Hills called Pind Hills on the north side of the Rivulet called Black beck and from thence to Cocklake and from thence to the heap of stones called Will-rigg-currock and from thence to Kilton hill currock¹ on the west, and from thence to the Currock on the west side of Kilton hill, and from thence to the Currock on the west side of Raworth, and from thence to the currock between Raworth hills, and from thence to the Grains head, and from thence to a well called Scale free well, and from thence to Grey greet currocks, and from thence to the currocks at Newlands head, and from thence on the Kings highway by Hunderthwaite to Lathbury, afsd. wch. is the boundary of the sd. manors of Cotherston and Hunderthwaite on ye East.

III

(¹) THE DIVISION AND BOUNDS OF THE MANORS OF COTHERSTON AND HUNDERTHWAITE TAKEN SEPARATELY.

A Perambulation made the 3d day of July 1720 begining at Lathbury on the east and from thence to the Rivulet of Balder and rising up the middle of the said water to Way-but-out-gang and from thence directly to Blea gill head, and from thence to Blea-hill-heren, and from thence on the south part thereof and so on the Rigg on the north side of Great Doad and from thence on the south side of Ridgill head and from thence to the Round hill in Balders beck.

IV

(³) 3 FEBRUARY 1727. ABSTRACT OF A DEED OF CONSENT OF MR. MAIRE TO AN AWARD OF LAWYERS RIDD AND GIBSON OF THE BOUNDARY OF LARTINGTON AND COTHERSTON.

And whereas the sd. John Ridd and Robt. Gibson, by virtue and in pursuance of the sd. Reference to them, having caused a Survey to be made and taken of both the sd. Comons by persons chosen nominated and appointed by them for that purpose, where also having themselves veiwed the same and perused, examined and considered an ancient survey and all such other evidence as

¹ Currock=Currick, a cairn or heap of stones used as a boundary mark. (*English Dialect Dictionary*.)

² *Y.A.S.*, MS. 678, p. 7.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 7.

was thought proper by ye sd. partys, or any of them, touching the sd. Boundaries, they ye sd. John Ridd and Robt. Gibson did award and determine or declare their judgmt. to be that the ancient boundaries between ye sd. Comons have been and ought to be as followeth (to witt)—Begining at Norgill as it runneth into ye inclosed grounds and from ascending westwards up the said Norgill *als*. Scurbeck to Hopes house *als*. Hopes house well and from thence on westwards to Hare Cragg and from thence to the middle of a moss to Brownrigg and from thence thro' the middle of another moss to Rasatt *als*. Rase yeat and from thence to the Nineholes upon or near the Division of Westmoreland from Yorkshire.

NOTE. Cotherston lyes all on the south side of Balder beck and is a joint Manor as to the Royaltys between the Duke of Devonshire and Geo. Bowes Esqr., an undivided moiety each.

Hunderthwaite lyes all on the northside of Balderbeck and is a Lordship intire in Mr. Bowes.

MEMORANDUM. Thwaite Hall, now in the possession of one Mr. Senhouse of the value of 40li a year or better reverts to the Huddlestons after his decease without issue. Q. Whether that Reversion on expectant is not included in the purchase, since in the Article purchase Deed all Mr. Huddlestons estate within the parish of Romalldkirk is included and bought.

V

(¹) 2 Feb. 1741. By Indre. Tripartite then dated between William Huddleston of Millom Castle, esqr., of ye 1st part, Andrew Huddleston of Hutton John,² esqr., Richard Huddleston of Penrith, gent., and Edmund Gibson of Workington, gent., of the second part, and George Bowes of Streatlam Castle, esqr., of the 3rd part. By virtue of an Act of parliament of 14 Geo. 2d intituled An Act for vesting certain manors, lands and tenemts. of Wm. Huddleston esqr. in trustees to be sold for paymt. of his debts, settled upon and vested in And. Huddleston, Richard Huddleston and Edmd. Gibson, their heirs and assigns. upon trust to be sold for the most mony and best price that could be had or gotten for the same. In consideration of 3150li. they conveyed to the sd. Geo. Bowes and his heirs a parcell of the premises comprized in the said Act (*vizt.*) All those the Manors or Lordships of Thwaites *als* Hunderthwaite *als*. Hunderthwaite and Cotherston in the parish of Romalldkirk and county of York with all and every the Rents, as well free as customary, as also all fines, boons and services and also all that water corn mill called Hury Mill with the kiln and appurtenances thereunto belonging And all that close called Thorngarth hill and also all other mesuages, houses, edifices, buildings, barns, stables, land, meadows and pasture feedings, comons and comon of pasture, mines, quarrys, courts, courts leet, courts baron perquisites and profits of courts, goods and

¹ Y.A.S., MS. 678, p. 9.

² Hutton John, a township in par. of Greystock, co. Cumb.

chattles of felons and fugitives, waifs and estrays, treasure trove, free warren, free chase, parks, forrests royaltys fishings rents revertions, fines, dues, dutys services jurisdictions hereditaments. and appurtenances whatsoever to the sd. Lordships manors, messuages, mills lands hereditaments. and premises belonging situate at Cothers-ton and Hunderthwaite or elsewhere within the parish of Romald-kirk.

VI

(1) THE CHARGE

Gentlemen, as all, or most of you, have often served upon Jurys at former Courts held for this manor, I make no sort of doubt, but you are much better informed of your dutys, than I can pretend to teach you. However as custom has made it necessary to say something, I will crave your patience for a very few words on this occasion.

To this manor, gentlemen, two courts belong, one a court leet, the other a court baron.

They are both of great antiquity, and were established by the wisdom of our ancestors, for many good ends and purposes. The nature of the Court Leet is to inquire into and reform publick injurys, and to determine matters of controversy between the King and subject. And for that end many things are only inquirable and presentable, but not punishable, and others are both presentable and punishable in this Court.

The Court Baron, gent., is a court which every Lord of a manor hath within his Mannor, and it hath both power to enquire of and adjust all matters between Lord and Tenant and also between Tenant and Tenant.

It will be needless for me at this time to inform you of such things as are only presentable but not punishable here, as none such are now likely to come before you. I shall therefore only mention to you, such things as you ought both to present and punish. And they are these:

You ought to present any person who has wilfully and thro' malice assaulted or drawn blood from another.

Such constables and other officers within this manor as have in any particular whatsoever failed in doing their duties.

You are to take notice that there be a publick pound, pair of stocks and ducking stool, in every constabry within this manor, and that ye same be kept in due repair.

You are to inquire if there have been any pound breach, or rescous of cattle driving to the pound for trespass or otherwise. Into all breaches of the peace, riots, routs and unlawfull assembly.

You are to present all persons who keep alehouses without licenses or having licenses, if they permit gaming or disorders in their houses with the frequenters and causes thereof.

¹ Y.A.S. MS. 678, p. 14.

All nuisances, such as incroaching on the high ways, laying dung, dirt, carrion, timber or other things there.

The not scouring of ditches, diverting or obstructing ancient water courses, corrupting any comon stream, water or pond, and also the not maintaining sufficient fences against the comons and highways within this manor.

You are to inquire after and present all comon barretors, scolds, evesdroppers and all idle disorderly persons, and such who refuse to work having no visible competent estates to maintain themselves.

You are likewise to present all unqualified persons who kill and destroy game.

All persons using false weights and measures.

Such as harbour inmates and undersettles.

And all highways within this manor which are out of repair: with the towns or persons who ought to repair the same.

You ought also inquire of all persons owing suit and service to this Court, and present such as have this day made default.

You must likewise inquire if any customary or other Tenant be dead since the last Court, or at any time before, and his death not yet presented, and who is the next heir and of what age.

Also if any customary tenant hath aliened or sold his or her customary lands and tenements, and to whom, and likewise if any customary messuage or tenements are falen into decay or ruin for want of proper reparations.

You are to present if there be any and what rents and customs dutyes or services due to and with held from the Lord of this manor and by whom and for what time.

If any person and whom hath loped and cut down any of the timber trees or wood belonging to the Ld. within this mannor, not having proper license or right so to do.

If any waifs or estrays have been taken within this manor.

You are also to inquire if any tenant surcharges the comon, or puts thereon cattle not comonable, having not right so to do.

If any person or persons break the Lds. soil, or get stones there without leave. If any meerstones or boundarys between this lordship, or any next adjacent, have been removed or taken away and by whom.

If the pains formerly imposed here, have been duely observed, or if any of them have been broken thro' and by whom.

In case there be any thing elce that concerns the Lords interest, or any injury or injustice done between Lord and Tenant or Tenant and Tenant, you ought to present the same.

I think I have now, gent., mentioned to you every thing that seems likely to come before you at this time, but if through want of being acquainted with your customs, I have omitted anything proper for your considerations, I doubt not but your experience and abilitys will abundantly make up whatever I have left short.

You will please therefore to go together, and whatever you know of your own knowledge to be here inquirable and presentable, I hope you will not fail to make proper presentment thereof.

And if anything happens in the course of your present inquiries, wherein my assistance may be anyways serviceable, I shall be very ready to give you all the help in my power.

VII

(¹) BOUNDARY OF MICKLETON AS RIDD IN 1741.

Going from Heyberry Nook on the East directly to standing stone on back of the Greets, from thence to a currock on back of East Harker (*sic*), from thence directly to a currock at the west end of Raworth, from thence directly to the Top of Kelton hill, from thence to Well rigg, and so to Pind-hill currock, and from thence to Hanging Stones at ye west end of Dow craggs, from thence to Silver Kèll well, from thence directly to Stone shaw rigg currock, from thence directly to the Hanging seat in the force beck, from thence up west-philip red Sykes to Arny Shaw currock, from thence to the head of West Fisher Syke and so down the sd. Sike to Maisebeck, and so down ye sd. beck till it come into ye River Tease and so down the south side of Tease unto Blea beck foot, thence up ye sd. beck to Blea beck head, thence to Hagworm hill currock, thence to Standing Stone on Green Fell, thence to Cloven Stone on the west end of Harter-Fell, thence directly to a currock on the top of Kirk Arran, thence to Bracken rigg currock, thence to Lease Pike, thence to the river Tease, and so down the south side of the sd. River to Croftyoke Scar, and from thence to Heyberry nook where the sd. Boundary began.

E.W.C.

¹ Y.A.S., MS., 678, p. 38.

(Note.—The Section, Reviews, Transactions, etc., of Yorkshire Societies and Yorkshire Bibliography is in charge of the Hon. Sec., E. W. Crossley, Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax, to whom all communications should be addressed. He will be glad to have his attention drawn to any items which may have been omitted.)

REVIEW.

The Register of William Greenfield, Lord Archbishop of York, 1306-1315. Part II, Surtees Society, vol. 149 (1934); Part III, Surtees Society, vol. 151 (1936); Part IV, Surtees Society, vol. 152 (1938); Part V, Surtees Society, vol. 153 (1940). Edited by the late WILLIAM BROWN and A. HAMILTON THOMPSON.

A review of the first part of Greenfield's register, which formed vol. 145 of the Surtees Society's publications, and was issued in 1931, appeared in a previous number of this Journal (vol. xxxi, pp. 200-2). Since then four more volumes have been published, completing this important register; and it is fortunate that Mr. William Brown's transcripts have been made available under the editorship of Professor Hamilton Thompson. In the latter's words in his preface to the last volume "the register of Archbishop Greenfield, compiled at a period when such collections of documents are of the highest value to historians owing to the variety of the material, both general and local, which they include, is second in value to none of its contemporaries."

The first of the volumes now under review, Part II, includes the sections of the register relating to the Archdeaconry of York. Part III includes those relating to the Archdeaconries of Cleveland and the East Riding; and Part IV those relating to the Archdeaconries of Nottingham and Richmond. Part V includes, amongst others, the sections entitled *Intrinseca Camere*—the record of miscellaneous payments made by the archbishop; and *De Suffraganeis*—dealing with the bishops of the province and provincial affairs in general; together with the registers of Greenfield's vicars-general during his absences. To this volume are added two appendixes, the first being the portion of the Sede Vacante register covering the long period of almost two years after Greenfield's death on 6th Dec., 1315, and the second a detailed itinerary of the archbishop during his tenure of the see of York. Each of these

volumes has an admirable introduction, except that the introductory matter relating to the fourth is included in the fifth; and each has a full index of names and places.

The material contained in the registers of the archbishops of York for the period 1225-1317, with the exception of the period 1256-64, for which no registers are extant, is now available in twelve volumes of the Surtees Society's publications; and the debt which medieval historians and many others owe to the Rev. James Raine, to Mr. William Brown, and to Professor Hamilton Thompson for the production of this superb series cannot be over-estimated.

C. T. CLAY.

TRANSACTIONS, Etc., OF YORKSHIRE SOCIETIES.

The Bradford Antiquary, Part xxx, contains Bradford Tradesmen's Tokens of the Seventeenth Century, by W. E. Preston; Quaker Sketches in Nidderdale, by H. R. Hodgson; The Manor of Clayton, by W. Robertshaw; Antiquarian Notes, by F. Villy; Notes on a Sixteenth-Century Keighley Muster Roll, by H. I. Judson; A Local Conversation Piece, by W. Robertshaw; The Boundaries of the Manor of Addingham; A Local Loan to Parliament; Certificate for Kipping Meeting House.

The Bradford Antiquary, Part xxxi, contains—The Manor of Chellow, by W. Robertshaw; An Addingham Millstone Quarry, by W. E. Preston; Two Local Sundials, by L. R. A. Grove; The Roman Road South-West from Bainbridge, by F. Villy; Francis Villy, M.D., by W.R.

Hull Museum Publications: No. 207—Excavations at Elmswell, East Yorkshire, 1939, by P. Corder; No. 208—Saxon Relics from Barton and from Elloughton, E.Yorks., by T. Sheppard; No. 209—A Panel of Celtic Ornament from Elmswell, East Yorkshire, by P. Corder and C. F. C. Hawkes; No. 210—Early Tramcars, and Record of Additions, Early Fare Collecting Boxes, William Smith and the Hackness Quarries, An Old Time Sheet, Narwhal Tusks, by T. Sheppard; No. 211—Yorkshire Neolithic Implements, by T. Sheppard.

Hunter Society's Transactions, Vol. V, Pt. IV, contains The Heraldry of Hickleton Church, by Prof. C. E. Whiting; James Jessop, 2nd Baron Darcy of Navan, a trustee for

Georgia, by H. B. Fant; Extracts from Diary of a Tour from London to Yorkshire, Lancashire, Cheshire and Derbyshire, August 3rd-September 22nd, 1798, by F. Bradbury; Ickles Hall, near Rotherham, by D. Green; Three Derbyshire Fonts (Castleton, Padley, Edale), by F. Bradbury; Old Painted Glass in St. Luke's Church, Hollis Croft, by J. B. Himsworth; An Adam Grate and Mantelpiece, by F. Bradbury; Diocese of Sheffield Record Society, by M. W.; Correspondence—Saxon Sheffield; Obituary—G. C. Moore Smith; Reviews, Lectures, Discussions.

The Yorkshire Philosophical Society's Annual Report for 1940.

PAPERS ON YORKSHIRE SUBJECTS IN NON-YORKSHIRE TRANSACTIONS, ETC.

The Antiquaries' Journal, Vol. xx, includes a note on A Medieval leaden cross from Whitby (p. 508.) Vol. xxi includes a note on An iron-age linch-pin of Yorkshire type from Cornwall (p. 64).

Archaeologia, Vol. lxxxviii, includes The Roof Bosses in the Cathedral and in the Church of St. John the Baptist at Peterborough and in the Cathedral at Ripon, by C. J. P. Cave (p. 271).

The Society for Protection of Ancient Buildings, 62nd Annual Report contains notes on the repairs of the Churches of Royston, Silkstone and Worsborough (pp. 59-68).

The Journal of Roman Studies, Vol. xxx, Pt. II, includes under Roman Britain in 1939 Notes on excavations, etc., at Cataractonium; Almondbury (Early Iron Age); York (interval tower); Newbald; Stancil Farm, nr. Tickhill; and the Blackstone Edge road.

YORKSHIRE BIBLIOGRAPHY.

The Parish Register of St. Wilfrid's, Hickleton, 1626-1812, by Rev. Prof. C. E. Whiting; 9 x 6; Pp. 44; The Yorkshire Parish Register Society, Vol. cix, 1940.

The Parish Register of Aldborough (W.R.), Vol. I, 1538-1611; by Sir T. Lawson-Tancred; 9 x 6; pp. 102; The Yorkshire Parish Register Society, Vol. cx, 1940.

Society of "Friends of the Halifax Parish Church," No. 7, Papers read to the Annual Meeting, 1938 and 1940. The Ancient Parish of Halifax, by T. W. Hanson. The Halifax Parish Registers, by E. W. Crossley; 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 5; Pp. 10; Halifax Printing Works (1941).

- A Guide to the Church of S. Michael, Thornhill; by T. Charlesworth; 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 5 $\frac{1}{2}$; Pp. 28; Ossett: The Press Works, N.D.
- Market Weighton: the Early History and Church; by J. V. Harwood; 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 5; Pp. 24; Hull: Hull Printers, Ltd., 1940.
- Pickering Castle, Yorkshire; by Grace E. Fox; 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 5 $\frac{1}{2}$; Pp. 15; Whitby: Horne and Son, Limited, 1936.
- The Legends and Traditions of Huddersfield and its District; Collected and classified by Philip Ahier; Part II; 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 5 $\frac{1}{2}$; pp. viii + 67-125; Huddersfield: The Advertiser Press, Ltd., 1941.
- Four Local Divines: Men who rose to fame: Tillotson, Jowett, Fawcett, Foster; by J. H. Waddington; 8 x 5; pp. 38; Hebden Bridge: "Times" Office, 1941.
- The Old Nonconformity in Fulwood; by H. J. McLachlan; 8 x 5 $\frac{1}{4}$; pp. 36; *Reprinted from the Transactions of the "Unitarian Historical Society,"* 1937-1938; Sheffield: J. W. Northend, Ltd., 1940.

The Yorkshire Archaeological Society.

Prices of the Journal of the Society, which may be had on application to the Librarian, 10, Park Place, Leeds:—

Yorkshire Archæological Journal, bound in cloth,	post-free	£1	2	0
„ „ single parts, unbound	„		6	0*
„ „ cases for binding	„		3	0

*With a few exceptions.

All literary communications, original documents, including ancient charters, deeds, inventories, or wills of historical value, notices of archaeological discoveries, and other papers relating to Yorkshire, intended for the **Journal**, should be addressed to the Hon. Editor, J.W. HOUSEMAN, M.A., F.R.Hist.S., The Grammar School, Hipperholme, Halifax.

THE TERMS OF MEMBERSHIP ARE:—

	£	s.	d.
Life Members (whose Subscriptions are invested, and the Interest only applied to the purposes of the Society)	7	7	0
Annual Members	0	10	6

Subscriptions are due on *January 1st*, and should be paid to the Hon. Treasurer, R. J. A. BUNNETT, Bolden Lodge, Kent Road, Harrogate, or through the Subscriber's Banker.

Further information can be obtained on application to the Hon. Secretary,

E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.

NEW CATALOGUE OF PRINTED BOOKS in the Society's Library, complete in 2 Vols... .. .	s.	d.
	8	6
CATALOGUE OF MAPS AND PLANS in the Society's Library, 1937 ..	2	3

FOUNTAINS ABBEY.

A full description, by Sir W. H. St. John Hope, with date-coloured Plan (paper covers)	5	6
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	---

MONK BRETTON PRIORY.

Historical and Architectural description, by J. W. Walker, O.B.E., F.S.A. ..	10	6
------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----	---

Y.A.S. RECORD SERIES.

Annual Subscription, **One Guinea**. Life Composition, £20.

For further particulars apply to the Hon. Sec., C. T. CLAY, M.A., F.S.A.,
Finches, Aston Tirrold, Didcot, Berkshire.

VOLS. for 1940.

VOL. CII. YORKSHIRE DEEDS, VOL. VIII., by C. T. Clay, F.S.A. ..	12	6
VOL. CIII. YORK CIVIC RECORDS, Vol. II, by Rev. A. Raine	12	6

VOLS. for 1941.

VOL. CIV. THREE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY YORKSHIRE SURVEYS, by T. S. Willan, D.Phil., and E. W. Crossley, F.S.A.	12	6
VOL. CV. Not yet issued.		

Y.A.S. ROMAN ANTIQUITIES COMMITTEE.

Annual Subscription, Five Shillings.

THE FOUR ROMAN CAMPS AT CAWTHORN IN THE NORTH RIDING OF YORKSHIRE, by I. A. Richmond, F.S.A... .. .	5	3
A GAZETTEER OF ROMAN REMAINS IN EAST YORKSHIRE, by M. Kitson Clark, F.S.A.; with coloured Map	21	0

EARLY YORKSHIRE CHARTERS.

Vols. I, II and III.

Edited by the late WILLIAM FARRER, Hon. D.Litt.

The set of these vols. may be obtained at the Society's Library for 31/-, post free; or, including Vols. IV and V, THE HONOUR OF RICHMOND, Parts I and II, and Vol. VI, THE PAYNEL FEE, Edited by C. T. Clay, F.S.A., £5 10s.

THE Yorkshire Archaeological Society

FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

PATRONS.

The Most Rev. the LORD ARCHBISHOP
OF YORK.
The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF
RIPON.
The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF
WAKEFIELD.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF HAREWOOD,
Lord-Lieutenant of the West Riding.

The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.
Sir CHARLES R. PEERS, M.A., C.B.E.,
F.B.A., F.S.A.
Professor A. HAMILTON THOMPSON,
M.A., C.B.E., D.Litt., F.B.A.,
F.S.A., Hon. A.R.I.B.A.

PRESIDENT.

J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.S.A.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

JOHN BILSON, D.Litt., F.S.A. E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A. C. T. CLAY, F.S.A.

COUNCIL.

BRIGG, JOHN J., M.A., LL.M., LL.D.
(*Keighley*).
CHARLESWORTH, JOHN, F.S.A.
(*Wakefield*).
CLARK, Lt.-Col. E. K., M.A., F.S.A.
(*Leeds*).
DENNETT, JOHN, F.S.A. (*Beverley*).
DOUGLAS, Prof. D. C. (*Leeds*).
GILL, F. V. (*Bradford*).
GOWLAND, T. S. (*Ripon*).
HALDANE, H. C., F.S.A. (*Wakefield*).
HANSON, T. W. (*Halifax*).
HUDSON, Canon E. C., M.A., F.S.A.
(*Gilling*).
KENT, B. W. J., F.S.A. (*Beckwithshaw*).

KETTLEWELL, Rev. R. M., M.A.
(*Boroughbridge*).
LAWRANCE, Rev. H., M.A. (*Boynnton*).
LAWRENCE, H. L. BRADFER-, F.S.A.
(*Ripon*).
MUSGRAVE, E. I. (*Wakefield*).
NORTHEND, W. F. (*Sheffield*).
OLIVER, Rev. W., F.S.A. (*Startforth*).
RAINE, Rev. A. (*York*).
TANCRED, Sir THOMAS LAWSON-, Bt.
(*Aldbrough*).
THOMPSON, A. HAMILTON,
C.B.E., F.B.A., F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
WALKER, PHILIP O. (*Cawthorne*).
WHITEING, R. H. (*Beverley*).
WHITING, Rev. Prof. C. E., M.A., D.D.,
F.S.A. (*Hickleton*).

HONORARY TREASURER.

R. J. A. BUNNETT, Bolden Lodge, Kent Road, Harrogate.

HONORARY SECRETARY.

E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.

HONORARY EDITOR.

J. W. HOUSEMAN, M.A., F.R.Hist.S., The Grammar School, Hipperholme, Halifax.

Hon. Secretary for the Record Series:

C. T. CLAY, M.A., F.S.A., 11, Tite Street, Chelsea, London, S.W.3.

Hon. Secretaries of Committees:

ANCIENT MONUMENTS.—E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.

EXCURSIONS.—PHILIP O. WALKER, The Manor House, Cawthorne, near Barnsley.

PREHISTORIC RESEARCH.—W. J. VARLEY, F.S.A., and H. J. STICKLAND, 4, Springfield Avenue, Harrogate.

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.—Miss M. KITSON CLARK, F.S.A., Meanwoodside, Leeds.

LIBRARIAN and RECORD CLERK.

W. HEBDITCH, 10, Park Place, Leeds.

The Thoresby Society

16, QUEEN'S SQUARE, LEEDS, 1.

President: Lt. Colonel E. KITSON CLARK, M.A., F.S.A.

Hon. Treasurer: H. PEMBERTON, c/o Midland Bank Ltd., City Square, Leeds, 1.

Hon. Secretary: Miss A. G. FOSTER, B.A., Public Reference Library, Leeds, 1.

Hon. Editor: W. B. CRUMP, M.A.

Hon. Librarian: G. E. KIRK.

Annual Subscription 10s. 6d. Life Fee £7 7s.

The Jubilee Index 1941 (Price 7d. post free) provides a complete list and analysis of the Society's Publications from 1889 to 1939.

Latest Volume—Yorkshire Fairs and Markets by Rev. K. L. McCutcheon. Price 10s. paper covers.

THE
YORKSHIRE
Archaeological Journal

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF
THE COUNCIL
OF THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society

PART 140.

(BEING THE FOURTH PART OF VOLUME XXXV.)

(ISSUED TO MEMBERS ONLY.)



PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY BY
WADSWORTH & CO., THE RYDAL PRESS, KEIGHLEY.

MCMXLIII.

CONTENTS OF PART 140.

(Being the Fourth part of Volume XXXV.)

PAGE

EDITORIAL NOTES:

(a) Mazes at Ripon and Asenby - - - - - 343

(b) The Harrogate Group - - - - - 344

YORKSHIRE APPOINTMENTS HELD BY WALTER WHITEHORSE - 345
THE FIRST BLACK ROD.
C. T. CLAY, F.S.A.

SCULPTURE AND SCULPTORS IN YORKSHIRE- - - - - 362
MRS. K. ESDAILE.

NOTES FROM THE DIOCESAN REGISTRY AT YORK - - - 389
J. S. PURVIS, M.A., F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S.

THE RECTORY OF PICKERING—A CHAPTER IN ITS HISTORY - 404
E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A.

A NOTE ON BILTON PARK, HARROGATE - - - - - 419
W. A. ATKINSON.

ROMAN YORKSHIRE - - - - - 424
Edited by MARY KITSON CLARK.

OBITUARY:—I. E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A., J.P. - - - 428

2. WM. HEBDITCH - - - - - 431

REVIEW - - - - - 432

TRANSACTIONS, ETC., OF YORKSHIRE SOCIETIES- - - 434

PAPERS ON YORKSHIRE SUBJECTS IN NON-YORKSHIRE TRANS-
ACTIONS - - - - - 434

YORKSHIRE BIBLIOGRAPHY - - - - - 435

INDEX - - - - - 437

PREFACE - - - - - v

CONTENTS - - - - - vi

ILLUSTRATIONS - - - - - viii

Illustration

A PLAN OF THE MAZES AT RIPON, AND ASENBY NEAR TOPCLIFFE

Facing 343

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL
JOURNAL



A PLAN OF THE MAZES AT RIPON, AND
ASENBY NEAR TOPCLIFFE.

EDITORIAL NOTES.

MAZES AT RIPON AND ASENBY

At Ripon there formerly existed an example of the turf mazes which Mr. Hadrian Allcroft described in his "Earthwork of England." Remains of a smaller maze of the same design existed at Asenby near Topcliffe (Yorks. N.R.) when Mr. Allcroft wrote in 1908, and possibly may exist to-day. Mr. Allcroft, however, did not describe this maze (perhaps it was too neglected to be traceable) and it is probably owing to the amateur antiquary Tuting, to whom I have referred in previous articles, that a plan of the Asenby and Ripon mazes has survived.

ASENBY. This maze is situated in what is now a small triangular field belonging to a neighbouring house, and lying between two roads, one of which is the highroad from Borough-bridge to Thirsk. Almost certainly this field would have been part of a common or village green within the last hundred and fifty years, but there is nothing to indicate the proximity of the maze to any religious building or to a Romano-British site, which latter association (as Mr. Allcroft pointed out in an article in the *Royal Archaeological Society's Journal*, No. 79) is by no means uncommon.

Tuting, in a note dated 28th August, 1858, wrote:—"Went to measure the bower. Running line 330 yards. 27 yards across. This Bower has been run by my ancestors (Barugh) of Dishforth ever since they ran away from France at the massacre of Paris in 1572."

By 1908, Mr. Allcroft said the maze was unknown to most of the villagers, "but there are persons yet alive who will tell one that they have trodden it on many a summer's evening and kneeling down at the centre have listened 'to hear the fairies singing.' "

RIPON. This maze was situated about half a mile from the centre of the town and resembled the Asenby maze in design, situation in a triangular plot of land between two roads, and lack of neighbouring ancient remains.

Until 1827 there existed at Ripon a large common pasture known as "the Common" which that year was enclosed.

The maze occupied a position on a portion of the Common within a few feet of the Ripon-Masham highroad, but on the enclosure, the small allotment which contained the maze was ploughed out.

Unfortunately this maze was ignored by Walbran (Ripon's only archaeologist of the 19th century) and it appears to be only through Tuting's plans that we know its design, measurements, situation and similarity to the maze at Asenby. Tuting, however, omitted to preserve any folk-lore or traditions regarding it, if any still existed in his time.

Tuting's plan of the Ripon maze is now preserved in the Wakeman's House Museum at Ripon. The plan here produced is taken from his, but on a very much reduced scale. In the original, the black lines of this plan are coloured pale blue while the part in the centre, here left white, is coloured pink. A rough plan of the district in Tuting's notebook enables us to locate very nearly the exact position of the maze.

TOM S. GOWLAND.

THE HARROGATE GROUP.

The Group was able to carry through successfully its programme of lectures and excursions as arranged during 1941: these were well attended and much enjoyed by members and their friends.

Our thanks are due to all those who so kindly gave their services in these connections, among whom should be mentioned Miss I. P. Pressly, Miss V. Rodgers and Rev. Chancellor F. Harrison, all of York; Dr. H. C. Versey of Leeds, and Alderman J. B. Charles of Harrogate, and we were very pleased to welcome once again Mr. Philip Corder. A feature, which seems likely to prove popular and of continuing interest, has been introduced amongst our meetings, under the title of "Any Questions?" whereby members are invited to send in any queries on archaeological, antiquarian or historical subjects, which are then discussed, and if possible an authoritative answer found.

The membership at the end of 1941 totalled 161, a reduction of 7 on the figure of 1940; those serving with H.M. Forces are being treated as hon. members for the duration of the war.

A considerable number of useful additions have been made to the Library during the year, and a gratifying increase in 'library' members is to be recorded.

The work on the Bronze Age Tumulus at North Deighton has been completed: the finds of pottery have proved extensive and of the utmost interest and value, and photographs of all skeletons have been taken in situ. It is intended to publish in due course a full description of the work and discoveries. Mr. B. W. J. Kent, F.S.A., and Mr. H. J. Stickland and their assistants are to be congratulated on the great success of their efforts, which is considerably more than of local importance.

R.J.A.B.

YORKSHIRE APPOINTMENTS HELD BY WALTER WHITEHORSE, THE FIRST BLACK ROD

BY C. T. CLAY, F.S.A.

The Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod, appointed by the Sovereign by letters patent under the Great Seal of the Order of the Garter, is an officer familiar to both Houses of Parliament. He it is, or his deputy, the Yeoman Usher, who is sent to desire the attendance of the Commons in the House of Lords on such occasions as the opening and proroguing of Parliament, and when the royal assent is given to bills.¹ He was originally, as indeed he still is, one of the officers of the Order of the Garter; and since the early part of the reign of Henry VIII he has been in addition one of the principal officers of the House of Lords. In the Constitutions relating to the officers of the Order, which are assigned to the year 1522-23, it is laid down (no. 13) that “there ought to be one usher (*hostiarius*) who . . . shall be chief of all the ushers of this kingdom. He shall have the care and custody and pre-eminence of keeping of our secret chambers of the house where the chapter is held, and of all the doors where Council shall be held, as well in the High Court called the Parliament as in any other places, whose yearly stipend shall be thirty pounds. . . . He shall have a select lodging within our castle of Windsor, he shall have the custody of the said castle and the two parks adjoining. . . . On the feast of St. George . . . he shall carry the black rod before the Sovereign, and upon the rod shall stand the lion, the ensign of the English. The rod is indeed carried in lieu of a mace whereof he shall have the authority, serving to arrest those who do offend and sin against the Ordinances and Statutes.”²

It is evident that some of these clauses, such as those which ordain the appointment of an usher of the Order, and refer to his lodging in Windsor Castle,³ are of a declaratory nature. It must not therefore be deduced that before their issue the usher had no connexion with Parliament; but there appears to be no available evidence of such a connexion of an earlier date. As an officer of the Order the usher can be traced back to the middle of the fourteenth

¹ Erskine May, *Parliamentary Practice*, 13th ed., p. 196.

² Anstis, *Register of the Order of the Garter* (1724), vol. ii, p. 355.

³ On this point see Sir William Hope, *Windsor Castle*, vol. i, pp. 166, 23.

century,¹ to a date shortly after the foundation of the Order by Edward III.² The earliest known holder of the office is Walter Whitehorse.³

On 23 April 1361 (St. George's day) letters patent were issued stating that whereas the king had charged his yeoman Walter Whithors, usher of the free chapel in Windsor Castle, to bear the rod in his presence before the college of the chapel in processions on feast days when the king was present, in order that he might support that charge more readily, he was granted 12*d.* a day at the exchequer for life.⁴ These letters were surrendered on 14 April 1376, when, as king's esquire, he was granted for life the bailiwick of the hundred of Rochford, Essex, in lieu of the 12*d.* a day at the exchequer, saving to him his office of usher.⁵

This office—that of usher of the free chapel in Windsor Castle—was the equivalent of, and was afterwards known as that of usher of the Order of the Garter. The appointment for life on 9 Dec. 1399 of the king's esquire Thomas Sy was to the office of verger of the company of 'la Garter' within Windsor Castle, with a mansion within the castle, as Walter Whithors had, receiving the same wages, with the custody of the mantles of the company and the black rod and all other accustomed fees and profits.⁶

Another office of particular interest which was held by Walter Whitehorse, though only for a few years, was the keepership of Westminster palace and the Fleet prison. The history of the keepership of the palace can be traced back to 1130, the year of the earliest surviving Pipe Roll. It was an hereditary office down to the middle of the sixteenth century. Its association with the keepership of the Fleet prison, which probably arose through marriage, dates back to the middle of the twelfth. On 23 Oct.

¹ A list, to which certain additions can be made, is given in Sir N. H. Nicolas, *Orders of Knighthood of the British Empire* (1842), vol. ii, app., p. lxxxvii.

² For a discussion of the date of the foundation (1348) see Nicolas, *op. cit.*, vol. i, introd.; and his further observations in *Archaeologia*, vol. xxxi (1846), pp. 114 *et seq.*

³ The usual medieval spelling is Whithors or Whythors.

⁴ *C.P.R.*, 1361-64, p. 23. The text is given in full in Hope, *op. cit.*, vol. i, p. 166, where he quotes documentary evidence for a residence in the castle for Whitehorse having been begun in May 1353 and finished by the end of 1354 (see *ibid.*, pp. 151, 153).

⁵ *C.P.R.*, 1374-77, p. 265.

⁶ *Ibid.*, 1399-1401, p. 142. On his re-appointment on 30 Nov. 1401 the words 'verger or usher' are used (*ibid.*, 1401-05, p. 26). The intervening appointment on 8 May 1387 of the king's esquire John Cray was to the office of usher of the king's chapel in Windsor Castle for carrying a rod, etc., as in the letters to Whitehorse (*ibid.*, 1385-89, p. 297).

1361 Walter Whithors, king's yeoman, was granted the keeping of Westminster palace and the Fleet prison, which keeping was of the inheritance of Margaret, daughter and heir of John Sench, who held in chief, and came into the king's hand by the death of the said Margaret while in his ward, with the fees, profits, emoluments and other appurtenances, to hold during the nonage of her heir if she had one, and if she had no heir, for life;¹ and on 10 March 1361-2, after the king had been informed that there was an heir and the heir was under age, and after Walter had surrendered the letters patent of 23 Oct., he was granted the keeping of the premises and all the lands of Margaret, until the full age of the heir, with the marriage of the heir, and so from heir to heir.² The inquisition held after Margaret's death in 1361 found that her heir was Roger son of Roger de Sapurton;³ and on 3 July 1369 Roger, described as Margaret's cousin and heir, proved his age and did homage.⁴

Among other appointments held by Whitehorse were the office of the tronage in the port of Lynn, which he was granted for life on 23 April 1344,⁵ with power to appoint a deputy,⁶ and which he surrendered shortly before 11 June 1352;⁷ and the custody of the royal castle of Hadleigh, Essex, which he was granted for life at a yearly rent of 10*li.* on 26 Aug., and again, at a reduced rent of 10 marks, on 17 Nov. 1354.⁸ This latter appointment was renewed on 30 Sept. 1374,⁹ and again on 10 Nov. 1376;¹⁰ it was given to Aubrey de Vere on 1 Feb. 1377-8;¹¹ and, although the letters patent of Whitehorse were confirmed on 17 March 1377-8,¹²

¹ *Ibid.*, 1361-64, p. 96.

² *Ibid.*, p. 184.

³ *Cal. Inq. p.m.*, vol. xi, no. 420.

⁴ *C.C.R.*, 1369-74, p. 36. The tenure of the keepership of the Fleet prison by Walter Whitehorse is shown by an entry on 10 Jan. 1365-6 referring to his lieutenant Richard de Flete, who had connived at the escape of a prisoner (*C.F.R.*, 1356-68, p. 321); and on 23 Oct. 1373 Walter was pardoned for any responsibility attaching to him for this escape which had occurred when he had been keeper (*C.P.R.*, 1370-74, p. 350).

⁵ *C.P.R.*, 1343-45, p. 226. The office was for the weighing of merchandise.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 536.

⁷ *Ibid.*, 1350-54, p. 293.

⁸ *C.F.R.*, 1347-56, pp. 405, 418; *C.P.R.*, 1354-58, p. 136.

⁹ *C.F.R.*, 1369-77, p. 262; he occurs as keeper in 1372 (*C.P.R.*, 1370-74, pp. 225-6).

¹⁰ *C.P.R.*, 1374-77, p. 397; he occurs as constable on 22 July 1375 and again on 1 July 1377 (*ibid.*, p. 126; 1377-81, p. 2).

¹¹ *Ibid.*, 1377-81, p. 112.

¹² *Ibid.*, p. 170.

his tenure appears to have been superseded in favour of Vere.¹

It is, however, with appointments in Yorkshire, which were held by Whitehorse, that the present paper is primarily concerned. They can be grouped as follows:

(i) THE CUSTODY OF THE WATER OF FOSS

On 10 March, and again on 15 May, 1343, Walter Whithors, king's yeoman, was granted for life the custody of the water of Foss, to hold in like manner as Hugh Treganon, deceased, had held it.² This was an appointment known under the different descriptions of the bailiwick of the water of Foss in the city of York, the bailiwick of the custody of the water of Foss at York, and the custody of the king's stew or fishpond of the Foss. In a grant made on 5 May 1280 to Henry le Esqueler, during good behaviour, of the bailiwick of the custody of the gate of York castle, the custody of the castle prison and the custody of the water of Foss were to be included if they belonged to that bailiwick.³ Subsequent appointments, made separately to the custody of the water of Foss, suggest that, so far as that custody was concerned, this was not the fact. On 9 July 1315 a commission was ordered to survey the king's mills by his castle of York and his stew of the Foss, and to inquire therein by oath of good men of the county, as it was reported that the former were going to ruin through the neglect of the keepers, and that the fish in the latter had been wasted by certain evildoers.⁴ On 6 Nov. 1318 Oliver de Sambuce, yeoman of the chamber, was granted for life the custody of the king's stew of the Foss, with a fee of 6*d.* daily to be received from the sheriff of York.⁵ On 2 Oct. 1323 another commission was ordered to survey the stew; the keeper, Oliver de Sauebuse, had reported that men having lands adjoining were preventing him from receiving the king's profits and his own, asserting that the keeper ought not to mow grass in the adjoining lands or meadows, and that neither the king nor his keeper should receive profit except from so much grass or rushes as the keeper could mow from his boat in summer by having one foot in the boat and one on shore; also that the said men and others within the stew claimed the right of fishing and fished to the king's damage; the inquisition was therefore to determine the bounds of

¹ Vere occurs as keeper on 20 April 1380 and again on 18 Feb. 1384-5 (*ibid.*, p. 482; 1381-85, p. 531).

² *Ibid.*, 1343-45, pp. 19, 30.

³ *Ibid.*, 1272-81, p. 369.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 1313-17, p. 402.

⁵ *Ibid.*, 1317-21, p. 224.

the stew and the limits of the profits and the fishing rights.¹ The justices and jurors who thereupon surveyed the stew found that one head thereof extended to the king's mills under York castle towards the south, and that towards the north and east it was divided into two arms, the arm towards the north extending to the water-mill of the abbot of St. Mary's (at Earsley bridge), and that towards the east to a wooden cross between the land of the prebendary of Tong and that of the hospital of St. Nicholas; further, that the king had no ground outside the banks of the stew or profit unless it were as much as the fisher could mow of the grass and rushes, one of his feet being in a boat and the other on the ground of the bank, with a little scythe in his hand in summer-time.²

On 14 July 1324 Simon Laweman was granted during pleasure the custody of the king's stew of the Foss, receiving from the sheriff of York 6*d.* daily, as Oliver de Nauntoyle, deceased, the late keeper, used to receive.³ After Edward III became king he made two appointments to the custody, that of Aubin de Neusom during good behaviour on 30 Jan. 1326-7;⁴ and that of Thomas de Ousthorp, at the request of the bishop of Ely, during good behaviour on 25 Nov. 1327,⁵ extended for life on 13 Feb. 1327-8.⁶ But on 7 April 1329 the late king's grant to Simon Laweman (*Lagheman*) was ratified, that to Ousthorp having been made in forgetfulness thereof; and on this occasion Laweman's appointment was for life.⁷ On 20 March 1330-1 letters patent were issued accepting a demise by Laweman of the bailiwick of the custody to Hugh Treganon, king's serjeant and usher of the chamber, to hold for life;⁸ and on 25 May 1335 the accustomed wages, 6*d.* daily, were confirmed to Treganon from the date of the demise.⁹ Treganon, as has been noted above, was the immediate predecessor of Walter Whitehorse.

After Whitehorse was appointed, the sheriff of York was ordered, on 30 Sept. 1343, to pay him the wages (*i.e.* the 6*d.* daily) from Ash Wednesday, although the letters patent were of later

¹ *Ibid.*, 1321-24, p. 379.

² Given with more detail in Drake, *Eboracum*, p. 303, where there are some later notes relating to the fishery; *cf.* also *ibid.*, p. 40. For the date of the inq. and preliminary petition to the king from those having adjoining lands see *Cal. Inq. Misc.*, vol. ii, no. 715.

³ *C.P.R.*, 1324-27, p. 4. Presumably Nauntoyl was an *alias* for Sambuce or Sauebuse.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 1327-30, p. 2.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 190. ⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 230.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 382. ⁸ *Ibid.*, 1330-34, p. 86.

⁹ *Ibid.*, 1334-38, p. 108.

date;¹ and on 28 Jan. 1343-4 the sheriff was ordered to repair the stew and pay Walter de Whithors 20s., expended on repairing a boat and the head of the stew, with all arrears of wages.² His wages were still in arrear on 10 Feb. 1344-5 and at subsequent intervals to a date as late as 20 April 1354.³ On 10 March 1353-4 the sheriff was ordered to cause as many fishermen, nets and boats as were necessary for taking fish to the value of 40*li.* to be taken and delivered to Walter Whithorsse, king's yeoman, keeper of the water of Foss, and to cause sufficient carriage to be taken for timber for repairing the pond of that water and the mills of York castle from Galtres forest to the said pond and mills and for other works there, the king having ordered Walter to have sufficient fish sold for those repairs.⁴ On 16 Dec. 1357 the custody was granted for life to John de Thornton of York, taverner, Walter Whithors having surrendered it;⁵ but on 20 June 1369, after Thornton's death, Walter Whithors, king's esquire, was re-appointed to the custody for life.⁶ On 6 Sept. 1375, Whitehorse having again surrendered it, it was granted for life on his supplication to John de Berden of York.⁷ Berden's appointment was confirmed by Richard II on 11 March 1377-8.⁸ On 16 Feb. 1395-6 he and Richard Fournays were granted the custody for their lives in survivorship;⁹ and, after Berden's death, Fournays was granted it for life on 19 May 1396.¹⁰

(ii) THE CUSTODY OF THE SMALLER PIECE OF THE STATUTE MERCHANT SEAL AT YORK

Under the Statute *de Mercatoribus*, issued at Acton Burnell in 1283, recognizances of merchants' debts were to be entered on a roll in the presence of the mayor of London, York or Bristol (the three towns specified), and of a clerk to be appointed by the king, and the bill obligatory was to be sealed with the debtor's seal and also with the king's seal provided for the purpose, to remain in the custody of the mayor and clerk aforesaid; to defray the charge of the clerk the king was to have one penny in every pound.¹¹ The

¹ *C.C.R.*, 1343-46, p. 203.

² *Ibid.*, p. 273.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 498; *ibid.*, 1346-49, pp. 23, 230; *ibid.*, 1354-60, p. 19.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 1354-60, p. 4.

⁵ *C.P.R.*, 1354-58, p. 646. ⁶ *Ibid.*, 1367-70, p. 284.

⁷ *Ibid.*, 1374-77, p. 173. ⁸ *Ibid.*, 1377-81, p. 155.

⁹ *Ibid.*, 1391-96, p. 659.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 709.

¹¹ *Statutes of the Realm*, i, pp. 53-4.

procedure was extended and prescribed in greater detail in the Statute of Merchants issued in 1285. It was then laid down that the king's seal was to be of two pieces, the greater piece remaining in the custody of the mayor or chief warden of a town appointed, and the other piece in that of the clerk.¹ It was the greater piece which became known as the king's seal; and the other or smaller piece as the clerk's seal, and this was used as the counter-seal, as it is sometimes described. The matrices of both these seals for York, dating from 1283, have been preserved.²

Under the statutes the clerk was to be appointed by the king. Appointments were usually made, however, not to the office of clerk, but to the custody of the smaller piece of the seal. It is clear that this custodian was actually the clerk to be appointed under the statutes. James de Lissington, the earliest known custodian at York, is described on 15 Feb. 1286-7 as the king's clerk in connexion with a recognizance made there in the previous year.³

The earliest letters patent making an appointment at York appear to be those issued on 15 Feb. 1287-8, appointing John le Espicer of York to the custody during pleasure of the king's merchant seal in that city in like manner as James de Lissinton, deceased, had held it.⁴ On 4 Nov. 1288 Robert de Sexdecim Vallibus, king's clerk, was appointed to replace him.⁵ On 29 March 1292 Henry Bertelmeu, clerk, was appointed to the custody during pleasure of the counter-seal of merchants in the city of York, to exercise his office in conjunction with the mayor of the city, with whom the greater piece of the said seal remained;⁶ but Robert de Sexdecim Vallibus was re-appointed on 11 June, because he had lands in York and in the parts adjacent, whereby he might be brought to justice if need be, whereas Henry Bertelmeu had

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 99.

² They are described in C. S. Perceval's paper on Statute Merchant seals in *Proc. Soc. Ant.*, vii, pp. 113, 118; see also his later paper in *ibid.*, ix, 253, and W. H. St. John Hope's subsequent paper in *ibid.*, xv, 66. Some notes on these seals are given in *Yorks. Deeds*, vol. iv, p. 166, with special reference to Kingston-upon-Hull, the king's seal and the sixteenth-century clerk's seal being illustrated in the frontispiece.

³ *C.C.R.*, 1279-88, p. 472.

⁴ *C.P.R.*, 1281-92, p. 292. In view of the statute of 1285, and of the terms of later appointments, 'the king's merchant seal' must be taken to signify the smaller piece. John le Espicer became mayor in 1291; John del Lissington occurs as one of the bailiffs of the city in 1283 (Drake, *Eboracum*, p. 360).

⁵ *C.P.R.*, 1281-92, p. 302; here the phrase is merely 'the merchant seal.'

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 481.

none.¹ Robert held the appointment until 29 Dec. 1305, when he was broken down with old age, and Edward son of John de Eboraco, the king's godson, was granted the custody during pleasure of the smaller piece of the merchants' seal for recognizances of debts in the city of York.² In the same terms Thomas de Alverthorpe was appointed on 14 Oct. 1307;³ but Edward son of John de Eboraco was restored on 16 May 1308, in view of the late king's wish in the matter.⁴ Edward was replaced on 18 June 1308 by Roger de Clotherum, clerk, at the request of Peter de Gavaston; and his appointment was for life.⁵ As he was engaged on the king's service Roger had licence on 23 June to appoint a deputy, Nicholas de Segewaus or John de Diddeneshale.⁶ Roger's appointment was the first which was made for life; and this was not repeated until 1337. Roger de Clotherum died before 14 April 1317, when his executors were ordered to deliver the rolls and memoranda of his office to Edward de Eboraco, king's clerk, who was again granted the custody of the smaller piece of the seal, to hold during pleasure and good behaviour;⁷ but on the following 25 Aug. Nicholas Sauvage was appointed to the custody, also to hold during pleasure.⁸ The next appointments were those of Hugh de Kirkham, king's clerk, on 16 May 1323,⁹ renewed on 24 May 1327 by the new king;¹⁰ Thomas Deyvile of York on 30 May 1334;¹¹ and William de Gra of York on 8 June 1334.¹² These appointments were during pleasure or good behaviour. On 13 Nov. 1337 Adam de Walton, king's serjeant-at-arms, was appointed for life;¹³ and on 18 Dec. he had licence to appoint a substitute,¹⁴ Gra's appointment being revoked on the following 28 Feb.¹⁵ The appointments of John de

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 493.

² *Ibid.*, 1301-07, p. 411.

³ *Ibid.*, 1307-13, p. 5.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 68.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 79.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 80. The first named deputy was evidently Nicholas de Sexdecim Vallibus, who occurs as city clerk in 1317 (*ibid.*, 1313-17, pp. 681, 692).

⁷ *Ibid.*, 1313-17, p. 638.

⁸ *Ibid.*, 1317-21, p. 15.

⁹ *Ibid.*, 1321-24, p. 288.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, 1327-30, p. 106.

¹¹ *Ibid.*, 1330-34, p. 545.

¹² *Ibid.*, p. 548.

¹³ *Ibid.*, 1334-38, p. 551.

¹⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 564.

¹⁵ *Ibid.*, 1338-40, p. 21.

Arnale of York on 22 May 1340,¹ and of Robert de Selby on 24 Oct. 1345,² both during pleasure or good behaviour, were evidently those of substitutes or deputies for Walton; for on 20 March 1346-7 he was still in possession of the office, when, as he was staying continually at the king's side, he had licence to nominate a deputy, so that the chancellor should make out commissions for his nominees to execute the office during the king's pleasure.³ He did not long survive, and Whitehorse became his successor.

On 17 Aug. 1348 Walter Whithors, king's ycoman, was granted for life the custody of the smaller piece of the seal for the recognizances of debts in accordance with the statute for merchants in the city of York, to hold in the same manner as Adam de Walton, deceased, had held it.⁴ On 28 Aug. 1353 he had a licence, because he stayed continually in the king's service at his side, to discharge this office by a substitute to be nominated by him in the chancery whenever expedient and to be appointed by the king's letters patent;⁵ and on 6 Oct. 1353, with Walter's assent, Richard de Rouclif was appointed to the custody during the pleasure of the king and of Walter, having made an oath before the king in the chancery that he would bear himself well and faithfully in the office, would stay therein in person, and would not receive any recognizances or write on his rolls except in the presence of the keeper of the greater piece of the seal.⁶ On 16 Dec. 1358 Walter, having surrendered his letters patent, the custody was granted at his request to Richard de Rouclyf for life, on condition that he discharged it in person and should take thereof pursuant to the form of the statute for merchants.⁷ On 15 Nov. 1361, however, the custody was again granted to Walter for life, still described as king's yeoman, for his long service, with power for him to discharge the office by deputy;⁸ and on 18 Nov., with Walter's assent, the office was committed to Henry de Axiholme, to hold during

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 541; Adam de Walton being ordered to deliver to him the piece of the seal, with the rolls and memoranda.

² *Ibid.*, 1343-45, p. 562. Selby was a bailiff of the city in that year (Drake, *Eboracum*, p. 361).

³ *C.P.R.*, 1345-48, p. 267.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 1348-50, p. 143. At the time of his death Walton also held the stewardship of the forest of Galtres, in which he was succeeded by Thomas de Colevill (*ibid.*). On the latter's death in 1349 this stewardship was granted to Walter Whitehorse (see below).

⁵ *Ibid.*, 1350-54, p. 498.

⁶ *Ibid.*

⁷ *Ibid.*, 1354-58, p. 648.

⁸ *Ibid.*, 1361-64, p. 109.

Walter's pleasure, and to discharge it in person.¹ Walter was still holding the custody on 20 April 1383, when William de Chestre, clerk, was appointed similarly as his deputy.² Walter appears to have surrendered his letters patent before 8 May 1386 (when he was still alive), for on that day Richard Leuesham, king's esquire, was granted the custody for life, with power to execute the office by deputy.³

These details show that the office, which clearly required personal supervision and attendance, and which had been originally granted to men with local connexions, had been used from the early years of the reign of Edward II as a method of rewarding members of the royal household.

(iii) THE STEWARDSHIP OF THE FOREST OF GALTRES

On 16 Aug. 1349 Walter de Whithors, king's yeoman, was granted the stewardship of the forest of Galtres, to hold for life in like manner as Thomas de Colevill, knight, deceased, had held it of the king's grant; and on 28 Nov. he had a gift of all roots of trees cut down within the forest.⁴

The royal forest of Galtres covered a great part of the wapentake of Bulmer. Its bounds were defined in an inquisition of 3 May 1316, which shows that the forest then extended to the walls of the city of York.⁵ At that time William de Clyf, king's yeoman, held the stewardship by a grant during pleasure dated 25 Feb. 1314-5.⁶ Laurence de Elmham, the king's barber, was granted the custody of the stewardship for life on 5 Aug. 1319;⁷ and on 29 Jan. 1319-20, in view of his attendance upon the king, he had licence to appoint John de Thornton of Scousby to act for him during his pleasure.⁸ Alan de Tesdale, king's yeoman, was appointed to the stewardship during pleasure on 8 Dec. 1325, with the accustomed receipts, and licence to appoint a substitute when engaged elsewhere with the king, and power to remove and appoint foresters when necessary for the king's advantage.⁹ Subsequent appointments were those of William de Ayte, at the request of Roger de Mortimer, on 6 Feb.

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 139.

² *Ibid.*, 1381-85, p. 242.

³ *Ibid.*, 1385-89, p. 154.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 1348-50, pp. 368, 433. Colevill had only been granted the stewardship in 1348, when he succeeded Adam de Walton (see above).

⁵ *E.Y.C.*, vol. i, p. 330, from Drake, *Eboracum*, app. p. xxxviii.

⁶ *C.P.R.*, 1313-17, p. 223.

⁷ *Ibid.*, 1317-21, p. 386.

⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 415.

⁹ *Ibid.*, 1324-27, p. 195.

1327-8, for life to the bailiwick of the stewardship,¹ in whose time, on 20 July 1331, a commission was ordered to investigate charges against the king's ministers in the forest;² of Hugh de Garton, king's yeoman, on 30 Jan. 1338-9 for life, in like manner as Thomas de Bolton, deceased, had held it;³ and of Adam de Walton, king's serjeant at arms, on 26 July 1343 for life, on the surrender of Hugh de Garton.⁴ These references show that there were several precedents for the appointment of a member of the royal household when Whitehorse was appointed in 1349.

The rights and privileges of the stewardship were defined in an inquisition held shortly before 2 Sept. 1315; the steward being entitled to appoint and discharge foresters at his will, to have the bark and branches of all oaks given by the king, to have his puture⁵ in the forest, and two lawns called Hanterwayth and Ercedekneclos, rendering therefor 5s. yearly to the king, and to have chiminage⁶ and windfallen trees,⁷ rendering therefor 10s. yearly, and the profit of swine entering the covert of the forest in the fence month, namely $\frac{1}{2}d.$ from each swine.⁸

Two years after Whitehorse became steward he was appointed, on 20 June 1351, to follow the king's wild beasts which were wandering away in large numbers to foreign woods and other places in the neighbourhood and making frequent repair there, whereby the forest of Galtres was very much emptied of such wild beasts and the game diminished therefrom, and to drive back to the forest those found in any woods or places without parks, certifying the king of all that he did.⁹ On 11 March 1352-3 he was

¹ *Ibid.*, 1327-30, p. 229.

² *Ibid.*, 1330-34, p. 200, where there is a long list of forest officers. Ayette, the steward, described as a king's yeoman, was pardoned on 27 March 1332 for any trespasses of which he had been maliciously indicted (*ibid.*, p. 265).

³ *Ibid.*, 1338-40, p. 202.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 1343-45, p. 101. Similarly other offices in the forest administration, such as the bailiwick of the lawn of Inglethwaite, were granted to king's yeomen (*C.P.R.*, *passim*).

⁵ Meat and drink for forest officers and their attendants, and food for their horses, hawks and hounds, due from the inhabitants of the forest (*O.E.D.*).

⁶ A toll for liberty of passage through the forest (*ibid.*).

⁷ The latin word is *caplicium*; this does not mean head-tax as given in the *Cal.*, but is the equivalent of *cablicium* (M. F. chablis); see the glossary in *Select Pleas of the Forest*, Selden Soc., pp. 137-8, where this reference is quoted.

⁸ *C.C.R.*, 1313-18, p. 248; the full text of the passage is given in *Select Pleas of the Forest*, p. xxi n.

⁹ *C.P.R.*, 1350-54, p. 107. Thomas atte Gate, lieutenant of Walter de Whithors in the forest, is mentioned on 1 Feb. 1351-2 (*ibid.*, p. 214).

appointed to the custody of the wood of Linton, adjacent to the forest, to hold at will during the minority of Thomas, brother and heir of William de Ros of Helmsley, tenant in chief.¹ He surrendered his letters patent, granting him the stewardship, before 6 Oct. 1358, when at his request it was granted to Peter de Nuttle for life.² But on 26 Dec. 1359 the grants of the stewardship and the roots of trees were renewed for life in favour of Walter Whithors, still described as king's yeoman, with the accustomed fees, and of the custody of the king's lawn of Inglethwaite in the forest of Galtres, with licence to mow yearly as much of the grass growing on the lawn as could be mown without destruction of the king's deer and make his profit of the hay, provided that he was bound out of that profit to make and maintain the enclosure of the lawn and king's lodge there out of the king's timber by livery of the warden of the forest beyond Trent or his lieutenant in the forest of Galtres, pay the wages of a lander and paliser of the lawn, and make no agistment therein.³ He again surrendered his letters patent before 16 May 1365, when at his petition Thomas de Maulay was granted the stewardship for life.⁴

(iv) MISCELLANEOUS APPOINTMENTS AND GRANTS

- (a) On 10 July 1347 Walter Whithors, king's yeoman, was granted for life the office of the constablenesship of Conisborough castle, in the king's hand by the death of John de Warenne, earl of Surrey, to hold with the bailiwick of the town of Conisborough and the hamlets pertaining to the castle, as well as with the custody of the park, woods, mills and passage there and all other appurtenances of the office, receiving the accustomed wages and fees.⁵ There appear to be no references to the exercise of this office by Whitehorse. It is probable that the grant was ineffective; for on 8 Aug. the king, with reference to his charter to his son Edmund,⁶ granting him the castles and lands north of the Trent which had belonged to the earl of Surrey, granted these to Queen Philippa to hold in custody on

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 417. Thomas was aged 14 in 1352 (*Complete Peerage*, 1st ed., vi, 401).

² *C.P.R.*, 1358-61, p. 106. A grant to Nuttle of all roots of trees cut down was made on the same day (*ibid.*, p. 107).

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 313-4.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 1364-67, p. 94. Richard Godbarn, late lieutenant of Whithors, was accused of damages in the forest, and a commission of inquiry is dated 12 July 1366 (*ibid.*, p. 356).

⁵ *Ibid.*, 1345-48, p. 545.

⁶ Dated 6 Aug. (*C. Ch. R.*, 1341-1417, p. 63).

Edmund's behalf, with full power of appointment and removal of all bailiffs and ministers thereof.¹

- (b) On 27 Dec. 1347 Walter Whithors, king's yeoman, was granted for life the rent of 5 marks which Roger Stordy, deceased, had of the king's grant in the city of York, to hold as Roger had held it.² This was confirmed to Walter, described as the late king's yeoman, on 17 March 1377-8;³ and on 30 Sept. 1378 the bailiffs of the city were ordered to pay him the rent with the arrears since 17 March.⁴

Grants were also made, to him and his heirs, on 4 April 1349 of all lands and rents in the city and suburb of York and elsewhere in the county, which had fallen into the king's hand as escheats by the forfeiture of William de Sutton;⁵ and on 27 May 1359 of the houses in the city of York, formerly belonging to Richard de Snaweshull, which had so fallen as escheats because Richard was a bastard and had died without an heir of himself.⁶

- (c) On 19 March 1355-6 Walter Whithors, king's yeoman, was granted all lands in Kingston-upon-Hull, lately belonging to Richard atte Kerre, which had fallen into the king's hand as escheats by felony; to hold to him and his heirs.⁷
- (d) On 24 Sept. 1364 Walter Whithors, king's esquire, was granted the manor of Naburn, co. York, lately belonging to William son of Nicholas Palmes, which had been seized into the king's hand because William had been delivered to the ordinary according to the privilege of clergy as a clerk convicted of felony before the king's justices; to hold to him and his executors for such time as it should remain in the king's hand, with crops, hay and other profits, provided that, if

¹ *C.P.R.*, 1345-48, p. 371.

² *Ibid.*, p. 451. Edmund de Thedmerssh, king's yeoman, had been granted it for life on the preceding 16 Oct. (*ibid.*, p. 417). Roger Sturdy was one of three king's yeomen who each had a grant of 5 marks of a yearly sum of 10 *li.* from the farm of the city of York on 7 Oct. 1340 (*ibid.*, 1340-43, p. 61).

³ *Ibid.*, 1377-81, p. 164.

⁴ *C.C.R.*, 1377-81, p. 158. In the preceding entry Whitehorse is described as the king's esquire.

⁵ *C.P.R.*, 1348-50, p. 274.

⁶ *Ibid.*, 1358-61, p. 206.

⁷ *Ibid.*, 1354-58, p. 352.

William purged himself of the crime, Walter should answer to him for the issues of the manor.¹

- (e) On 14 April 1374 Walter Whithors, king's esquire, was granted the office of the bailiwick of the liberty of Hexham, of the temporalities of the archbishop of York, in the king's hand by reason of the voidance of the archbishopric, together with all fees and profits, for as long as the temporalities should be in the king's hand for that cause.²
- (f) On 23 May 1365 prince Edward's steward of Cottingham was ordered to allow Walter Withors to have temporary possession of certain lands in Cottingham, which had fallen into the hand of Sir Thomas, late earl of Kent, who had given them to Withors.³
- (g) The connexion of Whitehorse with Yorkshire is illustrated by the following additional references. On 3 Feb. 1353-4 a pardon was issued to John atte Kyrke of Laughton-en-le-Morthen of the king's suit for the death of Alan 'the viker-servaunt of Laughton,' whereof he was indicted or appealed, and of any consequent outlawry; because the king's yeoman Walter Whythors had signified to the king the testification of John de Sheffield, Thomas de Reresby and John de Sotehull, made to Walter under their seals, that John killed Alan in self defence.⁴ On 24 Feb. 1357-8 a similar pardon was issued to John de Rysom of the king's suit for the death of Ralph son of Nicholas de Addewyk; because Walter Whithors had testified that because John had charged Ralph and others at Doncaster with carrying off things from his lodging there he was severely wounded by Ralph and his fellows, and accident-

¹ *Ibid.*, 1364-67, p. 18. Following a writ to the sheriff, dated 3 Dec. 1364, an inq. found that the predecessor of Whitehorse as grantee after the felony of Palmes was Sir William Malbys, the manor being held of Thomas de Roos of Helmsley by knight service and a payment of 5s. yearly to his castle of Belvoir (*Cal. Inq. Misc.*, vol. iii, no. 572). The holding of $\frac{1}{4}$ k.f. of the Ros fee in Naburn by Thomas Malbys, which William Paumes had held, is given in a return of 1346 (*Feudal Aids*, vi, 223). The subsequent restoration of the Palmes family is shown by the holding of this $\frac{1}{4}$ k.f. by Thomas Pamys in 1428 (*ibid.*, p. 271). For the descent in the male line of the family from Francis, father of this Thomas Palmes, down to the end of the nineteenth century see *Dugdale's Visitation* (ed. J. W. Clay), iii, 287; and for the descent to the present time see *Burke's Landed Gentry* (ed. 1939).

² *C.P.R.*, 1370-74, p. 425. Abp Thoresby had died on 6 Nov. 1373; as abp Alexander Neville was consecrated on 4 June 1374 the tenure of the bailiwick by Whitehorse was quite short.

³ *Black Prince's Register*, part iv, p. 556.

⁴ *C.P.R.*, 1354-58, p. 8.

ally killed Ralph in self defence.¹ And on 8 Nov. 1369, at the request of Walter Whithors, king's esquire, a pardon was issued to Richard Spynes of York, 'serjaunt,' of the king's suit for the death of William de Fulford, 'bocher,' of York.²

In conclusion a few references to the wife and family of Walter Whitehorse are available.³ On 2 Aug. 1347 an indenture was drawn up between Sir John de Brokas, James Barry and John and Robert Barry his brothers, of the one part, and Walter Whithors of the other part, by which Sir John undertook to enfeof Walter and Isabel, sister of James, John and Robert, of two carucates of land, 10 marks of rent with appurtenances, in Keyworth, co. Nottingham, with the advowson of the church, and 10 *li.* of rent in Bassingfield, Lamcote and 'Boghton,' co. Nottingham, after which James and his brothers would release the premises to Walter and Isabel, and Walter would take Isabel to wife.⁴ The marriage evidently took place, for on 9 March 1366-7 a pardon was granted at the request of Isabel wife of Walter Wythors.⁵ Again, on 20 Dec. 1372 the king confirmed the estate of Walter Whithors and Isabel his wife in a messuage and a carucate of land in Bensham in Croydon, Surrey, to hold in tail with remainder to Walter's right heirs, which premises John de Blaby, clerk, and Robert Martell, Walter's feoffees, had granted them at a date earlier than 1 Nov. 1353 to Walter and Isabel for life, with remainders to Walter son of Walter for life or until he should be promoted to an ecclesiastical benefice worth 40 *li.* yearly, and the heirs of the bodies of Walter and Isabel, and remainder over to the right heirs of Walter; Walter son of Walter being then dead.⁶ The circum-

¹ *Ibid.*, 1358-61, p. 17.

² *Ibid.*, 1367-70, p. 319.

³ There is no evidence of his parentage. The name is uncommon. Possibly he was related to a Robert Whithors of co. Southampton, who occurs as a mainpernor of the prior of Hayling in 1337 (*C.F.R.*, 1337-47, p. 29); and to a William Whithors, who for good service was sent by the king to Winchcomb abbey for maintenance in 1360 (*C.C.R.*, 1360-64, p. 124), and to Wenlock priory in 1361 (*ibid.*, p. 277), and who was dead by 26 July 1368 (*ibid.*, 1364-68, p. 482).

⁴ *C.P.R.*, 1345-48, p. 570.

⁵ *Ibid.*, 1364-67, p. 388.

⁶ *Ibid.*, 1370-74, p. 231. On 25 Nov. 1367 Walter Whithors and Isabel his wife and their heirs had received a quitclaim relating to their lands in Bensham and Croydon (*C.C.R.*, 1364-68, p. 401); and on 5 Nov. 1369 Walter Whithors, king's squire, and his heirs had a grant of free warren in their demesne lands of Bensham (*C.Ch.R.*, 1341-1417, p. 216). The latter reference identifies Walter with the subject of the present paper. Bensham passed to Arnold Holker before 1 Apr. 1406, when the charter of free warren in favour of Walter Whithors was confirmed to him (*C.P.R.*, 1405-08, p. 167). There is an account of this estate, which retained the name of Whitehorse, in *Coll. Top. et Jen.*, v, 161.

stances and chronological considerations suggest that the younger Walter was the son of an earlier marriage, for his father did not marry Isabel Barry before 2 Aug. 1347. The younger Walter was alive on 6 Nov. 1366, when the archbishop of Canterbury was requested to grant Walter son of Walter Whithors, clerk, a yearly pension, as the archbishop, by reason of his new creation, was bound to grant to one of the king's clerks at the king's nomination until the archbishop provided him with a benefice; the king having nominated the said Walter whose advancement he had at heart.¹ It is also possible that John son of Walter Whithors, king's clerk, was another son of an earlier marriage; on 12 Dec. 1351 the prior and convent of Dunstable were requested to grant him a pension until they provided him with a suitable benefice, as they were bound to grant such pension to a king's clerk by reason of the new creation of the prior.²

Walter Whitehorse also had a son named Ralph, who was probably his son by Isabel Barry. On 20 Dec. 1376, as king's esquire, Walter was granted the wardship of lands which had belonged to Simon Raunvill, who held them of the bishop of Winchester, the temporalities of the bishopric being in the king's hand, together with the marriage of Simon's daughter and heir; to have in aid of the payment of the ransom of Ralph, Walter's son, lately taken in war.³ Ralph was evidently the Ralph Whithors who was pardoned on 26 Jan. 1383-4 for the death of Nicholas Cartere of Stepney;⁴ and who occurs as a knight as a joint plaintiff touching a trespass in Wiltshire on 16 Oct. 1391.⁵ He inherited the manor of Church Lawford, co. Warwick, from his father Walter, to whom and Isabel his wife and Walter's heirs it had been granted by William de Lalleford in 1361-62;⁶ which manor Sir Ralph granted to feoffees who passed their title to others in 1396.⁷ There seems to be no evidence that Ralph left descendants.

Walter also had a daughter Mary whose first husband was Thomas son and heir of Andrew Braunche, a tenant in chief, who

¹ *C.C.R.*, 1364-68, p. 300.

² *Ibid.*, 1349-54, p. 401.

³ *C.P.R.*, 1374-77, p. 394.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 1381-85, p. 370.

⁵ *Ibid.*, 1388-92, p. 452.

⁶ Dugdale, *Warwickshire*, 2nd ed., vol. i, p. 30. In the neighbouring church of Bilton Dugdale records the Whitehorse arms 'or, two chevrons and a canton gules' (*ibid.*, p. 29).

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 30.

held the manors of North Barsham, Norfolk, Peper Harow, Surrey, and Frome, Somerset; Thomas, whose wardship had been granted by the king to Walter, died a minor; and on 11 Oct. 1360 dower, consisting of the first two manors and 12 marks rent from the manor and hundred of Frome, was ordered to be assigned to Mary.¹ She married, secondly, John Giffard of Weston Subedge, co. Gloucester, who on 6 Dec. 1364 had a licence, for 24 *li.* paid by Walter Whithors, king's yeoman, her father, to make a settlement of the manors of Weston Subedge and Norton under Edge and the advowson of the church of the former, held in chief.²

The death of Walter Whitehorse took place between 12 June 1386, when he was still alive,³ and 8 May 1387, when his successor as Black Rod was appointed.⁴ The appointments which he held are examples of some of the methods adopted for rewarding a lay member of the royal household in the fourteenth century.

¹ *C.C.R.*, 1360-64, p. 73, and *cf.* p. 75 for Thomas's heir, who made a covenant with Mary for her dower on 12 Oct., and bound himself therein to Walter (*ibid.*, pp. 133-4).

² *C.P.R.*, 1364-67, p. 49.

³ *Ibid.*, 1385-89, p. 146.

⁴ See the note relating to John Cray's appointment, cited above. In a confirmation to Cray on 21 May 1391 it is stated that Walter Whithors held the office to his death (*ibid.*, 1388-92, p. 415).

SCULPTURE AND SCULPTORS IN YORKSHIRE.

By MRS. ESDAILE.

INTRODUCTION.

Now and again, in pre-War days, England would be stirred by the news that in some obscure church or private collection a masterpiece by a world-famous artist, of which all traces had been lost, had suddenly been discovered. Articles in the Art Journals would follow; correspondence in the *Times* would add new facts, and the whole thing become a matter for international congratulation.

“England,” as Horace Walpole wrote two centuries ago, “has never erred in vaunting her own productions,” and few people realize that all round us are works of art by once famous English artists; those works of art are the monuments in our churches and cathedrals. Sometimes they are signed; sometimes documents dealing with unsigned works are discovered and printed—notable Yorkshire examples are at Ecclesfield, Mitton and Thornhill—by means of which works by the same hand can be identified; sometimes we must be content to say we do not know.

“Sculpture in England,” wrote J. B. Rouquet, the Huguenot artist who spent seven years in this country and was a friend of Hogarth, “has hitherto been almost wholly monumental, but is now (1755) beginning to be used for other purposes,” i.e. the decoration of houses and gardens. If we want to discover the history of English sculpture before 1730, that is, we must turn to our churches.

During the 15th century English alabasters—and alabaster was for centuries the chief English material for sculpture—were constantly exported, either in the form of tables, i.e. reredoses with scriptural scenes carved in high relief, or of monuments. To this day these reredoses may be found in many French churches all over the provinces once occupied by England, and even as far south as Spain; in this country, owing to the iconoclastic zeal of the Reformers, they exist chiefly in fragments often dug up in churchyards or under the pavements of the churches which they once adorned; some are in private hands, some in museums, others, as in the case of the Epiphany scene at East Gilling, carefully

preserved *in situ*. As for our alabaster monuments, when the widow of John, Duke of Brittany, who afterwards married Henry IV, wished to erect a monument to her dead husband, it was English alabasterers whom she, a Navarrese Princess, commissioned to execute the noble tomb which stood at Nantes till the Revolution and was happily well engraved before its destruction in 1789; and even in the reign of James I Nicholas Stone and Bernard Johnson, of London, executed a great tomb for Bergen-op-Zoom, destroyed in a siege of 1640, to a governor of that town.

The mediaeval alabasterer lived near the source of his material. Staffordshire, Nottingham, Derbyshire and York were therefore the centres of the industry; "Tables" and monuments were carved on the spot, sent to their destination by water as far as possible, then loaded on to ox-carts and taken by road the rest of the way, the painting and gilding being done after the work was in place; at Combe Florey, Somerset, the painters forgot to take away their paints, and three cockleshells, red, blue and yellow, were actually found behind an effigy some forty years ago. Sometimes the heraldry and inscriptions were only painted, not first carved, and the disappearance of the paint has meant that the individual commemorated is now unknown. For in ordinary cases there was no question of a portrait; all that is asked of the sculptor, as existing documents show, is "an image of a man armed," or of "a faire gentlewoman in the habilments proper thereto"; the patron, in fact, ordered a knight or a priest or a lady, and the subject's identity was made clear by the heraldry and inscription. But in the case of great nobles or ecclesiastics, where a temporary effigy was borne in the funeral procession, a wax mask of the dead face was taken, and used for the permanent effigy that was to be erected later; very much as in the case of Richard II, who erected the great monument in Westminster Abbey to himself and his queen, his effigy being made "ad similitudinem regis"--- "in the likeness of the king." But though the bulk of mediaeval effigies were not portraits, they were as like real men and women as the sculptor's skill could make them, just as the Apostles in mediaeval paintings were as realistic as the painter could make them; hence the lifelike appearance of so many mediaeval monuments, which are yet in no sense portraits of the men and women they nominally represent.

In the same way stone monuments were made by the masons who lived near the quarries, and built churches, carved images of Saints and executed monuments as and when they were asked for

them; but portraits in this cheaper material are extremely rare, since the great, whose tombs do bear portraits executed from the funeral effigies aforesaid, were almost always represented in alabaster, a costlier and more delicate material than stone. But the non-portrait effigies executed by the masons are frequently works of art of a very high order; in the 13th century, as the late Mr. W. I'Anson has shown, one Yorkshire studio at least was ahead of any other in England in the beauty of its effigies of mailed knights now usually called by the name of Cheyne (p. 377), and some York alabasterers in the fifteenth century were turning out works comparable in beauty to those produced at Chellaston and Nottingham.

But the sixteenth century saw a great change. Henry VII, whose Chapel—intended as a shrine for Henry VI—was built by English artists and whose own tomb was, as we shall see, to have been executed by English hands, had brought the country into a settled state; the end of the Middle Ages in England may be reckoned as the Battle of Bosworth. At his death the art-loving Wolsey encouraged the young Henry VIII, the first of our sovereigns to possess a picture gallery, to become an art patron. The Field of the Cloth of Gold brought him into personal contact with Charles V and Francis I, both notable patrons of Italian artists: Wolsey and Henry VIII must be patrons of Italian artists also. But Wolsey fell; Henry quarrelled with the Pope; and artists from the Protestant Low Countries began to enjoy the royal favour. William Cure of Amsterdam, for instance, was sent for in 1541 “When the King did byuld Nonsutche,”¹ his fantastic Surrey palace, where French and Italian artists were at work in 1529, and within a few years the religious persecutions in the Netherlands brought a flood of refugee sculptors to this country. What is more, Henry's patronage of Holbein brought into England an appreciation of realistic portraiture which had a profound influence on English sculpture. The great men whose walls were hung with realistic portraits by Holbein and his contemporaries were in the main those who had been enriched by the theft of Church lands, and who desired to assert their new position as landowners in the parish churches to which, be it remembered, every one always went. Naturally they required that their monuments, for which they frequently approved designs, if they did not themselves erect them, should bear unmistakeable portraits. Close contact between sculptor and patron was obviously essential; hence, by

¹ State Papers Domestic, Henry VIII, under 1541.

the middle of the sixteenth century, a large number of sculptors, Englishmen and foreigners alike, had settled in London, where the Masons' Company had never ceased to be a power, and if they were not freemen, in Southwark and elsewhere outside the City, where they were more accessible than in the provinces. Stone and alabaster were sent to London from the quarries, and the inevitable consequence was that the provincial schools ceased to retain the best men; at Burton, for instance, where in the 1520's to 40's the finest tombs in England were being made, often with details derived from Italian art, by the 1570's a father and son called Roiley, alias Cartwright, were turning out dozens of effigies of the most conventional order, the tomb chests adorned with Italian detail grossly misunderstood, misrepresented, and copied with supreme unintelligence, mistakes and all, from tomb to tomb. Naturally the big commissions went to the London men, and the best men in the provinces, such as young Nicholas Stone (pp. 367-369, went to London to complete their training.

Even in London there were changes. The latteners or makers of brasses having died out as a separate craft, the sculptors took over the business of supplying brasses to their patrons. In 1585, moreover, the Company of Marblers, to which London alabasterers had belonged, ceased to exist as an entity; "by reason of the greate decaye and dysabylytye of their Company," the few surviving members petitioned to be amalgamated with the Masons' Company and were duly admitted;² it is probable that, perhaps without formal proceedings, the same thing happened in York, and that masons were no longer debarred from the use of alabaster, which Yorkshire possessed in abundance. A passage quoted by Vertue from Fuller explains the number of alabasterers in York alone: "at Fairborne near Ledsham by Leeds are Several Quarries of Alabaster—the finest is used for Images (to be cutt) and Funeral monuments—for which are dug up peices of a Tun weight—sometimes two or three Tun wt."³ We need not be surprised therefore to find among the York freemen the following alabasterers; the years are those in which they took out their freedom:

William Ward	1457
W. Cowbrigge	„
John Roper	1463
John Prylde	1464

² Stow could discover nothing about the Marblers; I found the facts here given in the City Repertories at Guildhall; the Marblers had proposed the arrangement as early as 1571.

³ Vertue V, p. 18, Walpole Society.

Henry Curtees	1467
Richard Hurlbutt	1473
Thomas Roper	1487
Edward Thompson	1524

The John Newton, Marbler, who took up his freedom in 1428, may or may not represent another fraternity of craftsmen.

In a city with so strong a tradition of craftsmanship, the use of Yorkshire materials by Yorkshire sculptors went on continuously, though if Mr. Lethaby is right in maintaining that the tomb of William of Hatfield in the Minster is by the authors of the tomb of Henry IV at Canterbury, at least one great commission went South early, and by the seventeenth century it was by no means unusual, as we shall see.

Burton, which had taken the place of Nottingham by the beginning of the 15th century as the main source of alabaster effigies, lost its trade in the sixteenth century; the Earls of Rutland, who in 1541 commissioned the tomb of the second Earl from Richard Parker, the Burton "alabaster man," from the 1590's onwards ordered their monuments from London sculptors,⁴ and when in 1627 Edward Ayscough of Lincoln's Inn signed an agreement for "two monuments each of alabaster, touch and rance, one for Sir George Savile (d. 1622) to be placed in the parish church of Thornhill, the other to the Lady Elizabeth his wife, to be placed in the Chapel of Horbury, for the sum of 200£," the sculptor employed was "Maximilian Coulte, Esq. carver to the King's Majesty" (see p. 19)⁵. Horbury Chapel was replaced by the present church by Carr of York in 1791, and I could learn nothing of the fate of Lady Savile's monument; but Sir George Savile's is in place at Thornhill, and represents him in armour lying on a mat under a canopy with an elaborate entablature and low reliefs of arms in the spandrels. Whitaker saw "the original contract with drawings of the tombs, in the possession of my friend, Richard Henry Beaumont, Esq. of Whitley"; let us hope they are still in existence and may one day be published.

Similarly, when Sir Richard Scott died in 1638, Mr. Richard Watts, Minister of Chesterton, near Cambridge, signed an agreement with William Wright, "graver in stone of Charing Cross," for the splendid monument at Ecclesfield, which cost £120 apart from the grille (p. 61). Not only is this great work of art carved, as the agreement demanded, "in the finest and best white

⁴ Hist. MSS. Comm. Rutland MSS. IV.

⁵ Whitaker, *Loidis and Elmete*, 1816, p. 323.

alliblaster,' but it is carved by 'a graver in stone,' and exactly the same phrase is used of William Wright in a second agreement for a work also to be executed 'in the best of alliblaster,' the tomb of Sir William Pelham (d. 1629) at Brocklesby, Lincs;⁶ one could ask no more vivid illustration of the extent to which the use of alabaster by the mason was taken for granted in the reign of Charles I.

But the use of alabaster and stone for monuments did not die out in Yorkshire, even though the best commissions usually went to London from the 17th century onwards. Although the names of the carvers are unknown, there can be no doubt that the monuments of Archbishops Hutton, Matthew, and Frewen, and of the Swinburnes, Ingrams and Gees in the Minster are by York sculptors, and the tombs of the Beke and Martyn families in All Saints' Pavement and that of Robert Watter, now in a sad state of decay in St. Crux, are also local work; there must have been continuity of tradition in a district so full of craftsmen, with the materials for sculpture so close at hand, and if I have found no name, save those of Thomas Browne (p. 383) and Thomas Brinsley (p. 383), whom we know as a mason working on the King's Manor, between the York alabasterers enrolled in the lists of freemen between 1457 and 1524 (p. vi) and Thoresby's friend Samuel Carpenter of York, who must have been at work well before 1700, it may well be asked how the local character of such works can be established; the answer is, by comparing them with contemporary work elsewhere. The Minster itself contains two documented monuments by Nicholas Stone, those to Sir Henry Belasyse and Anne Benet, a third is at Coxwold, and a fourth at Londesborough, and a fifth almost certainly also in the Minster; a delightful work by Johnson to the Wentworths, in its high finish a curious contrast to the comparatively crude contemporary Gee and Swinburne in York Minster, is at Wentworth Woodhouse; there is a distinction in the design, a certainty in the carving of the London craftsman which make the difference clear at once. And there is another point. The use of black letter in inscriptions otherwise than on brasses, where it was employed by old-fashioned engravers, went on into the reign of James I, but is not met with later, so far as I can ascertain, in London work; it occurs, usually for proper

⁶ N. & Q. 1865; Esdaile, *William Wright of Charing Cross, in Lincs. and Northants Architect. and Archaeol. Soc. Papers*, 1937, p. 221 ff. This is the only account of the sculptor's work; my son came upon the Ecclesfield agreement, I on the note on him in the Verney Papers, in the same week in 1931; see p. 61.

names, on very many monuments in Yorkshire, and as far south as St. Martin's, Leicester, on the Newton monument of 1746, and may, I think, be taken as a sign of a provincial origin; it is for this reason that I would assign the monument erected by Lady Mary Fenwick to George, Lord Carlisle (now lacking the fantastic canopy shown in Drake's *Eboracum*) to a York sculptor of the more ambitious class; after all, we have plenty of evidence that one Yorkshire sculptor of the period, Thoresby's friend Samuel Carpenter, could carve a bust and turn out a good design for its tablet, and, as we shall see, there are more ambitious monuments which may be his and are certainly local work (p. 386).

Examples of wooden effigies in Yorkshire are few, but the remarkable large altar tomb with three effigies (1529) of Sir John Savile and his wives at Thornhill, which once had a tester, bears an inscription whose dialect proves its northern origin; this is very probably by a York sculptor or wood carver, which, owing to the fact that craftsmen were then prepared to work in any material, it is impossible to say:

“Bonys among stonys lye here ful styl,
Quilst the sawle wanders wher God wyl,”

is not a couplet carved by a Southern hand.

The study of mediaeval sculpture has been carried on with ever increasing enthusiasm for 150 years; that of post-Reformation sculpture for twenty only, and what remains for want of a revised edition, a very imperfect, and now and then actually misleading book⁷ is still, unfortunately, the main text book on the subject. Articles in learned periodicals and even, during 1940-1, in the popular *Geographical Magazine*, contain a vast amount of fresh material; a *Dictionary of English Sculptors* will, it is hoped, do something to fill the gap; meanwhile the best recipe for appreciating this aspect of English art is to resolve not to judge everything by the normal mediaeval standard, which Ruskin thought the only Christian form of monument, the recumbent effigy with hands joined in prayer. For, after all, the mediaeval sculptor was anything but hidebound; at Ampleforth we have a knight leaning on his wife's bosom; there are a number of 14th century effigies of mailed knights drawing their swords, or even leaning on their elbows, often with eager gestures; and in the fifteenth century husband and wife may hold hands, as at Wimborne and Lowick.

⁷ Esdaile, *English Monumental Sculpture since the Renaissance*. 1927. The chief error lies in my having followed the Victoria and Albert Museum in ascribing a volume of drawings there to Cibber; some have since been identified with works erected some years after his death.

Early in the sixteenth century kneeling figures, seen on the canopy of the Percy monument at Beverley, then on late fifteenth century brasses, begin to abound, and are followed by the effigy reclining on the elbow; the half-figure and bust are seen on monuments; the seated figure appears in 1601 with Cure's Lady Elizabeth Russell in Westminster Abbey; in 1618 Stone's Sir G. Holles introduces the standing figure into our sepulchral art; in place of conventional rows of children, family groups, as opposed to formal rows of figures, are created by Epiphanius Evesham; after the reign of Charles I each and all of these varieties are found down to Victorian days. Reliefs of historical scenes date back to Queen Elizabeth: there is a remarkable burial at sea of 1583 at Canterbury; soldiers seated in their tents, or encamped, or marching, or, in the case of a general, leading his troops occur from 1613 onwards; naval victories or disasters are next commemorated, and these scenes, with their faithful pictures of H.M. ships, as on the monument of Admiral Medley at York (p. 19), are frequently found till the end of the Napoleonic Wars. Scenes from the American Wars are also occasionally depicted; in Westminster Abbey we have the death of Colonel Townsend at Ticonderoga (1758), with French and English troops *à la romaine*, the death of Major André (1781), and the taking of Quebec by Wolfe on a remarkable bronze relief affixed to the monument by Wilton (p. 58); at Great Bookham, Surrey, we see the fall of a young Ensign under the fire of the American sharpshooters crouching in the woods beside the road down which he leads his troops; scenes from the Peninsular Campaign may be studied in St. Paul's. Individual incidents in civil life are rare; the earliest I have seen is that of Speaker Hobart, whose coach overturned on Holborn Hill in 1632; the scene is shown on his monument at Great Marlowe; the assassination of Tom Thynn of Longleat in 1683 in Pall Mall was long a favourite with sightseers such as Sir Roger de Coverley on the monument by Quellin in Westminster Abbey.

The 18th century saw the introduction of appropriate allegorical reliefs such as those on the pediment of Jeanie Deans's Duke of Argyll at Westminster, and those on the pedestal of Sir Thomas Molyneux at Armagh, both by Roubiliac, where Eloquence in the Senate and the activities of a good physician are delicately carved.

Side by side with changes in the position of the effigy come changes in the setting. Saints and angels, shields, figures of children or mourners are constant, but their settings differ. You may follow the Gothic style through all its stages upon mediaeval

monuments; you may trace the point at which the Renaissance and mediaeval worlds touch, as at Ludgershall, Wilts., in 1558, where a canopy is adorned underneath with the figure of St. Michael gathering the souls of the dead into a cloth and outside with a delicious classical frieze of Nereids and acanthus.

But an absolute break with the past came at the Reformation. The old imagery of saints and angels was banished for good (save in the very rare cases of tombs such as that at Ludgershall, erected in the reign of Mary), and something had to take its place. There was no difficulty about Weepers, i.e. figures of children and others constantly placed on the tomb-chest; they had no connection with past controversies, and so offended against no religious sentiment, only increasing in prominence as time went on; how were the other blanks to be filled?

The answer was given in two ways, one already foreshadowed by the fifteenth century *cadaver*, the other inspired by the new study of the classics. The first was the symbolism of death, the skeleton, skull and crossbones, or the coffins, picks, spades, used as decorations on mural monuments and the panels of larger works of the 16th and 17th centuries; the second that use of urns and lamps and allegorical figures so often dismissed as pagan by the thoughtless. The urn was the emblem of death, a fact far more insisted on in the Calvinistic theology of the age than it is to-day, the lamp the emblem of life and light eternal; the cherub head, borrowed from Italy, stood for immortality, the winged skull—in the words of a Westminster Abbey Guidebook of 1731—symbolized Death on the Wings of Time, a lesson further enforced by little figures of children blowing bubbles, as on Stone's Belasyse monument in York Minster, or holding a span measure:

“The world's a bubble, and the life of Man
Naught but a span:”

here are the sculptured counterparts of Bacon's verse. Time with his scythe, Immortality with a Crown of Life were other favourite devices, which soon included allusions to the occupation of the dead, books and globes for a scholar, arms and military emblems for a warrior, nautical devices for a sailor. As for allegorical figures, those of Faith, Hope and Charity are incomparably the commonest during the period from Elizabeth to Charles I, and they can hardly be considered un-Christian, any more than the allied figures of the Cardinal Virtues such as adorn the monument of Archbishop Abbot at Croydon. So well were these figures understood that the traditional scheme of colour for each is laid

down by Randle Holmes, *Chester Herald*, in the *Academie of Armoury* (1688); but the taste for colour had by then almost gone out with the disuse of alabaster, and any painting of the fashionable white imported marble was very rare.

In the eighteenth century urns and allegorical figures grew larger, and with the increased knowledge of ancient sculpture tended to take on forms recalling the Muses of the Vatican; why those slave-made Roman copies of Greek originals should be admired by tourists and the graceful forms created by English sculptors despised remains a mystery; probably they are thought incongruous with a Gothic building, and their intrinsic merit never considered at all.

The settings in which these allegorical figures appear follow the mediaeval plan in a new manner; altar tombs with and without canopies, and that later development the mural monument, took on the architectural style of the day for the very sufficient reason that they were produced by the same craftsmen as executed contemporary buildings. As the tracery on a monument passed from Decorative to Perpendicular, so it passed from Perpendicular to what in houses we call Tudor and Jacobean; an Italian phase, such as we see in the earliest parts of Hampton Court and on certain Burton tombs of the 1520's and 30's, and their later imitations is followed on monuments by a much more lasting one derived from a combination of classic and fantastic elements which in England, however, takes on a much less florid and more structural character than in the Low Countries where the style originated. The reason for its appearance of this mixed style in England is purely political. Henry VIII, desiring under Wolsey's influence to rival Francis I and Charles V as a connoisseur (p. 364), scrapped the English design for Henry VII's monument in that monarch's will, and, having tried in vain for Michael Angelo, obtained the services of the Florentine Torrigiani, who, with a staff partly Italian, partly English, erected the famous bronze tombs in Westminster Abbey; the author of the effigies on the discarded monument was to have been a Yorkshireman, and the facts deserve to be given in some detail.

Among the Abbey records is the actual "Estimate for the charge for the making of a tomb for King Henry VII, which plott was afterwards misliked by King Henry the Eighth and altered according as it now stands"; Lawrence Imber was to make the model in wood of different images, some of which were to be kneeling and some lying, for £63: then comes the following:

“*Memorandum.* That Drawswerd, Sherife of York, saith, that the two images wh’ ben lyenge on the tombe, and the Kinge’s image wh’ is kneelinge upon the tombe, yf he should make them as well as he can, he would deliver one of them redie wrought wh’ in [within] xij weeks, wherefore he pledgeth every peece of those three images redy wrought at lxvis viiij d som is is xli. &c &c Total som is viC. liij li.”⁸

I venture to conjecture that York was too closely connected with Wolsey for a York sculptor to be employed by Henry VIII at a moment when he himself wished to pose as a patron of Italian artists on a level with his rival monarchs: but it is curious to think how nearly a York sculptor came to be employed on a monument of such national importance as the tomb of the founder of Henry VII’s Chapel; it is deeply to be regretted that no monument of Drawswerd’s—and there must be many—has yet been identified.

Thomas Drawswerd was Sheriff of York in 1505, Lord Mayor 1515; not only did he do a vast amount of carving in the Minster, as the Fabric Rolls bear witness, and, on the screen at Newark, but was the author of a “picture” (the word is constantly used for an effigy in 16th century agreements) or pattern of an effigy for the Earl of Derby (see Knowles, I, p. 363 ff). It was perhaps during Henry VII’s triumphal visit to York early in 1486 that he met with Drawswerd; certainly he must have known his work personally to have selected him to carve the effigies for his proposed tomb to himself and his queen in the Chapel which he had built.

Much of the fine carving in that Chapel was done during Henry VII’s life, and was, as Canon Raine has told us, the work of Drawswerd, so that his employment for the more important commission was perfectly natural. Wolsey himself patronised Italian artists, Benedetto and Giovanni da Maiano, for the decorative work at Hampton Court and for his own monument; from these artists also Henry VIII commissioned his own splendid tomb, which stood at Windsor till melted down by Parliament as idolatrous in 1646. But on that tomb he was represented with Katherine of Aragon; the divorce and the quarrel with Rome followed; and after the Reformation it was from Holland that he summoned William Cure I when he “did byuld Nonsutche” (p. 364); it was from Holland therefore, in ever increasing numbers, that Protestant sculptors “came over on account of religion,” as the Returns of Aliens have it. Their style was rendered still more familiar here by the publication in the Low Countries of pattern books, often of exceeding ugliness; and it is a curious fact that while Tudor and

⁸ Britton, *Archaeological Antiquities of Great Britain*, II, p. 20.

Jacobean mantelpieces, like contemporary title pages, tended to reproduce the crowded oddities of these designs, contemporary monuments were usually executed in a style far more restrained and less fantastic.⁹ This distinction persisted throughout the 17th century; we have only to compare the dignified simplicity of William Stanton's work for instance¹⁰ with the formless and over-elaborate decoration on contemporary Low Country tombs of the 1670's and 80's to see the contrast, and his works at Mitton in their entire simplicity and dignity recall the tombs of two centuries before. Though Nicholas Stone even used classical costume on his Holles monuments in Westminster Abbey, the example had little effect on English art until after the Restoration, when this change of taste became prominent, and a few words must be devoted to the subject, especially as Yorkshire contains important examples of the convention.

However little the representation of English men and women in classical dress is to our taste to-day, it was then popular at Court because directly imitated from the sculpture in vogue at the Court of Louis XIV, where the outward form of Caesarism was conferred on the sovereign; in England, sometimes at any rate, it came to be used as an outward sign of immortality right down to the 1770's, e.g. at Edenham, Lincs. This convention is an obstacle to the modern appreciation of the sculpture of 1670-1760, and at the time was disapproved of both by that great Yorkshireman, Dr. Martin Lister, and by Lady Mary Wortley Montague. In his *Journey to Paris* (1695), Lister describes how models of a proposed statue were brought to Charles II at Windsor; the King chose that in classical dress, and Lister protests that Le Sueur's Charles I, in his own armour, at Charing Cross was incomparably more decent and dignified than the new Roman fashion, just as Lady Mary ridicules the "old beau who has a mind to be a hero, with a bushel of curled hair upon his head" twenty years later.¹¹ But we must remember that this Romanizing was not peculiar to sculpture; it penetrates contemporary painting and poetry, and in England we have only to look at Kneller and Thornhill and to read Pope to see that it was only natural for sculpture to follow suit. As for the wig which is often combined with it, we must remember that the figures in question were portraits; their originals wore wigs,

⁹ See alphabetical list of sculptors begun towards the end of this article, and to be completed in a future Part.

¹⁰ Exceptions such as the fantasies at Spilsby, Lincs., and the setting of the colossal Tollemache tomb at Helmingham only prove the rule: our carvers usually reserved this style for mantelpieces, bedsteads and other furniture.

¹¹ Letter of September 28, 1718.

and it was absolutely necessary by the standards of the time, which demanded accuracy of portraiture, to reproduce the wig habitually worn, since without it the effect in a statue would be undignified;¹² if the alternatives, baldness or a nightcap, were adopted, the subject, as Dr. Johnson said, would then “look as if he had taken physick.” It is a convention, and we must accept it if we are to be fair to a whole class of works of art.

Another change, mainly brought about by the advent of two Flemish sculptors in the reign of George I, is that of the pyramidal background as a substitute for the rectangular; these sculptors, Peter Scheemakers,⁹ who spent fifty-five years in England, and John Michael Rysbrack;⁹ who spent fifty, both took over the symbolism of the pyramid as an emblem of Eternity from 17th century Rome, which took it from antiquity. The pyramid as an obelisk occurs somewhere on a very large proportion of the monuments erected during the reigns of Elizabeth and James I, but only as an accessory, though its meaning was the same; Shakespeare and Milton both refer to its monumental use, so that the new background—actually first used in England by Francis Bird, who had studied in Rome, as a background for his bust of Shadwell (d. 1708) in Westminster Abbey—was but an enlargement of an emblem already familiar, but its use on a large scale led to a re-grouping of figures to correspond with its shape, and till the reign of Queen Victoria it constantly appears both on large monuments and mural tablets. Lending itself alike to simple and elaborate treatment in good hands, it became at last a convention, a weariness of the flesh, and its disappearance about 1850 was well justified; but this must not blind us to the fact that its origin was definitely religious, and its effect in the hands of Rysbrack and his contemporaries was often exceedingly fine. York Minster, it is interesting to note, contains the earliest example of an important pyramidal group made in England, but Guelfi⁹ was essentially a connoisseur’s sculptor, and while it was not till the 1730’s that the style really became popular; that sculptor’s signature, “G. B. Guelfi Romanus,” at once asserts and explains the origin of this particular symbolism, the dominance of which can best be judged from Reynolds’ letter to the *Idler* of Sept. 29, 1759, in which his imaginary connoisseur exclaims at sight of the Cartoons: “What a pity it is that Raffaele was not acquainted with the pyramidal principle!”¹³

¹² By 1730, however, Scheemaker was giving his statues the short hair proper to Roman costume.

¹³ The important Exeter monument at St. Martin’s, Stamford, ordered in 1700 was made by Monnot *in Rome*.

Since later brasses were frequently the work of sculptors,¹⁴ something should be added as to a certain form of Yorkshire brass, the Elizabethan half-figure nearly life-size and cut out to the shape of the figure as in the Minster, St. Crux and elsewhere; these brasses appear to be peculiar to the district, and are almost certainly the work of York craftsmen—I should say of a single studio, so marked are the peculiarities of design and execution. We may now say something of Yorkshire craftsmen during the 18th century.

Just as York's Jacobean sculptors followed London designs in the main, though with a definitely local touch, so did later sculptors. We know Thoresby's monument to his father—its whole story is minutely recorded in his *Diary*—only from the plate in *Ducatus*; it was the work of Samuel Carpenter of York (Thoresby's "Mr. Carpenter of London" was, as we shall see, a very different person), and seems to have vanished when the parish church of Leeds was rebuilt, and a second work by him to Thoresby's friend Thornton is also gone, but the fortunate discovery of a charming monument at Snaith, signed in full "Sam^l Carpenter of York Carver fecit,"⁹ puts him among the foremost sculptors of his day. One would like to see in him the author of two large tombs at Ripon and Wakefield, certainly not by London sculptors, those of Sir Edward Blackett (d. 1718), with one reclining and two standing effigies with architectural background, and of Lyon Pilkington (1714), with a reclining effigy, flanked by standing cherubs against a rather similar background; but this can remain no more than a suggestion, and the more important monuments, like those of post-Reformation Archbishops in the Minster, continued to be commissioned from London. The process was in fact accelerated during the 18th century; London commissions became more frequent, and only the lesser families, speaking generally, were content with local sculptors such as the Fishers, who were indeed prolific, but cannot be described as of the first order.

Then a period of degeneration set in. Reynolds, in his Tenth Discourse to the students of the Royal Academy, denounced realism in sculpture, insisted on classical costume, and, backed by the authority of Winckelmann, maintained that the essence of sculpture is correctness. The result was to produce a series of insipidities, devoid of expression, on principle, in the mistaken belief that this was the practice of Greek sculptors, and when we add to this the fact that there was an increased demand for works of a small size which tended to be made on a commercial scale,

¹⁴ See p. 365 and Esdaile in *Trans. Monumental Brass Soc.*, 1937.

the same designs being constantly repeated, it will be seen that originality was at a discount. The times were unpropitious; the American War hit London sculptors badly—Wilton,⁹ for instance, closed his studio and sold off his stock in 1786, and lesser men, the provincial sculptor especially, sank into the monumental mason. Good headstones were still produced, and some good monumental tablets; but the *coup de grace* was given in the 19th century by the Oxford Movement, which disapproved of monuments on principle, preferring church fittings and stained glass as memorials, to our lasting loss, since serious monumental sculpture was discouraged. Chantrey⁹ indeed was a Yorkshireman, but it cannot honestly be said that he was a great sculptor, a profession for which he had no early training whatever; a good modeller he was, but his carving was usually done for him, and even that earliest work of his chisel, the bust of Mr. Wilkinson at Sheffield, though a *tour de force* for an untrained youth, shows a sad falling-off from the standards prevalent half a century earlier; the bust of Wilberforce, by the relatively obscure Samuel Joseph⁹ in the Blind School at York (is an incomparably better work of art than anything of Chantrey's. It may be unfashionable to say so, but Matthew Noble's⁹ Archbishop Vernon Harcourt, by no means a first-rate work, is distinctly better than many of Chantrey's monuments.

The falling-off in all English sculpture after 1780 was, in a secondary degree, due to improved methods of pointing, by which workmen could transfer a design from the master's model to the marble; it became the custom, only now beginning to be discarded, for the master no longer to work on the marble at all, but to leave the whole of the carving to his workmen, a proceeding almost unheard of in the 17th century and even in the first half of the 18th. There is documentary evidence for this statement in the facts (1) that Nicholas Stone (d. 1647) notes that only three of the scores of effigies recorded by himself were carved by assistants; (2) that Roubiliac in the 1750's was furious at finding a pupil of his daring to touch a bust of his own in its later stages; (3) that we have many notes by Vertue on the proceedings of Rysbrack and Scheemaker, their models and their carvings, in the 1720's and 30's; he had seen them both at work, and knew. As for the change of procedure, J. T. Smith, whose father was the assistant of two R.A.'s in succession, Wilton⁹ and Nollekens⁹ mentions that the first at times only gave his men models and sometimes even drawings to work from, and the second gave all his carving to his assistants, in his later days at least: Chantrey was therefore only

following a precedent set by greater men. The carving at once became mechanical; the master's hand was lacking; and when we couple this with the lessening demand and, at a later stage, with the definite hostility of the Oxford Movement to large memorials, we shall hardly be surprised at the falling-off. True, even in the reign of George I, Gibbs and Kent designed monuments for others to carve, but those who did carve them were men like Rysbrack and Scheemaker and Carpenter of London, all masters of a high order, who (except Rysbrack in his youth) were treated as colleagues and drew and re-drew the designs for themselves.¹⁷ The fact that they so worked does not therefore affect the main development of our argument, but illustrates the regrettable fact that the architect had succeeded the mason as a designer both of monuments and houses, and no longer himself worked with his own hands as a craftsman.

On the subject of sculptors' signatures a word should be said. The earliest known are those of a Hereford sculptor, John Gildon, in the 1560's, 70's and 80's; in the reign of James I they appear here and there—Thomas Browne (p. 383) is one of the very earliest; in the reign of Charles I they are rather more frequent but curiously sporadic; Stone⁹ never signs, but we know scores of his works. Aubrey mentions a number of works by "Mr. Marshall," i.e. Edward Marshall of Fleet Street and Fetter Lane, but not one of them is signed, though in style and character they correspond exactly with many which are signed or documented, and which Aubrey does not mention at all; it need not surprise us therefore to find Evesham⁹ equally erratic. Two signatures of Grinling Gibbons are known on monuments, yet a number are fully documented; John Bushnell never signs, but there again we have documentary proof. In the first half of the 18th century signatures are much commoner, but not quite universal; in the second half they are commoner still. The reader may, I think, rest assured that where an unsigned work is given to a particular sculptor in these pages, there is good reason for the attribution. The attribution of a signature J.C.=John Cheyne, on the strength of a capital I followed by oval marks interpreted as interlaced C's, on the monument of a knight at Norton, Durham, is now considered doubtful; the work may well be from a York yard, and in the 13th century this yard—the word studio is of far later date—was turning out many effigies of an especially noble type catalogued by Mr. W. I'anson,

¹⁷ Thus Rysbrack's re-drawing of Kent's design for the monument of Newton in Westminster Abbey is in the British Museum.

but the "signature" cannot be wholeheartedly accepted, much as one would desire its authenticity.

All the sculptors here mentioned are represented in Yorkshire and will be found in alphabetical order in the succeeding pages, since, on the whole, it seemed preferable to arrange the works dealt with by artists rather than by places, with an index of places for the reader's convenience. It must not be thought that this essay is in any way a complete account of sculpture in Yorkshire; it represents my own knowledge only, which is necessarily limited, and would be much more so but for the kindness of Mr. Alderman Morrell, Miss Hamilton Thompson and Mrs. McGrigor Phillips, who have transported me to many places which would otherwise have been inaccessible; my elder son's notes, during a visit to Treasurer's House, York, in 1925, have also proved of the highest value. For the many imperfections I can but apologise.

K. A. ESDAILE.

NOTE.—The reference to Vertue in the following pages are to the reprint of the Vertue Notebooks, the forty years' collections of a great antiquary, which are still the source of most of our knowledge of English art; they have (1941) already reached five volumes, and are still in process of being published by the Walpole Society. References to Knowles are to the invaluable MS volumes in the City Library at York; to two descendants of Richard Fisher I am indebted for much valuable information; another correspondent provided the interesting Jacobite episode of his early life.⁹

NOTES ON YORKSHIRE SCULPTURE AND SCULPTORS.

"English sculpture has hitherto been almost wholly monumental, but is now beginning to be used for other purposes."
J. B. ROUQUET.

The following pages are an attempt to give an alphabetical list of sculptors and architects who designed or carried out works of sculpture in the county of Yorkshire. No attempt has been made to include the alabasterers found in the records of York freemen, as we have no means of identifying their work, but the amount of signed or documented material is surprisingly large, as indeed might be expected in a county rich, as Fuller pointed out, in alabaster and abounding in first-rate building stone. The Hazelwood quarries, famous as the source of the stone used for the Minster, were equally valued for monumental purposes (see BROWNE, THOMAS), and are not yet exhausted; and where good material is, there, for many centuries, were good craftsmen.

In the 17th century, it is true, imported black and white marbles began to be used, as at Ledsham (see CARTWRIGHT, THOMAS;) ⁹ but in the main, the native materials, stone and alabaster and touch or black English marble (chiefly used for inscription panels and for inlay) sufficed our sculptors, whether local men or (from the sixteenth century onwards) London sculptors employed by Yorkshire families.

To one who has for twenty years striven to make our later sculpture interesting and intelligible, it cannot but be encouraging to find a genuine enthusiasm for the subject already in existence at York. Stirred by appreciation of the past and anxiety for the future of the City's monuments in these dangerous days, Alderman Morrell has set himself the pious task of photographing its Church treasures; if other cities followed suit, my task as a member of the Committee of the National Buildings Record would be less heart-breaking. But, the Minster apart, it is not the York churches that contain the most important monuments. Methley, Thornhill, Ledsham, Kirkheaton, Masham, Snaith, Skirpenbeck, Langton, Pearson's 1861 church of S. Dalton or Dalton Holme, for instance, contain works of art of the greatest interest, some of which I hope to deal with in a section of *Anonyma* at the end of these papers; meanwhile, let us realize that it is with works of art that we are dealing, and that, were many of them in foreign churches or cathedrals, they would be starred in Baedeker.

NOTE.—Knowles as a reference applies to the valuable MS. Notebooks of the late Mr. W. A. Knowles, now in the City Library at York; Vertue I, II, &c., applies to the notebooks of the Antiquary Vertue, now in course of publication by the Walpole Society.

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF SCULPTORS AND THEIR WORKS IN YORKSHIRE.

ATKINSON. This surname belongs to various 18th and 19th century sculptors and architects not all related. CHARLES ATKINSON was a good sculptor whose work is largely associated with Holkham; WILLIAM ATKINSON of Piccadilly (d. 1766), whose masterpiece is the monumental bust of a Dymoke at Scrivelsly, Lincs., a much better; another WILLIAM ATKINSON, architect (1773-1839) was a Durham man, originally an assistant of James Wyatt, who became Architect to the Board of Ordnance. Those of the name connected with York cover the century from George II to Victoria. JOHN ATKINSON, whose relationship to the rest is not clear, signs a plain but pretty tablet to the Alderman family (1774-98) in St. Saviour's, and may be the J. G. Atkinson who, with William Atkinson, is stated in *Y.A.J.*, IV (1877) to have

succeeded to the practice of Carr of York and to have possessed all his plans. As the signature on the Alderman monument is simply "Jno. Atkinson, York," this is, however, uncertain. PETER ATKINSON (1733-1805), born at Ripon, became an assistant of John Carr (q.v.), though Redgrave confuses him with J. B. and W. Atkinson (q.v.) in stating that he succeeded to his practice; the statement that he worked at Bishopsthorpe is probably due to a similar confusion with Thomas Atkinson (q.v.). His most famous work is Hackness, and there is no doubt, apparently, that he worked at Mulgrave in 1769 and on the Castle Yard at York. He was buried at St. Mary, Bishopshill, with the following epitaph: "*Hic jacet Corpus Petri Atkinsonensis Architector Eboracensis, tamdiu antiquam civitate optimam honoratus, obiit 19 Junii 1805 Aetatis 70.*" He had a son of the same name, PETER ATKINSON (1776?-1842), architect, "who in partnership with Mr. Phillips" built the bridge over the Ouse (1810), the Subscription Library (1811), the House of Correction (1814), and made additions to the Guildhall and Debtors' Prison (Hargrove's *York*), was Surveyor to the Corporation, as well as designing several new churches. In his later years he lived abroad. (See Knowles I, p. 94; Redgrave *Dictionary of Artists*). THOMAS ATKINSON, architect, built the York Bar Convent, and was partly paid for it on July 22, 1765 (Knowles, I, p. 11): he executed the existing drawings for rooms and decorations at Burton Constable and Tixall (*Country Life*, Sept. 3, 1932), and did much work at Bishopsthorpe: "The servants' hall, butler's pantry, large drawing-room, vestibule and audience room," the former "finished with great taste in the Gothic or rather Norman architecture . . . the elegant Norman front and porches," and the chimney-pieces in the drawing-room and best dining-room were "designed and executed by Mr. Thomas Atkinson of York, Architect," in 1766-7 (*Eboracum: a Historical Description*, 1788, II, pp. 168-9). If Peter Atkinson I really worked at York—and this almost contemporary evidence seems to show that he has been credited with Thomas's work—they were presumably related. Thomas's signature occurs on a curious little monument to Elizabeth Scarisbrick (1797) in Holy Trinity, Micklegate, the design of which is influenced by the London sculptor J. F. Moore. Whether John or Peter was the author of the large and rather interesting monument to Sir Richard Wynne (d. 1742, but clearly erected later) at Wistow, signed "Atkinson York," must remain uncertain. It seems probable that the Atkinson denounced by William Etty as "a tasteless unfeeling fellow" for whitewashing Durham Cathedral, when "columns of beautiful variegated marble, tombs of exquisite workmanship, painting and gilding, marble shrines of saints, warriors sleeping in armour" were all smothered under one dull coating, was Wyatt's assistant WILLIAM ATKINSON, who d. 1839. (Gilchrist's *Life of Etty*, I, p. 328.) Finally, as this architect was the WILLIAM ATKINSON stated above (see under John A.) to have succeeded to Carr's practice along with J. B. Atkinson, he may have been related to

J. W. ATKINSON, who designed a large monument to James Chapman (d. 1841) at Cheadle, Cheshire, the carving of which was carried out by Millars and Jerome; but the whole complicated history of this perplexing group of architects and sculptors calls for investigation.

AVRAY, ROBERT, sculptor, signs the beautiful and much neglected monument of Sir Tancred Robinson (1754), the distinguished Yorkshire naturalist and physician, in St. Crux; it is signed in full, 'Robt Avray Sculpt Ebor,' so that he was working in York at the time, but the work, a pyramidal monument with a cherub holding a medallion of Sir Tancred, has nothing provincial about it. So astonishing is the likeness to several signed monuments by Thomas Adey or Adye (fl. 1719-60), both in design and execution, that it seems certain that Avray was acquainted with that master's work; probably he was originally Adey's assistant, and set up for himself in York just as Rysbrack's assistant Van der Hagen set up in Shrewsbury at much the same time. It is greatly to be hoped that this fine work of art will receive the simple attention which it deserves; several washings with Castile soap and water and the removal of any stains by methylated spirit would restore its beauty. Other works by this really distinguished York artist must surely exist.

BACON, JOHN, R.A. (1740-99), the son of a poor cloth-worker in Southwark, was apprenticed to a pottery maker named Crispe in Lambeth, and, seeing the sculptors' models sent to his employer's kilns to be fired, resolved to be a sculptor. Setting up for himself in a humble way, he was found at work by Archbishop Markham, introduced to the King, and became George III's favourite sculptor and one of the hardest workers who ever lived. His output was enormous; he worked for Coade⁹ and Wedgwood, as well as for many private patrons, and, unfortunately, he did much to standardise certain popular designs, notably the Mourner and Urn, which in his hands had at least the merit of rare and fine carving, but in the hands of lesser men became a weariness of the flesh. At his best he was an admirable sculptor; his portrait busts are excellent, his statues well modelled and carved, and we almost forgive him his followers when we remember that he re-introduced the scheme of kneeling effigies at a desk, of which there is a fine signed example at Horsell, Surrey. His, too, are the finest bronze group of its decade, the George III, with the River Thames, at Somerset House, and the noble statues of Blackstone at All Souls' and Chatham addressing the House in Westminster Abbey, for which Garrick posed; even if we find its monumental setting somewhat overwhelming to-day, it remains one of the great portrait statues of this country. As an example of a man with a vocation, determined to adopt a profession of whose very elements he was ignorant, and succeeding by a sheer merit, Bacon's career is unique in the annals of English sculpture; and if his contemporaries detested him for his methodistical phraseology and his gift of getting on, he can now be judged as an artist alone. The

only work of his which I have traced in Yorkshire—and the fact is the odder in view of Archbishop Markham's patronage—is the cast of the medallion of Gray from the monument erected in Westminster Abbey by Mason, which went from Mason's nephew to Canon Raine and was recently presented by his son, the Rev. A. Raine, to the York City Library; but in view of Archbishop Markham's admiration, and the fact that a very charming urn monument by his son, JOHN BACON, JUNIOR (1777-1859), based on a design of the R.A.'s, is to be seen at Bolton Percy, as well as a more commonplace work at St. Mary's, Beverley, it seems impossible to omit him here, though it is certainly odd that the largest county of England should apparently be so lacking in examples of the monuments in which far lesser counties abound. The son's bust of his father's patron, Archbishop Markham, dated 1804, is at Christ Church, Oxford; his early work is like his father's, and very good, though his later tablets are deplorable.

BERNASCONI, JOHN and PETER, Italian carvers much patronized by Archbishops Drummond and Markham, repaired and altered the finials on the tomb of Archbishop Gray in York Minster, adding the delightful group of thrushes at the top, and also executed some of the angel figures on the plaster screen; they were also patronized by the Duke of Devonshire. In 1809-10 they did some work at Trinity College, Cambridge, and in 1817 added to Westminster Abbey the altar screen introduced by Wyatt, "very handsome . . . it consists of niches and pinnacles of pointed architecture."

Poole and Hugall, p. 118.

Willis and Clark's *Cambridge*, II, pp. 147, 297.

Allen's *London*, IV, p. 55.

BIRD, FRANCIS (1667-1731), born in Piccadilly, was sent to learn sculpture at Brussels at the age of eleven and went on to Rome, where he worked under Le Gros; returning to England on foot across Europe, he went to Rome again for a brief period and then settled in Lincoln's Inn Fields, married the daughter of a prominent mason, attracted the attention of Wren, who entrusted him with almost all the important decorative carving on St. Paul's, and with his own daughter's monument in the Crypt. He concerns us because—though this is not widely known—he, like other sculptors, was asked by the antiquary, John le Neve, for a list of the epitaphs he had cut; only five replied,¹⁶ of whom Bird was one, and the very meagre list he sent will be found in Le Neve's last volume of *Monumenta Anglicana* (1718); Le Neve's original MS volumes in the Harleian Collection include altogether three or four which do not appear in the printed text; the omission in every case was obviously accidental, since the works are palpably by the same hands as those included in the printed text, and among these omissions is the tomb of Archbishop Sharp at York. The general character of this work, notably the setting and background with the hovering cherubs, long since reminded me of the stately monument to the first Duke of Bedford at Chenies, Bucks., rashly described

¹⁶ A detailed account of these sculptors is about to appear in the *Antiquaries Journal*.

as by Cibber, who died eleven years before the Duke, in the Dictionary of National Biography, and Bird's receipt has recently turned up among the Russell archives, as Miss Scott Thompson informs me, so that the likeness is not accidental. Sharp's effigy has much in common with Bird's Busby and South in Westminster Abbey; the first of these was the work that made him famous, and it remains one of the very few eighteenth century monuments there for which no writer has anything but praise. The eulogy of Bird that appeared in the press at his death and was copied by Vertue with no reference, describing him as "the most famous statuary that this Nation ever had, as his many lofty Tombs and Magnificent monuments do Testifye," is in curious contrast with Horace Walpole's contempt for his art, a contempt, it is fair to say, largely based on Bird's supposed authorship of the Sir Cloudesley Shovell in Westminster Abbey, for which Grinling Gibbons' receipt for £387 10s. od. has now turned up at the Record Office, and on the vile travesty of his Queen Anne in St. Paul's Churchyard, which replaced Bird's work in 1887. Bird was, in fact, an accomplished and at times a noble sculptor, and the dignity of his Apostles on the roof of St. Paul's was vividly seen in the air-raid photographs which showed them silhouetted against a background of smoke and flame; if his Archbishop Sharp cannot be ranked among his finest works, the quality of the carving is first-rate, and the decorative quality of the background high; it is interesting to find a work by Wren's chosen sculptor in the Minster, and the canopied bust of Richard Bennion (1704) at Kirkheaton is almost certainly his also.

BRINSLEY, THOMAS, mason, was employed to repair the King's Manor House (now the Blind School) at York, 1611. R. Davies, F.S.A., *Historical Notices of the King's Manor of York*, 1883, p. 19.

BROWNE, THOMAS, known hitherto by the painted signature on the base of the elaborate monument to Sir William Belasyse (d. 1603) in Coxwold Church,

Thomas Browne did carve this tombe
him self alone of Hesselwood stone,

has already emerged as the author of three other monuments, at East Gilling, Otley and Knaresborough, and others by him may well exist. Though not the first in date, the Coxwold monument must be treated first, since it is the foundation of our knowledge of the sculptor. (1) Sir William lies beside his wife, a Fairfax, armed, beruffed, and with his head resting on his helm, his shoulders awkwardly hunched up; Lady Fairfax's dress is draped in stiff folds back from the undergown, revealing a pomander of elaborate form hanging from her waist; the background is enriched with heraldry and decorative carving, and two large pyramids flank the whole, which is of stone, painted; the effigies have the peculiarity of very long necks, oddly curved in front with ruffs following their lines in realistic fashion; the over-elaboration of the setting is characteristic of provincial work of the time. It may perhaps

be stated that, when we visited Coxwold, the remark "other works by him must exist; no one ever began with what he evidently thought his masterpiece," had just passed, when, moving to the end to examine the feet of the effigies, it became obvious that the wives' robes and pomanders were identical with those on the less elaborate monument of Sir Nicholas Fairfax (d. 1572), whose tomb (probably erected c. 1590) at East Gilling had been visited only half an hour before. Fairfax lies on a raised ledger between his two wives; the treatment of hair and features, necks, ruffs, robes and pomanders is identical with that of similar details at Coxwold, and investigation proved that Fairfax was the father-in-law of Sir William Belasyse. Here then was another work by Thomas Browne, earlier, plainer, and in a condition which makes some treatment of the surface most desirable; a third work, intermediate in date between the two, was discovered at Knaresborough two days later. (3) Sir Henry Slingsby (d. 1602), in armour, lies beside his wife, his head on a helmet, his feet resting on a lion; at his side, on another ledger, is his wife, a Percy, her feet resting on a crescent moon; the altar tomb is adorned with panels and carvings, whose condition is unluckily not too good. The lady's linear robes and pomander, the long necks and the ruffs of both are identical with those at Coxwold and East Gilling, and to remove all doubts, there is at the W. end of the tomb, on what the 17th century called the foot-pace, the signature T.B. in monogram. This is "the very faire monument in the North Queyr, with the portraitures" of Dodsworth. (*Yorkshire Archaeol. Ass.*, XXXIV, p. 157, &c.) Here then we have Browne's work in three stages, the earliest and simplest at East Gilling, the next, with a more elaborate tomb chest, at Knaresborough, modestly and most unusually signed; the third and most elaborate at Coxwold, with a signature that verges on the boastful. Yet a fourth, illustrated in Whitaker's *Loidis and Elmete* (pp. 184-5), has since been identified, that of Sir Thomas Fairfax (d. 1620) at Otley, an altar tomb with effigies of the familiar Browne type, though the lady has no pomander; the material, Whitaker says, is Hazelwood stone; the details of the tablet above can be matched on the signed work at Coxwold, and the employment of Browne is exactly what one would expect of a Fairfax. The Otley tomb is of interest as carrying Browne's *floreat* forwards by some eighteen years. The sculptor's name does not occur in the lists of York freemen, and the probability is that he was a mason living at or near the Hazelwood quarries whence his favourite material came; those who have access to unpublished Yorkshire records, Registers and other documents may perhaps be able to throw some light on the matter, and an attentive study of these four monuments may well reveal others in churches, especially in the district dealt with by Whitaker.

BURLINGTON, RICHARD BOYLE, Earl of, see under *Guelfi. J. B.*

CARPENTER. There are two Carpenters, statuaries, in Thoresby's *Diary*, who must be carefully distinguished. There is

“Mr. Carpenter in Piccadilly,”¹⁷ who made the statue of Queen Anne for Thoresby’s Cousin Milner, and whose Christian name was Andrew, and there is Samuel Carpenter of York, who made Thoresby’s father’s monument. As the diarist refers to both as Mr. Carpenter, and the Diary gives no Christian name to either, every reference must be examined to see which sculptor is referred to. ANDREW CARPENTER (1671-1737), Nost’s principal assistant,¹⁷ set up for himself in Piccadilly and had a successful yard at Hyde Park Corner for producing leaden figures as well as marble;¹⁸ his style is exceedingly like Nost’s, as his signed monuments prove. According to Vertue he was born in or about 1677, and must have made his name young to obtain a commission so important as the statue of Queen Anne for Leeds, commissioned by Thoresby’s Cousin Milner. The interest taken in it by the diarist was profound. On May 2, 1712, he records that they had gone the day before “to Mr. Carpenter’s in Piccadilly, to see the Queen’s statue, in marble, in her Parliament robes, with Crown, globe, and sceptre; Cousin Milner’s most noble present to the Corporation of Leeds,” but it was not so far advanced as they had hoped. A later visit found it completed, and Thoresby was gratified by the sensation it created in London: “When Mr. Carpenter,” he says, “had perfected this exquisite specimen of his Art, it was viewed by many of the Nobility and Gentry, who generally esteemed it the best that ever was made, not excepting the most celebrated one (by Bird) (p. 384) now replaced by a detestable modern travesty) in St. Paul’s Churchyard.” The phrase is of special interest since in the Wren Society’s XVI volume we find that Bird and Carpenter were both originally requested to execute the statues of Apostles on the roof of St. Paul’s: “Feb. 13, 1716-7 (resolved) that Mr. Bird and Mr. Carpenter Statuaries do proceed to make Statues for St. Paul’s according to the direction and agreement made with them by Mr. James” (p. 128). Payments to Bird only are recorded, so perhaps Carpenter backed out, since he “did abundance of works” for Pope’s Timon, the Duke of Chandos, but “built some houses and an inn (at Edgware) and put up a Statue for a sign not far from the Duke’s gates of his avenue,” thereby deeply offending his patron. (Vertue Notebooks, III, p. 83); his houses did not let; his lead statues were undersold; he “had much ado to hold up his head at last”; and, “a gross heavy man all wayes, age and cares brought him to his end about July, 1737, aged about 60.” Carpenter it was who gave Vertue the history of Nost, whose foreman he had been, and of Quellin, whose foreman Nost had been, and about Nost⁹ we shall have much to say; The artistic descent of these three sculptors, “English” Quellin, Nost and Carpenter, is a fact of great interest, and as the two last appear in these pages, and Carpenter makes a considerable figure in Thoresby’s *Diary*, it is worth while to treat them at some length in a book on Yorkshire

¹⁷ Vertue calls him “Carpentier or Charpentier,” and Walpole follows him; considering that Vertue cheerfully uses the form Robulliac and Rubbilac for Roubiliac, this goes for nothing.

¹⁸ See Weaver’s *English Leadwork*.

Sculpture. It is not always possible to distinguish between Nost's work and Carpenter's; both, indeed, certainly worked on the same monuments when Carpenter was in Nost's employ. Carpenter's signed monuments show a slight difference of treatment: wigs are twisted into lineat spiral curls, not, like Nost's, worked on as a mass; his draperies are flatter, his modelling less accomplished. But his Queen Anne is one of the best eighteenth century statues in England, and would doubtless be more appreciated did the authorities of the Leeds Art Gallery keep it cleaner, still more if it could be given an adequate setting at the right height, instead of being dumped on the floor of the entrance hall. It is unfortunate, too, that no photograph is available, though a postcard with the relevant extracts from Thoresby's *Diary* should surely sell well, and serve to rouse local pride in what can be called without reservation a splendid statue. At Coxwold the fine Fauconberg monument, showing that nobleman (d. 1700) in robes and his young son, Henry Belasyse, in Roman dress, to indicate his early death (see Introduction, p. 373), is a case of mixed authorship. The design, and the statue of Lord Fauconberg, are clearly Nost's; the execution of the son's statue, exactly like that of the Duke of Chandos, is as certainly Carpenter's. The starry crown held by the cherubs above is found on Sir John Spencer's monument (1699) at Offley, Herts.; Lord Fauconberg holds his coronet at Coxwold exactly as Lord Bristol does on Nost's signed monument at Sherborne⁹ and the Coxwold work belongs to the period when Carpenter was Nost's assistant. The same thing applies to the fine monument to Robert and Priscilla Squire (1709, 11) at St. Michael-le-Belfry; here again cherubs hold a celestial crown, from which a swag of drapery falls in a fashion dear to both masters, and the statue of the husband is certainly Nost's; the wife is very inferior and is almost certainly Carpenter's, whose strong point, as the Chandos monument shows, was not the female form—though the Queen Anne, oddly enough, has nothing of the meagre quality visible in the Squire and Chandos monuments. CARPENTER, SAMUEL, Statuary of York (1660-1713) was a friend, says Thoresby, of "Mr. Etty the painter, with whose father Mr. Etty Sen. the Architect the most celebrated Grinling Gibbons wrought at York"; but the sculptor was till September, 1941, known only by reputation, since his two recorded monuments are lost. That to Thoresby's father, once in the parish church of Leeds, vanished at its rebuilding; the disappearance of that to his friend Thornton in St. John's, Leeds, is much less explicable, but it, like that to Thoresby's father, is only known from the plate in *Ducatus Leodensis*. The antiquary also had a lost bust of his father, and there are many entries relating to it in the *Diary*; it was executed from a picture and a model (*Diary*, Dec. 25, 1710), the former probably that noted by Knowles (I, p. 492), and it is satisfactory indeed to state that a work signed "S. Carpenter of York Carver fecit" has at last come to light, and shows us Carpenter as a distinguished sculptor as early as the reign of Charles II. This is a mural monument to Lady Elizabeth Stapylton (d. 1683) at

Snaith, representing her as a half-figure with Lely-like curls and draperies set in a niche under a rounded pediment surmounted by a crest on a plain bracket on one side of a tall urn, a cherub on a similar bracket on the other. Carved panels frame the bust at the sides, and its semi-circular base rests on a shield framed by cherub heads resting on a sunk inscription panel flanked by palm branches and supported by a partially defaced death's head cherub with bat's wings outspread—Death on the wings of Time, as a Westminster Abbey Guide explains the symbolism in 1731. The most curious feature of this charming work is the resemblance of the details to those of Grinling Gibbons' own monuments.⁹ That sculptor uses the unbroken semi-circular pediment on the Archbishop Lamplugh, palm branches and cherub heads on his earliest known work, the signed Henry Cotton at Landwade, Cambs., where the face, like Lady Stapylton's, is turned to the right. Carpenter, though actually the younger man, was a friend of Gibbons' master, John Etty, and his designs must have been familiar to him, the rather that, as an apprentice lived at his master's house, he would know his friends. Carpenter must have been a very competent artist to have designed a work so good so early in his career; Lady Stapylton's is among the most attractive works of its age, and gives us an admirable idea of his technique, which is more than can be said for the plates in Drake; he probably worked from a portrait, as in the case of Thoresby's father's bust, since the style of hair-dressing belongs rather to the 1670's than the 1680's. A female bust is not usually a good criterion for the sculptor's male portraits; it is perhaps permissible, however, to conjecture, by combining Thoresby's plates with the technique of the Stapylton nearly thirty years earlier, that certain monuments in the neighbourhood which do not suggest a London hand and yet are obviously important, such as the Blackett monument at Ripon and the Pilkington at Wakefield, may be by him, since Thoresby's *Diary* seems to prove that he was the most notable sculptor living in York during the first decade of the eighteenth century, and neither is incompatible with the engraving of Thoresby's father's bust, which belongs to the last years of his life; he died on June 20, 1713, at the age of 53¹⁹, twenty-six years before his wife, and was buried in St. Lawrence-without-Walmgate; his wife Frances was not laid in St. Dennis till 1739 (Knowles, I, pp. 100-2). He presented Thoresby with a head that belonged to the Shrine of the Virgin Mary in York Minster (*Ducatus Leod.*, p. 487), and must have been a man of sense and discrimination to have added an item so acceptable to *Museum Thoresbeanum*.

CARR, JOHN, called Carr of York (1724-1807), is world famous as an architect, and a list of his works is surely superfluous in a Yorkshire periodical. But he was bred as a journeyman

¹⁹ *Eboracum, Historical Description of York*, 1788, II, p. 198. His work, usually said to be a mere rehash of Drake, in fact contains much valuable material for the half century after Drake, and gives details, such as the full text of Etty's epitaph, which prove that it was based on original research.

stone-mason, his father Robert's craft, and I have long expected to find the signatures of both upon monuments. The elder Carr is still elusive, but at Otley a very large mural monument to Francis Fawkes (d. 1747, erected 1754), signed "I. Carr York," evidently belongs to a period of prosperity, when the mason who, in Whitaker's words, was "originally a common mason at Horbury," his birthplace (*Loidis and Elmete*, p. 196), was able to deal in the rich white and green marbles of which Fawkes' monument is made. The work has a pediment flanked by burning lamps, symbols of immortality; the mouldings are rich, and the acanthus finial well carved. Nor is this monument to the Jacobite M.P. for Knaresborough, who gave up his seat on the death of Queen Anne in 1713, and "liv'd a retir'd life at his Beloved Seat," the only one by Carr in the church, if style and marbles are to be any guide; a mural monument to the Hay and Beal families (1743), also at Otley, must surely be the work of "Mr. John Carr Stone-cutter," as he described himself in 1757. (*Y.A.J.*, IV, 1877.) Carr's enormous epitaph at Horbury—he was in fact buried at Askham Richard—is given in *Y.A.J.*, IV (1877), p. 209, and hardly calls for repetition; the article in which it is quoted shows Carr's entire absence of false shame as to his humble origin, and if it is something of a surprise to find that his mother was a Lascelles, the fact may have some bearing on his success. His gift of a new church to his native place was a noble one, though it involved the destruction of Horbury Chapel and its fine monument (see COLT, MAXIMILIAN), and Carr's name can never be forgotten while Harewood and Burton Constable, York Castle and gaol and Horbury itself exist; the discovery of other signatures must surely repay the patient investigator who will visit the churches and not pass by the later mural monuments.

(To be continued.)

NOTES FROM THE DIOCESAN REGISTRY AT YORK.

- i. THE TREASURES OF YORK MINSTER
- ii. A VISITATION OF MARTON PRIORY IN 1531

By J. S. PURVIS, M.A., F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S.

i. THE TREASURES OF YORK MINSTER

The following notes may be of interest.

The sources from which they are derived are to be found in the Diocesan Registry, where they have come to light in the course of the work which has now been going on there for over two years. This work, which has as one of its main objectives the formation of a list of the entire contents of the Registry, was instituted by the Archbishop of York shortly before the death of the then Registrar, Mr. A. V. Hudson.

The two MSS. used are to all intents and purposes entirely unknown hitherto. The first comes from an entire class which in this sense is 'new,' listed as *R.As.* This is a group of 171 parcels and books, of which the existence has been entirely unsuspected by all who have had access to the Registry, as it had been placed as if it were part of the little-consulted Marriage Licence files. It is actually a collection of papers and Court Books from the office of Mr. W. Askwith, once Clerk or Proctor to the Dean and Chapter, and ranges in date from early XIV Century to mid-XIX Century. The earlier material is of exceptionally high value and interest. *R.As.55a.*, from which our first note is taken, is a document of 13 paper folios, evidently once part of something in the nature of a draft Act Book, compiled during the term of Brian Higdon as Dean of York, A.D. 1516 to 1539. The contents, besides the list here transcribed, are

- (a) A letter from the Dean and Chapter to the parochial clergy in their jurisdiction conveying certain articles sent by the Archbishop, to be read to the laity every Sunday. The occasion was evidently the recrudescence of the Pilgrimage of Grace; the date, 14 February, 1536/7.

- (b) The first part of an Act concerning the eating of fish in Lent, and the high price of fish due to war between the King and the Emperor.
- (c) An incomplete copy of Articles for the Royal Visitation of Cathedral Churches.
- (d) Part of a catalogue of the Dean and Chapter muniments. 30 charters are separately described.

The second note comes from a volume found among the Court Books; it is the only pre-Reformation book of its kind found in the Registry. It is evidently an office rough book, wherein notes of Causes, probates, tables of fees, lists of Minster staff, notes of the boundaries of Dean and Chapter and other Jurisdictions and other jottings were entered casually. The range of date is from 1530 to 1543. This book may have been included at one time in the group *R.As.*, though now long separated from it.

J. S. PURVIS.

York Diocesan Registry

R.As. 55a. f. 10 and following

Inventarium omnium et singulorum bonorum mobilium et immobilium ad ecclesiam metropolitancam S. Petri Ebor. quouismodo spectantium et pertinentium facta auctoritate visitacionis illustrissimi domini nostri Regis XXmo. die mensis Martii anno domini millesimo quingentissimo XXXV et regni eiusdem domini nostri regis Henrici octavi Anglie et Francie regis fidei defensoris et domini Hibernie ac in terris supremi ecclesie anglicane capitis XXVIImo.

In vestibulo

In vestimentis	}	In capis biss. blodii coloris
et aliis orna-		In capis biss. viridi coloris
mentis altaris		In vestimentis altaris.
ibidem.		In ornamentis altaris.
Vasa argentea	}	In primis tres cruces argenti deaurati.
et Jocalia		Item viginti Calices argenti deaurati cum patenis eorundem.
In libris in choro	}	In primis decem antiphonaria
et librario.		Item duodecim gradalia.

Inventarium etc.

Reid coopis	In LXXIIII copis rubei coloris
Whiet coopis	Item LXV cope albe coloris
Blew coopis	Item LXX cape blodii coloris.

Greyn coopis	Item LIIII greyn coopis.
Blake coopis	Item XXV blake coopis.
Coopis of diverse colors	} Item for coristars and thuribulars XXVII.
	Summa omnium caparum CCCXV.
Reid vestiments	Item XVIJ vestiments for preists deaken and subdeaken Item iiii oder reid tunykillis.
Whiet vestiments	Item v vestiments for preist deaken and subdeaken.
Blew vestiments	Item x vestiments for preists.
Greyn and yalow vestiments	} Item vi vestiments of greyn and yalow.
	Item albys for Gudfriday
Blacke	Item v vestiments blacke.
	Summa omnium vestimentorum XXXVIII.
Albys and Tonykills for choristers and thurib.	} Item XXXV tonykills and albys for thuribulars and choristers Summa XXXV.
Corporaxis	Item iiii Corporaxis
Sudaries	Item vii Sudaries
Dyverse clotheis for the shryen	} Item iii peciz.
Qwyshings	Item xiii qwyshings
Carpetts and bawdkynds	} Item xvi Carpetts and bawdkynds.
Mytres	In primis a mytour with gold prele and stone. Item a greyn mytour silver and gilt with perle and stone. Item a mytour whiet dammaske with certen brouches. Item a mytour with flowres of silver enam- elled. Item ii mytours of small valor Item a canche silver and gilt lxxxii unc. Item x rings of gold weing viii unc. Item a bauderege of curse gold xxi unc. Item a chym' and a crosse of vii unc. et course gold. dimidium. Item one image of silver xxxii unc. Item in brouches belts and other broken silver lxiiii unc.

Books in the qwere.	In primis in the qwere vi graillis Item ten antiphonars Item certen books of York use. Item in sauters processioners etc. xxxv.
Revestere	In primis fyve messe books Item ii leggands Item iii books for collects Item in other books of small vawew lxvi Item ii pontificalls Item vi litill books for beriall
Librarie	Item books of law and dyvyntie and stories and other faculties <div style="text-align: right;">ix^{xx} xiiij.</div> Item a Shryen of Sanct William standing of wood covered with plait of silver and gilt the valor theroff by estimacion C li. Item a Shyreren of Sanct William that is borne with certaine Images brouches beads and bells by estimacion CC li. Item a litill Shyren callid the Innocents Shyren with ii imagez silver and gilt etc.

The Office Book.

Xxiiii die mensis Octobris A.D. 1541 in domo et hora capitulari etc. dominus Decanus Ebor. cum consensu venerabilium virorum Magistri Cuthberti Marshall et Roberti Hullensis episcopi canonicorum residentiariorum decrevit capsulam in qua stetit et cohabitavit caput Sancti Willelmi Ebor. ab antiquo accepi et distrahi atque converti ad usum et publicam utilitatem ecclesie Ebor.

Et postea eodem die ipsa capsula fuit distracta cum omnibus jocalibus suis. Unde in argento deaurato et vendito Ricardo Bardisman de Ebor goldsmyth cciiiixx xiiii uncie precii summa
lvi li. vii s.

Et in gold iiii uncie. viii li. x s.
lez uncia silver iii s. x d. lez uncia gold xl s.

Summa totalis lxiiii li. xvii s.

Unde payd in hand xxiiii li. xvii s. deliberacione Magistri Johannis Coltman subthesaurario in bursa sigillata cum sigillo Willelmi Wright clerici Capituli et in custodia Magistri Johannis Colteman; restat xl li. to pay at Cristymas next.

Item delivered to Wm. in gold converted (?) to by byblis for the churches of the Belfray Sanct Andro half of Saynt Ellyne of the Walls Sant John at Usebrig end S. John in Hungate and St. Marie in Larethorp xl s.

Unde payd to Saynt Ellyns iii s. vi d.

xxi die Aprilis 1540.

Weyd a great standyng pece with a cover gilted weyng lxxxxviii uncis To be mayd in cobblettis at London at his beyng ther.

Weyd also a great white pece of sylver without coveryng weyng vi xx and iiii uncis sellid to Martyn Suzay after iii s. viii d. the unc. Summa in comen is xxvi li. viii s. payd in gold xxi die Aprilis A.D. 1540. Et moneta liberata est ad manus Magistri Ricardi Layton Decani ecclesie Cathedralis Ebor. presentibus Magistro Nicholao Everard Johanne Coltman et Willelmo wright clerico Capituli Ebor. cum aliis.

Playte delyvered out off the Vestrie to Master Ric. Layton Deane of York.

In primis iiii great potts sylver and gilt oon of thame with ii accornys.

Item ii potts of sylver percelle gilt.

Item iiii great basyngs sylver and gilt with ii ewers sylver and gilt.

Item ii lesse basyngs silver and gilt.

Item ii great salts with on cover silver and gilt.

Supra. Item a great white sylver pece vii xx iiii unc. xxvi li. viii s.

Supra. Item on other great sylver pece with a cover gylt. lxxxxviii unc.

Item a lityll sylver pece with a cover gilt.

The sayd basyngs potts salts and pecyes ar devidyd to the sayd lord Dean Mr. Marshall and Robert Hull. episcopus to use for the tyme of thir residence and to a farthar direccion be made for the same.

ii. A VISITATION TO MARTON PRIORY IN 1531.

There is in the Diocesan Registry at York a small packet of three papers reporting a Visitation of Marton Priory which is quite unlike anything else in the Registry except those in the Archbishops' Registers. The packet is not altogether a stray, for it seems likely that at one time it formed part of the Askwith collection, though now long separated from them, since the only reason for their presence in the Registry is that which applies to all the Askwith documents, namely, that they refer to Dean and Chapter business and that William Askwith was the Dean and Chapter Registrar in whose time the whole collection came to the Registry.

The Visitation is of considerable interest, and may be allowed almost entirely to speak for itself. But one or two slight comments may be allowed. First, that this is a visitation by the Dean and Chapter, exercising their usual and proper functions in time of vacancy of the Archbishopric; such visitation accounts, so complete as this, are rare at York. No reason for visitation at this particular time is given. The Prior was called upon to exhibit his title to office just as a parish curate was required at any parochial visitation to exhibit his letters of orders and institution. Secondly, the form of the proceedings, and even certain actual details in them, inevitably direct the mind forward to another visitation of Marton made only a few years later than this. Resemblances and parallels are so marked that it is difficult not to suppose that when the Royal Visitors got to work only five years after, they modelled their proceedings closely on those of such visitations as that before us, or even that when Dr. Leighton declared, before his later visitation of Marton, that he knew all about the ‘knavery’ of the Yorkshire religious houses he may even have seen this record of the findings at Marton in 1531. If the latter be too much to suppose, at least he meant to imply that he knew where to apply for information in any given monastery and knew beforehand the state of party feeling within it. Possibly he went there knowing already about Canon George Sutton’s ‘nights out.’ In any case, not only the methods and results of this Visitation and the information revealed about the internal condition of the Priory on the eve of the Dissolution, but also the points of contact and resemblance between this and Dr. Leighton’s report are remarkable and significant.

Opinion about Leighton and his methods is perhaps too well established now to be capable of much modification in general belief, but such documents as this Marton Visitation, if they do not clear him entirely from the heaviest of Gasquet’s charges, do at least go some way to show that he did no more in the main than follow closely the methods already established and well exercised by those ecclesiastical powers who had not the same orders to execute and the same objects in view as his duties imposed on him.

York, Diocesan Registry.

Miscellaneous bundles, uncalendared.

(1530/1.)

Visitacio prioratus de Marton in Galtres.

Marton

. beate Marie Virginis de Marton.

Penultimo die mensis Januarii anno domini secundum usum

cursum et computacionem ecclesie anglicane Millesimo quintentesimo trigesimo Indiccione quarta pontificis S. in Christo patris et domini Clementis divina providentia huius nominis Pape septimi anno octavo Venerabiles viri Magistri Brianus Higdon legum doctorem Decanus ecclesie metropolitane Ebor. et Lancelotus Colyns thesaurarius ecclesie predicte canonicusque residentiarius in eadem Custodes spiritualitatis Archiepiscopatus Ebor. ipsa sede iam vacante In domo capitulari domus sive prioratus beate Marie Virginis de Marton ordinis sancti Augustini Ebor. diocesis In quodam visitacionis negocio super statu dicte domus tam in capite quam in membris eiusdem legitime procedentes proposito primitus ibidem in huiusmodi casu requisito quadam collacione sive verbo dei et eciam causa adventus illorum illuc priori et canonicis exposita et declarata per predictum Magistrum Brianum Higdon facta primitus citacione pro dicto priore et canonicis omnibus et singulis dicte domus ad interessendum dictis die lune et loco capitulari visitacionis negotium in et super premissis fiendum canonice subituris et in eodem procedi visuris facturis etiam et recepturis quod huiusmodi visitacionis negocii qualitas et natura exigit et requirit et canonicis in hac parte convenienter institutis Vocatisque et preconisatis fratre Georgio Davye priore dicti domus Georgio Sutton Georgio Burgh Johanne Hodgeson Thoma Jodson Johanne Skypton Henrico Colson Edmundo Barker presbiteris Thoma Cesay et Ricardo Topclif (*blank*) canonicis dicti domus capitulariter congregatis et capitulum facientibus deinde dictus frater Georgius Davye prior tunc et ibidem exhibuit titulum sue incumbentie sigillo Archiepiscopi Ebor. cum cera rubea sigillatum et compotum pro quolibet anno incumbentie sue. quo priore requisito pro libro fundacionis dicte domus idem prior respondit quod non habet nec unquam vidit aliquem talem librum. hiis peractis tam dictus prior quam predicti canonici omnes et singuli iurati fuerunt detegere defectus enormia pericula detrimenta et excessus que sciunt vel credunt esse pupulancia in eadem domo. quibus iuratis et postea secrete et singillatim ac diligenter examinatis dicti Magister Brianus Higdon et Lancelotus Colyns custodes predicti in domo capitulari quo prius circiter horam quartam post meridiem de consensu prioris et conventus continuaverunt negocium visitacionis in statu quo est usque crastinum diem viz. diem martis et horam octavam ante meridiem ac locum predictum. Quibus die hora et loco advenientibus et ut prius capitulariter congregati post diversos tractatus de reformatione diversorum defectuum excessuum et enormium dicti prior et

canonici tractaverunt de certis officiariis dicte domus de novo faciendis ut de presidente Cellarario et coquinacio. et quod ipse prior faciet et dabit annuatim computum coram tribus vel iiijor de senioribus fratribus suis. et etiam quod canonici predicti erunt de consilio prioris in tenementis ad firmam dimittendis. et quod canonici decetero habebunt ex causa rationabili ingressum et exitum ad ortum infirmarie. et quod canonici possunt ire cum licencia presidentis ad dictum ortum infirmarie ita quod tres ad minus vel omnes similiter fuerint vel ad alium locum infra ceptum prioratus predicti. deinde conventum fuit et concordatum quod frater Johannes Hodgeson erit cellerarius dicte domus et quod frater Georgius Sutton erit Inventor et reparator luminis et cereorum in ecclesia conventuali de Marton et dictus prior dabit annuatim sibi pro invencione et supportacione huiusmodi luminis illam summam monete pro dicto lumine ab antiquo solvi consuetam. Item quod dicti prior et canonici eligent unum de canonicis in coquinarium protinus post dictum diem martis. Item quod predicti officarii stabunt et occupabunt prefata officia usque nonum diem mensis Maii proxime futurum ut dicti prior ut canonici sciant bene et videant si huiusmodi officarii sic deputati sint utiles et pro utilitate domus et honore dei. Et immediate dicti venerabiles viri Custodes predicti consensu prioris et canonicorum continuaverunt negocium huiusmodi visitacionis usque nonum diem Maii et in quemlibet diem citra habita prius monicione decem dierum.

Nota bene pro billa expensarum canonicorum Summa cuius est Xiiij li. x s. vi d.

Quo die martis viz. nono die mensis Maii anno domin Millesimo quingentesimo tricesimo primo adveniente in dicta domo capitulari capitulariter congregati dicti Custodes circiter horam duodecimam viz. meridiem diei martis predicti habito primitus tractatu diligenti et solemni quid dicti prior et conventus volunt ulterius faciendum in dicto negocio visitacionis continuaverunt negocium visitacionis predictae in statu quo nunc est usque horam secundam post meridiem eiusdem diei. qua hora adveniente post meridiem dicti diei martis predicti Custodes una cum dictis priore et conventu in eadem domo capitulari ut prius capitulariter congregatis concesserunt preliberatis priori et conventui ad communicandum super certa pensione annua de et ex fructibus redditibus et proventibus ipsius prioratus de Marton ad uberiores sustentacionem prenominati fratris Georgii Davy prioris dicti prioratus de Marton durante vita sua naturali ordinaria auctoritate

assignanda et limitanda necnon ad concludendum super huiusmodi pensione et sufficientem securitatem pro huiusmodi pensione sic assignanda fideliter persolvendam annuatim (? , et , ?) invenienda auctoritatem et facultatem speciales et dederunt ac prestarunt tunc et ibidem. et postea dicti Custodes continuaverunt visitacionem in statu quo nunc est usque in diem lune post festum nativitatis divi Johannis Baptiste proxime futurum et in quemlibet diem citra habita monicione canonica octo dierum privia.

Frater Georgius Davye Prior huius domus sive prioratus de Marton ordinis sancti Augustini Ebor. Diocesis.

Fr. Georgius Sutton

Fr. Georgius Burgh

Fr. Johannes Hodgeson

Fr. Thomas Yodsone

Fr. Johannes Skypton

Fr. Henricus Colson

Fr. Edwardus Barker

Fr. Thomas Cessay

Fr. Ricardus Topclif.

Articles agaynst the Prior of Marton perused by Sir George Sutton and Sir George Brough brethre professed of the said howse.

In primis they entend to prove that the said Prior is intrused in the said howse of Marton And that he occupieth the same uniustely and with owt any goode title in law or consciens.

Item that the said Prior doth occupye and spende the goodes of the said hows agaynst all good consciens law or religion In distributyng the same inordinately to simple and light persons of his nygh kyn to the grete hurte and damages of the said poore hows. as to one William Davy a farmold and XVIII kye with other stuff of howsold where he was but a begger at tyme of his resort hether with ii or iii more in lyke manor whom he hath made rich men.

Item the said Prior doth set and orden light and undiscrete persons of his said kyn to occupy and have administration and rule of the goodes of the said hows In makyng them officers in the said monastery Which offices were accustomed to be occupied and governed bi the auncient brethern of the same hows, as the office of Kechyner, Celer, tythe lathes, and gardener, In so much that on of them which was Kechyner and a negligent parson wold lose by negligens IIIj or five oxen at on time in so much they were cast forth to doggs.

Item the said Prior doth suffer and maynten such light and

undiscrete parsons of his kyn to bere the keyes of the church dores and the cloyster dores, in so much that such person or persons will go forth in the nyght to the ale hows and there will shake the keyes in presens of other light persons in sayeng and reioycyng that he had loked the brether in and that he shuld kepe them in and that they shuld not come forth but when it pleased hym, in so much that al though on of the said brethre shuld dye for a drynke in the night they might not come forth of the dorter or cloyster to have it or aske it.

Item the said Sir George Sutton beyng in the qwere servyng of al mighti God the said Prior did send for hym in to his hall, and ther had accumpayned his servants and kyns men which did ren upon the said Sir George with their daggers drawen, and the said Prior also then beyng present did take a dagger and did hold it at the brest of the same Sir George with meanacyng wordes and countenance and forth with did set the same Sir George in prison And no cause given by the same Sir George why he shuld so entrete hym.

Item the said Prior did kepe on of his naturall brethren in the said Monasterie, which was grevously diseased with the french pokes as wel in his mouth as in other partes of his body, which shuld drynk of the same cupp as the said brethren of the hows and they of the same cupp as he did to the grete perill and daunger of the said brethren, of which thyng they often tyme desired reformation and cowlde get non to tyme he there died of the same disease.

Item the said Prior doth uncharitably entrete all his brethren of the said hows and specyally in their mete and drynke, not onely in diminishyng it gretely contrary to the auncient custome of the said hows but also in mynsteryng to them such mete and drynke as is nought and unholseome and more lykly to poysen men then to noryshe them as sower drynke styntyng bief with maggotts in it, and when the said brethren hath cheritabely desired the said Prior to have it amended he wold byd them be contented or els it shuld be worsen.

Item the said Prior doth uncharitably entrete his said Brethren when they or any of them is syke or diseased in not providyng on to kepe them, nether sufferyng them to have woode to make them fyre nether gevyng them mete nother drynke but such as a nother brother hath which is in goode health, and also hath pulled down the hows where the syke brethren wer accustomed to be kept.

Item the said Prior doth kepe and maynten in the said monasterie light and yll disposed parsons of his kyn and specially on

Thomas Taylor which is diffamed of noughti conversation namely through incontinent and which doth use to convey wymen suspect in to chambres with in the said monastery non beyng therein but he and she.

(An item struck through heavily, apparently to the effect that the Prior disturbs the old arrangements of the house, and in particular does not give the brethren their "soper" until 8 or 9 of the clock that his workmen do come home, notwithstanding that the brethren must rise at midnight to minister and serve God.)

Item the said Prior doth kepe no hospitalite fore pore nether rich, namely nothyng lyke as it hath ben in tyme bi past for wher as other Priors hath used to sle iij or ij oxen at the leest every fortnight and viij or vi muttons at the leest comonly every weke and that nothwithstanding hath don great reparations and other good dedes in the said monasterie and kept it in good store. The said Prior now beyng doth sle but on bief (i.e. *slay but one ox*) every fortnight and but on or ij muttons every weke, so that it is impossible for hym to kepe any hospitalite with such quantite, for the said have scarsely mete convenient in so much that there is few dyners or sopers but they rise from the table in maner as hongry as they sate down. and all thoughe he do thys restrayn hospitalite and brybe the brether of theyr meet and drynk thus not withstandyng he dothe make no reparation nother apply nothyng to the profyte of the hows, but makyth hym self so nedy that when the pore brethren do desire of hym ther habyte sylver, he wyll say he hath non for them.

(An item heavily struck out, apparently referring to the Prior's card-playing and dicing, remaining playing all the night until the morrow, and doth lose 20, 40 marks a night.)

Item the said Prior bi the space of this viij yere and more by past hath ever occupied the goodes of the said monasterie and never made non of his brethren of cowncell in administryng of the same, neither did ever give any accompte of his administration to the said brethren or any of them bi all the tyme above said contrary both to the law and to the ordre of good religion.

Also the said Prior doth use and is accustomed to lend the goodes of the hows as money to divers parsons which as many tymes ar not hable to pay it agayn.

Signatures of: George Sutton
George Burgh

John Hodchon
 John Skipton
 Henricus Colson
 Edmund Barkour
 Thomas Ceyssay
 Ryc. Topclyeff.

Examinacio Fr. Georgius Davy prior domus sive prioratus de
Prioris Marton ordinis sancti Augustini Ebor. Diocesis
 iuratus ad sancta dei evengelia detegit fratrem
 Georgium Sutton quod sepius exiit extra ceptra[sic] monasterii sine
 licencia. Et cum habet licenciam eundi ad unum locum vadit ad
 alium. dixit quod est resolutus in choro. idem Georgius raro venit
 ad matutinas et non dormit in dormitorio sed in firmaria.

Item quod fratres raro servant continue silentium nec in dormitorio
 nec in refectorio seu aliis locis ubi custodire.

Item quod fratres abstulerunt unum calicem et impignoraverunt
 eum.

Item quod quando fratres exiunt a domo cum licencia rediunt
 nimis tarde.

Item dicit quod non comedunt in refectorio sed in aula.

Item dicit non legitur in mensa.

Item dicit singulis diebus post meridiem et post completorium
 accedunt sine licencia ad firmariam canonicorum.

Item dicit quod debent quinque marcas Rogero Chomley armigero
 et eciam quandam summam pecunie domino Henrico Tiplady
 de Farlington.

Item dicit quod non reddidit compotum sed habuit paratum.

Item dicit quod interdum recipiunt novicios ad professionem ante
 annum probacionis.

Item dicit quod dominus Georgius Burgh habet molendina ad
 firmam.

Item dicit quod in domo capitulari fratres dicte domus acceperunt
 omnes claves domus et (? pecun-)ias que erant in bursa sua et
 eiecerunt eum.

Item credit quod omnes preter Thomam Yodeson sunt similiter
 coniurati.

Item dicit quod sigillum commune custoditur nisi sub duabus
 clavibus.

Item dicit quod Georgius Burgh et Georgius Sutton pernoctaverunt
 extra domam sine licencia prioris.

Examinacio Frater Georgius Sutton canonicus de Marton *Canonicorum*. exhibuit certos articulos reformatione dicte domus indigentes in quadam papiri scedula in scriptis redactos subscriptos in manibus dicti domini Georgii et septem canonicorum dicti prioratus ut patet in eisdem.

Item dicit quod non est elemosinarius in domo.

Item non comedunt in refectorio nec in mensa legitur.

Item non credit quod sunt proprietarii in domo tamen dicit quod prior fecit compositionem pro proprietariis ultimo anno.

Item quod non providetur infirmis et debilibus tempore necessitatis.

Item unus calix pro expensis est impignoratus sed non alienatur.

Item quod diversa edificia sunt ruinam minancia et quod domus infirmorum est penitus destructa.

Item quod debent habere cellararium.

Item quod prior non reddidit compotum.

Item hospitalitas vix servatur.

Item quod prior habet diversos laicos inhonestos et inutiles in domo.

Frater Georgius Burgh canonicus prioratus de Marton. dicit quod dominus. Georgius Sutton exhibuit quosdam articulos quos ratos habet pro parte sua.

Item dicit quod capitulum post Preciosa post dissolutionem ieiunii observatur.

Item dicit quod prior murmurat si unus canonicus etiam causa infirmitatis recedat a choro tempore divinorum.

Item dicit silentium observatur nisi sit causa reformationis.

Item credit quod elemosina non fiat iuxta facultates monasterii.

Item non comedunt in refectorio.

Item non habent elemosinarium.

Item quod non debite providetur pro infirmis.

Item dicit quod non est inventarium nisi in ingressu prioris.

Item dicit quod redditus prioratus convertuntur in utilitatem consanguineorum prioris.

Item quod prior non reddidit compotum.

Item quod prior custodit servos inutiles.

Item dicit quod ipse habet molendinum in firma.

Frater Johannes Hodgeson canonicus de Marton detegit articulos prius exhibitos per fratrem Sutton.

Item dicit quod regula legitur sed non in vulgari. que facit contra canonicos legitur sed non econtra.

Item non habent elemosinarium.

Item prior fecit inquisitionem pro proprietariis hoc anno tantum.

Item non providetur infirmis debite et debilibus.

Item novicii profitentur infra annum.

Item prior habet aliquos servos laicos inutiles.

Item quod Fr. Georgius Burgh habet molendinum in firma.

Frater Thomas Yodeson canonicus de Marton dicit quod prior inutiliter expendet bona monasterii inter consanguineos.

Item dicit quod prior fecit inquisitionem pro proprietariis hoc anno et semel ante.

Item non providetur debite pro infirmis.

Item dicit quod dominus Georgius Burgh habet firmam de le Milnes in proprietate.

Item dicit quod exivit de domo in septimana Pasche sine licencia et rediit in octavis Epiphanie.

Frater Johannes Skypton detegit contenta in articulis exhibitis per fratrem Sutton.

Item dicit quod Michael Crawe minatur quod vult pungere istum et alios diversos fratres cum pugione.

Item quod elemosine non distribuuntur indifferenter.

Item quod prior fecit inquisitionem pro proprietariis ultimo anno.

Item quod post completorium vadunt ad infirmariam et bibunt ibi.

Item quod dominus Georgius Burgh habet molendinum in firma.

Frater Henricus Colson canonicus detegit contenta in articulis exhibitis prius per Sutton.

Item quod post completorium vadunt ad infirmariam sine licencia et ibi bibunt.

Item prior bis fecit inquisitionem pro proprietariis.

Item non bene providetur pro infirmis.

Item dicit quod aliqui novicii profitentur infra annum ex consensu confratrum.

Fr. Edwardus Barker canonicus.

Item dicit quod credit prior expendere bona monasterii inutiliter.

Item dicit quod servitores prioris sunt inhumani et protervi et negant dare necessaria confratribus requisiti.

Item dicit quod vadunt ad infirmarium post completorium.

Item dicit quod dominus Georgius Sutton interdum iacet extra dormitorium.

Frater Thomas Cesay canonicus dicit quod detegit contenta in articulis exhibitis, pro tempore incumbentie sue.

Item dicit quod (? sc. Prior) inhibet canonicos intrare ortum infirmarie cum colligendo herbas illuc vadunt.

Radulphus Topclif canonicus dicit quod detegit contenta in articulis exhibitis.

Item dicit quod servi prioris sunt protervi et inhumani canonicis et tenet familiares pauperes.

Item quod prior nunquam tractavit eos caritative sed reprehendendo eos.

J. S. PURVIS.

THE RECTORY OF PICKERING.

A CHAPTER IN ITS HISTORY

By E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A.

PART I

The rectory of Pickering formed part of the endowment of the deanery of York. Pickering, with other churches, was given by Henry I to Gerard, Archbishop of York.¹ Afterwards it passed from the same archbishop by exchange to the Dean and Chapter,² and subsequently was annexed with the churches of Pocklington and Kilham, as a peculiar, to the deanery of York.³ In 1252 Archbishop Gray ordained vicarages in all three churches.⁴ An interesting paper on the Elizabethan visitations of the peculiar of the deanery was contributed by the late T. M. Fallow to our Journal,⁵ and a list of the wills, 1604-1722, proved in the peculiar, compiled by the Hon. Secretary, was printed in our Record Series.⁶ Otherwise, there does not appear to be very much bearing on the story of the rectory printed elsewhere. We learn that it was the custom of the Deans in the 17th cent. to lease the rectory for three lives.⁷

Some papers and correspondence,⁸ presented to the Society through the British Records' Association, throw considerable light upon the history of the rectory during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries and upon the relations of the Deans' letters and their tenants to whom they let the tithes and the glebe.

THE LEASES

Henry Danvers, Earl of Danby, on 24 Feb., 1617, had a lease of the rectory of Pickering for three lives from the Dean of York.⁹

¹ *The Honor and Forest of Pickering*, iii, 127; iv, 78.

² *Ibid.*, iii, 156.

³ Kilnwick Percy was added to the endowment of the deanery at a later date.

⁴ *Register of Archbishop Gray* (Surtees Soc., Vol. 56) 211.

⁵ *Y.A.J.*, xviii, 197.

⁶ *Y.A.S.*, Record Series, lxxiii.

⁷ *V.C.H., Yorkshire, N.R.*, ii, 474. Sometimes on the termination of the first life it was desired to insert a new life in the lease. This was done by surrendering the old lease and granting a new one in favour of the two surviving lives and one new life.

⁸ *Y.A.S.*, D.D., 32.

⁹ Recited in a deed (*Y.A.S.*, D.D., 32).

This Henry Danvers was son of Sir John Danvers, of Dauntrey, Wilts., and of Danby Castle in the N.R., by Elizabeth, 4th dau. and coheiress of John (Nevill) Lord Latimer. She inherited Danby Castle. In 1603 Henry Danvers was created Baron Danvers of Dauntrey, and on 5 Feb., 1625-6, Earl of Danby.¹⁰ He died unmarried, 29 Jan., 1643-4.¹¹ After his death his interest in the lease passed to his sister Dorothy and her husband, Sir Peter Osborn, of Chicksands Priory, Co. Beds.,¹² subject to an annuity of £200 to the Earl's sister Elizabeth. Sir Peter and his son, Sir Henry, were Royalists and had to compound for their estates.¹³ Sir Peter died in 1653, his wife Dorothy having pre-deceased him in 1650.¹⁴ Sir Peter's son Harry then succeeded to the estate. Henry obtained a new lease of the whole rectory from Richard Marsh, dean of York, on 8 Nov., 13 Chas. II (1661-2), for three lives, it being granted to himself, as Henry Osborn of Chicksands, and John Osborn, elder brother of the said Henry, and John Osborn, eldest son of the said John.¹⁵ Sir Henry, who was knighted later in life, died in 1675.¹⁶ He was succeeded by his eldest brother, Sir John, who had been created a baronet in 1660.¹⁷ After the death of Sir Henry, the Dean seems to have suggested the insertion of a new life into the lease.¹⁸ Sir John hesitated, but replied that

¹⁰ He was made constable of Pickering Castle in 1628 (*Complete Peerage*, W. 49).

¹¹ *Complete Peerage*, iv, 48. In 1630 the earl of Danby succeeded to the estates of his mother, Elizabeth Nevill, who after the death of her first husband had married Sir Edmund Carey (Clay, J. W., *Extinct and Dormant Peerages of the Northern Counties*, 125).

¹² Sir Peter Osborn was the eldest son of Sir John Osborn by Dorothy, dau. and co-heiress of Richard Barlee of Essingham hall, Essex. Sir John bought Chicksands sometime before 1600, and died in 1628. Sir John's father, Peter Osborn, died 1592, had a grant from Queen Elizabeth in 1560 of the manor and advowson of South Farnbridge in Essex. In 6 Edw. vi he had obtained a grant of the office of treasurer's remembrancer of the Exchequer in favour of himself and his heirs (Playfair, W., *British Baronetage*, i, 529-30).

¹³ On 8 Nov. 1650, Sir Peter and Henry Osborn begged to compound, the one for the reversion of, the other for, Pickering rectory, charged with the payment of an annuity of £200 to Lady (Philippa) Carey, wife of Sir Thomas Blackwell. Sir John Danvers, heir of the earl of Danby, who denied it to the petitioners, disputed their interest, but all were now agreed (*C.S.P., Committee for Compounding, etc.*, 1974). There is, however, evidence that for some years afterwards Lady Blackwell had difficulty in getting regular payment of the annuity (*Ibid.*, 1975). Lady Carey is also described as the widow of Sir Ferdinando Carey (*Ibid.*, 1974). Sir Thomas Blackwell was of Mansfield Woodhouse, co. Notts.

¹⁴ Playfair, W., *Baronetage*, i, 529.

¹⁵ Recited in a lease from Hen. Osborn of Little Quene Street of the parsonage house of Allerston to John Munkman (Y.A.S., D.D., 32).

¹⁶ Playfair, W., *Baronetage*, i, 531.

¹⁷ *Ibid.*, i, 531.

¹⁸ Letter from John Lake, the Dean's agent, to Sir John Osborn, 24 Feb., 1675. See further instalment.

he would renew the lease as soon as his dispute with the tenants about the tithes was over.¹⁹ We learn nothing further from the correspondence about this proposal until very shortly before Sir John's death in 1698, when Leonard Diggs, writing to his brother-in-law John, son of Sir John, about his and other's affairs, said the lease of Pickering is for 3 lives and his father paid 300li upon the renewing of one life about fifteen years since.²⁰ On referring to Mr. Brown's, the agent's accounts for 1678, we find confirmation of a new lease in that year in the statement that by order of Sir John he had given Mr. Jackson and Mr. Hunter at the taking possession upon the lease from the Dean £5, and at charges then with witnesses 19/-.²¹ There was another renewal of the lease in Sir John's time, as there is a deed, 12 Sept., 1696, reciting that indentures had been prepared for demising to Sir John Osborn of Chicksands, bart., all the rectory or parsonage impropriate of Pickering, with certain exceptions, for three lives, and he appointed attorneys to receive seisin of the same.²² Sir John died 5 Feb., 1698, and was bur. at Hawnes in Bedfordshire.

He was succeeded by his son John, by his wife Eleanor, dau. of Charles Danvers.²³

THE MANAGEMENT OF THE ESTATE

The method adopted by the non-resident lessees in the management of their estate was to employ a local agent, who usually let the tithe from year to year to the highest bidder, but also sometimes on lease. The tithes for each township were usually let separately. When possible the glebe was let on lease. The agents employed during the period under review were Samuel Marshall of Wrelton²⁴ to about 1673; John Brown from c. 1674-c. 1687; and James Hebden from about c. 1693-1710.²⁵ When corn was dear the tithes were more readily paid, when corn was cheap they were more difficult to collect. Over a considerable part of the period

¹⁹ Letter from Sir John Osborn to the Dean, *ibid.*

²⁰ Letter from Leonard Diggs to John Osborn, 28 Oct., 16—. The parsonage house which is mentioned in the letter as having fallen down was rebuilt in 1698 (*Y.A.J.*, xxxv, 217). Leonard Diggs was of Chillum Castle, Kent, and mar. Sir John's daughter Elizabeth (Playfair, W., *Baronetage*, i, 530-1).

²¹ Mr. Brown's account, p. 414.

²² *Y.A.S.*, D.D., 32.

²³ Playfair, W., *Baronetage*, i, 571.

²⁴ Will dated 15 May, 1671, proved at York 3 June, 1675 (Vol. 56, fol. 100).

²⁵ The letters being less numerous towards the end of the century it is difficult to assign even approximate dates for the stewardship of the two last named.

up to 1700 corn was cheap and the income of the estate diminished, involving the Osborns in considerable loss compared with the value of the estate at the time of Lord Danby's death in 1643.²⁶ In a letter dated 29 Jan., 1662, addressed to John Osborn, Esq., Mr. Marshall reported the considerable effort he had made to let the glebe lands on lease and entered into considerable detail in regard to his management of the estate. He also reported that the estate had been charged with two light horses contrary to the Act, as it did not extend to £600 a year. His protest was successful, so one horse served for the present, but he could not get the other remitted until the next meeting of the Commissioners.²⁷ Still the value of the estate declined. In reply to the representations of the lessees Mr. Marshall could only attribute it partly to the sale of glebe, which he himself had advised; to the decrease in the price of corn, and to enclosure. In one case, that of Newton, where they took land on another estate and ploughed for corn, letting their corn fields at home lie to grass,²⁸ the reports of Mr. Gray and Mr. Burdett were anything but favourable to Mr. Marshall. The tenants, too, were dissatisfied with Mr. Marshall, who, they said, kept the but of the tithes in his own hand, was open to receive bribes, and made extra charges for drawing up agreements.

RENTALS AND ACCOUNTS

These include:

- (1) The names of the tenants and their rents at the time of the Earl of Danby's death in 1643. The tithe and glebe are not always given separately, though we know the value of the estate in each township. When this list was made out a number of the tenants were dead, others had thrown up their leases. When it became unprofitable to rent the glebe or collect the tithes it was not uncommon for the tenants to do this. It was one of the difficulties in administering the estate. It probably means that when the lease fell in the old tenants could not renew, though there may have been some cases where they actually refused to cultivate.
- (2) In this valuation made in 1649 only in two or three cases are the names of the tenants given, but we have the amount of oxgang land given in most of the townships and the amount

²⁶ See valuation in this year, p. 409.

²⁷ See letter, *ibid.*

²⁸ See letter 16 Dec., 1670, from S. Marshall, *ibid.*

titheable. Blansby park and the Marishes are valued at £70, which is difficult to explain, but the summary given at the foot of the valuation, £510. 6. 0., practically corresponds with the total in 1643.

- (3) This was the Survey returned to Gurney house in connection with the composition of the Osborns in 1650. The names of the tenants are not given, but the Survey is much more detailed than in the first two. The total is still practically the same. It will be noticed that Thomas Swinfield is still tenant of the tithe of Pickering. In the case of Kingthorpe the Parsonage house is mentioned and the glebe land is enclosed, possibly ancient enclosure. The total of the income from tithe and glebe is separated in this account.
- (4) Is an account of the income of the estate and the payments out for two half years, to Michaelmas, 1678, and to St. Mark's day, 1679. This account of the Agent, Mr. John Brown, shows an income of £421. 02. 01, as against a regular income of £510 for the first three rentals.

The additions are not always quite accurate, but clearly the Osborns were sustaining considerable losses.

1643

I—THE NAMES OF THOSE THAT WERE TENANTS WHEN MY LD. OF
DANBY DIED

	£	s.	d.
Pickering. The Tennts. Thomas Swinfeild and Thomas Keddy, both dead, per ann'	200.	00.	00
The gleabe Tennts. Richard Harding, dead, and Robert Harding per ann'	010.	00.	00
Wilton. ¹ The Tithe Tennt, Sr John Hotham, dead	030.	00.	00
The glebe Tennt, Sr John Hotham, dead	005.	10.	00
Farmanby. ² The Tithe Tennt, Ralph Hazle, dead, per ann'	030.	00.	00
The gleabe Tennt (<i>blank</i>), dead	002.	00.	00
Allerston. ³ The Tithe and Gleabe Tennt, Mr. Edgerton, dead, who threw up his lease, per ann.	060.	00.	00
Ebberston. ⁴ The Tithe and gleabe, Alexander Wotton, Mr. Roger, dead, and Guyan Allerston, per ann'	064.	00.	00

¹ In parish of Ellerburn.

² In parishes of Ellerburn and Thornton.

³ A parish town $4\frac{1}{4}$ m. from Pickering.

⁴ A parish town 6 m. from Pickering.

Newton. ⁵	The Tithe Tennt, Thomas Done, dead, and Thomas Nesse, per ann'	£	s.	d.
		030.	00.	00
Kinthrop. ⁶	The Tithe Tennts, Thomas Kettle- well and others, per ann'	020.	00.	00
Goadland. ⁷	The Tithe Tennts, Edmon Lighten and George Warfulke, dead, threw up their lease, per ann'	020.	00.	00
Cropton. ⁸	The Tithe Tennt, Roger Humble, dead, per ann'	003.	06.	08
Middleton. ⁹	The Tithe Tennt (<i>blank</i>), per ann'	006.	13.	04
Dalby. ¹⁰	The Tithe, Marish ¹¹ Tithe and Kin- throp gleabe, Tennt, Richard Reene, per ann'	012.	00.	00
Snainton. ¹²	Tithe Tennt, Mr. Wotton	016.	00.	00
		£510. 9. 0(<i>sic</i>)		

(Endorsed: 1643. A Rental of the Yorkshire Tythe with Tenants' names when my Lord of Danby died. Mem. £510. 9s. per ann'.)

1649

2—A VALUACON OF THE TITHES OF THESE SEVERALL TOWNES BEING
PARCELL OF PICKERING PARSONAGE

		£	s.	d.
Ebberston and Swaynton ¹³	Whereof there is due for the tithe 11 oxgang and the Tithe of 2 (<i>sic</i>) hath 112 oxgang with veale, lambes and oxgangs Easter booke, ffor this Robert Noble 8oli p annum	80.	0.	0
Allerston hath 80 oxgang	Whereof due for the Tithe 8 oxgang with 2 oxgang of gleabe land 2 cott houses and one barne. This Mr. Edgerton receiveth at the rate of 66li 13s 4d	66.	13.	4
Wilton hath 55 oxgang	Whereof due for the Tithe 5 oxgang and a halfe, with 2 oxgang of gleabe land wth other Tithes. This went at 40li p ann.	40.	0.	0
Ellerbarne	Hath only 2 oxgang of gleabe land with a cott house worth p ann.	02.	0.	0

⁵ A township in parish of Pickering.

⁶ Kingthorpe in parish of Pickering.

⁷ Goathland, a township in par. of Pickering.

⁸ A township in parish of Middleton.

⁹ A parish town 1 m. from Pickering.

¹⁰ In parish of Thornton.

¹¹ In parish of Pickering.

¹² In parishes of Brompton and Ebberston.

¹³ Snainton.

Farmanby hath 51 oxgang Kinthrop hath 24 oxgang	Whereof due for the Tithe 5 oxgang with the Tithe of one oxgang, valued worth p annum Whereof due for the Tithe 2 oxgang and a halfe with one oxgang of gleabe land and other Tithes, one faire house and a barne wth 2 little closes worth p ann'	£	s.	d.
		30.	0.	0
Dawby. ¹⁴	Hath only 8 loades with some little corne worth p ann'	4.	0.	0
Newton hath 32 oxgang	Whereof due for the Tithe 3 oxgang with the Tithe of 2 oxgang and other Tithes worth p annum	30.	0.	0
Goudland	Hath only Tithe hey and corne for certaine Intackes with woll, lambe, and Easter booke valued p annum	20.	0.	0
Cropton	Hath only 13 oxgangs. The Tithe of this is valued p ann'	2.	10.	0
Wheeledale. ¹⁵	This is a peece of Moore where there is a Seastment taken valued p annum	2.	10.	0
Middleton	Out of this only the Tithe of 8 oxgang with wood (<i>sic</i>), lambe and Easter Booke of foure cottages valued p annum	5.	6.	8
How Inges	The Tith of this p ann'	2.	0.	0

The number of Tithe Oxgangs 37

	li	s.	d.
The yearelie value in all for these Towns	301.	0.	0
Pickering Towne excepted wch is valued at	200.	0.	0
and Blansby Park and the Marishes value p annum	070.	0.	0
The Townes	301.	0.	0
Pickering	200.	0.	0
The Marishes	009.	6.	0
	<hr/> £510. 6. 0		

(Endorsed: 1649. A Particular of the Value of Yorkshire Tyths, viz. per ann'—£510. 6. 0. by Mr. Pettchett.)

¹⁴ Dalby.

¹⁵ In par. of Ebberston.

1650

3—SURVEY RETURNED TO GURNEY HOUSE

		£	s.	d.
<i>Rectoria</i>	The Quitt Rents in lease with the			
<i>et</i>	Rectory, <i>valor' per ann'</i>	1.	8.	0
<i>Parsonag'</i>	The Parsonage house, garden,			
<i>de</i>	orchard and grasse garth			
<i>Pickering</i>	<i>cu' pertin' contin' un' acr'</i>			
	<i>et 3 roodes per ann'</i>	4.	0.	0
	Glebe land 2 oxgangs.			
	Meadow belonging to the said			
	oxgangs xlviiij acres <i>valor'</i>			
	<i>per ann'</i>	13.	16.	0
	Arable land belonging to the			
	said oxgangs xxiiij acr. <i>ann'</i>			
	<i>valor'</i>	3.	0.	0
	8 beast gates in the Oxe pasture			
	these <i>ann' valor'</i>	1.	4.	0
	The Tith of Corne Hay wooll			
	Lamme and the Easter			
	booke, ¹⁶ in tenur' Tho.			
	Swinfield, <i>a' val'</i>	190.	0.	0
		<hr/>		
		213.	8.	0

KINTHORPE TOWNESHIPP

		£	s.	d.
A Messuage called the Parsonage howse ¹⁷ wth				
the outhouses, backsides and appurtenances				
cont. 3 acres, <i>ann' val'</i>		1.	0.	0
	Glebe land inclosed			
Meadow, 2 acres 3 roodes, <i>Ai' val.'</i>		1.	0.	0
Arrable, 3 acres 3 roods, <i>val'</i>		1.	5.	0
Pasture 24 acres		3.	10.	0
One little close, 3 roods		0.	6.	8
The Tithe of Corne, Hay, wooll. calves and				
Easter booke, <i>an' val'</i>		17.	0.	0
		<hr/>		
		24.	01.	08

DALBY HAMLETT

The Tithes, etc., <i>An' val'</i>	2.	0.	0
The Tithes of Corne wthin 5 severall Farmes <i>in</i>			
<i>parochia de Pickering An' Val'</i>	9.	6.	8

ELLERBURNE

A tenement wth th appurtenances conteyning				
one rood, <i>An' Val'</i>	0.	10.	0	
Farmanby glebe one oxgang				

¹⁶ The Account book in which was kept the list of certain payments due to the parson by the parishioners at Easter.

¹⁷ There is said to have been a chapel at Kingthorpe in the 15th cent. (V.C.H., Yorkshire, N.R., ii, 475).

1650

	£	s.	d.
The Arrable and Meadow cont. 8 acres, <i>an' val'</i>	1.	18.	8
Beast gates belonging to the said oxgang in a stinted pasture there, <i>an' val'</i>	0.	8.	0
The Tithes of Farmanby, <i>an' valor'</i>	32.	0.	0
	<hr/>		
(<i>sic</i>)	32.	06.	08

WILTON GLEBE TWO OXGANGS

Arrable, 15 acres, <i>an' valor'</i>	1.	06.	8
Meadow, 9 acres, <i>an' val'</i>	2.	13.	0
Pasture, 6 acres, <i>an' val'</i>	1.	13.	0
The Tithes, etc., <i>an' val'</i>	32.	0.	0
	<hr/>		
	37.	12.	08

ALLERSTON

A tenement, <i>cu' pertin' contin'</i> 5 roods	0.	13.	04
and other small tents, <i>cu' pertin'</i> 2 roods	0.	06.	8
The glebe land 2 oxgangs			
Arrable, 2 closes of 7 acres, <i>an' val'</i>	2.	0.	0
Meadowe, 6 closes, 12 acres, <i>an' val'</i>	4.	16.	8
Pasture, 3 acres, <i>ann' valor'</i>	1.	0.	0
more arrable Glebe in Allerston parte of the said oxgangs			
Arrable, 7 acres 3 roods, <i>ann' val'</i>	0.	10.	0
The Tithes of Allerston, <i>an' valor'</i>	30.	0.	0
	<hr/>		
	39.	06.	04 (<i>sic</i>)

EBBERSTON GLEBE

Meadow, 7 acres, <i>ann' valor'</i>	18.	0	
The Tithes of Ebberston, <i>ann' valor'</i>	68.	0.	0
	<hr/>		
	70.	00.	00 (<i>sic</i>)

MIDDLETON

The Tith of Corne, Hay, Wooll, lamme, East(er) booke, mortuaryes, ¹⁸ etc. of five cottages and eighte oxgangs of land <i>ibm</i> , <i>an' valor'</i>	8.	0.	0
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----	----	---

CROPTON

The Tithes of Cropton, <i>ann' val'</i>	4.	0.	0
-----------------------------------------	----	----	---

NEWTON

The Tithes of Newton, <i>ann' valor'</i>	30.	0.	0
------------------------------------------	-----	----	---

GOTHLAND

The Tith of Gothland, <i>ann' valor'</i>	20.	0.	0
------------------------------------------	-----	----	---

¹⁸ The only case in which mortuaries are mentioned.

	SNANTON	£	s.	d.
The Tith of Snainton, <i>ann' valor'</i>	16.	10.	0
Two beast gates in Romble hill pasture belonging to the Rectory of Picker- ing, <i>ann' valor'</i>	1.	10.	0
<i>S'ma Total'</i>		DXl—iis iiiid		

The Survey was returned in to the
Registers office at Gurney howse } 8 June 1650

Certified in a Memorand thus:

This lease wil be produced and the Estate clered
att the Surveyor gen'alls office in convenient
time

This office is in Gurney howse alsoe

The Tith —	456.	16.	8	} 510.	2.	4
The Glebe—	53.	5.	8			

(Sld Endorsement: The Survey of Pickering returned to Gurney
house 18 June 1650. £510. 2s 4d.)

RENTS DUE TO SIR JOHN OSBORNE, BART., FORTH OF THE RECTORY
OF PICKRINGE FOR THE HALFE YEARE ENDINGE AT MICALS 1678

	£	s.	d.
Pickringe Tyth	75.	00.	00
Pick: Gleabe	01.	16.	11 ob
Kinthorpe Tyth	09.	00.	00
Kinthorpe Gleabe	02.	06.	09 ob
Dalby Tyth	01.	10.	00
Eighteene Acers	00.	12.	11
Midelton Tyth	03.	05.	00
Marish Tyth	03.	00.	00
Silliebridge Marish Tyth	01.	15.	00
Farmanby Tyth	11.	00.	00
Farmanby Gleabe	00.	07.	06
Farmanby Hags Tyth	01.	05.	00
Mr. Hutchinson Hags Tyth	00.	10.	00
Wilton Tyth	12.	00.	00
Wilton Gleabe	00.	18.	06
Allerston Tyth	20.	00.	00
Allerston Gleabe	01.	07.	04 ob
Ebberston Tyth	29.	00.	00
Bickley ¹⁹ & Depedaile Tyths	06.	10.	00
Snainton Tyth	07.	10.	00
Newtone Goadland Tyth	17.	00.	00
Cropton Tyth	02.	05.	00
Parsonage backyeard	00.	10.	00
Parsonage fore yard	00.	02.	06

¹⁹ In parish of Ebberston.

	£	s.	d.
Quit rents	01.	08.	00
Nec. for Tyth of Dolby woods	00.	05.	00
Nec. of the deane for his part of the last five months Assmts. charged on Pick.			
Rectory for ship monies.....	01.	00.	00
	<hr/>		
	211.	00.	00 ob

FOR THE HALFE YEARE ENDED MICALS 1678

DISBURST SINCE MY LAST ACOUNTE MADE FOR THE RECTORY OF
PICKERINGS AUGUST 7. 78

Imps

for twoe Timber trees for Parsonage barne	01.	11.	00
for bringinge them from Yestrop parke	00.	08.	00
to 4 carpenters 4 dayes worke apece	01.	00.	04
in ale at the rearinge the timber	00.	02.	01
for nailes to the worke	00.	02.	00
By Sr John order I gave Mr. Jackson & Mr. Hunter at the takeinge possestion upon the lease from the Deane	05.	00.	00
At charges then with witnesses & them (<i>sic</i>) for five fire harths in the parsonage house due at Lady Day 78	00.	05.	00
to the Deane his Micals rent	50.	00.	00
Charges then	00.	10.	00
Taxes alowed to the Tenants for the last five months for ship monies	04.	00.	00
To Procktor Squire by Sr John order	22.	19.	00
Octob. 25. to the vicker of Pick: his sallre due at Micals last	10.	00.	00
Returnd to Sr. John Osborn Bart by a bill, dated Octob 25. 78	100.	00.	00
Charges then	00.	05.	00
My owne fee	15.	00.	00
The arears of this half yeare is Mr. Hayes for a quit rent	00.	09.	04
	<hr/>		
	£212.	10.	09

RENTS DUE TO SR JOHN OSBORN, BART., FORTH OF THE RECTORY
OF PICKERINGE FOR THE HALFE YEARE ENDINGE AT ST. MARKES
DAY 1679

Pickringe Tyth	75.	00.	00
Pick: Gleabe	01.	16.	11 ob
Kinthrope Tyth	09.	00.	00
Kinthrop Gleabe	02.	06.	09 ob
Eightene Acares	00.	12.	11
Dalby Tyth	01.	10.	00
Midelton Tyth.....	03.	05.	00

	£	s.	d.
Marish Tyth	03.	00.	00
Selliebridg Marish Tyth	01.	15.	00
Farmanby Tyth	11.	00.	00
Farmanby Gleabe	00.	07.	06
Farmanby Hags Tyth.....	01.	05.	00
Mr. Hutchinson Hagg Tyth	00.	10.	00
Wilton Tyth	12.	00.	00
Wilton Gleabe.....	00.	18.	06
Allerston Tyth.....	20.	00.	00
Allerston Gleabe	01.	07.	04 ob
Ebberston Tyth	29.	00.	00
Bickley & Deepedaile Tyths.....	06.	10.	00
Snainton Tyth.....	07.	10.	00
Newton & Goudland Tyth	17.	00.	00
Cropton Tyth	02.	05.	00
Parsonage back yards.....	00.	10.	00
Parsonage fore yarde	00.	02.	06
Recd of the Deane for his part of the first six mounths Asest. for disbandinge the Army	01.	04.	00

209. 16. 06 ob

212. 10 9 ob

£422. 7. 4

DISBURST FOR THE HALFE YEARE ENDINGE ST MARKES DAY 1679

Nov. 20. (16)78	£	s.	d.
To leight horse musters at Northallerton:			
6 dayes pay	00.	15.	00
& to the Muster Master	00.	02.	00
powder & ball	00.	01.	00
Back brest & head peece beinge not sufficient I bought neue ones, price	01.	00.	00
March 24, 78 pade for harths in the parsonage house, due at Micks	00.	05.	00
March 27. 79 pade to Hen: Franke a rent due to him forth of the parsonage house	00.	02.	00
Asesments alowed to the Tenants for the first six months for disbandinge the Army	04.	15.	10
May 15. To the Deane, his rent	50.	00.	00
Charges then	00.	10.	00
To the vicker of Pickringe	10.	90.	00
May 9, 79, to Sir John by 3 bils I returned for returning of the monies	100.	00.	00
My owne fee	15.	00.	00
In arears for this halfe yeare	06.	18.	09
.....	189.	19.	07

	li	s.	d.
Rec. in all	..... 421.	02.	01
Disbd in all	..... 402.	10.	04
Rest due to Sir			
John in my hand	18.	11.	9

Jo(hn) Brown

(Endorsed: 1679 St. Mark. Particulars of a years rent of Yorkshire tyths, viz. £422. 7. 3. (*sic*). Brown.)

THE LAW SUITS

The first intimation we have of a trial at Assizes is contained in a letter dated 19 Dec., 1651, from the agent, Mr. S. Marshall, to Henry Osborn, saying that, on the advice of Counsel he had laid claim to the whole rectory of Pickering. This may have been an echo of the dispute between the brother of the Earl of Danby and the Osborns when the latter compounded for their delinquency. On 23 July, 1658, Mr. Marshall wrote to Mr. Henry Osborn pressing him not to try the case he had against the tenants for non-payment of tithe rents at the coming assizes, for if he failed to prove his title, the tithes would be ill paid and so consequently the rent. This seems to indicate some doubt as to Henry Osborn's title, perhaps a mortgage in connection with the payment of the composition for his delinquency. Apparently the advice was taken, for we hear nothing more about a case at the assizes for some time. In 1662 the agent wrote most hopefully of the improvement in the estate owing to arrangements he had made with the tenants, including some leases.

In 1668 there was another suit, this time in regard to the inclosure of common lands, for which the urge throughout the country had become great. On the 21 July, 1668, Mr. Marshall reported to Henry Osborn that the judge's summing up was in his favour but the jury, being country men and in a nature parties for inclosures, went against the judge's instructions and found for the defendants (the tenants). The Pickering witnesses swore to a custom of inclosures; although it was proved by three ancient witnesses that these ancient inclosures laid down and open every fallow year. The agent advised that a fresh suit might be begun in Chancery. Chancery should hinder inclosure because it would make a great depopulation; about 150 families would be affected. On 25 March, 1669, Osborn replied that counsel had advised him that a new suit must be begun in another name. He had also been

advised to buy Sir John Winter's term in the royalty of Pickering that he had from the Queen Mother, and that having this he might hinder all inclosures, but he feared this was not so. On 8 Nov. following Marshall acquired Osborn's pleasure concerning the suit of inclosure. On 11 Jan., 1669, Osborn replied that he would not for the present renew the suit, but would await the offer made for composition for inclosures already made. On 14 Jan., 1669, Marshall wrote that the freeholders which had made inclosures offered to pay 1s. 6d. per acre for arable and 1s. per acre for meadow yearly for 21 years. Marshall confessed it was not a full value. If the suit were begun it would procure some benefit to Mr. Osborn, for after the last suit (which failed) they would yield to no composition. On 17 June, 1670, Marshall recommended Mr. Osborn to buy some land lying in all the fields, as oxgang doth, which will hinder a general inclosure, and he gives the reasons. On 24 Nov., 1670, Mr. Osborn declined to accept the proposed composition on the ground that it was so inconsiderable that it was not worth taking, and would be a precedent. Now he would retain this liberty to renew the suit. On 12 Apl., 1671, Mr. Henry Osborn wrote to his agent, Mr. Marshall, saying that he had heard Mr. Hill was inclosing at Farmanby, and he had heard that they were inclosing everywhere, and he now began to find the mischief of the advice his agent had given him to sell the glebe to the tenants and that unless the Church interposed by the power of Parliament it would be the ruin of the rectory. John Brown, who succeeded Samuel Marshall as agent, reported, 5 Mar., 1674, that the inclosure at Farmanby was agreed upon, but he hoped it would not prove so prejudicial as was to be feared. On 24 Feb., 1675, John Lake, who acted as agent for the Dean, wrote to Sir John Osborn, who has succeeded to the estate on the death of his brother, Henry Osborn, sending him a terrier of the Dean's oxgang lands in the fields about Farmanby. The Dean's opinion was that a bill in Chancery to examine witnesses, *in perpetuam rei memoriam*, might be a means of preserving, or hereafter retrieving, the Church's interest. The next letter is undated but must have been written shortly before the death of Sir John on 5 Feb., 1698. It is from Mr. John Brown to Mr. Wm. Acrigg, at Sir John Osborn's house in Bloomsbury, asking Acrigg to inform Sir John at some convenient time that he had lost the cause at York assizes because they had sued for tithe in kind and could not prove that at any time they had received one sheaf of corn or one cock of hay, but money in lieu of such tithe. The last letter previous to 1701 is

from three of the tenants, and is dated 8 May, 1699, asking that their terms might be extended for three years longer, as they had not reaped the full benefit from the land they had taken, 130 oxgangs having laid lea in the first year of their term and seven oxgangs for two years.

(To be continued.)

A NOTE ON BILTON PARK, HARROGATE.

By W. A. ATKINSON.

It is remarked by Wheater that the court rolls of Knaresborough contain many records that the tenants of land adjoining Bilton Park were under the obligation of repairing the pales of the park;¹ and Grainge states, on the authority of the rolls, that in 1342 John de Dacre, who judging by his name would probably be a local man, was fined sixpence for not repairing ‘‘hayam suam circa parcum de Bilton.’’² The following note, casually preserved among the Slingsby papers, refers to this obligation:

‘‘A declaracon how the Customarie tenants ought to make ye paill betwene bilton pke and ye longland feld.

1. Impr Robt burnand begyneth at ye estermoste steele³ & maketh to a litill naked oke wher a mereston standeth.⁴
2. And John mathewe next hym & maketh to a litill spire⁵ wher a mereston standeth.
3. John benson yongr next and maketh to a grete eller⁶ wher a mereston standeth.
4. Thomas Knowlles next and maketh to a hollinge⁷ wher a mereston standeth.
5. John battie next and maketh to an eller wher a mereston standeth.
6. Robt barns next and maketh to a thorne wher a mereston standeth.
7. Henrie shaw next and maketh to a thorne wher a mereston standeth.

¹ ‘‘Knaresburgh and its Rulers,’’ p. 137.

² ‘‘Forest of Knaresborough,’’ p. 206, *n*.

³ Steel, a stile. Swaledale, and Manley and Corringham Glossaries, E.D.S.

⁴ Merestone, a boundary stone. Among the Slingsby muniments there is a manuscript Court Leet charge which is apparently of about the same date as this ‘‘declaration.’’ One of its injunctions is,—‘‘You shall alsoe inquire whether any of the merestone bounds or markes between this Lordship & any other or between tent (tenement) & tent be removed since the last Cort. You ought to p’sent the offenders, for it is accurst by God Almighty.’’ The reference is to Deut. xxvii. 17.

⁵ Query, ‘‘ffir,’’ i.e., Fir. It will be noticed that all the natural boundary marks are trees.

⁶ Eller, elder. Mid-Yorks. Glossary. E.D.S.

⁷ Hollinge, A.S. *holen*, holly. (Sweet)

8. Peter cooke next & maketh to a great oke where a mereston standeth.
9. Willm hill wief next and maketh to a gt oke wher a merston standeth.
10. Richard benson next & maketh to an oke tre wher a merston standeth.
11. Robt m'ston¹ next and maketh to a gt willow.
12. John benson elder next & maketh to a merston in ye hedge.
13. Robt waid next & maketh to an oketre wher a merston standeth.
14. John lunde (?) next & maketh to a merston at ye feld end.
Then ev'y man to heed (?) hym self.'

The note is endorsed:

“1: decr: 1610.

A note deliv'd by Mr. vicar of Knar:
for making the pale next Bilton:
taken out of an olde booke of willm
Batties.”

The vicar of Knaresborough in 1610 was the Rev. Percival Broadbelt, who was instituted in 1569, and died in 1617.² Notwithstanding the statement that the note was taken out of an old book, there is no reason to think that the statement itself was much older than this copy. In September, 1564, Robert Marston of Knaresborough made his will, which was proved, apparently, the following February.³ As the names of John Mathew, John Benson, Richard Benson, and John Battie occur as four of the five “supervisors” of this will, it is safe to assume that they and the testator were the persons whose names are found in this note on Bilton Park. Robert Marston made his brother Andrew trustee of his lands and “fermeholdes” until the former’s children came of age. In 1566 Andrew made his will in which he refers to his brother Robert, “lait of Bilton.” After making his devises and bequests, he says “I will that my brother Percivall Brodbelt, clerk, and my brother John Marston be supervisors &c.”⁴ It would seem from this that the future vicar of Knaresborough was brother-in-law of the Marstons. Brodbelt witnessed the wills

¹ It is rather singular that Marston’s portion is the only one where the mention of a merestone is omitted. Was the suggestion of a pun too obvious? The similarity is, of course, something more than a pun. “There are fifteen English parishes called Marston, i.e. Markstone or boundary stone, one of which gives a name to the well-known battlefield of Marston Moor.” Taylor’s “Words and Places,” ed. by Dr. A. S. Palmer, p. 187, *n*. Cf. A.S. *mearcetreow*, a boundary tree. (Sweet)

² Speight, “Nidderdale,” p. 295. (1894.)

³ Collins, Knaresborough Wills, i. 97. (Surtees.) ⁴ *Id.* 100-101.

of John Battie and John Mathew, both made in 1580;¹ and as late as 1610 he witnessed the will of Thomas Conyers in which the names of William Hill and Robert Wayde occur.² As the vicar was the contemporary and associate of so many of the persons upon whom the maintenance of the park palings devolved, it is evident that, however old William Battie's book might be—and it is probable that he was the father of John—this particular “declaration” of duties can hardly be earlier than the middle of the 16th century.

Robert Burnand, the first tenant named in the list, was the son of John Burnand. The latter owned land at Crokesnabbe and Jennyfield, Harrogate, in 1558, some of which was leased or sub-leased to Thomas Belyngham, whose wife was the daughter of John Fitz-Thomas of Bilton Park.³ Robert took as his first wife Ann Norton, a granddaughter of Richard, Lord Latimer. Their sons dying unmarried, the estates devolved upon a daughter, Ann, who by her marriage to Henry Trappes of Nidd carried them to the Trappes-Burnand family.⁴

Grainge says that Robert Burnand succeeded his father,¹¹ but the fact is that he predeceased his father about four weeks. Robert was buried at Knaresborough on Oct. 18, and his father on Nov. 12, 1565,⁵ and the latter's will was proved at Richmond in the same year, O.S.⁶

Jennyfield and Crokesnabbe were in close proximity to Harrogate, but further away from Bilton Park than Longlands, which is now represented by a farm near the spot where the Bogs Lane crosses the railway line between Starbeck and Bilton, and about three quarters of a mile W.S.W. of Bilton Hall. It is to be noted, however, that such descriptive names of fields are very common, and that this name, Longe Landes, occurs in the neighbourhood of Scotton and Scriven in 1558,⁷ and there is reason to think that these very lands, “in the feildes of Knares,” and therefore no part of the forest or the parks on the other side of the Nidd, were owned by the Burnand family in the reign of Edward III.⁸ The same Longlands are named in a sale catalogue of Sir R. H. Bromley's lands in Scotton and the neighbourhood in 1831. They were then two plots of arable land in the township of Brearton measuring in all 5½ acres.⁹ Reverting to the Longlands of Bilton

¹ *Id.* 137, 139. ² *Id.* ii. 16.

³ Grainge, p. 204, *n*; Collins, i., p. 81, *n*. ⁴ Collins, i., p. 177, *n*.

⁵ *Ibid.*, 204. ⁶ Kaye, Records of Harrogate, p. 73. ⁷ Collins, i., p. 75.

⁸ A MS. calendar of Birnand lands, Slingsby muniments.

⁹ Sale catalogue, Slingsby muniments.

and our subject, it would have been interesting to discover the average length of palings which each of the fourteen tenants named in the list had to repair; but the "estermost steele" and the "feld end" are terms too vague to encourage the attempt, though the former may have been on the path which still leads from the High Bridge at Knaresborough to Bilton.

A great deal of work awaits the local historian who may be inspired to take up the history of Knaresborough forest and its parks on their technical side. It may be said broadly that it was the custom of the Crown to appoint keepers of the parks and to lease the hay and agistment. The "custos" was also the "paliciator" or palliser of the park, upon whom the responsibility of seeing that the pale was kept in repair rested. The following "Instrucons for Haye pke,"¹ though they relate chiefly to the park on the north side of Knaresborough, and not in the forest, illustrate some of the difficulties involved in the upkeep of these royal parks at a time of social change. The document is dated 21st March, 1607.

"In A° 22° Eliz°: (1580) Francis Slingsbie Esq³ did surreder his lease of the herbage & pannage of Haye Parke, In wch lease their (was) reserved sufficient pasture for the deere. And (he) did likewise surrender his Patent of the fee of xivli ijs iiijd wch he had for keepinge of the deere and paylinge the said Parke. And in consideracon thei of a newe lease was grauted him of all the whole parke & lodges wthout anie reservacon of herbage for the deere, wth a Covenant that he shoulde not ploughe anie more of the said Parke than was ploughed before 13: Eliz° and shoulde keepe & leave at the ende of the said tearme cxi deere.

The payle wth continewance of tyme is growne soe shorte as it will not holde in the deere nor skarce anie horses. Their is not woodd wthin the pke nor herdlie wthin the Lp: (lordship) sufficient to staunche the payle fitt for a pke.

The deere doe greate herme to the neighbors corne, doe lodge more comonlie wthout the pke then wthin; so as neither they can be founde wthout the pke to hunte nor, beinge in the pke, will tarrie wthin when they are hunted, & do manie tymes pishe by the handes of the neighbors to whome they doe damage.

¹ Slingsby muniments.

The Rent hathe beene allreadie encreased frome vijli vjs viijd to viijli ijs.¹

Their is wthin the said Honor one other pke called Bilton pke, well stored wth deere, reasonable stanche & maie be soe mainteyned bothe because their is in the said pke of Bilton more woodd then in the other & (it) lyeth much nigher the Outwooddes of the Forreste then the other pke dothe.

For thiese consideracons it is humblie desired that the Fermer maie be discharged of that covenant of Keepinge of Deere for some reasonable fine or ympvement to the Kinge.’’

This petition that the burden of maintaining a stipulated number of deer should be removed in return for an increased fine or rent was not granted. Sir Henry Slingsby, to whom the grants were renewed after his father’s death, was mulcted in damages, and also penalised by a heavy fine in the Duchy Court, for alleged defect in the number of deer, for misappropriation of hay, and for other defaults, besides being deprived of his keepership and other offices, somewhat unjustly as appears upon a subsequent review of the evidence. According to a copy preserved among the Slingsby records, a grant of the fine, five hundred marks, or £333. 6s. 8d. was made by James I to his cousin, Esme Stewart, third Duke of Lennox and Richmond, with ample powers for collecting it.

¹ In a note, in the same collection, of the rents paid and fees received in 1612 and 1613 the following details occur:

Rents.

“Firma pci de Bilton p ann	xjl xijs ijd
“Allrum p ann	iijs iiijd
“Firma pci de Haye p ann	vijl xviijs viijd
“The vivers p ann	iijs iiijd

Fees,

“The pallisershippe of Bilton pke p ann	xxxs iiijd
“The Kepshippe theirof p ann	xlvs vjd’’

The “farm’’ and the “vivers’’ together make up the rent of £8 2s od for Haye Park. In the grant of the fine to Esme Stewart there is a description of Alrom as a “parcell of grounde or close . . . heretofore pte of the said Park and lyinge and beinge in Bilton.’’ The name seems to be now lost.

ROMAN YORKSHIRE, 1941.

Mr. Gardiner, Mr. D. Gilyard Beer and Mr. Michael Hodsman are now serving in H.M. Forces. The policy of 1940 was continued, that is to say small dispersed meetings were held. Visits were paid to the Roman Fort at Ilkley and the Roman roads near Tadcaster; the Committee also collaborated with the Society for the Promotion of Roman Studies in the organisation of half-a-dozen lectures in different parts of the county.

YORK

Mr. Philip Corder reports that quantities of Roman shards were found in the garden of Mr. Sydney Smith, 210 Stockton Lane, including the following types:

1. Heavy reeded rim carinated bowl (at York not later than 110 A.D.).
 2. Screw necked jug, Antonine type (red with white slip).
 3. Gray ware pie dishes, Antonine type or possibly later
 4. 4th century gray ware, Yorkshire made.
- Nothing later than 370 A.D.

In York itself The Rev. Angelo Raine records the following discoveries:

1. A cobbled roadway at the depth of 14 feet near the Guild-hall.
2. The south-east wall of the fortress in Parliament Street.
3. Rough piling 10 feet down in Piccadilly.

East Riding.

BROUGH. 1.

In September, 1941, two tessellated pavements were discovered in removing the overburden from Mr. Arnold Reckitt's limestone quarry between Brough and Market Weighton, 150 yards west of the main road to Cave and almost opposite the junction of the branch road from Brantingham. Mr. Reckitt has shown an active personal interest in the find and has taken steps to preserve it; very soon after the discovery it was found necessary to bury the pavement again, as local visitors were helping themselves to the tesserae. Thanks are due to the good offices of Mr W. C. Watts, Mr. Heslop Antrum, and, above all, to Mr. T. Sheppard.

The horizontal excavator removed all identification above and beyond the Roman pavements but left them intact and in good condition.

The two pavements are each about 14 feet square. That nearest the quarry has a central fluted medallion, like an umbrella with eight spokes, flanked by rectangular panels of chequers and cable pattern. This pavement is supported by a pillared hypocaust with stone pillars, the furnace which heated it was discovered before the pavement; box tiles were still in situ in the walls. The adjoining room to the north had no hypocaust; its floor, about a foot lower, was decorated with a salmon scale pattern. Two other rooms identified had no pavements. Pottery was found, including a gray flanged bowl, probably made at Throlam, dia. 15 in. h. 5 in. and a small iron bill hook, 9 in. long, probably Roman. The walls of the building are substantially built of limestone.

No signs of other buildings seem to have occurred to the east. To the south the site is full of old quarrying, from which was won the stone for the construction of the Albert Dock a century ago. (See *Hull Daily Mail*, 27.9.41, *Yorkshire Post*, 29.9.41.)

2. Mr. T. Sheppard reports a small brass of Constantine I given to Hull Museum by Mr. Atkinson Pickering, of Kirmington Vale, Brough, and found in his garden.

IMP CONSTANTINUS AVG
Bust helmeted, cuirassed, left with spear
VICTORIAE LAETAE PRINC PERP
Two victories standing l.r.r. holding shield
inscribed VOT over altar
m.m. I PR
 P.L.N. London Coh. 634
 A.D. 320-4

LECONFIELD.

A complete vessel full of burnt bones was found by the occupier, Mr. Jessop, at the north-west corner of a new bungalow, "Mere Glen," Leconfield (N.W. of Beverley). The jar has lattice ornament, moulded foot, and moulded rim suggesting type 14 a Cranbeck, and other examples from E. Yorkshire.

HOLME-ON-SPALDING MOOR.

A new complete waster, a dish, is reported in the possession of Mr. Taun, 15 Sotheron Street, Goole.

West Riding.

ALDBOROUGH. BOROUGHBRIDGE.

Miss Nancy Hey reports that pottery and a coin were dis-

covered in the grounds of Aldborough Hall by Mr. Venables.

D.N.CONSTANS P F AVG

Bust to right laureate and draped
behind head A

FEL TEMP REPARATIO

Emperor standing left on prow of ship holding in right hand small
victory with wreath, in his left hand a labarum, to r. a figure of Victory
holds tiller, seated facing L. In field A

CONSTANS 333-350

BADSLEY MOOR.

Miss Dorothy Green reports the discovery (June) of the base of a Roman cooking pot, at a depth of 3 feet. It is of coarse gray ware 4 in. in diameter.

The site is about two miles as the crow flies to the East of the Templeburgh Forts and is also approximately half mile from Herringthorpe Valley Road. The pottery is on view in Clifton Park Museum.

DALTON PARLOURS (Compton) Collingham.

Miss Kitson Clark reports that in a pit excavated for the erection of a pylon near this site, the foundation trench of a wall filled with rubble and yellow cement was cut through. The site is in the hedge nearest the Parlours Wood on the north and west of Manston Lane. Inspection of the neighbouring ploughed fields produced no Roman pottery or tesserae as on previous visits, only a flint core-scraper of prehistoric date. The condition of the foundation trench suggests that the destruction of the villa in quite recent times was very complete. Mr. Mellor recalls the ruins in the form of a mound which was levelled to facilitate agriculture.

TEMPLEBURGH.

Miss Dorothy Green reports the discovery in the last weeks of 1940 of a coin of Hadrian and another of Maximianus Herculus on the site of the Templeburgh Pottery Kiln, that is from the site of the Roman Forts.

PONTEFRACT.

Mr. C. J. Baines reports a coin discovered in the garden of "Acacia," Mill Hill, Pontefract, in 1939. It was found whilst digging about one foot below the surface. Brass of Constantine I.

CONSTANTINVS AVG

Bust laureate r and draped

D N CONSTANTINI MAX AVG

VOT XX in laurel wreath.

I Ticinium Cohen 123. A.D. 320-4
t.t.

UPTON, NR. PONTEFRACT.

Mr. C. J. Baines reports the following coins, part of a hoard found at Walton Wood, Upton, in 1937, and additional to the types listed in the Numismatic Chronicle, Vol. IX, Fifth Series:—

- GALLIENUS A.D. 253-268 Antoninianus
 (GAL)LIENUS AVG
 Head, radiate, r. cuirassed
 (DIAN) AE CONS AVG
 Antelope walking r. M S 180. ROME mint
- TETRICUS II A.D. 268-273 Antoninianus.
 C PIV ESV TETRICVS CAES
 Head, radiate and draped r.
 SPES AVGG
 SPES advancing r, holding flower and catching up dress.
 M & S 270
- TETRICUS I A.D. 268-273 Antoninus
 IMP TETRICUS P F AVG
 Head radiate and draped r.
 SALVS AVGG
 standing r, feeding serpent rising from altar, r hand resting on
 rudder M & S 127
- CLAVDIUS II (Gothicus) A.D. 268-270 Antoninianus
 D I (VO) CLAUDIO
 Head radiate r.
 CONSECRATIO
 Eagle head r.
 Posthumous coin struck by Quintillus A.D. 270.
 M & S 266
- VICTORINUS A.D. 265-267 Antoninus
 IMP C VICTORINUS P F AVG
 Radiate head, cuirassed. r.
 PIETAS (AV)G
 Pietas standing r, sacrificing at altar, holding patena
 Cologne Southern mint. M & S 58
 () P.F. AVG
 Head radiate r. draped and cuirassed.
 (LAET) ITIA AVG
 Laetitia, standing l. holding wreath and anchor.
 Cologne Southern Mint. M & S 51.

North Riding.

Mr. Crosland reports the discovery of a silver coin of Antoninus Pius in a wood not far from Hutton-le-Hole. There were no other remains.

- IMP.T. AEL. CAES. HADR. ANTONINVS.
 Head laureate to right.
 AVG. PIUS. P.M. TR.P. COS II

BAINBRIDGE.

Mr. Chapman reports the discovery of the road running East from the fort in a field recently ploughed. The direction of the road was still eastwards.

Obituary.

ELY WILKINSON CROSSLEY, F.S.A., J.P.

With the passing of Ely Wilkinson Crossley, whose death took place at Broad Carr on 19 March, 1942, an important link with the history of the Yorkshire Archaeological Society has been broken. For some months his many friends had noted with deep anxiety the ever increasing weakness that even his indomitable spirit could not withstand, though he bore up bravely and remained at work, patient and cheerful to the end, and passed peacefully into his rest.

Ely Wilkinson Crossley was the son of Wilkinson Crossley, of Broad Carr House, Holywell Green, by his marriage with Miss Sarah Elizabeth Wheelwright, eldest daughter of Mr. J. W. Wheelwright, of Rishworth, and was born on 18 December, 1863. He was educated at St. Peter's School, York, from which several good Yorkshire archaeologists have come, and then proceeded to St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, where he studied medicine and surgery, taking the degrees of M.R.C.S. and L.R.C.P.Lond. in 1886, but never practising.

On 16 January, 1890, Mr. Crossley entered into a most happy marriage at Lindley Parish Church with Miss Kate Waterhouse, second daughter of Mr. Edward John Waterhouse, J.P., of Holly Bank, Lindley; they took up their residence at Dean House, Triangle, where the early years of their married life were passed, but later, with Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A. as architect, they built the house, known as Broad Carr, on the site of the older house wherein his father lived, which remained their home for the rest of his life, and where his many friends found a warm welcome by both Mr. and Mrs. Crossley, and where they celebrated their golden wedding rather more than two years ago, when they were the recipients of a large silver salver from the Magistrates of the West Morley Petty Sessional Division sitting at Halifax, inscribed with the facsimile signatures of 41 of the donors.

Mr. Crossley was a staunch member of the Church of England, holding very decided views, and for which he did much valuable work. As lay representative of the Wakefield diocese he had been a member of the Church Assembly from its commencement and

very rarely missed a meeting of that body, where he frequently spoke on Church matters. He was also a member of the Central and Northern Advisory Councils, and for seventeen years had been the Hon. Secretary of the Wakefield Diocesan Advisory Committee, which owes much to his sound judgement. He also acted as Hon. Secretary of the Bishop of Wakefield's Historical Committee of 1920 and obtained much valuable information as to the Church Registers, Churchwardens' Accounts, the Church Plate and other material in the possession of the churches of the Diocese, and was able to recover some which had been removed from Church ownership.

He was appointed by the Bishop a member of the Church Patronage Committee for the Diocese of Wakefield, and for many years was Hon. Secretary of the Halifax Deanery Poor Benefices Endowment Fund.

Since 1906 Mr. Crossley had been a West Riding Magistrate, sitting at Halifax, and for many years had been Chairman of the Bench, noted for his sound judgement and firmness always tempered with justice and mercy.

In politics he was a Conservative, a past President of the Sowerby Division Conservative Association, and President of the Ripponden Conservative Club.

But it is as an Antiquary that Mr. Crossley was known to members of this Society. He was elected a member in January, 1894, and succeeded William Brown as Hon. Secretary at the annual meeting in February, 1906. The Jubilee meeting of the Yorkshire Archaeological Society held at the de Grey Rooms, York, on 23 October, 1913, owed much of its success to his energy and hard work as its initiator, when the handsome sum of £816 was raised in support of the Library.

I do not think he ever missed a meeting of the Council or an annual meeting of the Society during all the thirty-six years in which he was the Hon. Secretary, and the minutes of those meetings testify to the care bestowed upon his work; his wide antiquarian knowledge and clear reasoning made him an ideal honorary secretary, and a most valued member of the Council. He warmly advocated the move to 10 Park Place, and gave many valuable books and manuscripts to the Library.

His loyalty to his fellow-workers was one of the most distinguished elements in his character, for even if a decision contrary to his judgement was taken by a majority of his colleagues he accepted it and carried it out without any acrimony, and always

worked in the closest co-operation with the past and present Presidents of the Society.

In 1920 he was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries of London. On 20 February, 1931, a dinner was given to Mr. and Mrs. Crossley by the members of the Yorkshire Archaeological Society to commemorate the completion of twenty-five years of untiring devotion as Hon. Secretary of the Society, when a silver fountain pen and handsome blotting-pad were presented to him.

Mr. Crossley was a Vice-President of the Surtees Society, and a keen member of the Yorkshire Parish Register Society, of which he became President on the death of Col. Parker in 1938, and contributed some volumes.

For the Record Series of our Society he did splendid work; his seven volumes of Yorkshire Wills, 1660-1683, and of the Consistory Court Wills, 1427-1658, alone entitle him to the gratitude of all students of Yorkshire family history and genealogy.

He was elected a member of the Tykes' Club in 1902, an association of members of the Yorkshire Archaeological and the Thoresby Societies limited in number to forty save one, who found in him a hearty supporter and chose him for the position of Archtyke for the year 1912.

Mr. Crossley was for more than eight years President of the Halifax Literary and Philosophical Society and an active member of the Halifax Antiquarian Society, contributing several articles to their Transactions.

The funeral service at St. Mary's Church, Elland, on March 23, was a very impressive one and beautifully rendered by the choir. The Bishop of Wakefield took part in the service, which was attended by many clergymen and representatives of public bodies with which Mr. Crossley had been connected, including Prof. Hamilton Thompson, Mr. Houseman and Mr. J. W. Walker, representing the Council, and Miss Nussey and Miss Walker, the members of the Yorkshire Archaeological Society.

The organ played soft music as the coffin was reverently borne and placed within the chancel and at the close of the service the "Dead March" in *Saul* was rendered by the organist. The committal was at Elland cemetery.

Mr. Crossley leaves a widow and an only daughter, Mrs. Brittain, to whom the sympathy of every member of our Society will be given in their sorrow.

For those of us who knew him well lives the cherished memory of a devout Churchman, a wise counsellor, a very loyal fellow-

worker and a sincere friend, for though, as a true Yorkshireman, he was not one to make friends quickly, yet when once made they were his trusted and sincere friends for life, and his passing leaves many to mourn his loss.

By his will Mr. Crossley bequeathed the sum of £100 to the Yorkshire Archaeological Society and such of his books and manuscripts as do not already find a place in our library.

J.W.W.

WILLIAM HEBDITCH.

The death of William Hebditch in a flying accident is a great loss to the Society. He was a North Yorkshireman, born at Loftus in Cleveland, and from his schoolboy days took an interest in the history of the district in which he lived. When at Oxford he came under the influence of C. A. Lowe, the palaeographer. After taking his degree he took up a post as history master at Taunton School, Southampton, but this did not satisfy his ambition. After two short courses with Dr. G. H. Forster, at Bedford, he was appointed Librarian and Records Clerk to the Society and entered upon his duties on 1st October, 1938. He found the work congenial and threw himself into it with all his energies. His chief task was the calendaring for publication of the Archer-Hinblen collection of deeds and documents, mostly relating to the E.R. This was a tough piece of work demanding both skill and patience, as the collecting included a good many ecclesiastical documents and some very lengthy, and at times involved, settlements; but he acquitted himself well and the results of his labours will be printed in our Record Series. With the Hon. Sec. he completed the rough calendaring of the extensive Hornby Castle and some smaller collections of deeds. He was a very pleasant man to work with. His strong sense of duty induced him to volunteer for the Royal Air Force. Until taking up his training he was very helpful to students using the Library. He had the history of the county and the welfare of the Society very much at heart. He was happily married to a partner whose tastes and interests were almost identical with his own. Those members of the Society who are acquainted with Mrs. Hebditch would wish to offer to her their sincere sympathy.

E.W.C.

REVIEW.

Early Yorkshire Charters, Vols. I—III. Index by C. T. CLAY and E. M. CLAY.

The appearance of this book is a most important event in the history of Yorkshire antiquarian scholarship. It vitalizes and makes available to students the mass of information contained in the first three volumes of *Early Yorkshire Charters*, edited by the late Dr. William Farrer, and it is the indispensable companion of those volumes. But this book has also a high intrinsic importance of its own. Mr. Clay has interpreted the functions of an indexer widely, and it would be hard to over estimate the amount of critical learning which has been distilled into his laconic entries. Not the least valuable pages of this book are those which set out the system which has here been followed, for it is likely that this volume will serve as a model of the way early charters should be indexed. Mr. Clay's methods of cross-reference enable the reader to reap the maximum of benefit from his identifications, and the implications of his conclusions stretch very far. Yorkshire biography and Yorkshire topography in the Middle Ages will both receive a new stimulus from the publication of this book.

A perusal of this work leads us to expect so much from an index that it is perhaps pertinent as well as ungrateful to wish that its scope had been extended even a little further. If considerations of space had permitted it would have been pleasant if French place-names could have been qualified not by such general descriptions as 'Normandy' but by reference to arrondissement and canton. And Mr. Clay's very proper desire not to include any uncertain statement in his work has perhaps led him to a few over-modest omissions particularly in respect of the places from which his families take their names. Thus, under the heading 'Aubigny,' which Mr. Clay gives without qualification, there are numerous entries which, as Mr. Clay shows, relate to at least two families: that of Aubigny, Earls of Arundel, and that of Aubigny (Brito) of Belvoir. But in the former case ~~Aubigny~~, as it would seem, represents Saint Martin d'Aubigny (Manche; arr. Coutances;

cant. Periers),¹ while in the latter it apparently represents St. Aubin d'Aubigne² (Ile et Vilaine), some ten miles north of Rennes. Similarly, it would probably not have been too rash to equate Chevre-court' with Quierecourt (Seine-Inf. arr. Neufchatel); and one student at least would have welcomed Mr. Clay's opinion whether the Yorkshire family of Ros took its name from Roos³ in the East Riding, or, like its Kentish in the eleventh century from Rots (Calvados: arr. Caen; Cant. Tilly-sur-Seulles). Mr. Clay's refusal to countenance the conjectural constitutes the greatest merit of his book. He has happily omitted all identifications which might depend on any 'process of guessing,' and it is this which will give to his book its abiding value. This is a great index, and students of all aspects of the history of medieval Yorkshire will find themselves increasingly in debt to the learning and to the disinterested labour which have gone to its making.

¹See *Complete Peerage*, ix, 366-7.

²J. H. Round, *Hist. MSS. Comm. Rutland*, vol. iv, p. 107.

³Cf. W. T. Lancaster, *Ripley and Ingilby Family with some account of the Roos family of Ingmanthorpe*, p. 37.

TRANSACTIONS, Etc., OF YORKSHIRE SOCIETIES.

Transactions of the Halifax Antiquarian Society, 1940, contains—Rev. John Watson, Historian, by T. W. Hanson; The Yorkshire Yeomen, by W. J. Lee; Little Even, by J. H. Priestley; Shibden Hall Medieval Muniments, by E. Colledge; Local Woodcrafts, by J. Walton; Midgley Township Records, 1739-1769, by H. W. Harwood.

Hull Museum Publications: No. 212—Record of Additions; No. 213—Bronze-Age Implements (in the Mortimer Museum, Hull), by T. Sheppard.

Hunter Society's Transactions, Vol. V, Pt. V, contains—Blue John Working, by E. J. E. Turner; The Moat Hall, Braithwell, by D. Green; Some Flint Artifacts from Local Sites, by J. B. Himsworth; Early Youldgreave Families, by F. Bradbury; Sheffield's Waterway to the Sea, by A. W. Goodfellow; A Note on Early Iron Production, by H. G. Baker; Reviews, Lectures, Excursions.

Teesdale Record Society's Transactions, No. 6, contains—Extracts from the Diary of Rev. Richard Wilson; Barnard Castle Wills, No. 7, contains—Illustrations of Tomb Slabs.

The Thoresby Society's Transactions, Vol. xxxvii, Pt. II, contains—The Beginnings of the Leeds Library, by F. Beckwith; Sorocold's Waterworks at Leeds, 1694, by F. Williamson and W. B. Crump; A Jubilee Review, by E. Kitson Clark; The Site and Early Plans of Leeds, by E. Kitson Clark; Obituary—G. D. Lumb, F.S.A.; Two Rentals of the Manor of Otley, by G. E. Kirk.

PAPERS ON YORKSHIRE SUBJECTS IN NON-YORKSHIRE TRANSACTIONS.

The Antiquaries' Journal, Vol. xxii, includes—Two Fourteenth Century Gauntlets from Ripon Cathedral, by J. G. Mann (p. 113.)

The Archaeological Journal, Vol. xcvi, includes—A Classification of West Yorkshire 'Cup and Ring' stones, by E. T. Cowling (p. 115).

YORKSHIRE BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- Early Yorkshire Charters, Vols. I-III, A Consolidated Index, prepared by C. T. Clay and E. M. Clay; 6×10 ; pp. xv + 279; The Yorkshire Archaeological Society, Record Series, Extra Series, Vol. IV, 1942.
- Three Seventeenth Century Yorkshire Surveys, by T. S. Willan and E. W. Crossley; 8×5 ; pp. xxxii + 160; The Yorkshire Archaeological Society, Record Series, Vol. 105, 1941.
- The First Order Book of the Hull Trinity House, 1632-1665; Ed. by F. W. Brooks; $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. xxxiv + 193; The Yorkshire Archaeological Society, Record Series, Vol. 105, 1942.
- Family Recollections, by W. P. Jeffcock; 6×10 ; pp. 19.
- The Legends and Traditions of Huddersfield and its District; Collected and classified by Philip Ahier; Pts. IV & V; Huddersfield: The Advertiser Press Ltd., 1942.
- The Yorkshire Dalesman, Vol. IV, Pts. 1-6.
- Yorkshire Cottage, by Ella Pontefract and Marie Hartley; $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 156; London: J. M. Dent and Sons Ltd., 1942.
- The Natural History of Goathland Dale, by T. Sheppard, M.Sc., F.G.S.; $5\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$; pp. 11.

INDEX

The letter *n* denotes that the name is in the notes on the page.

- Abbey, Henry, 204
 — John, 209
 — Thomas, 212
 — William, 212
 Abbot, Archbishop, monument of, 370
 — Henry, 323
 — John, 206, 211
 — Tho., 143
 Acaster, 167
 Acaster Malbis, Fairfax of, 174*n*
 Ackton, Froste of, 244
 Acomb, Bachelor Hill, Roman material from, 81
 — church, 31
 Acrigg, Tom., 417
 Acton Burnell, 350
 Adam, steward, 26
 Addewyk, Nicholas de, 358
 — Ralph de, 358, 359
 Adewinc, *see* Adwick-le-Street
 Adey, Adye, Thomas, 381
 Adwick-le-Street, Adewinc, 189, 198, 199
 Adwicke, Adwick, Roger, 301, 304
 Adye, *see* Adey
 Aelred, abbot of Rievaulx, 18*n*, 22, 123*n*
 Aettune, *see* Eaton
 Ainsty, 182
 Aislaby, near Whitby, "cup-and-ring" marked stone found at, 65-67
 Alan, Brian, son of, 26
 Aldborough, 211*n*, 214, 321
 — Ale Tasters for, 204, 215
 — Byelawmen for, 209, 215
 — Constables for, 204, 215
 — Court Call, extract from the, 321-325.
 — Court Rolls of the Manor of, 201-216, 321
 — enclosures in, 202
 — Fields, etc., within the Manor of:—Aldburgh Moor, 214; Arken-dale Hollings, 206; Both, 214; Bourne Nook, 208; Bowe Car, 208; Briggates, 203; Burnand Nooks, 214, 214*n*; Bussam, 214; Common, 204; Common Pinfold, 213; Ellercar ditch, 208; Gormires, 212; Hinker Car Hill, 213; Holbeck Nook, 206; Le Durg, 214; Loking Gate, 210; Low Moor, 206; Low Ox Close, 206; Lusmire Burgh, 203; Minskip Broome, 206; Moor Brigg, 208; Nepo Car, 213; Mouth, 203; Out-laws, 204; Outwood, 210; Over Stook, 214; Ox Close, 214; Pillory Plash, 211; Pott Car, 214; Pound, the, 203; Pressons Flat, 210; Small Pastures, 208; Skelbar Close, 212; Skelbar Flat, 212; Sowersike Field, 208; Water Fures, 203; West Field, 209; West Lyme Car, 214; Westoft, 214; Wheat Croft, 214; Whitt Car, 214; Wicker, 209; Witherums, 210.
 Aldborough, Fishery of the Manor of, — 201, 202.
 — Hall, 325, 426.
 — Homage for the Liberty of, 211
 — inhabitants of, 206
 — Liberty of, 211*n*
 — Manor of, 321
 — Roman coin, 425, 426
 — Roman pottery, 425
 — Suitors in, 321-325
 — Goodricke, vicar of, 325
 — Ostler of, 206
 — Thomson of, 209
 Aldburgh, Arthur, 201, 202, 207, 209, 211
 — family of, 325
 — William, 206, 211, 216
 Aldwark, 140
 Alençon, counts of, 13
 — John, count of, 13
 Ale-taster, duties of, 331
 Alexander III, Pope, 18, 19
 Alford, Robert, 196
 — Sara, 196
 Allanson, Cuthbert, rector of Wath, 271*n*
 — George, Prebendary of Ripon, 271, 271*n*, 286, 287
 Allcroft, Hadrian, 343
 Allen, John, 212, 303
 — Romilly, 4
 — Thomas, 293, 301, 302, 303, 307
 Allendale, Viscount, 257
 Allens, Messrs., 5
 Allerston, near Pickering, 405*n*
 — tenants, 408
 — tithe, 409, 412, 413, 415
 Allerston, Guyan, 408
 Allerthorpe, by-laws, 35-36
 Allerton, Mauleverer of, 208*n*, 325
 Allertonshire, 160, 182
 Allett, *see* Allott

- Allott, Allett, Elizabeth, 253, 259
 — John, 251, 253, 259
 — Margery, 253, 259
 — Robert, 248, 249
 — William, 251
 Almgill, William, 324
 Almondbury, near Huddersfield,
 Castle Hill, pre-Roman hill fort, 83
 — excavations at, 79
 Alne, 22, 22*n*
 — church, 18, 26
 Alroma in Bilton, 423*n*
 Alverthorpe, Thomas de, 352
 Amery, Widd., 143
 Ampleforth, effigy at, 368
 Amsterdam Cure, William of, 364
 Amyas, Agnes, 244, 258
 — Alice, 244, 258
 — John de, 237, 238, 244
 — Percival, 240
 — Ralph, vicar of Penistone, 244,
 245
 — Roger, 242, 244, 247, 258
 Andelys, dep. de l'Eure, 184, 185
 Anderson, John, 323, 324
 — Mary, 323
 André, Major, monument of, 369
 Andrew, John, 237
 — Thomas, 237
 Angelo, Michael, 371
 Angers, Chemille, William de, bishop
 of, 27*n*
 Anglo-Saxon remains, burials;—
 Catterick, 98
 Anjou, 126
 Anlaby by-law, 42
 — Common, 55
 — two field system, 52
 Anne, family of, 173
 — Queen, 383, 385, 386, 388
 Anselm, Archbishop of Canterbury, 8,
 116
 Anson, W. l', 364
 Anston, 199
 — chapel, 199
 Appleton Wiske, 175, 175*n*
 Apulia, 19, 19*n*
 Apulia, Simon of, bishop of Exeter,
 136
 — chancellor of York, 134-136
 — dean of York, 136, 137
 Aragon, Katherine of, 372
 Arches, Juetta de, 132
 Ardsley, Erdsley, Westroyd in, 199
 — Bosvile of, 240
 — Lisures of, 199
 Arenis, John, archdeacon of, 29*n*
 — R. de, canon of York, 29
 Argenton, William de, 132
 Argyll, Duke of, monument of, 369
 Armagh, 369
 — Blacker, George, High Sheriff
 of, 260
 Armitage, Armytage, John, 256, 259
 — Judith, 256, 259
 — William, 296, 303
 Arms, Coats of:—Eland, 1, 2; Eng-
 land, 231; France, 231; George III,
 231; Ireland, 231; Lisures, 199;
 London City Companies, 69*n*;
 Pierrepont, 200; Rochdale, 2;
 Royal, the 231, 232; Savile, 1;
 Scotland, 231; Tankersley, 1;
 Thornhill, 1; Whitehorse, 360*n*;
 William III, 231, 232; Wortley, 199
 Armthorpe, Colson of, 304
 — Wynne of, 304
 Arnale, John de, 353
 Arnulf, bishop of Lisieux, 11, 17*n*, 19,
 23
 Arthington, Ralph, 255
 Arthur, William, 144
 Arundel, Reginald, precentor of York,
 124, 128
 Asenby, par. of Topcliffe, 314;
 Hearth Tax Roll of 1674, 314;
 Mazes at, 343, 344; Kettlewell of,
 312, 313, 314
 Ashe, George, 175
 Ashton (steward), 152, 152*n*, 153
 Askham, Bryan, 26; Richard, 388
 Askwith, William, 389, 393
 Asselby, 320
 Aston, Richard, 302
 Ather, George, 323; Luke, 322
 Athey, —, 143
 Atkinson, Atkynson, Charles, 379;
 George, 323; J. B., 380; J. C., 319;
 J. G., 379; John, 221, 295, 379,
 380; J. W., 381; Peter, 206, 380;
 Richard, 324; Thomas, 380; W.,
 380; W. A., 419; William, 324, 379,
 380
 Aubigne, St. Aubin d' (Ile et Vilaine),
 433
 Aubigny (Britto) of Belvoir, 432; Earls
 of Arundel, 432; Saint Martin d'
 (Manche; arr Coutances), 432
 Aubrey, 377
 Auco, William de (archdeacon), 120*n*;
 Hugh de (archdeacon), 120*n*
 Augmentations, Court of, 113, 113*n*
 Augo, *see* Eu
 Auguste, M. Le Prevost, 185;
 Philippe, king of France, 186
 Ault, Professor, 44
 Avranches, Chemille, William de,
 bishop of, 27, 27*n*
 Avray, Robert, 381
 Awdesley, Anne, 246, 259
 Axiholme, Henry de, 353
 Ayette, 355*n*
 Ayrton, Anthony, 215; Richard, 212
 Ayscough, Edward, 366
 Aysgarth, 169, 175
 Ayte, William de, 354

- Babthorpe, Catherine, 173*n*; Christopher, 172*n*; family of, 171, 172; Lady Frances, 171*n*; Grace, 172*n*; Katherine, 172*n*; Margaret, 177; Ralph, 172*n*; Sir William, 165, 165*n*, 170*n*, 171*n*, 173*n*, 177
- Bacon, John, 381; John, Junior, 382
- Badsley Moor, Roman pottery, 426; Templeburgh Forts, 426
- Baedeker, 379
- Baggott, L. J., vicar of Beverley, 6
- Bagshaw, W. N., 5
- Baildon, W. Riding, Dobrudden Farm, coin found near, 225
- Baildon, Paley, 14
- Bainbridge, Roman site at, 102, 427
- Baine, Bayne, Christopher, 211; Mr., 144
- Baines, C. J., 95, 96, 426, 427; Ralph, 204
- Bake, co. Cornwall, Moyle of, 142*n*
- Baker (historian), 184
- Baldersby Gate Cross Roads, Roman Great North Road, 97, 98
- Bales, P. G., 84
- Ballydargan, co. Down, Harrison of, 251, 260
- Ballytroan, Latham of, 252, 260
- Bankart, Miss P., 262
- Barbic, H. A., 279
- Barcour, *see* Barker
- Bardisman, Richard, 392
- Barforth, Pudsey of, 177*n*
- Barker, Barkour, Edmund or Edward, Canon of Marton, 395, 397, 400, 402; Francis, 249
- Barlee, Richard, 405*n*
- Barley, M. W., 35, 82, 224; Thos., 322
- Barley, Thos., 322; M. W., 35, 82, 244
- Barnbrough, 247
- Barnby, Barneby, Roger de, King's Clerk, 329; Thomas, 172, 172*n*
- Barnby Moor, 123
- Barnethorp, 247
- Barnett, Edward, 211
- Barns, Robert, 419
- Barnsdale Bar, 97
- Barnsley, 235
- Barnstaple and Cornwall, archdeacons of, 120*n*
- Barras, Margaret, 207
- Barret, Matthew, 212; William, 212
- Barrow-on-Humber, by-laws, 41, 48*n*, 51*n*
- Barry, James, 359; John, 359; Isabel, 359, 360; Robert, 359
- Barsham, North, co. Norfolk, manor of, 361
- Bartholomew, archdeacon of Richmond, 132
- Barton, William, 304, 306, 307
- Barton-le-Street, church, 120, 121
- Barugh of Dishforth, 343
- Barwick-in-Elmet, 167*n*, 172*n*
- Barwyke, Robert, 295
- Bassetlaw, co. Nottingham, wapentake of, 190
- Bassett, family of, 183
- Bassingfield, co. Nottingham, 359
- Bate, Bates, John Hobson, 1; Leonard, 113, 113*n*, 115
- Bateman, Henry, 294; Mr., 294
- Bath, bishop of, 26
- Bath and Wells, Kenn, Thomas, bishop of, 317
- Batley, church, 2; manor of, 139; Copley of, 300*n*; Rhodes (clerk), of, 257
- Battie, John, 419, 420, 421; Mrs., 144; William, 420, 421
- Battle, abbot of, 17
- Baumber, co. Lincoln, church, 130
- Bavent, Roger de, 124
- Bawney, Robert, 243
- Bayeux, Philip, bishop of, 17*n*
- Bayne, *see* Baine
- Baynes, Elizabeth, 324
- Beal, family of, 388
- Beaumaïs on the Dive, 15
- Beaumont, Richard Henry, 366; William, 256
- Bec, Abbey, 21
- Becket, Thomas à, 11, 12, 16*n*
- Bedale, Bridgewater of, 319
- Bedford, 431
- Bedford, Countess of, 319; First Duke of, 382
- Beeford, vicar of, 161
- Beeston, Beeston of, 248, 258
- Beeston, Agnes, 248, 258; Elizabeth, 248, 258; William, 248, 258
- Beke, family tombs of, 367
- Belasyse, Henry, 386; Sir Henry, 367; Sir William, 383, 384
- Bell, Christr., 324; Hugh, 303; Jane, 314; John, 212; Richard, 202, 203, 207, 209, 322, 323; Robert, 295, 302; Thomas, 322, 323; William, 216, 212,
- Bellas Manus, Belesmeius, Belesm', Bellesmains, Belesmeins, Belesmains, John, archbishop of Lyons, 11; archbishop of Narbonne, 19; bishop of Poitiers, 11, 17*n*, 22; treasurer of York, 11-19, 33
- Bellême, family of, 14; Robert de, 13
- Belmeis, family of, 15; Richard, bishop of London, 15
- Belvoir, castle of, 358*n*
- Belyngbam, Thomas, 421
- Benedetto, 372

- Bennet, Anne, monument of, 367
 Bennion, Richard, 383
 Bensham in Croydon, Surrey, 359, 359*n*
 Benson, Diones, 209, 211; Dionis, 203, 204; Francis, 204, 208; George, 212; John, 206, 419, 420; Mr., 143, 155; Richard, 420
 Bentley, Allot of, 249; Hall Leyes, within the lordship of, 308
 Benyngton, Roger de, 329
 Berden, John de, 350
 Bergen-op-Zoom, 363
 Bernard, bishop of Carlisle, 30; Peter, 13, 15
 Bernasconi, John, 382; Peter, 382
 Bertelmeu, Henry, 351
 Bessingby, church, 10
 Beverley, 138, 179*n*, 182; Ecclesiastical Commissioners at, 165*n*; Minster glass, 6; prebend in, church of, 138; St. Mary's, 382; Mayor of, 6; Rev. L. J. Baggott, vicar of, 6; Geoffrey, provost of, 131, 131*n*, 132; Robert, provost of, 122, 132, 133; William, provost of, 138*n*; Percy of, 248; monument of, 369
 Beverley-Malton road, turnpiked in A.D. 1766, 45
 Bickerdike, John, 324
 Bickerstaffe, E. J., 262
 Bickley, par Ebberston, tithe, 413, 415
 Bigod, Sir Francis, 177*n*
 Bilei, 190, 191
 Bilham, par Hutton Pagnell and Barmbrough, 140, 142, 149, 149*n*; rents, 142, 143, 146, 147, 148, 149, 151; Sellwood of, 148
 Billam, *see* Bilham
 Billingley, Billingley, near Darfield, 190, 190*n*, 191, 192, 198
 Bilson, John, 9, 428
 Biltcliffe, Anna, 245, 246
 Bilton, co. Warwick, church, 360*n*
 Bilton Park, Harrogate, 419-423; Marston of, 420
 Bingley, church, 2; manor of, 139
 Binks, Thomas, 323; William, 323
 Binningley, Bynningley, James, 303; Robert, 296; William, 309
 Bird, Francis, 374, 382, 383, 385
 Birdforth, Wapentake of, 179
 Birkhead, Martin, 252; Richard, 252
 Birkin, 172*n*
 Birley, Eric, 96; John, 209
 Biset, Aubrea, 196; Henry, 196
 Bishop Burton, church, 124*n*
 Bishopsbridge, 121
 Bishopthorpe, 281, 380
 Blaby, John de, 359
 Blackborne, Blackburne, John, 295, 303, 324; Miles, 213; Richard, 213; Thomas, 323; William, 303
 Blacker, Blakker, near Worsborough, 236, 237; Blackers of, 235-260
 Blacker, Abigail, 259; Agnes, 240, 241, 242, 244, 245, 247, 248, 249, 253, 258, 259; Alice de, 237, 238, 239, 241, 258; Ann, 248, 249, 259; Anna, 246, 247, 254, 255, 256, 259; Dorothy, 248, 249, 258; Edward, 259; Elizabeth, 245, 250, 256, 259, 260; family of, 235-260; Ferdinand, 251, 252, 260; Francis, 245, 246, 259, 260; George, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 259, 260; Henry de, 235, 236, 258; Hester, 246, 259; Isabel, 248, 249, 258; Jennet, 245, 246, 259; Joan, 239, 241, 258; Johanna, 245, 246, 259; John de, 237, 238, 239, 241, 245, 246, 248, 249, 252, 253, 255, 256, 258, 259; Judith, 245, 246, 250, 251, 256, 258, 259, 260; Margaret de, 239, 245, 258, 259; Margery, 245, 253, 254, 259; Mary, 242, 254, 258, 259; Nicholas, 248, 255, 256, 258, 259; pedigree of, 258, 259, 260; Ralph, 242, 245, 247, 248, 249, 250, 252, 256, 258, 259, 301, 303; Rebecca, 245, 246, 259; Richard de, 237, 241, 253, 254, 258, 259; Robert de, 236, 238, 239, 241, 242, 245, 248, 249, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 258, 259; Roger, 239, 242, 258; Rose, 251, 252, 260; Sarah, 253, 259; Thomas de, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 247, 258, 259; Valentine, 250, 251, 260; Violetta, 251, 252, 260; Walter, 245, 259; William de, 236, 258
 Blacker Hall, 237, 238, 242, 244, 245, 247, 252-257
 Blacket, Blackett, family of, 325; Sir Edward, 285, 375; Madam, 286*n*; monuments at Ripon, 387
 Black Rod, Gentleman Usher of the, 345
 Blackwell, Lady Philippa, 405*n*; Sir Thomas, 405*n*
 Blaides, James, 206, 207, 211, 216
 Blakker, *see* Blacker
 Bland, Mr., 63
 Blankenhagen, Hedwig Helena, 315; Simon Johan, 315
 Blansby park, 408; tithe, 410
 Blenkynshoppe, William, 301
 Blois, 129
 Bloomsbury house in, 417
 Blore, 272, 274
 Blundus, John, chancellor of York, 138*n*
 Blyth, co. Nottingham, 190; castle, 185; chapetry of, 21*n*, 134; priory, 183, 189, 190, 191, 192, 196, 197, 198; Raine, Rev. John, vicar of, 183
 Boehtlingk, Henri de, 311, 312
 Boghton, co. Nottingham, 359

- Bolton, George, 164; Michael, 164; Thomas de, 355; William, 161
 Bolton Abbey, prior and convent of, 131
 Bolton Castle, Scrope of, 176
 Bolton-in-Craven, 167*n*
 Bolton Percy, 382
 Bolton-on-Swale, 175
 Bond, William, 304
 Bondegate, Nicholas de, 284
 Bookham, Great, Surrey, monument at, 369
 Bordeaux, archbishop of, 18*n*
 Boroughbridge, 173, 182, 206, 211, 211*n*, 215*n*, 321, 343; Byelawmen, 211; Chester, deanery of, 173; Common, 215*n*; Great Mill, 214, 214*n*; Greyhounds Hotel, 208*n*; Homage for, 210; Mills, 208*n*, 325; Pound, the, 206, 211; Street-keepers, 211; Suitors in, 321, 323, 324; Tolbooth, 202, 207, 211; Tankard of, 173, 173*n*; Waddilove of, 272*n*
 Boscherville, St. Georges de, Abbey, 21
 Bosham, Herbert of, 12
 Bost, John, 177*n*
 Bosvile, Bosevile, Achilles of, 240; Elizabeth, 248, 258; Joan, 248; John, 248, 258; Sir John de, 236; Peter de, 236; Robert de, 236; William, 240
 Bosworth, Battle of, 364
 Boteler, Anne, 147*n*; Sir Philip, 147*n*
 Bouldhouse, Percival, 114
 Boulton, John, 143
 Bourbon, Dominican Stephen of, 13
 Boutall, Bouttall (painter), 276, 277, 277*n*
 Bower, John, 296, 303
 Bowes, Roman fort, 103
 Bowes, Edmund, vicar of Owthorne, 161, 161*n*; George, 330, 331*n*, 335; Sir George, 331*n*; John, 330; Mary, 331*n*; Robert, 331*n*
 Bowet, Henry, archbishop of York, 284
 Bowman, Jeffray, 250
 Boyle, Captain H. L., 65
 Boyne, Boynes, Agnes, 240; Anna, 254, 259; Alice, 238; Elena, 238, 258; Joan, 240; John, 238, 239, 240, 242, 252, 254, 258; Thomas, 252, 254, 259
 Boyne Hill, Chapelthorpe, 243; Bonell in, 242; Boyne of, 238, 239, 254, 259
 Boynton, Cecily, 248; Thomas, 248
 Boyth, William, 241
 Bozock, John le, 236, 258
 Bradford, church, 2; Duchy of Lancaster Court suit at, 252; Manningham Lane, Roman coin found near, 225
 Bradford, Bryan, 242; George, 242; John, 244; Walter, 244
 Bradley, Anthony, 216
 Bradshaw, William, 212
 Braedestune, *see* Breaston
 Brafforth, John, 209
 Braithwaite, John, 211
 Bramley, near Rotherham, Plash Lane, coin found at, 225
 Brampton, 325; Lane of, 304
 Brand, Brande, Mr. (curator), 95; Nicholas, 302, 303, 304
 Brantingham, 424
 Branton Green, 211*n*; Suitors in, 321
 Braunche, Andrew, 360; Mary, 360, 361, 361*n*; Thomas, 360, 361, 361*n*
 Brayshaw, Thomas, 62, 64
 Brearton, 421
 Breaston, Braedestune, par Sawley, 187, 187*n*
 Breckon Howe, Sleights Moor, Bronze Age barrow, 67
 Brerton, Brereton, Mary, 216; William, 209
 Bretton, R., 232
 Bretton, West, 247; manor of, 238; Coke of, 237; Dronsfield of, 238; Hall, Allendale of, 257
 Brian, son of Alan, 26
 Bride Stones, Sleights Moor, 67
 Bridge Hewick, near Ripon, 280
 Bridgewater, Elizabeth, 319; Mrs., 317; Thomas, 319
 Bridlington priory, 10, 17, 18, 29, 30, 117, 130
 Brierley, Nevile of, 235
 Brigantes, the, 79, 83; coins of, 83
 Brigg, J. J., 62
 Brigham, James, 206; Robert, 203, 208; William, 204
 Bright (Attorney at Law), 156; Richard, 302
 Brinsley, Richard, 367; Thomas, 383
 Bristol, Lord, 386
 British Museum, 190
 British villages, ancient:—Edlington Wood, 261, 268
 Brittany, John, Duke of, 363
 Broadwith, Anne, 325
 Brocklesby, Lincs., tomb of Sir W. Pelham at, 367
 Broderick, Mr., 156
 Brodsworth, 140
 Brokas, Sir John de, 359
 Brom, Henry de, 236
 Bromley, Bromeley, Sir R. H., 421; William, 304
 Brompton-by-Northallerton, 319, 320
 Lowfields Farm, Kettlewell of, 316, 319; Petty School
 Bronze Age:—barrows, 67; tumulus at North Deighton, 5, 232, 344
 Brooke, Richard, 302

- Brotherton church, 127
 Brotton, 176
 Brough-on-Humber, Roman pavements at, 424, 425; Roman remains at, 223; Roman road to, 82, 223; Pickering of, 425
 Broughton, 174; Tempest of, 174
 Brown, Browne, Anne, 204, 208, 322; Arthur, 322; Brian, 209, 212; Edmund, 162; Edward, 323; Elizabeth, 322, 323; G. Baldwin, 4; H. B., 65; Johanna, 239, 258; John, 205, 209, 212, 406, 408, 416, 417; Mary, 323; Peter, 204, 209; Richard 203, 239, 258, 322, 323, 324; Robert, 323; Thomas, 206, 212, 367, 377, 383, 384; W., 61; William, 203, 207, 211, 339, 340, 429
 Bruce, William, 323
 Bruningk, Heinrich, minister of Narva, 315; Johan Justin, 315
 Brussels, 382
 Bubwith, churchwardens of, 164
 Buck, Dr. C. W., 62; Samuel, sketch book of, 62-64, 285, 286, 287
 Buckrose, 182
 Budd, Mr., 155, 156
 Bugthorpe, 162
 Builli, *see* Busli
 Bulcliffe, Crigglestone, manor of, 238, 247
 Bulli, *see* Busli
 Bullock, Bullocks, Mr., 293, 301, 304
 Bully-le-Vicompte, near Neufchatel, 185, 186, 187, 190; Busli of, 186
 Bulmer, 182; wapentake of, 354
 Bulmer, Bertram, 117
 Bunnnett, R. J. A., 100
 Burdett, Mr., 407
 Burgh, George, canon of Marton, 395, 397, 399, 400, 401, 402; Simon, 211
 Burkes, Edmond, 292
 Burlington, Richard Boyle, Earl of, *see* under Guelfi, J. B., 384
 Burnand, Anne, 421; family of, 421; John, 206, 211, 421; Peter, 203; Richard, 203, 204, 205, 211, 215; Robert, 419, 421
 Burne, Robert, 323
 Burneston, John, 211
 Burnet, Burnett, Edward, 207; Francis, 203; John, 216; P., 65; R. J. A., 232
 Burrell, Wm., 323
 Burril in Bedale, Wilson of, 147*n*
 Burton, sculptures produced at, 365, 366, 371
 Burton, Robert, 176*n*; William, 163
 Burton Agnes, 164; by-laws, 35-60; Great Inggs, 46; Holmes, the, 45, 46; Ingg Carr, 46; Leyes of Little Kelk, 42; Moorhouse fields, 45; New Inggs, 45
 Burton Constable, 380, 388
 Burton Leonard church, 124*n*
 Burton Pidsea, 161
 Bushnell, 377
 Busli, Builli, Bulli, Ernold de, 183; family of, 183; Roger de, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 187*n*, 188, 189, 190, 190*n*, 192, 193, 198
 Bussey, William, 212
 Butler, John Francis, 142*n*; Mary, 142*n*
 Buure, Anna Elisabeth, 315; Ericus, 315
 Buxton, Anne, 257; John, rector of Carleton Rode, 257
 Byland, 122; Abbey, 30, 122, 133
 Byrke, Mr., 301, 304; Robert, 293
 Byrkyn, Edmund de, 240
 Cadeby, Cateby, par. Sprotbrough 140, 142, 146, 152, 153, 247; Common, 142, 151-156; Court held at, 140, 141, 144, 146, 148, 149, 150, 152, 153, 154*n*, 155; Meanwell Ings, 155; Hospitaller's manor of, 139-156; Rents 142, 143, 146, 147; Priory of St. John of Jerusalem, 142, 143, 146, 148, 151; Woody Croft, 155; Copleys, lords of, 151; Mason of, 141; Whitley of, 153
 Caen, 186
 Calbart, John, 295
 Calcutta, Heber, Reginald, bishop of, 271*n*
 Calder, river, 105
 Calell, John, 294
 Calfrod, 237
 Calun, *see* Kelham
 Calverley, church, 28; Calverley of, 166, 238; Mrs. Anne, 166; Walter, 238
 Cam, John, 140, 142
 Cambrensis, Giraldus, 24, 25, 135
 Cambridge, S. John's College, 312; Trinity College, 382
 Campsall, Byrkyn of, 240
 Canby, Thos., 147, 148
 Canterbury, 19; Cathedral, glass, 6; monument, 369; Christ Church, 16; tomb of Becket, 19; tomb of Henry IV, 366; Anselm, archbishop of, 8, 116; John of, *alias* John Bellesmains, 11-19, 22, 33, 34; prior of, 12*n*; St. Thomas of, 12; Theobald, archbishop of, 12, 12*n*, 16; William of, 12
 Cantuariensis, Johannes, 12, 12*n*
 Carey, Sir Edmund, 405*n*; Lady Elizabeth, 405*n*; Sir Ferdinand, 405*n*; Lady Philippa, 405*n*
 Caris, Joseph, 325; Mary, 324; Richard, 324

- Carleton Rode, co. Norfolk, Buxton,
 John, rector of, 257
 Carlile, Dr. Alexander, 286*n*
 Carlisle, 112; Bernard, bishop of, 30;
 John, bishop of, 112
 Carlisle, Earl of, 331, 331*n*; George,
 Lord, 368
 Carlton, John, 328
 Carlton, W. Riding, 172*n*
 Carlton, East (Guiseley), 114, 115
 Carlton, West (Guiseley), 114
 Carlton-in-Lindrick, 192
 Carpenter, Carpentier, Charpentier,
 Andrew, 384, 385, 386; Frances,
 387; Samuel, 367, 368, 375, 377,
 384, 385, 386
 Carpentier, *see* Carpenter
 Carr, John, of York, 366, 380, 387,
 388; Robert, 388
 Carre, John, 294, 302
 Carrick Blacker, Carrowbrack, co.
 Armagh, manor of, 251; Blacker of,
 250, 251, 252, 260
 Carter, Canon T. T., 317, 318; Rev.,
 322; W. F., 183
 Cartere, Nicholas, 360
 Cartwright, disciples of, 180; *see*
 Roiley, alias
 Carye, Sir Edward, 250
 Cass, Casse, Ellen, 323; George, 203;
 Richard, 322, 324; William, 324
 Castles:—Belvoir, 358*n*; Blyth, 185;
 Chillum, 406*n*; Danby, 405;
 Hornby, 431; Knaresborough,
 281*n*; Le Puiset, 10; Mans, 185;
 Millom, 330, 335; Pickering, 326,
 329, 405*n*; Sandal, 2, 105; Streat-
 ham, 330; Tickhill, 183, 187; York,
 171*n*, 176*n*, 312, 388
 Cateby, *see* Cadeby
 Catterick, 182; Anglo-Saxon burials,
 98; Roman site, 79, 98
 Catterick, George, 175
 Catterick Bridge, Thornborough Farm,
 Roman site at, 98
 Catterson, Francis, 324
 Catton, Bartholomew, 206, 207, 209,
 211; Charles, 206, 208, 211, 214,
 216; George, mayor of Ripon, 69,
 71; Katherine, 203, 207, 208, 211
 Cave, 424
 Cave, South, 223; by-laws, 35-60;
 Cowbridge, 55; Leadgate, 47; Pin-
 fold Gate, 47; Water Lane Gate, 47;
 West Hall, court held at, 35
 Cawe, Richard, 114
 Cawthorne, Cawthorn, 172*n*, 328;
 Barnby of, 172
 Cawthorne Camps, Roman site at, 102
 Cayley, family of, 287
 Cecil, William, 165
 Cesay, Cessay, Ceyssay, Thomas,
 canon of Marton, 395, 397, 400, 402
 Cessay, *see* Cesay
 Ceyssay, *see* Cesay
 Chadwick, S. J., 104
 Chalker, H., 107
 Chamer, Philip, 142
 Chandos, Duke of, 385, 386
 Chantrey, 376
 Chapelthorpe, 237, 238, 239, 244, 250,
 251; chapel, 244; Peaseland balke,
 246, 247; Andrew of, 237; Bawney
 of, 243; Boyne of, 254, 258; Leake,
 Thomas, minister at, 249; Worrall,
 of, 250, 260
 Chapman, Herbert, 5; obituary, 99,
 100; James, 381; John, 99; Laura,
 100; Matthew, 308, 309; Mr., 427;
 William, 208, 212
 Charles, Alderman J. B., 5, 344;
 V, Emperor, 364, 371; II, King,
 144*n*, 373
 Charpentier, *see* Carpenter
 Charter, Thomas, 301, 310
 Chartres, Puiset, Hugh du, vicomte
 of, 10
 Chauncy, Amfrey de, 132
 Chauser, Thomas, 293
 Cheadle, Cheshire, 381
 Chellaston, sculpture produced at,
 Chemille, William de, bishop of
 Angers, 27*n*; William de, bishop of
 Avranches, 27, 27*n*
 Chenies, Bucks., monument at, 382
 Chester, 291; diocese of, 160, 167*n*,
 169, 182; Constable of, 196; Fitz
 Eustace, Richard, Constable of,
 194, 195, 196; John, Constable of,
 191, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197
 Chesterton, near Cambridge, Watts,
 Richard, minister of, 366
 Chestre, William de, 354
 Cheswold river, 293*n*
 Cheverchort, Turolde de, 192
 Chevet, Bosvile of, 240, 248, 258;
 knight's fee in, 247
 Chevre-court, 433
 Cheyne, John, 364, 377
 Chichester, bishop of, 17
 Chicksands Priory, co. Beds., 405*n*;
 Osborn of, 405, 406
 Child, William, 210
 Chillum Castle, Kent, Diggs of, 406*n*
 Chisel', *see* Guiseley
 Cholmley, family of, 176, 176*n*, 177;
 Henry, 177; Lady Katherine, 176;
 Margaret, 177; Sir Richard, 177
 Chomley, Roger, 400
 Church Lawford, co. Warwick, manor
 of, 360
 Cibber, 383
 Cilt, Lewin, 187
 Cistercian Order, 127
 Citeaux, abbey of, 135
 Clairvaux, Abbey, 11, 19, 19*n*

- Clarborough, Claureburg, 188
 Clare, Bewes de, treasurer, 22*n*
 Clarifagio, *see* Clerfait
 Clark, Clarke, 143; Edward, 293, 301, 304; John, 204, 212; Mary Kitson, 5, 79, 222, 262, 426; Peter, 212
 Claro, Wapentake of, 170*n*
 Clauorde, *see* Clayworth
 Claureburg, *see* Clarborough
 Clay, Charles T., 1, 2, 7, 116, 257, 345, 432; E. M., 432; H. V., 262; John del, 2; J. W., 61
 Clayton, 247
 Clayton, Jane, 325
 Clayworth, Clauorde, 188
 Cleasby, near Richmond, 280
 Clement, abbot of St. Mary's, York, 119, 123
 Clementson, Anthony, 209, 213; Richard, 212; William, 213
 Clemetshaw, William, 323
 Clerfait, Clarifagio, Albreda de, 190, 196; Avice de, 197; William de, 190, 196, 197
 Cleveland, 175, 182; archdeaconry of, 124*n*, 125, 135*n*, 339; Kyme, Ralph de, archdeacon of, 124, 125; Murdac, Hugh, archdeacon of, 124, 125; William (of Ely), archdeacon of, 125
 Clifton Park Museum, 426
 Clinton, Henry Fiennes Pelham, Duke of Newcastle-under-Line, 321
 Clotherholme, near Ripon, Kettlewell of, 312
 Clotherum, Roger de, 352
 Clowne, 187*n*
 Clyf, William de, 354
 Coade, 381
 Coates, John, 112, 214, 215; Richard, 207, 208, 212
 Cockson, Thomas, 293
 Coins, Brigantian, 83; Roman, 80-97, 224, 225, 227, 425-427
 Coke, Benedict, 296; William, 237
 Colchester, 16
 Coldconystone, 114
 Coldingham, Geoffrey of, 11*n*, 26, 27
 Cole, Thomas, 176*n*
 Coleshill, co. Warwickshire, Kettlewell, John, vicar of, 315-319
 Colevill, Thomas de, 353*n*, 354, 354*n*
 Collingham, 247
 Collingwood, W. G., 2, 4
 Collins, James, 321; Major E. R., 5
 Colson, Henry, canon of Marton, 395, 397, 400, 402; William, 304
 Coltman, Colteman, John, 392, 393
 Coltride, Richard, 324
 Colyns, Fr. Lancelot, 395
 Combe Florey, Somerset, 363
 Conisborough, 356; Castle, 356
 Consett, Francis, 324
 Constable, Sir Robert, 172*n*
 Conyers, Thomas, 421
 Cooke, Sir George, 143, 144; John, vicar of Sandal, 242, 243; Peter, 420
 Cope, Sir Anthony, 251
 Copley, Copley of, 240; Savile of, 240, 242, 258
 Copley, Anne, 147*n*, 240; Catherine, 142*n*, 144*n*, 151*n*; Christopher, 310; Ellen, 240; family of, 15, 139, 140, 142, 152, 156, 299*n*; Frances, 296; George, 251; Godfrey, 141, 143, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151*n*; Sir Godfrey, 142*n*, 144, 144*n*, 145, 146, 146*n*, 147, 149; Hugh, 15; John, 251; Joseph, 142*n*, 144*n*, 151*n*, 154, 155; Sir Joseph, 141, 141*n*, 142*n*, 155, 156; Lionel, 142*n*, 143, 147, 147*n*, 148, 148*n*, 151, 151*n*, 152, 153, 154, 154*n*; Sir Lionel, 141*n*, 142, 142*n*; Mary, 147*n*; Lady Mary, 142*n*; Mr., 300, 304; Sir Richard, 300*n*; Thomas, 240
 Corbridge, J. de, archbishop of York, 286
 Corder, Philip, 79, 81, 82, 102, 224, 424, 434
 Cornouaille in Brittany, 138*n*
 Cornwall, Master Richard of, canon of York, 138; Master Richard of, chancellor of York, 138; Master Richard of, rector of South Kirkby, 138
 Cossardthorp, *see* Costhorpe
 Costa, river, 82, 326, 328; Alda on the, river, 328
 Costhorpe, Costrup, Cossarthorp, 191*n*
 Costock, Curtingestoc, Gergingestok, co. Notts., 190, 190*n*, 191, 191*n*
 Costrup, *see* Costhorpe
 Cotham, Cotune, Nottingham, 184, 187
 Cotherston, par. of Romalldkirk, 330; manors of, 330, 333
 Cotherston with Hunderthwaite, par. of Romalldkirk, manor, boundary of, 333-335; extracts from Custom Book, 330-338; Hury Mill, 335; Thorngarth hill, 335
 Cottingham, 358
 Cottingley, manor of, 139
 Cotton, Henry, 387; Thomas, 297, 301, 303, 304
 Cotune, *see* Cotham
 Coutance, Walter de, archbishop of Rouen, 21; Walter de, archdeacon of Oxford, 21*n*; Walter de, bishop of Lincoln, 21; Walder de, canon of Rouen, 21; Walter de, treasurer of Rouen, 21, 22
 Coventry, Muschamp, Geoffrey de, bishop of, 124*n*
 Coverley, Sir Roger de, 369
 Cowbrigge, W. (alabasterer), 365

- Cowlyn, Dennes, 305; Richard, 294
 Cowthorpe, Hartforthe, parson of, 162ⁿ
 Cowton, James, 206; William, 207, 209
 Coxwold, 367; Church, 383, 384, 386
 Crakehill, par. of Topcliffe, Bell of, 314
 Crambeck, 82
 Craven, 174, 175, 182
 Craven, Henry, mayor of London, 69ⁿ
 Craven Bank, Roman coins found at, 95
 Crowe, Michael, 402
 Cray, John, 346ⁿ, 361ⁿ
 Cressy, family of, 192, 197, 198; Roger de, 197
 Crigglestone, Crigulston, Crigelyston, Criglestone, 235, 236, 239, 240, 243, 244, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 253, 254, 255; barn at, 238; Blacker Hall, *see* Blacker Hall; Reyner of, 257; Blackers of, 235-260; Blakker, constable for, 249, 254, and Sokereeve of, 238, 252, 253; Allott of, 248, 253, 259; Dey of, 237; Sprigonell of, 242
 Crigglestone, Fields, etc., in:—Barley Close, 257; Brookclose, 246; Calf Roid Bottom, 257; Call Pitt Close, 257; Daw Roid, 257; Far Calf Roid, 257; Farfield, 257; Firthe, 250; Gleade Royde, 253; Gooseclose, 246; Great Close, 257; Great Ox Close, 257; Langfurley, 250; Little Close, 257; Little Olive, 250; Little Ox Close, 257; Littleroid, 246; Narr Calf Roid, 257; Narrfield, 257; Nether Long Close, 257; Newsome, 250; Newsomfeilde, 250; Pease Close, 257; Pighle, 257; Shawfeilde, 250; Shortcoldcarre, 250; Shortewhynnemore, 250; Spinkwells, 257; Springbottom, 257; Sower Ing, 257; Sower Piece, 257; Tanhouse Close, 257; Three Bottoms, 257; Thurstonhagemore, 242; Thurstonhaghewood, 244; Toppiece, 257; Upper Long Close, 25; Wainhouse Close, 257
 Crigglestone, Criglestone, Ralph de, 237; William de, 237
 Criglestone, *see* Crigglestone
 Crigulston, *see* Crigglestone
 Crispe, 381
 Croft, Robert, 44
 Crokesnabbe, near Harrogate, 421
 Cromwell, Thomas, 248
 Cropton, par. Middleton, near Pickering, tenants, 409; tithe, 410, 412, 413, 415
 Crosby Garrett, Westmorland, church, 29
 Crosland, Crossland, Mr., 427; R. W., 83
 Crosley hall, manor of, 139
 Crossedale, Miles, 114
 Crosses:—Bolton Cross, Danby High Moor, 103; Kirkby Malzeard Market Cross, 111, 112; Percy Cross on Percy Cross Rigg, Kildale Moor, 103; Pre-Norman fragment, 2-4
 Crossley, Ely Wilkinson, 107, 139, Obituary of, 428, 429, 430; Kate, 428, 430; Sarah Elizabeth, 428; Wilkinson, 428
 Crosthwaite Common, 331, 331ⁿ
 Croydon, 370
 Crump, W. B., 61
 Crygelyston, *see* Crigglestone
 Cudworth, 240
 Cumberland, Henry (priest), 168
 Cumberland, Henry, first earl of, 176
 Cure, William, 364, 369, 372
 Curtees, Henry (alabasterer), 366
 Curthose, Matthew, 210
 Curtingestoc, *see* Costock
 Curtis, Robert, 323
 Curtus, Richard, 213
 Cusworth, Gusewrth, par. Sprotbrough 140, 199
 Cuthwaite, Fras., 324; George, 324; William, 325
 Cyzicus, Mint of, 81
 Dacre, John de, 419
 Dalby, Dawby, par. Thornton, tenants, 409; tithe, 410, 411, 413, 414
 Dalton, par. of Topcliffe, tithe of corn and hay in, 312, 313
 Dalton Holme church, 379
 Dalton Parlours (Compton), Collingham, Roman villa at, 426
 Danby, N. Riding, castle, 405
 Danby, Anne, 166; Sir Christopher, 166; Henry, earl of, 404, 407, 416
 Danby High Moor, Botton Cross, 103
 Danby Wiske, 162, 314
 Daniell, Edward, 208; Richard, 208; William, 212
 Danvers, Charles, 406; Dorothy, 405; Eleanor, 406; Lady Elizabeth, 405, 405ⁿ; Henry, earl of Danby, 404, 405, 405ⁿ; Sir John, 405, 405ⁿ
 Darfield, 198
 Darnbrook, Thomas, 324
 Darton, near Barnsley, 235, 247
 Dauntrey, Wilts., Danvers of, 405
 Davile, Barbara, 319; Thomas, 319, 352
 Davy, Davye, George, Prior of Marton, 395, 396, 397, 400; William, 397
 Dawson, Edward, 59; George, 174; Stephen, 59
 Dawson Nab, 205

- Dean, Jeanie, 369
 Deane, John, 114
 Debrett, 231
 Deighton, North, tumulus, excavations at the, 5, 232, 344
 Delisle (historian), 25; Léopolde, 184
 Délàs, near Chateauroux, Abbey, 18, 18*n*
 Depedaile, Deepedaile, tithe, 413, 415
 Derby, Earl of, 372
 Derbyshire, 187; lead mines, 223; Lisures family in, 184, 189, 198; sculpture produced in, 363
 Derlay, 235
 Devonshire, Duke of, 330, 335, 382
 Dewsbury, history of, 104; Roman coins found at, 83
 Dey, Agnes, 237; Alice, 237, 258; John, 237, 258; William, 237
 Deyvile, *see* Davile
 Dials:—Weaverthorpe, 8*n*
 Diceto, Ralph de, archdeacon of Middlesex, 12*n*, 15, 16, 16*n*, 21
 Dickens, A. G., 157
 Dickenson, Dickinson, Anne, 207; James, 209; John, 209; Ralph, 323; Richard, 209; Thomas, 294, 323; wife of, 216; William, 204, 207, 211
 Dickering, 182
 Diddeneshale, John de, 352
 Dieppe, 187
 Diggs, Elizabeth, 406*n*; Leonard, 406, 406*n*
 Dirtcar, Durker, Dirtcarre, 250, 251, 254, 255; le goyle, 251; Blacker of, 249, 250, 251, 255, 258, 260
 Dishforth, Barugh of, 343
 Dives, France, church, 184
 Dixon, Christopher, 167; Mr., 143
 Dobson, John (priest), 173*n*
 Doddeworth, *see* Dodworth
 Dodding, John, 162
 Dodsworth, Robert, 82; Roger, 2
 Dodworth, Doddeworth, 236; Bozock of, 236, 258
 Doe, Richard, 290
 Dolby woods, tithe, 414
 Don, Dun, Dunn, river, 152, 153, 154, 299*n*
 Doncaster, 149, 156, 179*n*, 182, 249, 290, 358; Armourhouse, 291*n*; bailiwick of, 140; Bar, within the, 298, 303; without the, 304; Bardike, 290, 295, 300*n*; Baxtergate, 290, 293, 301; Butchers' Cross, 303, 303*n*; Carmelite Priory, 290, 299*n*; Carre Hill, 296; Carr, The, 296, 296*n*; Christ Church, 299*n*; Church garth, 298, 300; Church Street, 291*n*; Court Roll, sixteenth century, 288-310; Crimpsall, 299, 299*n*, 304; Fishergate, 290, 291*n*, 294, 302; Fishergate, High, 294*n*; Frenchgate, 290, 293, 301, 307; Friar's Bridge, 293, 293*n*; Font Stone, 302*n*; Gillot-bar, 291, 297, 299*n*; Guild Hall, 288, 289, 290, 291, 291*n*, 305; Hallgate, 290, 293, 293*n*, 304, 305; Harrington Chantry, 300*n*; High Street, 290; Holmes, 299*n*; Hospital of St. Thomas, 302*n*; House of Greyfriars, 290, 293*n*; Lathegate, 290, 295, 297, 298, 303; Long Newton, 296, 296*n*, 298, 304; Market Hall, 291*n*; Market place, 291; Marketstead, 291, 294, 302; Marshgate, 290, 301, 304, 305; Meal Lane, 302; Moot Hall, 291*n*; More Lane, 298, 298*n*, 303; Museum, 261, 262; Nether Hall, 300*n*; pillory, the, 292, 303*n*; Pinder's Barks, 296; Prison, the, 299, 299*n*; Race Course, 298*n*; rectory manor of, 144; Roman coins found at, 84; St. George gate, 290, 294, 301; St. George's Church, 291*n*; St. Mary's bar, 291; Sand Pit, 298, 299, 299*n*; Scott lane, 291, 295, 302; Sepulchre Barre, 297*n*, 298; Sepulchre gate, 290, 295, 296, 298, 302*n*, 303; Sostang-lane, 290, 294, 294*n*; Spansyke, 302; Stonebar, 291; Sun Bar, 291, 300*n*, 302; Town Hall, 291*n*; Town Moor, 298*n*; Waterdale, 299; watermills, 292, 297, 301; well, the common, 301, 303, 304; Allen of, 307; Charter of, 310; Copley of, 251; Fulwood of, 310; Howson of, 291, 292; Scargill, Nicholas, mayor of, 289; Squyer of, 307
 Done, Thomas, 409
 Donkin, William, 324
 Douai, college of, 180
 Dove, Richard, 203, 211, 215
 Dover, 16, 16*n*
 Down, Dr. W. C., 83
 Dowson, Julian, 312
 Drainage, by-laws relating to, 47
 Drake, 387, 387*n*
 Drakestown, Young of, 252, 260
 Drawswerd, Thos., Sheriff of York, 372
 Drax, 172, 172*n*; priory, 132; Paynel of, 121
 Driffeld, Bainton Close, 59; Barbara Mill, 44; by-laws, 35-60; Cole Close, 58; East Field, 52; Ellerbridge Close, 58; Emswell Heads, 55; Markham Hills, 59; Meadow, the, 55; Middle Field, 52; Nafferton Heads, 55; St. John's Lane, 58; Vine Crofts, 59; Walk Mill, 58; West Field, 52; Etheringtons of, 58, 59, 60
 Driffeld, Little, 48; Crofts of, 59

- Dronsfield, Dronsfield, John, 237;
 Sir William, 238
 Drummond, Hon. R. Hay, archbishop
 of York, 382
 Dublin, 21*n*
 Ducars, William, 294
 Duffield, Edward, 324
 Dugdale, William, 14
 Duggleby, 163
 Dunsforth, 210, 211*n*; meadows of,
 204, 205
 Dunsforth, Lower, Suitors in, 321, 323
 Dunsforth, Upper, Suitors in, 321, 323
 Dunstable, prior and convent of, 360
 Durby, G. S., 262
 Durham, 118; Cathedral, 10, 131, 380;
 priory, 8, 124; Atkinson of, 379;
 bishop of, 22; Marisco, Richard de,
 bishop of, 31*n*; Puiset, Bouchard
 du, archdeacon of, 27; Puiset, Hugh
 du, bishop of, 10, 11, 16, 26, 27, 33,
 34; Roger, prior of, 118, 118*n*;
 Rokeby, William, archbishop of,
 309*n*; William, archdeacon of, 27*n*
 Durker, *see* Dirtcar
 Dymoke, bust of, 379
 Earle, Earl, 143, 146, 147, 151; Ann,
 324; Elizabeth, 324; Henry, 142,
 204; John, 209, 211, 213; Peter,
 203; Richard, 325; Robert, 323
 Earlsheaton, Speight of, 253, 259
 Earthworks:—Deighton, North,
 tumulus, 5, 232; Yafforth, 'Howe
 Hill' Castle, 103
 Easington, church, 32; Jackson,
 Henry, vicar of, 161
 Easingwold, 60, 60*n*
 Eastrington, 162; Metham of, 171*n*
 Eaton, Aettune, 188
 Ebberston, near Pickering, tenants,
 408; tithe, 409, 412, 413, 415
 Eboraco, Edward de, 352; John de,
 352
 Ecclesfield, 362, 366
 Eden, Margaret, 323
 Edenham, co. Lincs., 373
 Edgerton, Mr., 408, 409
 Edlington Wood, British village in,
 261, 268
 Edward, III, King, 199; Order of,
 346; IV, King, 288
 Egton, near Whitby, 176; Roman
 shard found at, 98
 Elizabeth, Queen, 171, 249, 252, 289,
 291, 405*n*
 Elland, Eland, chapel of, 241; St.
 Mary's Church, 430; Eland of, 1
 Elland, Eland, arms of, 1, 2; family
 of, 2; Hugh de, 2; Sir Hugh de, 1, 2;
 Isabel, 1; Joan, 1, 2; John de, 2;
 Sir John de, p. 2; Richard de, 2;
 Thomas de, 1
 Ellerbarne, tithe, 409, 411
 Ellers, High, par. Cantley, 140;
 rents, 143, 144
 Elles, Nicholas, 296; Robert, 295,
 301, 303, 304
 Elley, Dorothy, 323
 Ellward, William, 252
 Elmer, Thos., 324
 Elmham, Laurence de, 354
 Elmore, par. of Topcliffe, Kettlewell
 of, 312, 313, 314
 Elmswell, excavations at, 79
 Elslack, Roman fort at, 102
 Ely, bishop of, 349; Eustace, Master,
 bishop of, 28, 33
 Emswell, Whitehead of, 59
 Engaine, family of, 184
 England, arms of, 231; Eustace,
 Master, chancellor of, 28; Plant-
 agenet, Geoffrey, chancellor of, 22,
 23, 25; Warneville, Ralph de,
 chancellor of, 21, 21*n*, 22, 23, 25
 England, Anthony, 295
 Eraines, near Falaise, 29*n*
 Ercedeknechos, lawn of, 355
 Erdsley, *see* Ardsley
 Ernuin, 187*n*
 Erskine, dean of Ripon, 277
 Escossard, Roger, 191
 Esdaile, Mrs., 362
 Eshe, Esshe, Robert, 294, 301
 Esk, valley of the, 67
 Eskdale, 176
 Espicer, John le, 351; mayor of York,
 351*n*
 Esqueler, Henry le, 348
 Essingham hall, Essex, Barlee of, 405*n*
 Estonia, 311
 Etherington, family of, 58, 60;
 George, 59, 60; Marmaduke, 59, 60;
 Sir Richard, 60, 60*n*; William, 58
 Etton, by-laws, 35-60; Chantry lane,
 48; church, 138, 138*n*; Robert
 Preston's garth, 48
 Etty, John, 387; Mr., 386; William,
 380
 Eu, Augo, William, d', precentor of
 York, 120, 128, 132
 Eure, département de l', 184, 185;
 archivist of, 185
 Eustace, Master, archdeacon of the
 East Riding, 28; Master, archdeacon
 of Richmond, 27; Master, bishop of
 Ely, 28, 33; Master, chancellor of,
 28; Master, dean of Salisbury, 28;
 Master, treasurer of York, 27, 28,
 33, 34
 Everard, Nicholas, 393
 Everingham, Constable of, 172*n*
 Everton, Wentworth of, 238
 Everyngham, Sir Adam de, 236
 Evesham, Epiphanius, 369, 377
 Evreux, 185
 Exeter, priory of St. James, 120*n*;

- bishop of, 126; Apulia, Simon of, bishop of, 136
 Eynsford, Kent, church, 12*n*
 Eyton (historian), 15

 Faganulf, Walter, son of, 122, 133
 Fairborne, near Ledsham by Leeds, Quarries of Alabaster at, 365
 Fairfax, Cuthbert, 174*n*; family of, 177; George, 174*n*; Henry, 177*n*; Lady, 383; Mary, 174*n*; Sir Nicholas 284; Ralph, 174*n*; Thomas, 174, 174*n*; Sir Thomas, 384; Ursula, 177*n*
 Fall, Falls, George, 211; Michael, 323; Thomas, 323; William, 323
 Fallow, T. M., 404
 Fang, Thomas, 302; William, 296, 297
 Farlington, Tiplady of, 400
 Farmanby, par. Ellerburn and Thornton, 417; tenants, 408; tithe, 410, 411, 412, 413, 415
 Farnbridge, South, Essex, manor of, 405*n*
 Farnley Hall, Horton-Fawkes of, 115
 Farrand, Miles, 114
 Farrer, Dr. William, 6, 117, 121, 122, 123, 432
 Fauconberg, Lord, 386
 Faule, George, 203, 204
 Fawcett, Elizabeth, 325; John, 324
 Fawkes, Francis, 388
 Featherstone, manor of, 247; Frost of, 244, 247; Hamerton of, 172
 Feildinge, Samuel, 254
 Felkirk, Skyres, John de, vicar of, 240
 Fenton, prebend of, 32
 Fenton, Mr., 303; Richard, 297
 Fenwick, Lady Mary, 368
 Field, John, 302
 Field of the Cloth of Gold, 364
 Fiennes, Celia, 272*n*
 Fimber, 123
 Finchale, priory, 27
 Fisher, Edwin, 59; E. J., 5; Richard, 378; (sculptor), 375
 Fitz Eustace, Albreda, 196; Aubrea, 196; John, constable of Chester, 196; Richard, constable of Chester, 194, 195, 196; Robert, the Hospitaler, 196; Sara, 196
 Fitz Godric, Albreda, 196; William, 196, 197
 Fitzherbert, William, archbishop of York, 8-11, 16*n*, 33; William, archdeacon of E. Riding, 10, 11; William, treasurer of York, 7-10, 16*n*, 18*n*, 32
 Fitz John, Eustace, 17*n*
 Fitzstephen, William, 12*n*
 Fitz Thomas, John, 421; Sir Roger, 236
 FitzWilliam, Rametta, 199; of Sprotborough 196; Thomas, 199; William, 195, 196, 197
 Flambard, Ranulf, bishop of Durham, 8*n*
 Flamborough, Beacon Hill gravel pit, shard found in, 82
 Flamborough Head, Roman Signal Station on, 82
 Flat Howe, Heights Moor (Bronze Age barrow), 67
 Fledborough, co. Nottinghamshire, church, 183, 200; Lisures of, 183, 200
 Fletcher, Elizabeth, 324; Humphrey, 324, 325; William, 323, 324, 325
 Flete, Richard de, 347*n*
 Flintoff, Jeremiah, 324
 Flockton, Rhodes of, 254, 255, 256, 257
 Foljamb, Fras., 144; Mr., 144
 Forcett, 175
 Forster, Dr. G. H., 431; Richard, 143, 151, 323; (widow), 324
 Foss (York), water of, Custody of the, 348, 349, 350
 Fossard, Robert, 10, 119; William, 17
 Foster, Peter, 324; Richard, 142; Robert, 142; Samuel, 142; Thos., 142, 212; William, 142
 Foston, Midgeleye, William, vicar of, 163*n*
 Fountaine, John, 143; Mr., 142
 Fountains, Abbey, 9, 10, 11, 30, 117, 118, 136, 285; Richard, abbot of, 117
 Fourneys, Richard, 350
 Fox, Grace E., 326
 France, arms of, 231
 Francis I, King of France, 364, 371
 Franke, Hen., 415
 Frankysshe, John, vicar of Warmfield, 244
 Fretwell, John, 325
 Frewen, archbishop of York, monument of, 367
 Friceleia, *see* Frickley
 Frickley, Friceleia, 173, 173*n*, 198; Annes of, 173
 Frobisher, Frobysher, Mr., 301; William, 292
 Fordingham, vicar of, 161
 Frome, Somerset, manor of, 361
 Frost, Froste, Margaret, 247; Robert, vicar of Sandal, 245; Robert, rector of Thornhill, 242; Walter, 243, 247; William, 244
 Frystone, Water, Mallet of, 172
 Fulford, William de, 359
 Fuller, 365, 378; William, 303
 Fulton, Dr. A., 5, 111, 232
 Fulwood, Mr., 302, 303, 304; Nicholas, 295, 296; Thomas, 310

- Calberd, Richard, 240
 Cally Hill, 65
 Galtres forest, 350, 353*n*; Ercedeknecclos, lawn of, 355; Hanterwayth, lawn of, 355; Inclosures in, 60*n*; Inglethwaite, lawn of, 355*n*, 356; Stewardship of, 354-356
 Galway, Lord, 322, 325
 Gand, *see* Gant
 Gant, Gand, Gilbert de, 130, 187, 189, 193
 Garforth, 172
 Gargest, William, 169
 Gargrave, 167*n*, 174
 Gargrave, Sir Thomas, 164*n*, 165, 167*n*, 173*n*, 289, 291
 Garland, —., 143
 Garrick, 381
 Garter, Order of the, 345, 346
 Garton, 161
 Garton, Hugh de, 355
 Gascoigne, Fairfax, 107; Sir Henry, 175*n*; Jane, 175, 175*n*; Richard, 175, 175*n*; Sir William, 175*n*
 Gate, Thomas atte, 355*n*
 Gaunt, John of, 329
 Gavaston, Peter de, 352
 Gees, monuments of the, 367
 Geisley, *see* Guiseley
 Gelson, George, 310
 Gent (historian), 68
 Geoffrey, provost of Beverley, 131, 131*n*, 132
 George III, King, arms of, 231; W L., 262, 267, 268
 Gerard, archbishop of York, 404
 Gerginestok, *see* Costock
 Gervaise, abbot of Selby, 122
 Gibbons, Grinling, 377, 383, 386, 387
 Gibbs, 377
 Gibson, A. A., 6; Edmund, 335; George, 144, 145, 146, 147; Robert, 334, 335; William, mayor of Ripon, 69, 71
 Giffard, John, 361; Mary, 361
 Giggleswick, 62; Craven Ridge Farm, Roman coins found near, 95
 Gilbert, abbot of Selby, 122; precentor of York, 116, 128
 Gilbertson, Richard, 323; William, 206, 211, 212, 323
 Gildon, John, 377
 Gill, Andrew, 324; Violetta, 251, 260; William, 211
 Gillam, William, 251
 Gilling, East, 383, 384; church, 362
 Gilling, near Richmond, 175
 Giltwaite, Westby of, 302*n*
 Gilyard-Beer, Mr., 222, 226
 Gisburn, 174
 Givendale, 325; prebend of, 286
 Glass:—Beverley Minster, 6; Canterbury Cathedral, 6; Wakefield Cathedral, 1
 Glasshoughton, near Castleford, Roman coin found at, 95
 Glenton, Matthew, 325; Mr., 324
 Gloucester, 17, 120
 Glover, Robert, Somerset Herald, 1
 Goadland, *see* Goathland
 Goathland, Goadland, Goudland, tenants, 409; tithe, 410, 412, 413, 415
 Godale, Richard, 245
 Godbar, Richard, 356*n*
 Goodricke, Rev. Henry, 322; Jane, 285*n*; Sir John, 285*n*; vicar of Aldborough, 325
 Goole, Bank of Leatham and Tew at, 99; Bartholomew Hospital, 99; Free Library, 99
 Gorsfrid, dapifer, 191; Richild, wife of, 191
 Goudland, *see* Goathland
 Gowland, George, 203, 208, 213; Tom S., 68, 112, 270, 344
 Gra, William de, 352
 Grafton, 210, 211*n*, 214, 215, 215*n*; Common, 209; inhabitants of, 214; Suitors in, 321, 323
 Graham, Dean's Verger at Ripon, 287
 Grainge, 421
 Grandmont, Bernard of, 13
 Grantham, Blacker of, 255, 259
 Granville, Mrs., 143
 Grately, Hampshire, chapel, 10
 Graunt, Francis, 248
 Gray, Grey, 382; Eve de, 32; Mr., 407; Robert de, 32; Walter de, archbishop of York, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 404, 126, 127, 127*n*, 137, 281, 281*n*
 Green, Grene, Alicia, 307; Prof. R. Bramble, 266; Dorothy, 95, 225, 426; Father, 166; Thomas, 307
 Greenbank, Parson, 275*n*
 Greenehead, near Huddersfield, 251
 Greenfield, William de, archbishop of York, 112; Register of, 339-340
 Greenland's Howe, Sleights Moor (Bronze Age barrow), 67
 Greenwell, Canon, 66
 Greenwood, James, 301; Mrs., 63
 Grene, *see* Green
 Gretame, Gretam, Gretham, Thomas, 295, 296, 302
 Grewelthorpe, prize fight at, 273*n*; well at, 275*n*
 Grice, Agnes, 248, 258; Ann, 248, 258; Henry, 249; Thomas, 248, 258
 Grimes, Jo., 221
 Grindal, Edmund, archbishop of York, 165, 167, 180
 Grinton, 175, 178*n*
 Gristwaite, near Topcliffe, 314; Kettlewell of, 313
 Grove, L. R. A., 80, 81, 82, 83, 115, 225, 227

- Groves, John, 324
 Guelfi, J. B., 384; Romanus, G. B., 374
 Guilds:—Ripon, 68-70; Wakefield, 106
 Guisborough, 167, 176; priory, 30, 118, 124, 133
 Guiseley, Chisel', Geisley, 29*n*, 114; chantry in the, 113, 114; church, 29, 113; Esshed, 113; le Bankes, 113; le Moore brooke, 113, 113*n*; Nethergarth, 113; Oldroodclose, 113; Seynt Marie rood, 113
 Gurney House, Survey returned to, 408, 411, 413
 Gusewrth, *see* Cusworth
 Guy, chaplain, 28; dean of Waltham (or Wath), 132, 132*n*; master of the schools, 122, 132-
- Hackness, 380
 Hadleigh, Essex, castle, 347
 Hadrian's Wall, 5
 Hagen, Van der, 381
 Haget, Robert, archdeacon of Richmond, 32*n*; Robert, canon of York, 32*n*; Robert, treasurer of York, 32
 Haitefeld, *see* Hatfield
 Halifax, 14, 106, 179*n*, 428, 429; churches, Royal arms in, 231; cloth making in, 106; gaol, 105; history of, 104; Manor Court held at, 238; Parish church, 14; Poll Tax returns, 106; Talvas, John, rector of, 14, 15
 Hall, James, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309; Richard, 295
 Hall Arm, 205
 Hallett (historian), 274, 275, 276, 280, 281, 284
 Hall Green, Crigglestone, Sprigonell of, 242, 253, 258
 Halliwell, Rev. Mr., 325
 Halome, Richard, 167
 Halsham, 161
 Halton, Ellin, 56
 Hambury, John de, 328
 Hambye in Normandy, Paynel of, 121
 Hamerton, Hammerton, George, 207, 208, 210, 211; John, 173*n*; Paul, 172, 173*n*
 Hamilton, Dr., 225
 Hammond, Richard, 172
 Hamo, Hamund, archdeacon of E. Riding, 29, 30, 34; canon of York, 121, 123, 130, 131; chancellor of York, 130, 131; dean of York, 28, 30, 32, 33, 34, 116*n*, 138*n*; precentor of York, 25, 25*n*, 26, 28, 29, 34, 121-124, 128, 130, 133, 135; treasurer of York, 28, 29, 30, 31, 31*n*, 33, 34, 124; Hamo, son of, 30; chancellor of Lincoln, 136*h*.
 Hampole, 140, 140*n*, 199; priory, 144, 146, 197
 Hampsthwaite, par. Aldborough, 173; chapel of, 136
 Hampton Court, 371, 372
 Hamund, *see* Hamo
 Hanken, Thomas, 294
 Hanson, John, 295, 302; L. W., 63, 64; Thomas, 295, 302, 306
 Hanterwayth, lawn of, 355
 Harcourt, Vernon, archbishop of York 376
 Hardcastle, Peter, 209, 213
 Harding, Richard, 408; Robert, 408
 Hardwick, par. of Whitchurch, Oxfordshire, Lybb of, 319
 Hardin, John, 219
 Harewood, 388
 Harewrd, *see* Harworth
 Harpham, E. Riding, St. Quintin of, 163
 Harrington, John, 300*n*
 Harrison, Chancellor F., 111, 344; Elizabeth, 322; George, 302*n*; Judith, 251, 260; Michael, 251, 260; Roger, 211, 213; Thomas, 203, 212; William, 292
 Harrogate, 344; Bilton Park, 419-423; Church House, 4; Crokesnabbe, 421; Jennyfield, 421; Museum, 101; Parish Church registers, 5; Royal Bath Hospital, 99; St. Wilfrid's Church, 100; Fisher of, 5; Ogden of, 100
 Hartforthe, Peter, vicar of Whixley, 162, 162*n*
 Harthill, 182
 Harvyne, William, 295
 Harworde, *see* Harworth
 Harworth, Harworde, Harewrd, 188, 190; church, 188
 Hastings, Battle of, 189
 Hastings, John, 203, 213
 Hateswhitte, Robert, 209
 Hatfield, Haitefeld, manor hall, 141, 141*n*, 146; Ingrams of, 141*n*; William of, tomb of, 366
 Hawkridge, Thomas, 324
 Hawnby, 173*n*
 Hawnes, Bedfordshire, 406
 Hay, family of, 388
 Hayes, Mr., 414
 Haye Park, 422, 423*n*
 Hayghe, John, 240
 Hayling, prior of, 359*n*
 Hazelwood quarries, 378
 Hazle, Ralph, 408
 Headley, Midgley of, 115*n*
 Heath, near Wakefield, Bradford of, 244
 Heaton (historian), 106
 Heber, Reginald, bishop of Calcutta, 271*n*
 Hebden, James, 406
 Hebditch, Mrs., 431; William, 431
 Hedon, 18, 161, 164

- H  lie, Comte de Maine, 185
 Hellifield, manor of, 139
 Helmingham, Tollemache tomb at, 393*n*
 Helmsley, Roos of, 356, 358*n*
 Helwes, John, 247
 Hemingborough, 160, 162, 171
 Hempel, P., 262
 Hemsworth, 24
 Henlake, Peter, 212; Will, 211, 216
 Henricke, John, 322
 Henry, I, King, 8, 9, 404; II, King, 13, 15, 20, 25, 26, 121; III, King, 138*n*; IV, King, 363; VII, King, 288; VIII, King, 247, 364, 371, 372
 Henryson, Robert, vicar of Sandal, 242, 243
 Hepworth, John, 142
 Herbert, archdeacon of the Hiesmois, 29*n*; chamberlain, the, 8, 8*n*, 9; Herbert, son of, 8, 9, 9*n*
 Herd, Rev. Mr., 323
 Hereford, Gildon of, 377
 Hermedeston, *see* Hermeston
 Hermeston, Hermedeston in Hodsock, 197
 Herringthorpe Valley Road, 426
 Hertford, Lady Isabella Anne, 155*n*; Lord, 155, 155*n*
 Hesse, by-laws, 35-60; Moatehall court, 36
 Heton, 244
 Hewit, Hewitt, Edw., 142; Thomas, 142
 Hexham, priory, 11; John, prior of, 136; Richard of, 118; Chronicle of, 116*n*
 Hey, Nancy, 425
 Heye, John, 302
 Heyley, John, 301
 Heywood, J., 147, 147*n*; J. P., 141, 142, 151, 155, 156
 Hexham, liberty of, 358
 Hibaldstow, by-law, 38*n*
 Hickes, George, 316, 317, 318
 Hiendley, Hyndeley, Cold, Hode of, 240; Walton of, 240
 Hiesmois, archdeacons of the, 29*n*; Herbert, archdeacon of the, 29*n*
 Higdon, Fr. Brian, Dean of York, 389, 395
 Hilary, Master, 11
 Hildyard, E. J. W., 79, 98
 Hill, Mr., 417; William, 420, 421
 Hinderwell, 176
 Hinton, Benjamin, 316
 Hipperholme, 235
 Hitching, Henry, 253, 259; Sarah, 253, 259
 Hobart, Speaker, monument of, 369
 Hobden, John, 251
 Hoby, Sir Thomas, 176*n*
 Hochenson, John (chaplain), 243; Robert, 303
 Hodchon, *see* Hodgson
 Hode, William, 240
 Hodesac, *see* Hodsock
 Hodgeson, *see* Hodgson
 Hodgson, Hodgeson, Hodchon, John, canon of Marton, 395, 396, 397, 400, 401; William, 207, 210, 214
 Hodsock, Hodesac, Hodesak, Odesack, 190, 191, 192, 197, 198
 Hogarth William, 362
 Holbein 364
 Holden, Thomas, 208
 Holderness, 161, 161*n*, 164, 180, 182, 318; chapter of, 18*n*; two field system, 52
 Holker, Arnold, 359*n*
 Holkman, 379
 Holles, Sir G., monument, 369
 Hollingthorpe, par. Crigglesstone, 245, 246; Blacker of, 245, 259
 Holme, 241, 242
 Holme, par. of Birstall, Willey of, 314
 Holme, in Hodsock, 197
 Holme on Spalding Moor Pottery from, 224, 425
 Holmes, Randle, Chester Herald, 371
 Holmfirth, Holmfryth, 103, 241, 242
 Holynegge, *see* Hullinedge
 Holywell Green, Crossley of Broad, Carr House, 428
 Hooker, disciple of, 180
 Horbury, Horbery, 241, 252, 388; Amyas of, 237; church, 266, 388
 Hornby, William, 48, 324
 Hornby Castle, 431
 Horne, Cotton, 256
 Horner, William, 203
 Hornsea, town's plough at, 47*n*
 Horsell, Surrey, 381
 Horton-Fawkes, Major le G. G. W., 115
 Hosclyffe, Robert, 247
 Hotham, Sir John, 408
 Hothersfield, *see* Huddersfield
 Houghton, Bradford of, 244
 Houseman, Ellen, 323; William, 215
 Hoveden, church, 162
 Howden, 171, 318, 319; church, 132; parish registers of, 60; Hartforthe, Peter, curate of, 162; Kettlewell, merchant of, 318, 320; Metham of, 171*n*; Musgrave of, 320; Place, Thomas, curate of, 162; Roger de, 12, 13, 23, 26, 124, 125, 135
 Howdenshire, 160, 171, 182; Durham fee in, 27
 How Inges, tithe, 410
 Howley, Savile of, 250
 Howson, Johanna, 291, 292
 Hoyland, High, Worrall, clerk of, 250, 260
 Huby, Abbot of Fountains, 285
 Hudbutt, Richard (alabasterer), 366
 Huddersfield, Hothersfeild, 79, 251;

- Legh Tolson Memorial Museum, 79, 103
 Huddleston, Huddleston, Andrew, 335; family of, 335; Ferdinand, 330, 333; Lady Joan, 330; Sir John, 330; N. A., 81; N. F., 80, 82, 83, 227; Richard, 335; William, 335; Sir William, 330, 333
 Hudson, A. V., 389; Mr., 144
 Hugganson, Henry, 114
 Hugh, archbishop of Rouen, 20, 120
 Hull, Robert, 392, 393
 Hull, Kingston-on-Hull, 172*n*, 179*n*, 182, 357; blockhouses, dungeons under the, 180; museum, 223, 224, 425; prison, 167*n*
 Huddinedge, Holynegge, Savile of, 240, 242, 258
 Humber, river, 223, 318
 Humble, Roger, 409
 Humburton, 211*n*, 325; Suitors in, 321, 323
 Humphrey, Richard, 324
 Hunderthwaite, par. of Romaldkirk, manor of, 330, 333
 Hungerford, Robert de, 328
 Hunsingore, 174
 Hunter, Joseph, 193, 196, 197, 199, 235, 289; Mr., 406, 414
 Huntingdon, Lord President, 168*n*
 Hunton, Agnes, 278
 Hursts, Martha, 251
 Husker, Katharine, 209
 Husthwaite, chapel of, 119, 133
 Husthwaite, Timothy, 324
 Hutchinson, Margaret, 318; Mr., 413, 415; Richard, 114; Simon, 318
 Hutton, 175
 Hutton, archbishop of York, monument of, 367; of Marske, 275*n*; Richard, 204, 213
 Hutton John, par. Greystock, co. Cumb., Huddleston of, 335, 335*n*
 Hutton-le-Hole, Roman coin found at, 427
 Hyndeley, *see* Hiendley
 Hynsclaffe, William, 247
 Hyrste, John, 294

 I'anson, W., 377
 Ibbetson, Wm., 324
 Ilkley, Roman Fort at, 424
 Illingworth, Rev. P. A., 82
 Imber, Lawrence, 371
 Imperatrix (race horse), 325
 Inchbald, Thomas, 203
 Ingleby, Anne, 173*n*; Catherine, 173*n*; David, 173*n*, 177*n*; Francis, 173, 173*n*; John, 173, 173*n*
 Inglethwaite, lawn of, 355*n*, 356
 Ingram, arms of, 155*n*; Arthur, Lord, 3rd Viscount Irwin, 144, 144*n*, 147, 147*n*; Edward, 2nd Viscount Irwin, 144*n*; family of, 139, 140, 141*n*, 155; George, 8th Viscount Irwin, 148, 148*n*, 151, 151*n*, 152, 153; monuments of, 367; Richard, 5th Viscount Irwin, 147, 147*n*
 Insula, *see* Lisle
 Ireland, arms of, 231
 Iron Age, defences at Almondbury, 83; in Yorkshire, 79
 Irwin, Irwyn, Charles, 9th Viscount, 141*n*, 155*n*; Frances, Viscountess, 141, 141*n*, 155*n*; Ingram, Arthur, 3rd Viscount, 144, 144*n*, 147, 147*n*; Ingram, Edward, 2nd Viscount, 144*n*; Ingram, George, 8th Viscount, 148, 148*n*, 151, 151*n*, 152, 153; Ingram, Henry, 1st Viscount, 144*n*; Ingram, Henry, 7th Viscount, 143, 151*n*; Ingram, Richard, 5th Viscount, 147, 147*n*; Lady, 140, 148

 Jackson, Edward, 205, 210; Francis, 172, 172*n*; Henry, vicar of Easington, 161; John, 162; Mr., 406, 414; Robert, 206, 207, 210, 211
 James I, King, 179*n*, 250, 285, 287, 423; Mr., 385
 Jaroslav, Russia, 312, 315
 Jefferson, John, mayor of London, 69*n*
 Jenkinson, Elizabeth, 245, 259; John, 245, 259; (widow), 301
 Jennings, Jonathan, 211
 Jennyfield, near Harrogate, 421
 Jesuits, 170, 170*n*, 179
 Jodson, Yodsone, Thomas, canon of London, 395, 397, 400, 402
 John, prior of Hexham, 136
 Johnson, Bernard, 363, 367; Brian, 212; Dr., 374; Matthew, 322; Richard, 302; Robert, 322
 Joseph, Samuel, 376
 Jumièges Abbey, 24
 Jarratt, Henry, 36
 Justice, Thomas, 301, 304

 Kay, Thomas, 325
 Keddy, Thomas, 408
 Keighley, Victoria Hospital, 102; Villy of, 102
 Kelham, Calun, 192
 Kendale, lords of Markington, 285
 Kendall, H. P., 65
 Kenn, Thomas, bishop of Bath and Wells, 317
 Kent, 377, 377*n*; B. W. J., 5, 232, 344; George, 248; Thomas, earl of, 358
 Kerre, Richard atte, 357
 Kettlethorpe, near Sandal Magna, 250; Norton of, 242, 244, 248, 254
 Kettlewell, Agnes, 318; Anna Elisabeth, 311, 315; Anna Helena, 311, 315; Anne, 314; Barbra, 318, 319; Bartholomew, mayor of London, 69*n*; Bridget, 316, 319, 320;

- Catherine, 314; Edith, 314; Elizabeth, 312, 313, 314, 319, 320; family of, 312; Frances, 320; Francis, 320; Haward, 319; Hedwig Helena, 311, 315; Henry, 318; Isabella, 314; Jane, 312, 313, 314, 318, 319, 320; Jasper, 312, 313, 314; Johan, 311, 315; John, 312, 313, 314, 318, 319, 320; John, vicar of Coleshill, 315-319; Julian, 312; Juliana, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315; Margaret, 318; Marmaduke, 312, 318, 320; Martha, 311, 315; Mary, 318; Robert, 311, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320; Susanna, 320; Thomas, 313, 318, 409; William, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 320
 Kettlewood, Robert, 162
 Ketyll, Thomas, 245
 Key, Arthur, 247
 Keyworth, co. Nottingham, 359; church, 359
 Kighley, Robert, 209
 Kilburn, Henry, 323; Mary, 323
 Kildale Moor, Percy Cross Rigg, 103
 Kilham, E. Riding, church, 404; manor of, 20, 20*n*, 22*n*, 120
 Killinghall, par. Ripley, Pulleyne of, 174
 Kilnsea, men of, 161
 Kilnwick Percy, 404*n*
 Kime, *see* Kyme
 Kingston-on-Hull, *see* Hull
 Kingthorpe, Kinthrop, par. Pickering, chapel, 411*n*; tenants, 409; tithe, 410, 411, 413, 414; Parsonage house, 408, 411
 Kinnoul, earl of, 143
 Kinthrop, *see* Kingthorpe
 Kippax, 172, 173; Ledes of, 173*n*; Pulleyn of, 173*n*; Slingsby of, 6
 Kirby, 60*n*
 Kirby Grindalythe, Burton of, 163
 Kirk, John Lamplugh, obituary, 101, 102
 Kirkby, Edward, mayor of London, 69*n*; (servant), 145, 145*n*, 146, 147
 Kirkby Fleetham, Little Fencote, Davile of, 319
 Kirkby Lonsdale, 160*n*
 Kirkby Malzeard, Fairs at, 112; Honour of, 111; Market Charter, 111, 112, 270; Market Cross, 111, 112; Parson Greenbank of, 27 *n*
 Kirkby Ouseburn, church, 127, 127*n*
 Kirkby Ravensworth, 175
 Kirkby, South, Cornwall, Master Richard of, rector of, 138
 Kirkham, Hugh de, 352
 Kirkheaton, 393; church, 379; manor of, 139
 Kirkstall, Abbey, 29
 Kitchen, Nicholas, mayor of London, 69*n*
 Knaggs, Isabella, 208
 Knaresborough, 173, 383, 384, 388, 421; Castle, 281*n*; Court rolls of, 419; forest, 422; royal parks in, 422; High Bridge, 421; Parish Church, 5; Broadbelt, Percival, vicar of, 420; Marston of, 420
 Knavesmire, gibbets of, 180
 Kneller, 373
 Knights Templars of John of Jerusalem 1 2
 Knowles, Knowlles, 378, 386; Thomas 419
 Kyme, Kime, Master Ralph de precentor of York, 124-126, 528
 Kyrke, Joan a t , 358
 Lace, Daniel, 143
 Lacy, Albreda de, 194, 195, 196; Aubrey de, 195; Henry de, 24, 194, 195; Henry de, Count of Lincoln, 112, 196; Ilbert de, 193, 194, 195; John de, earl of Lincoln, 196; Robert de, 24*n*, 194, 195; Roger de, 2, 194, 195, 196
 Lake, John, 417
 Lalleford, William de, 360
 Lambert, John, 323
 Lamcote, co. Nottingham, 359
 Lamplugh, Thomas, archbishop of York, 387
 Lancaster, Duke of, 326; Edmund, earl of, 326
 Lancaster, Duchy of, 201, 253, 328; Court of, 201
 Landwade, Cambs., Cotton of, 387
 Lane, William, 304
 Langfield, Ellen de, 238; Thomas de, 237, 238; William de, 238
 Langley, Lawrence, 247; Nicholas, 247
 Langthorpe Lane End, 205
 Langton, church, 379; Roman villa at, 102, 264
 Lansdowne MS. 914, British Museum, 61-64
 Lartington, 330
 Lascelles, family of, 388
 Latham, Rosa, 252, 260; Rose, 252, 260; William, 252, 260
 Latimer, John (Nevill), Lord, 405; Richard, Lord, 421
 Laud, Archbishop, 317
 Laughton-en-le-Morthen, 358; Kyrke of, 358
 Laurance, Rev. Henry, 2
 Laweman, Simon, 349
 Lawrence, Miss, 112
 Lawranson, George, 305
 Laxton, co. Nottinghamshire, by-law, 51
 Laycock, John, 251
 Layton, Richard, Dean of York, 393
 Leason, John, 58
 Leatham, 51

- Leckonby, Robert, 324
 Leconfield (N.W. of Berveley), Roman vessel of bones, 425
 Ledes, Christopher, 173, 173*n*;
 Dorothy, 173; Richard, prior of Monk Bretton, 240; Thomas, 173*n*
 Ledsham, 172; church, 379
 Leeds, 172*n*, 344; Art Gallery, 386;
 Buck's engravings of, 63; Cavalier Hill, 63; Corporation of, 385;
 Leeds, 172*n*, 344; Art Gallery, 386;
 Buck's engravings of, 63; Cavalier Hill, 63; church, 23, 375, 386;
 Corporation of, 385; 9 Park Place, 100; St. John's, 386; Thoresby's Museum, 387
 Leeds, Duke of, 105; Paulinus de, 23
 Le Gros, 382
 Leicester, St. Martin's, 368
 Leigh, Silvester, 113, 113*n*, 115
 Leighton, Dr., 394
 Leke, *see* Leeke
 Leland, 281, 284, 285, 290, 291
 Lelay, Hugh de, 137
 Le Mans, 27; dean of, 26
 Le Neve, 7, 7*n*, 31, 121, 127
 Lennard, Reginald, 201
 Lennox and Richmond, Stewart, Esme, Duke of, 423
 Le Puiset, castle of, 10
 Le Sueur, 373
 Lethaby, Mr., 366
 Leuesham, Richard, 354
 Leven, 161
 Leverall, 198
 Levetts, Levitts, Mr., 142, 143
 Levyrseg, Ralph, 247
 Lewes, priory, 14
 Lewes, Thomas, 296
 Lichfield, Wm. (Walter), bishop, of, 112
 Liddell, Wake of, 328
 Liell, Agnes, 248, 249, 258
 Lighten, Edmon, 409
 Ligulf, 187
 Lillebonne, 21
 Limereshale, *see* Loversall
 Lincoln, 136*n*; bishop of, 16; Coutance, Walter de, bishop of, 21; Hamo, chancellor of, 136; Hugh, bishop of, 19; Plantagenet, Geoffrey, bishop-elect of, 22, 23, 24, 25, 135
 Lincoln, earls of, 194, 199; Lacy, Henry de, count of, 112; Roumare, William de, earl of, 20*n*
 Lincolnshire, Lisures family in, 184
 Lindley, Parish Church, 428; Waterhouse of, 428
 Lindsey, North-West, by-laws, 41, 48*n*
 Linnus, Harry (hermit), 275
 Linton, wood of, 356
 Liseus, *see* Lisures
 Lisieux, Arnulf, bishop of, 11, 17*n*, 19, 23; Warneville, Ralph de, bishop of, 20, 23, 25, 33
 Lisle, Insula, Jordan de, 199; Roger de, dean of York, 28, 127
 Lisors, Canton of Lyons-la-Forêt (Eure), 184, 185, 186; Lisors of, 185, 186
 Lisors-sur-Vie, Canton of Livarot, Calvados, 185, 186
 Lisors, *see* Lisures
 Lisours, *see* Lisures
 Lissington, James de, 351, 351*n*
 Lister, Dr. Martin, 373; John, 14, 104, 106; Walter, 99
 Lisures, Liseus, Lisors, Lisours, Lisurs, Lijours, Lizurs, Lusors, Lyseus, Lyseux, Lysors, Lysours, Lysurs, Albreda de, 190, 191, 193, 194, 195, 196, 198, 199; Amicie de, 186; arms of, 199; Beatrice de, 192, 193; Clarembaud de, 185; Dame Isobel de, 199, 200; Doninus de, 184; Ellin de, 199; family of, 193-200; Fulk or Foulque de, 183, 184, 186, 187, 187*n*, 188, 189, 190, 191, 191*n*, 193, 195, 198; Herbert de, 186; Hugh de, 185, 186; John de, 199; Sir John, 200; Raoil de, 186; Robert de, 190, 191, 193, 194, 195, Robert de, 190, 191, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198; Thomas de, 199; Torald de, 183, 189, 191, 192, 193, 195, 197, 198; William de, 185, 186, 192, 193, 198, 199
 Lisurs, *see* Lisures
 Livonia, Bruningk, Heinrich, Superintendent of the church in, 315
 Lizours, *see* Lisures
 Lizurs, *see* Lisures
 Loffersall, *see* Loversall
 Loftus, in Cleveland, 176, 43
 Lomas, Thomas, 293
 Londesborough, E. Riding, 8, 367
 London, 19, 147, 312, 385; Charing Cross, 373; Church of All Hallows, Barking by the Tower, 317, 319; Church of St. Dunstan, Fleet Street, 316; Church of White Freres in Flete Street, 240; City Companies, Arms of, 69*n*; Edgware, 385; Fleet Prison, 176*n*, 346, 347, 347*n*; Holborn Hill, 369; Hyde Park Corner, 385; Lambeth, 381; Lincoln's Inn, 366; Lincoln's Inn Fields, 382; Ludgate Prison, 316; Marblers, Company of, 365, 365*n*; Masons' Company, 365; Pall Mall, 369; St. Andrew, Holborn, 319; St. Bartholomew's Hospital, 428; St. Pancras, 320; St. Paul's, 369, 382, 385; St. Paul's Churchyard, 382, 385; Three Black Birds by Fleet Ditch, 317,

- 319; Atkinson of Piccadilly, 379;
 Barker of, 249; Belmers, Richard,
 bishop of, 15; Carpenter of Picc-
 adilly, 377, 385; Johnson of, 363;
 Marshall of Fetter Lane, 377;
 Marshall of Fleet Street, 377;
 Waterhall, William, 69*n*. Robin-
 son, bishop of, 279; Walter de,
 archdeacon of, 118; Mayors of
 —Craven, Henry, 69*n*; Jefferson,
 John, 69*n*; Kettlewell, Bartholo-
 mew, 69*n*; Kirkby, Edward 69*n*;
 Kitchen, Nicholas, 69*n*; Milner,
 John, 69*n*; Rawenthwaite, Thomas,
 69*n*; Thompson, Leonard, 69*n*;
 Longlands, near Bilton, 421
 Longleat, Thynn of, 369
 Lonsdale, Charles, 324
 Loterell, Agnes, 240; Nichola, 240;
 Roger, 240
 Loughgall, Cope of, 251
 Loversall, Loffersall, Limereshale,
 140, 199; rents, 143
 Love-Spoons, Welsh, 111
 Lowcock, John, 324; William, 324
 Lowe, C. A., 431
 Lowick, effigy at, 368
 Lowry, Marmaduke, 204, 207, 211
 Lowson, Ninian, 203, 207, 215
 Loyd, L. C., 116*n*
 Lucas, Robert, 324
 Lucius, III, Pope, 19
 Luddington, co. Lincolnshire, Pinder
 of, 318
 Ludgershall, Wilts., monument at,
 370
 Lumley, John, 322
 Lund, by-laws, 35-60; Court Baron,
 36; Court Leet, 36; Cow Pasture, 55;
 Cow Hill, 55
 Lund, Lunde, Catharina, 315; John,
 420
 Lupset, Bate of, 113, 113*n*
 Lusors, *see* Lisures
 Luvetot, Hugh de, 197
 Lybb, Anthony, 319; Jane, 319
 Lydde, Robert, 303
 Lynn, port of, 347
 Lyons, 12; Bellesmains, John, arch-
 bishop of, 11, 12*n*, 13
 18*n*, 19, 33
 Lyons-la-Forêt, 184, 185
 Lyseus, *see* Lisures
 Lyseux, *see* Lisures
 Lysors, *see* Lisures
 Lysours, *see* Lisures
 Lysurs, *see* Lisures
 Lythe, 176, 177
- MacLachlan, 98
 Macock, J., 316
 Maiano, Giovanni da, 372
- Maidens, F., 262
 Maine, Hélié, Comte de, 185
 Maire, Mr., 330, 334
 Makin, William, 324
 Malbys, Thomas, 358*n*; Sir William,
 358*n*
 Malham, George, 209, 212
 Mallet, Anne, 172*n*; Arthur, 172
 Mallory, Sir William, 173*n*
 Maltby, Hell Wood, Roman shards
 from, 95
 Maltby and Son, 231
 Malton, Old, 222; Roman coin found
 at, 82
 Manby, James, 324
 Mann, John, 324; Susan, 324;
 William, 324
 Manorial By-laws, East Yorkshire,
 35-60
 Mans, castle, 185
 Mansfield, Blackwell of, 405*n*
 Mansfield Woodhouse, Roman villa
 at, 269
 Map, Walter, 12, 13, 19
 Marcham, *see* Markham, East
 Marisco, Richard de, bishop of
 Durham, 31*n*
 Marishes, the, par. Pickering, 408;
 tenants, 409; tithe, 410, 413, 415
 Marke, Edward, 204, 205, 214; John,
 211, 215
 Markenfield, George, 175, 175*n*; John,
 175*n*; Thomas, 175*n*; William, 175*n*
 Market Weighton, 424; church, 10;
 Roman coins found at, 224
 Markham, William, archbishop of
 York, 381, 382
 Markham, East, Marcham, 192
 Markington, Kendales, lords of, 285
 Marles, Frances, 302
 Marlowe, Great, monument at, 369
 Marmoutier, monks of, 8
 Marnham, Marneham, 188
 Marples, Frances, 304
 Marr, 140, 189, 198; rents, 142, 143
 Marsh, Marsshe, John, 310; Richard,
 303, 304; Richard, dean of York,
 405
 Marshal, Marshall, Cuthbert, preb. of
 York, 392, 393; Edward, 377;
 Henry, dean of York, 26; John, 144,
 322; Miss Mary, 262; Mr., 301;
 Robert, 143; Samuel, 406, 407, 416,
 417; Steven, 301; William, 294, 295
 Marske, Huttons of, 275*n*
 Marston, 420*n*; Thwaites of, 166
 Marston, Andrew, 420; John, 324;
 Robert, 420, 420*n*
 Marston Moor, battlefield of, 420*n*;
 memorial on the battlefield of, 101
 Martell, Robert, 359
 Martin, Marton, par. Harworth, 190,
 190*n*

- Marton in Galtres, Priory, 389, 393-403; canons of the 395-403; Davye, George, prior of, 395-400
 Marton, Simon de, 24
 Masham, 343; church, 379
 Mason, 382
 Matherson, Thomas, 323
 Mathewe, *see* Matthew
 Matthew, Mathewe, archbishop of York, monument of, 367; John, 419, 420, 421
 Maulay, *see* Mauley
 Mauleverer, of Allerton, 325; Thomas, 208, 208*n*, 212
 Mauley, Maulay, Peter de, 199; Thomas de, 356
 Mawtus, Christopher, 202, 205, 211
 May, Mr., 96, 265
 Mayor, Mr., 293, 295, 299, 300, 303
 Mazes, at Asenby, 343; at Ripon, 343
 Medley, Admiral, monument of, 369
 Meinil, Robert de, 117*n*
 Meke (widow), 274
 Mellor, Mr., 426
 Melton on the hill, 140; rents, 142, 143
 Mennell, Ralph, 212
 Menston, 114, 115
 Menwell, near Cadeby, 153
 Metcalfe, Metcalf, John, 324; Rev., 112; (widow), 293
 Metham, Bartholomew, 171*n*; Elizabeth, 171*n*; family of, 171, 171*n*; Mrs., of Eastrington, 171*n*; Thomas 171*n*; Sir Thomas, 171*n*
 Methley, church, 379
 Mickleton, 331, 331*n*; boundary of, 338
 Middleham, Hypocaust at, 226
 Middlesex, archdeaconry of, 15, 16
 Middleton, Boswell, 324; John, 324; Thomas, 209, 214
 Middleton, near Pickering, 222, 326, 328; tenants, 409; tithe, 410, 412, 413, 414; Roman coin found at, 82
 Middleton Tyas, 175
 Midgeley, *see* Midgley
 Midgley, Midgeley, J., 115, 115*n*; John, the Elder, 115*n*; John, the Younger, 115*n*; William, vicar of Foston, 163*n*
 Milby, 211*n*; inhabitants of, 208; Suitors in, 321, 323
 Millars and Jerome, 380
 Millom Castle, Cumberland, Huddleston of, 330, 335
 Mills, Grace, 324; John, 324; Thomas, 323, 324
 Milner, Benj., 107; George, 96; John, mayor of London, 69*n*; (Thoresby's Cousin), 385
 Milnethorpe, Henry de, 235
 Milnethorpe, near Sandal, Amyas of, 244; Arthington of, 255
 Milnethorpe, near Worsborough, 235
 Milton, John, 374
 Minskip, 210, 211*n*; Ale Tasters of, 205; Broome, 206; Byelawmen of, 205, 209, 215; Common, 210; Constables of, 205, 215; Ings of, 204; inhabitants of, 204, 206; Ox Close, 904; Suitors in, 321, 323
 Minship, Thos., 143, 144; Will., 144
 Mitford, R. L. Bruce, 226
 Mitton, 114, 174, 362, 373; church, 175*n*
 Molyneux, Sir Thomas, monument of, 369
 Monk Bretton, Ledes, Richard, prior of, 240; prior of, 237, 240; priory, 128
 Monkton, prebend of, 284, 286, 287
 Montague, Lady Mary Wortley, 373
 Mont St. Michel, Le, Torigni, Robert de, abbot of, 19
 Monuments, sculptured, 362-388
 Moody, Moodye, Dr. C. H., 287; J., 223; Roger, 296, 304
 Moore, Bridget, 316, 319; J. F., 380; William, 316, 319
 More, James, 245; Robert, 295
 Morey, Michael, 325
 Morland, Gabriel (priest), 162
 Morley, Wapentake of, 2
 Morley, Michael, 324; William, 324
 Morrell, Alderman, 378, 379
 Mortemer, Abbey, 185, 186
 Mortemer, Mortimer, Roger de, 24, 354
 Mortham, Rokeby of, 176*n*
 Morton, Rokebys of, 309*n*
 Morvel, co. Cornwall, Butler of, 142*n*
 Moulson, Wm., 144
 Mountain, William, 323
 Mountney, Mr., 143, 144
 Mowbray, John de, 111, 112; Roger de, 18, 122
 Moyle, Catherine, 142*n*, 144*n*; Joseph, 142*n*, 144*n*, 151*n*, 154, 154*n*; Lionel, 142*n*; Sir Walter, 142*n*
 Mudde, Thomas (priest), 173*n*
 Muker, 175
 Mulgrave, 380; Radcliffe of, 177
 Munkman, John, 405*n*
 Murdac, Henry, archbishop of York, 11, 119, 120, 121; Hugh, archdeacon of Cleveland, 124, 125, 125*n*
 Murray, E. Croft, 64
 Muschamp, Geoffrey de, bishop of Coventry, 124*n*
 Musgrave, Edward, 320; Jane, 320
 Mush, Timothy, 324
 Mynes, John, 294, 302
 Myton-upon-Swale, chapel of, 18
 Naburn, co. York, manor of, 357; Ros fee in, 358*n*
 Nantes, 363

- Nantribba, co. Montgomery, Purcell of, 144*n*
 Narbonne, Belesmains, John, archbishop of, 19
 Narva, Baltic port of, 311, 312, 315; Council of, 315; Blankenhagen, merchant of, 315; Bruning, Heinrich, minister of, 315; Kettlewell of, 311, 312, 313; Ploman, merchant of, 315; Schoeff, merchant of, 315; Sutthof, merchant of, 315; Wricht of, 315
 Nassau, William III's coat of, 231, 232
 Nauntoyle, alias for Sambuce, *see* Sambuce
 Naylor, Christopher, 256; Francis, 324; John, 324; Thomas, 251, 324
 Nelson, Jane, 320; Robert, 316, 317
 Nesse, Thomas, 409
 Netherton, Amyas of, 240, 247
 Neubourg, Robert de, seneschal of Normandy, 24
 Neusom, Aubin de, 349
 Neustriensis, Rogerius, 12
 Neve, John le, 382
 Nevile, Nevell, *see* Neville
 Neville, Nevile, Nevell, Alex., archbishop of York, 358*n*; Lady Anne, 173*n*, 177; Elizabeth, 405, 405*n*; Geoffrey de, 235; Henry, 250; Sir Hugh de, 235; John, Lord Latimer, 405; Margaret, 177*n*; Mr., 251
 Newark, church, 372
 Newbald, North, Roman remains found at, 82, 224
 Newburgh, priory, 119, 133; prior of, 136
 Newburgh, William of, 11
 Newby, Blackett of, 285, 325; Weddell of, 325
 Newcastle, Dukes of, 321
 Newcastle-under-Line, Clinton, H. F. P., duke of, 321
 Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 319; St. Nicholas, Lecturer of, 317
 Newland, Hospitallers of, 139-156; Preceptory of, 139-156; Rentals, the, 142-151
 Newland, par. Collingham, E. Riding, manor of, 247
 Newton, par. Pickering, 407; tenants, 409; tithe, 410, 412, 413, 415
 Newton, John, 366
 Nichols, John Gough, 195
 Nicholson, George, 208; William, 212
 Nidd, 173, 173*n*, 421
 Noble, Matthew, 376; Robert, 409
 Nollekens, 376
 Nonsutche, Nonsuch, 364, 372
 Norfolk, Robert, 293; (widow), 301
 Normandy, Lisors family in, 184-186
 Normanton, church, 259; Hitching of, 253, 259
 Norse, William, 301
 Northallerton, 317, 318, 319, 415; church, 8; Grammar School, 316, 319; Hutchinson of, 318; Kettlewell, merchant of, 318, 319
 Northampton, Marquis of, 331
 Northamptonshire, Lisures family in, 184
 Northumberland, Henry, fourth earl of, 247; Hugh, duke of, 322
 Norton, Roman coin found at, 82
 Norton, Anne, 421; Anthony, 248; John, 242, 244; Richard, 175*n*, 250; Thomas, 242, 254
 Norton, Durham, 377
 Norton under Edge, manor of, 361
 Norwich, bishop of, 126
 Norwich, Geoffrey of, canon of York, 126, 127; Geoffrey of, precentor of York, 126-128
 Nost, 385, 386
 Nostell, priory, 8, 9, 9*n*, 18, 24, 137, 289
 Nottingham, archdeaconry of, 18*n*, 130, 339; sculpture produced in, 363, 364, 366; archdeacon of, 29; John, archdeacon of, 123*n*, 130; Alice the nun, niece of, 123; Testard, William, archdeacon of, 135
 Nottinghamshire, 187; Lisures family in, 183, 189, 198; Pierreponts of, 200; Roman villas in, 269
 Nowell, Alexander, 106; Grace, 106; Laurence, 106; Roger (chaplain), 106
 Nun Monkton priory, 30
 Nunwick, prebend of, 286, 287
 Nuttle, Peter de, 356, 356*n*
 Oastler, *see* Ostler
 Odesack, *see* Hodsock
 Odo fitz Ralf, old farm of, 386
 Offley, Herts., 386
 Ogden, James R., 5; obituary, 100, 101
 Ogle, Elizabeth, 319
 Oldcorne, Mrs., 166
 Oldcotes, Oulecotes, 190
 Oldrodde, Christopher, 114
 Oliver, Thomas, 53*n*
 Ollinge, Christopher, 114
 Ordsall, Radcliffe of, 248
 Ormerod, 196
 Ornham, 215*n*
 Orwin, Mr. and Mrs., 35, 40
 Osborn, Osborne, Lady Dorothy, 405, 405*n*; Eleanor, 406; Elizabeth, 406*n*; family of, 407, 408, 416; Henry, 416, 417; Sir Henry, 405, 405*n*; John, 405, 406, 407; Sir John, 405, 405*n*, 406, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417; Sir Peter, 405, 405*n*; (widow), 293

- Osgoldcross, Wapentake of, 179, 179*n*
 Osler, Richard, 212
 Osmund, bishop of Salisbury, 129
 Ossett, 241; manor of, 247
 Ostler, Oastler, Richard, 206, 207, 209
 Oswald, Adrian, 267, 268
 Otley, Otteley, 114, 179*n*, 383, 384, 388
 Otteley, *see* Otley
 Ottringham, 18
 Ottrington, John, 210, 211
 Oulecotes, *see* Oldcotes
 Ouseburn, Useburn, Great, 210, 211*n*;
 Byelawmen of, 205, 209; Common, 208;
 Constable of, 205; Fields of, 204, 205;
 inhabitants of, 210; Surr of, 208
 Ousthorp, Thomas de, 349
 Outwood, near Wakefield, Armitage of, 259
 Overyeaddon, 114
 Owram, John, 212
 Owthorne, Bowes, Edmund, vicar of, 161
 Oxford, 431; Ashmolean Museum, 80;
 Christ Church, 382; Lincoln College, 316, 319;
 Paine's Close, 201; S. Edmund Hall, 316, 319;
 Coutance, Walter de, archdeacon of, 21*n*
 Oxford Movement, 376, 377
 Oxley, John, 302; William, 294

 Padgett, Ann, 302*n*
 Paganel, Gervase, 197
 Palliser, Palleser, Guy, 211; William, 203, 204, 212
 Palmer, Mr., 301; Robert, 293
 Palmes, Pamys, family of, 358*n*;
 Francis, 358*n*; Dr. George (archdeacon), 164, 165*n*;
 Nicholas, 357; Thomas, 358*n*;
 William, 357, 358, 358*n*
 Pamys, *see* Palmes
 Parcival, Lancelot, 208
 Paris, Boehtlingk of, 311; massacre of, 343
 Parker, Col., 430; Gilbert, 204, 205, 209;
 John, 205, 304, 305; Richard, 207;
 alabasterer, 366; Robert, 216; William, 203, 207, 209
 Parkinson, Richard, 221
 Parmetethe, Parmethethe, Mr., 303, 304;
 Robert, 296
 Parsonson, Thomas, 296, 303
 Patrington, by-laws, 35-60; Rectory manor, 37
 Paunitt, Pawnitt, John, 324; William 324
 Paynel, Fulk, 120; Hasculf, 120, 121; Ralph, 8;
 William, 132
 Peers, Peeres, Francis, 251, 260
 Pelham, Sir William, tomb of, 367
 Pembroke, Herbert, third earl of, 247
 Pen Howe, Sleights Moor (Bronze Age barrow), 67
 Penistone, Penyston, Amyas, Ralph, vicar of, 244
 Pennines, The, 102, 103
 Pennington, Charles, 213
 Penrith, Huddleston of, 335
 Penyston, *see* Penistone
 Peper Harow, co. Surrey, manor of, 361
 Percy, Perci, Edmund de, 236; Edward, 248;
 Elizabeth, 248; Henry, fourth earl of Northumberland, 247;
 Joasceline, 247, 248; Margaret, 247, 248;
 Maud, 247; Sir William, 248
 Percy Cross Rigg, Kildale Moor, Percy Cross, on 103
 Peter the Great, 311
 Pettchett, Mr., 410
 Peytevin, Robert, 132; Roger, 132, 132*n*
 Philip, abbot, 122; bishop of Bayeux, 17*n*
 Philippa, Queen, 356
 Phillips, Mrs. McGrigor, 378
 Pick, George, 212; William, 203, 207, 209, 212
 Pickburne, *see* Pigburn
 Pickering, Castle, Hospital of St. Nicholas, within the, 326-329;
 Castle, Constable, of, 405*n*; Chapel Close, 326, 327, 329;
 church, 404; Lady Lumley's Grammar School, 326;
 Marton Lane, 326, 328; Parsonage House and Tithe Barn, 217-221;
 Rectory of, 404-418; Rents, 411, 413;
 Spital Myre, 326, 328; Standing Stone, 326, 328;
 tenants, 408; tithe, 410, 411, 413, 414;
 West Lidyatts, 328; Kirk of, 101;
 vicar of, 414, 415
 Pickering, A., 223, 425
 Pierrepont, Pierrepont, arms of, 200; Esmon, 199;
 family of, 200
 Pigburn, Pickburne, par. Brodsworth, 140;
 rents, 143, 144
 Pigburn, Edmond, 296, 303
 Pilgrimage of Grace, 177*n*, 389; badge of, 161
 Pilkington, Sir Lyon, 375; monument at Wakefield, 387
 Pincknay, Thos., 324
 Pinder, Pynder, Robert, 318; Thomas, 296
 Pipewell, Abbey, 26
 Place, Thomas, 162
 Planché, 187, 194
 Plantagenet, Geoffrey, archdeacon of Rouen, 25;
 Geoffrey, archbishop of York, 24, 25, 26, 27, 33, 124, 125, 126, 133, 134, 135, 136;
 Geoffrey, bishop-elect of Lincoln, 22, 24, 25,

- 135; Geoffrey, chancellor of England, 22, 25; Geoffrey, treasurer of York, 24, 25, 33
 Ploman, Johan, 315; Juliana, 315
 Plumpton, Simpson of, 314
 Pocklington, church, 404; Roman remains found at, 224
 Poitiers, Bellesmains, John, bishop of, 11, 12, 13, 17ⁿ, 18, 18ⁿ, 19, 22, 33; bishops of, 13ⁿ
 Pollard, James, 114; John, 250; Matthew, 323
 Pommeraye, Dom, 20
 Ponte Episcopi, Thomas de, 23ⁿ
 Pontefract, Pountfret, 172ⁿ, 179ⁿ, 182, 247; honour of, 24; priory, 24ⁿ, 117, 128; priory of, 136; Roman coin found at, 427; Leighof, 113
 Ponthieu, Talvas, William, count of, 13
 Pont l'Evêque, Roger de, archbishop of York, 12, 16, 17, 18, 23, 23ⁿ, 25, 25ⁿ, 26, 28, 33, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 130, 132, 133
 Pope (poet), 373
 Popeley, Alice, 249, 250; John, 249, 250
 Popleton, Thomas, 212, 213
 Porrage, alias Poddage, Robert, 308, 309
 Pottery, Bronze Age, 434; Mediaeval, 268; Roman, 81, 82, 95, 96, 97, 98, 223, 224, 261, 267, 268, 424, 425, 426
 Pountfret, *see* Pontefract
 Pouzet, Monsieur, 12, 13, 15, 19
 Prance, John, 323; Richard, 209, 212, 323; William, 215
 Préaux, Abbey, 24
 Precious, William, 210, 212
 Prehistoric, cup-and-ring marked stones, 65-67
 Pressly, Miss I. P., 344
 Prest, James, 324
 Prestley, James, 293, 296, 303
 Preston, 161
 Preston, Robert, 48; W. E., 100
 Preston, co. Lancaster, church, 126
 Preston, Long, Roman fort at, 102
 Prylde, John (alabasterer), 365
 Pudsey, manor of, 139
 Pudsey, Elizabeth, 176; Margaret, 177ⁿ; Nicholas, 177ⁿ; Thomas, 176ⁿ; William, 175, 176ⁿ
 Puiset, Pusat, Bouchard du, archdeacon of Durham, 27; Bouchard du, dean of York, 33; Bouchard du, treasurer of York, 26, 27, 33, 34; family of, 10ⁿ; Henry du, 27; Hugh du, treasurer of York, 10, 11, 16ⁿ; bishop of Durham, 10, 11, 16, 16ⁿ, 26, 33, 34; Hugh du, vicomte of Chartres, 10
 Pulleyne, family of, 173ⁿ; Isabella, 173; Samuel, 174
 Purcell, Catherine, 144ⁿ; John, 144ⁿ
 Purvis, Rev. J. S., 82, 389
 Pusat, *see* Puiset
 Pycard, William, 114
 Pyckerde, Thomas, 304
 Pynder, *see* Pinder
 Pythony, French emigré, 279
 Quellin (sculptor), 369, 385
 Quevilly, 21
 Quierecourt (Seine-Inf. arr. Neufchatel), 433
 Radcliffe, Jane, 177; Joan, 248; Katherine, 177, 177ⁿ; Roger, 177, 177ⁿ
 Radeford, church, 197
 Raffaele, 374
 Raikes, Master, 56
 Raine, Canon, 117, 119, 193, 372, 382; Rev. A., 382; Rev. Angelo, 79, 424; Rev. James, 340; Rev. John, vicar of Blyth, 183
 Rainsforth, Laurence, 204
 Raistrick, Raistricke, Dr., 65, 67; Robert, 114; William, 203, 211, 212, 213
 Ranulf, treasurer of York, 7, 8, 8ⁿ, 33
 Raper, Christopher, 314; Elizabeth, 314
 Raistrick, Brighthouse, 241; church, Royal arms in, 231, 232
 Raunvill, Simon, 360
 Ravenscar, 65
 Rawcliffe, 171ⁿ
 Rawden, 114
 Rawe, Robert, 216
 Rawenthwaite, Thomas, mayor of RLondon, 69ⁿ
 Rawlett, John, 317
 awling, James, 323; John, 213; Robert, 215
 Raynford, Lancelot, 212
 Redgrave, 380
 Reese, Richard, 409
 Registor, Robert, 323
 Reighton, by-laws, 35-60
 Religious Houses, Battle, 17; Bec, 21; Blyth, 183, 189, 190, 191, 192, 196, 197, 198; Bolton, 131; Bridlington, 10, 17, 18, 29, 30, 117, 130; Byland, 30, 122, 133; Cadeby, 142, 143, 146, 148, 151; Citeaux, 135; Clairvaux, 11, 19; Déols, 18; Doncaster, Carmelite Priory, 290, 299ⁿ; Drax, 132; Durham, 8, 10, 124; Exeter, priory of St. James, 120ⁿ; Finchale, 27; Fountains, 9, 10, 11, 30, 117, 118, 136, 285; Guisborough, 30, 118, 124, 133;

- Hampole, 144, 146, 197; Hexham, 11; Jumisges, 24; Kirkstall, 29; Lewes, 14; Marmoutier, 8; Marton, 389, 393-403; Monk Bretton, 128; Mont St. Michael, 19; Mortemer, 185, 186; Newburgh, 119, 133; Nostell, 8, 9, 9*n*, 10, 18, 24, 137; Nun Monkton, 30; Pipewell, 26; Pontefract, 24*n*, 117, 1128; Prjaux, 24; Rievaulx, 17, 29, 123*n*, 132, 133, 137; St. Georges de Boscher-ville, 21; St. Victor-en-Caux, 21; Selby, 7, 9, 116, 130, 133; Sulby, 136; Swine, 11; Warter, 121*n*; Watton, 17, 18; Welbeck, 197; Whitby, 30, 118; Winchcomb, 359*n*; Worksop, 197; Yarm, 30; York, *see* York, Religious Houses in
- Rennes, 433
- Reresby, Thomas de, 358
- Revel, 311, 312
- Reynard, Ninian, 209
- Reyner, Elizabeth, 256, 259; Henry, 255, 256, 259; William, 257
- Reynolds, Sir Joshua, 374, 375
- Rhodes, *see* Roades
- Riall of gold, 249, 249*n*
- Ribstone, Goodricke of, 285*n*
- Riby, John, 56
- Riccall, William of, 328
- Ricerson, Will., 143
- Richard I, King, 27, 121, 135; II, King, 350, 363; abbot of Fountains, 117; of Hexham, 116*n*, 118
- Richardson, Elizabeth, 325; John, 115, 115*n*, 143, 151, 206, 209; Thomas, 325
- Richmond, 64, 175, 179*n*, 182, 421; archdeaconry of, 339; archdeacon of, 126; Bartholomew, archdeacon of, 132; Eustace, Master, archdeacon of, 27, 28; Haget, Robert, archdeacon of, 32*n*; Romeyn, John le, archdeacon of, 32*n*; Rotherfield, William de, archdeacon of, 31; W., archdeacon of, 30, 31*n*; Wuburne, Walter de, archdeacon of, 31, 32*n*
- Richmond, Surrey, Greenwood of, 63
- Richmond, Rychmond, I. A., 5; John, 301, 324; Mr., 79
- Richmondshire, 171; archdeaconry of, 160; deaneries of, 169
- Rickitt, Arnold, 424
- Ridd, John, 334, 335
- Rievaulx, Abbey, 17, 29, 132, 137; Aelred, abbot of, 18*n*, 22, 123*n*, 133; Silvan, abbot of, 123*n*, 132*n*
- Riga, 312
- Riley, Marjorie, 326
- Rillington, 163
- Ripley, 173, 174; Ingleby of, 173, 177*n*
- Ripley, Hugh, last Wakeman and first Mayor of Ripon, 68, 277
- Ripon, 160, 160*n*, 162, 163, 168, 170, 171, 171*n*, 174, 174*n*, 182, 343, 375, 380; Agnes-gate, houses in, 287; Old Residence in, 287, 285; Anchorites' Cell, 274-276, 282; ancient wall, 284; Archbishop's Palace, 280, 281, 282, 284; Bedern, 281, 282, 284, 285; Bedern Bank, 281, 284, 284*n*; Bedern, New, 284, 285; Blackett's House, 286, 286*n*; Blackett monument, 387; Canon's Court House, 281, 281*n*, 282; Common, 343; Deanery, 284, 285, 286; Ecclesiastical College at, 284; Guild Book, 68-78; Hall Yard, 280, 286; Hoppit, the, 281, 281*n*; Kirk-gate, 275*n*, 280, 281; Lady Kirk, 285; Liberty Court House, 280, 281; Mazes at, 343, 344; Minister, 30, 69, 270, 287; precincts, 280-287; Monkton prebend house, 284; Museum, 287; Palm Cross, 278, 282; peculiar of, 173; Prebendal Hoases, 286, 287; St. Mary's Gate, 286, 287; Stammergate, 286; Chapel of St. Mary in, 285*n*; trade companies in, 68; Union Mill, 284*n*; United Hospitals, 276*n*; Vicar's house, 284; Wakeman's House Museum, 344; Walk Mylnebanke, 284, 284*n*
- Ripon, Coates of, 112; Cowton of, 206; Kettlewells of, 312; Tutin or Tuting of, 111, 270
- Ripon, Deans of:—Erskine, 277; Higgin, 276; Waddilove, Robert Darley, 272*n*, 273, 274, 275*n*, 277, 286; Wanley, Francis, 272*n*, 275, 275*n*, 285*n*; Webber, James, 270, 276, 276*n*, 277, 279
- Ripon, Mayors of:—Catton, George, 69; Gibson, William, 69; Ripley, Hugh (Wakeman), 68
- Risby, prebend of, 138*n*
- Rise, 161
- Rishworth, Wheelwright of, 428
- Rishworth, Ryssheworth, Alice, 240; Richard, 240
- Risley, 187*n*
- Roades, Rodes, Rhodes, Charlotte, 257; Isabella, 254; John, 145, 256, 257; Margaret, 257; Sarah, 257; Thomas, 254, 255, 256, 257; Rev. Thomass, 258, 257
- Roads, repairing of the, 43, 45
- Robert, dean of York, 122, 123, 132, 133; Magnus, master of the Schools of York, 131, 132; provost of Beverley, 122, 132, 133; Roger de Busli's man, 188, 192; of Winchester, precentor of York, 128
- Robinson, bishop of London, 279; James, 324; John, 301, 302; R. M.,

- 62; Stephen, 203, 205; Sir Tancred, 381
 Robulliac, *see* Roubiliac
 Rochdale, 2
 Rochdale, arms of, 2; family of, 2
 Rochford, Essex, bailiwick of the hundred of, 346
 Rockeley, *see* Rockley
 Rockley, Everyngham of, 236
 Rockley, Rokelay, Rockeley, Emma de, 236; Henry de, 235, 236; John de, 235, 236; Peter de, 235, 236; Richard de, 236; William de, 235, 236
 Rodde, Anna Elisabeth, 315; Caspar Mathias, 315
 Roddeley, Alice, 248; Thomas, 248
 Rodes, *see* Roades
 Roe, John, 290
 Roger, Mr., 408
 Rogers, Miss V., 344
 Roger, prior of Durham, 118, 118ⁿ
 Rohr, Georg von, 315
 Roiley, alias Cartwright, 365
 Rokeby, 175
 Rokeby, Anne, 176; Christopher, 176ⁿ; Dorothy, 176; George, 309, 309ⁿ; Joan, 309ⁿ; John, 176, 176ⁿ; Ralph, 176ⁿ; William, archbishop of Durham, 309ⁿ
 Rokelay, *see* Rockley
 Rollen, Widd., 143
 Romalldkirk, 330, 335
 Roman remains:—box flues, 82; brooch, 83; building, 95; legionary stamp, 81; mortarium, 81; roof-tiles, 82; Samian, foot ring, 82; vessel of burnt bones, 425; *see also* coins, pottery. Cemeteries:—York, 79. Forts:—Bowers, 103; Elslack, 102; Ilkley, 424; Preston, Long, 102; Templeborough, 95, 96, 265, 426. Pavements:—Brough, 424, 425. Roads:—Doncaster to Castleford, 87; Great North Road, 97, 98; Malton and York to Brough, 82, 223; Tadcaster, 424; Templeborough, 96. Signal Stations:—Flamborough Head, 82. Sites:—Bainbridge, 102, 427; Cattreick, 79, 93; Cawthorne Camps, 102. Villas:—Dalton Parlours (Compton), Collingham, 426; Langton, 102, 264; Mansfield Woodhouse, 269; Stancil, 261-269; Styrup, 269; Well, 79, 222, 226
 Romans, the, 83
 Rome, 11, 16, 26, 120, 126, 135, 374, 382; college of, 180
 Romeyn, John le, archdeacon of Richmond, 32ⁿ
 Rookes, Wheatley of the, 252
 Roos, E. Riding, 161, 433
 Roos, Rosse, Ros, family of, 433; Nicholas, 203; Thomas de, 356, 356ⁿ, 358ⁿ; William de, 356
 Roper, John (alabasterer), 365; Thomas (alabasterer), 366
 Ros, *see* Roos
 Rothe, John, 293
 Rotherfield, William de, 32ⁿ; William de, archbishop of Richmond, 31, 31ⁿ; William de, treasurer of York, 31-32, 33
 Rotherfield Greys, Oxfordshire, 32
 Rotherham, 179ⁿ, 222; museum, 96, 225
 Rotrou, archbishop of Rouen, 20
 Rots (Calvados, arr. Caen), 433
 Roubiliac, Robulliac, Rubbilac, 369, 376, 385ⁿ
 Rouclif, Rouclyf, Richard de, 353
 Rouen, 21-24, 184, 186, 187; Abbey of the Trinity of the Mount at, 185, 190, 190ⁿ; Cathedral, 20, 134; treasurer of, 20, 20ⁿ, 23; Chapter of, 20, 22ⁿ; Registers of, 1337 A.D., 184. Archbishops of:—Coutance, Walter, 21, 22; Hugh, 20, 120; Rotrou, 20. Archibist at, 185. Archdeacons of:—Plantagenet, Geoffrey, 25; Warneville, Ralph, 20, 23. Lisors of, 184; Mayor of, 22, 23
 Roumare, William de, earl of Lincoln, 20ⁿ
 Round, Horace, 184
 Rouquet, J. B., 362, 378
 Royston, church, 127
 Rubbilac, *see* Roubiliac
 Rushforth, Will., 142
 Rushton, John, 324
 Ruskin, 368
 Russell, Lady Elizabeth, monument, 369
 Russignol, *see* Russinol
 Russinol, Russignol, Russinoll', Master Peter, 125; Master Peter, precentor of York, 126, 127, 128
 Rutland, earls of, 366
 Rydeynge, Thomas, 242
 Ryedale, 182
 Rysbrack, John Michael, 374, 376, 377, 377ⁿ, 381
 Rysom, John de, 358
 Ryssheworth, *see* Rishworth
 Saddler, James, 325
 St. Laurence, John de, chancellor of York, 136-138
 St. Quintin, Gabriel, 163
 St. Thomas of Canterbury, 12, 12ⁿ
 St. Victor-en-Caux, 24; Abbey, 21
 St. William of York, 8
 Saintoft Dikes, 328

- Salisbury, 136*n*; constitution of bishop Osmund, 129
- Salisbury, Eustace, Master, dean of, 28; John of, 11, 17, 17*n*, 19, 19*n*; John, canon of, 12*n*
- Saltmarsh, family of, 172; Robert, 172*n*
- Salton, Nicholas, 219, 221
- Salvin, Mrs. Margaret, 58
- Sambuce, Sauebuse, alias Nauntoyl, Oliver de, 348, 349
- Sancta Barbara, William de, dean of York, 117
- Sandal, near Wakefield, 172, 238, 239, 241, 242, 244, 249, 250, 252, 253; Castle, 2, 105; siege of, 251; Church, 239-249, 252, 253, 256, 259; Fields, etc., in:—Armitt Pighell, 255; Arnetlayne, 248; Broadstone, 254; Brookacre, 254; Eccles, 254; Farbrownroyd, 254; Hogcroft, 254; Inclinelane, 254; Long Orchard, 254; Narbrownroyd, 254; Netherbrownroid, 254; Newbrownroid, 254; Orchard, the, 254; Overfur-long, 254; Pittclose, 254; Thornes Roides, 255; Thournroid, 239; Two acre close, 254; Two Pighills, 254; Urchinlane, 254. Hall, arms of Eland at, 1, 2; Low Hill, 105; Manor of, 238; Amyas of, 238, 242, 244, 258; Blacker of, 255, 259; Blacker, Constable and Sokereeve of, 244; Blacker, John, Grave of, 239; Grice of, 248. Vicars of:—Cooke, John, 242, 243; Frost, Robert, 245; Henryson, Robert, 242, 243
- Sandal Parva, near Doncaster, 300*n*; Rokeby of, 309, 309*n*
- Sandall, Edward, 162, 162*n*
- Sanday, Mrs. Lynn, 111
- Sandys, Edwin, archbishop of York, 167, 168, 169, 171
- Sapurton, Roger de, 347
- Sauebuse, *see* Sambuce
- Saunderson, John, 209; Richard, 214; Thomas, 211, 215
- Sauvage, Segewaus, Nicholas de, 352
- Savaric, Abbot of St. Mary's, York, 17, 18, 119
- Savile, Agnes, 240, 242, 258; Alicia, 1; Anne, 242, 258; arms of, 1; Baron, 249; Elizabeth, 1, 241; Lady Elizabeth, 366; Ellen, 240, Francis, 252; George, 252; Sir George, 366; Henry, 1, 15, 240, 241, 242; Isabel, 1; John, 1, 242, 258; Sir John, 1, 2, 240, 241, 242, 250, 251, tomb of, 368; Thomas, 240, 241, 242, 258
- Saxton, 172*n*
- Saxton, 144; Hen., 143
- Scarborough, 166; burgess of, 17; church, 135
- Scargill, Nicholas, Mayor of Doncaster, 289
- Scarisbrick, Elizabeth, 380
- Scarlett, Thomas, 206, 211
- Scarsdale, Lord, 143
- Scatchard, Charles, 295
- Scheemakers, Peter, 374, 374*n*, 376, 377
- Schoeff, Dietrich, 315; Martha, 315
- Schwartz, Anna Helena, 315; Hedwig, 315; Johan, 315
- Scot, Scott, Scotte, Sir Gilbert, 272, 273, 274, 276; John, 293, 305; Sir Richard, 366; Roger le, 28; W. Lindsay, 5
- Scotland, arms of, 231
- Scotton, Longe Landes in, 421
- Scousby, Thornton of, 354
- Scrivelsly, Lincs., 379
- Scriven, Longe Landes in, 421; Dowson of, 312; Kettlewell of, 312
- Scriven, Old, Allens of, 5
- Scrope, Scropp, John, Lord, 176; Lady Katherine, 176
- Scropp, *see* Scrope
- Scruton, John, 203, 207, 209, 212, 215; Richard, 213, 323; Robert, 215; William, 216, 323
- Sculpture in Yorkshire, 362
- Sedbergh School, 312
- Sedbury, Gascoigne of, 175*n*
- Sedell, John, 114
- Sèes, bishopric of, 29*n*
- Segewaus, *see* Sauvage
- Seine-Inferieure, d^epartement de la, 185
- Selby, 160; Abbey, 7, 9, 116, 130, 133; abbots of, Gervaise, 122; Gilbert, 122
- Selby, Robert de, 353, 353*n*
- Sellwood, *see* Selwood
- Selly Cottage, 65; Hill, 65
- Selwood, Sellwood, Thos., 142, 143, 148, 149, 149*n*, 150, 150*n*, 151
- Sench, John, 347; Margaret, 347
- Senhouse, Mr., 335
- Settle, 62; Brayshaw of, 62; Buck of, 62
- Shadwell, bust of, 374
- Shakespeare, William, 291, 374
- Shakursley, Geoffrey, 247
- Sharow, prebend of, 286, 286*n*
- Sharp, Sharpe, John, 164; John, archbishop of York, 382, 383
- Shaw, Henry, 419; Thomas, 211
- Sheffield, 179*n*; Wilkinson, James, vicar of, 325; Wilkinson, Mr., of, 376
- Sheffield, Sheffeld, John de, 358
- Sheldon, Richard, 316
- Shepherd, *see* Sheppard
- Sheppard, Shepperd, Shepheard, Christr., 323; Frances, 155*n*; Richard, 141, 148, 149, 151, 151*n*, 152, 153; T., 223, 224, 424, 425

- Sherburn, Sherborne, 172*n*, 386
 Sherburn, Sir Richard, 175*n*
 Sheriff Hutton, Willey, Edward, curate of, 313, 314
 Shirwood, Mark, 323
 Shitlington, Nether Shytlington, manor of, 247
 Shovell, Sir Cloudesley, 383
 Shrewsbury, 381
 Sikes, Tho., 142
 Sil Howe, Sleights Moor (Bronze Age barrow), 67
 Silkstone, Sylkeston, Thomas de, 237, 238
 Silliebridge Marish, tithe, 413, 415
 Silvan, abbot of Rievaulx, 123*n*, 132*n*
 Simpson, Ann, 322; Dorothy, 323; Henry, 204, 207, 212; Isabella, 314; James, 213, 323; Martin, 203, 205; Michael, 323; Mr., 102; Peter, 322, 323; Robert, 215, 323; Walter, 205; William, 204, 207, 212
 Simson, Richard, rector of Sproatley, 161, 161*n*
 Singleton, John, 325
 Sinnington, Roman coin found at, 83
 Skeffling, 161
 Skelbrooke, 140*n*
 Skelden, William, 206, 207, 211
 Skelton, 176
 Skintorpe, William de, 199
 Skipton, 179*n*
 Skipton, Skypton, Fr. John, 395, 397, 400, 402
 Skirlaugh, 161
 Skirpenbeck, church, 379
 Skyres, John de, vicar of Felkirk, 240
 Slater, Christr., 325; Thomas, 324
 Sleephill, 140*n*
 Sleights Moor, Bronze Age barrows on, 67; High Bride Stones on, 67; Low Bride Stones on, 67
 Slingsby, Slynsgbie, Francis, 422; Sir Henry, 5, 6, 384, 423; muniments, 419, 419*n*; Sir William, letter of, 5, 6, opp. 6
 Slynsgbie, *see* Slingsby
 Smeaton, Little, 253, 254, 259
 Smedley, R., 261, 267
 Smelt, Thomas, Dean of Worcester, 316, 317
 Smith, George, 216; Humber, 324; J. T., 376; Lucius, 281, 287; Sydney, 424; Thomas, 322; William, 114
 Smithson, Daniel, 206, 210; Sir Hugh, 325; Isabella, 209; Mark, 323; Nicholas, 203, 207, 209; Samuel, 141; William, 207, 211, 215
 Smythe, Elizabeth, 249; John, 294, 302; Paul, 294; Robert, 249; Thomas, 301; William, 293, 296, 301, 303
 Snainton, Swaynton, par. Brompton and Ebberston, 174*n*; Romble hill pasture, 413; tenant, 409; tithe, 413, 415
 Snaith, 160*n*, 171*n*, 182; church, 375, 379, 387
 Snaweshull, Richard de, 357
 Sneaton, 177
 Snydale, Blacker of, 254
 Snydall, Robert, 307, 308
 S'ocris, S'o'mis, Alice, 236
 Someri, Ralph, 197
 Somerset, Duke and Duchess of, 313; Edward, duke of, 113
 Somerton, Robert, 323
 Sommer, Anne, 204
 Sotehull, John de, 358
 Sotewame, *see* Sottovagina
 Sottewame, *see* Sottovagina
 Sottovagina, Sottewame, Sotewame, Arnold, 119; Ernulf, 119; Hugh, 119; Hugh, archdeacon of York, 118; Hugh, canon of York, 117; Hugh, precentor of York, 116-120, 128, 129; Matthew, 119; Thomas, canon of York, 119
 Southampton, 154*n*; Taunton School, 431; Whithors of, 359*n*
 Southwark, 365, 381
 Sowerby, Soureby, 241
 Sparro, 190
 Speight, Elizabeth, 253, 259; Richard, 253, 259
 Spencer, Spenser, Edmund, 291; Hugh de, 112; Sir John, 386
 Spenser, *see* Spencer
 Spilsby, co. Lincs., 373*n*
 Sprigonell, Agnes, 253, 258; Anne, 242, 258; John, 242, 258; Mary, 242, 258; Simon, 253, 258
 Sproatley, 161; Simson, Richard, rector of, 161
 Sprotbrough, Sprodbrough, 140, 141, 199; manor of, 139, 151, 154; rents, 146, 147, 150, 151; Copleys of, 139, 142*n*, 147, 147*n*, 148, 148*n*, 152, 154*n*, 310; Fitz-William of, 196
 Sprotborough, Robert of, 193, *see* Lisures; The Lady of, 196
 Sprott, Sprotte, John, 301, 303
 Sproxton, Richard, 248
 Spynes, Richard, 359
 Squire, Squyer, Priscilla, 386; Procktor, 414; Robert, 386; William, 307
 Squyer, *see* Squire
 Stafford, Henry, 240
 Staffordshire, sculpture produced in, 363
 Staincross, Wapentake of, 179*n*
 Stainley, 173
 Stainthorpe, Stainethorpe, Stayne-thorp, Bartholomew, 212; John, 206, 211; William, 216

- Stainton, Staynton, near Tickhill,
 Dey of, 237, 258
 Stainton, Staynton, Alice, 244, 258;
 John de, 237; Richard (chaplain),
 244; Thomas, 244, 258
 Stallingsborough, co. Lincoln, 136
 Stamford, Exeter monument, 374*n*
 Stancill, near Doncaster, Roman
 building at, 95, 261-269
 Standard, Battle of the, 118
 Stanhope, John, 150, 153, 154
 Stanley, near Wakefield, Bradford of,
 242
 Stansfield, Stansfeld, Stansfeld of,
 240, 258
 Stansfield, Stansfeld, Ann, 240, 258;
 John, 240, 258
 Stanton, William, 373
 Stanton-by-Bridge, 187*n*
 Stanwick, 175; Prebend of, 280, 286
 Stapleton, Lady Elizabeth, 387;
 (historian), 24; Joan, 330; Sir Miles,
 330
 Starbeck, 421
 Stead, John, 324; Maria, 260
 Steele, Steel, Edward, 215; Marma-
 duke, 214; Nicholas, 203; Richard,
 214; William, 323
 Steel, Peech and Tozer, Messrs., 95,
 96
 Steer, Dr., 79, 95
 Stenton, Professor, 191
 Stephen, abbot of St. Mary's, York,
 117*n*; King, 9*n*, 10, 117; Agnes,
 sister of, 10
 Stephenson, George, 323, 324; Thomas
 324
 Stepney, Cartere of, 360
 Stewart, Esme, Duke of Lennox and
 Richmond, 423, 423*n*
 Stickland, H. J., 232, 344
 Stirling, Miss O. M., 262
 Stobart, Charles, 206, 207, 211
 Stodford, 247
 Stokesley, 176*n*
 Stone, Nicholas, 363, 365, 367, 369,
 370, 373, 376, 377
 Stone Landing, 205
 Stonehurst, Sherburn of, 175*n*
 Stordy, Roger, 357
 Stotfold, Stodfald, 189, 198
 Stott, Hugh, 206, 207, 324
 Stoup Brow Moor, near Ravenscar,
 cup-and-ring marked rocks on, 65
 Strafforth, wapentake of, 140, 140*n*,
 190
 Strangeways, James, 177; Sir James,
 244; Margaret, 177
 Streater (painter), 272
 Streatham Castle, co. Durham, Bowes
 of, 330, 335
 Street Thorpe, 198
 Strensall, 168
 Strutt, Edward, 151, 151*n*
 trype, 165
 Stubbs (historian), 15, 25, 33, 34, 135;
 Thomas, 313
 Studley, prebend of, 286, 286*n*
 Studley Royal, muniments at, 117;
 Lawrence of, 112
 Sturdy, Roger, 357*n*
 Styring, Isabel, 309
 Styurup, Roman villa at, 269
 Sulby Abbey, 136
 Surr, John, 213; Richard, 209;
 Robert, 203, 204, 208, 212, 213;
 Thomas, 203, 212, 213
 Sutherland, C. H. V., 80, 81, 82, 83,
 225, 227
 Sutthof, Hedwig Helena, 311, 315;
 Lorenz, 311, 315
 Sutton, George, Canon of Marton, 394,
 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401,
 402; Richard, 202, 215; William de,
 357
 Suzay, Martin, 393
 Swale, mill on the, 18
 Swale, Nab, 205
 Swan, Robert, 215
 Swarth Howe, Bronze Age barrow, 67
 Swathe, Adam de, 235; Henry de, 235;
 Reyner de, 235; Robert de, 235
 Swaynton, *see* Snainton
 Swen, 198
 Swinbank, Edward, 324; Jane, 324
 Swinburnes, monuments of the, 367
 Swine, 161, 167; priory, 11; Roman
 coins found at, 224, 225
 Swinfield, Thomas, 408
 Sy, Thomas, 346
 Sykes, John, 114; Thos., 143, 151
 Sylkeston, *see* Silkstone

 Tadcaster, 162*n*, 171*n*; Roman roads
 near, 424
 Taite, Tait, Tayte, Wiliam, 204, 205,,
 208, 212
 Talvace, *see* Talvas
 Talvas, Talvace, Enguerrand, 14;
 family of, 14; Hugh, 14; Ivo, 14;
 John, 13, 16; John, rector of Hali-
 fax, 14, 15; Robert, 14; William, 14
 William, Count of, Ponthieu, 13,
 13*n*, 14, 14*n*
 Tanaia, *see* Tanet
 Tancarville, William de, 9*n*
 Tancred, family of, 325; Sir Thomas,
 322, 323, 325; Sir T. Lawson, 201,
 321
 Tanet, Tanaia, Tani, Avice de, 197;
 William de, 193, 197, 198
 Tani, *see* Tanet
 Tankard, family of, 173, 173*n*; James,
 173; Ralph, 173*n*; Thomas, 173,
 173*n*
 Tankersley, church, 2
 Tankersley, arms of, 1; Joan, 1, 2;
 Sir Richard, 1

- Taun, Mr., 425
 Taylor, Henry, 100; Laura, 100; Mary, 324; Thomas, 399
 Tayte, *see* Taite
 Tebb, John, 208; William, 202, 203
 Tempest, family of, 174; Henry, 174, 174ⁿ; Isabella, 174; Sir Stephen, 174ⁿ
 Templebrough, antiquities, 222; Museum, 95; Pottery Kiln, 426; Roman coins found at, 96, 426; Roman fort, 95, 96, 265, 426; Roman pottery found at, 96, 426
 Temple Newsam, 145, 147
 Terry, John, 69
 Tesdale, Alan de, 354
 Testard, William, archdeacon of Nottingham, 135
 Tew, Percy, 99
 Thedmerssh, Edmund de, 357ⁿ
 Thekestone, 60ⁿ
 Theobald, archbishop of Canterbury, 12, 12ⁿ, 16; Charles H., 288
 Thimbleby, 319
 Thirneschoe, *see* Thurnscoe
 Thirsk, 343
 Thomas, I, archbishop of York, 7, 8, 116, 129; II, archbishop of York, 8, 9, 9ⁿ, 116, 117; Thomas, precen-
 tor of York, 127, 128
 Thompson, Thomson, Christopher, 216; Edward, 206, 209, 212, 366; Miss Hamilton, 378; Professor Hamilton, 101, 116ⁿ, 339, 340, 430; John, 209, 212, 213; Leonard, Mayor of London, 69ⁿ; Peter, 207, 323; Robert, 212, 323; Miss Scott, 383; Thomas, 209; William, 70, 203, 207, 209, 323
 Thoresby, diary of, 62, 63, 375, 384, 385, 386, 387; John de, archbishop of York, 358ⁿ
 Thorley, William, 58
 Thorne, 155
 Thornes, Dorothy, 248, 249, 258
 Thorneton, *see* Thornton
 Thornhill, Thornehill, 251, 253, 362; church, 240, 366, Savile tomb in, 368; Overthorpe Hall House Estate, Roman coins found at, 83; rectors of, Frost, Robert, 242, Whitaker, Edward, 253, 259; Savile of, 241, 242; Thornhill of, 1
 Thornhill, 373; arms of, 1; Sir Brian, 1; Elizabeth, 1; Simon, 1
 Thornley, Mr., 97
 Thornton, Thorneton, 375, 386; Gilbert, 239, 258; Joan, 239, 258; John de, 350, 354
 Thoroton (historian), 190, 192, 195, 196
 Thorpe, prebend of, 286, 287
 Thorpe, Thomas, 216; Wm., 324
 Throlam, Roman pottery made at, 425
 Thurnscoe, Thirneschoe, 140; Grange 140, rents, 142, 143
 Thurstan, archbishop of York, 9, 10, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 129, 134
 Thwaite Hall, 335
 Thwaites, Thwayte, Mr., 301, 304; Mrs., 166
 Thynn, Tom, monument of, 369
 Tickhill, 237, 261; Castle, 183, 187; Honour of, 183, 187, 188, 196, 198; wapentake of, 140, 140ⁿ, 190
 Ticonderoga, 369
 Tinsley, Tolson and Sons of, 262
 Tiplady, Henry, 400
 Tirrye, Michael, the York school-
 master, 166
 Tison, William, 133
 Tixall, 380
 Tocketts, George, 166, 167ⁿ; Richard, 166, 167ⁿ; Roger, 167ⁿ
 Toefield, Mrs., 143
 Tollerton, par. Alne, 22, 22ⁿ; manor of, market and fair at, 22ⁿ
 Tolson, Messrs. Stephen, and Sons, 262
 Tomlinson, 290; Richard, 209
 Tong, prebendary of, 349
 Tong, Henry, 142; Samuel, 143
 Tootill, Will., 142
 Topclif, Richard, Canon of Marton, 395, 397, 400, 402
 Topcliffe, 312, 313, 314, 343; tithe of corn and hay in, 312, 313; Register, 313; Subsidy Roll of 1545, 313; Kettlewells of, 312, 313; Stubbs of, 313
 Topham, Fras., 322; George, 322; John, 226; Thomas, 322; William, 323
 Torigni, Robert de, abbot of Mont St. Michael, 19, 23
 Torksey Kilns (Little London), pottery from the, 267
 Torrigiani, 371
 Tours, Council of, 18ⁿ
 Towneley, Towneley of, 106
 Towneley, family of, 106; Grace, 106; John, 106; Mystery Plays, 106
 Townend, B. R., 266
 Townsend, Colonel, monument of, 369
 Trahli, Nicholas de, canon of York, 122ⁿ
 Traili, Nicholas de, 122ⁿ
 Trappes, Ann, 421; Henry, 421
 Trappes-Burnand, family of, 421
 Treeton mill, 302ⁿ
 Treganon, Hugh, 348, 349
 Trent, river, 356
 Triangle, Dean House, 428
 Troughton, John, 167
 Tunsdale, Brian, 279
 Tunstall, 161

- Turner, 143, 146, 147, 148, 149;
 Robert, 142
 Turnham, Stephen de, 124
 Turolde, Roger de Busli's man, 188,
 192
 Turton, Major R. B., 326
 Tutin, Mr., 111
 Tuting, John, 270, 271, 272, 272*n*,
 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279,
 280, 281, 284, 285, 286, 343, 344
 Twist, Godfrey, 301

 Ugthorpe, 177*n*
 Ulecotes, 190, 191
 Ulfmer, 198
 Ulleskelf, mill of, 120
 Uniformity, Statute of, 170, 170*n*
 Upton, near Pontefract, Roman coins
 found at, 96, 97
 Upton Beacon, near Pontefract,
 Roman coins found at, 427; worked
 flint and pottery found on, 97
 Ure, Yore, river, 205, 212, 213
 Useburn, *see* Ouseburn

 Valette, Saml., 323, 324
 Vallibus, Robert de Sexdecim, 351,
 352, 352*n*
 Varley, Thomas, 324; W. J., 79, 83
 Varneville-aux-Grés, 24, 24*n*
 Vaudreuil, bailiwick of, 22
 Vavasour, Catherine, 173*n*; George,
 173*n*; Mrs., 166
 VENABLES, Mr., 426
 Vennevilla, *see* Warneville
 Verceill', *see* Versainville
 Vere, Aubrey de, 347, 348
 Vernoil, Henry de, 119
 Versailles, Barbic of, 279
 Versainville, Verceill', 29*n*; church,
 29*n*
 Versey, Dr. H. C., 344
 Vertue, 365, 376, 378, 383, 385, 385*n*
 Vesci, Aubrey de, 195; William de,
 195
 Vessy, Edward, 295, 303
 Vickers, Viccars, 143, 144, 146, 147,
 151; Ralph, 142; Robert, 143;
 Widd., 143
 Villy, Dr. Francis, 95, obituary, 102
 Vinogradoff, 44
 Vitty, John, 322
 Vologda, Russia, 311, 315

 Wakfeld, *see* Wakefield
 Waddilove, Mr., 272, 273; Robert
 Darley, dean of Ripon, 272*n*, 273,
 274, 275*n*, 277, 286
 Waddington; chapel, chantry in, 113,
 114
 Wade, John, 254, 255, 306; W. V.,
 84, 98, 79, 84, 98, 225
 Wadnevilla, *see* Warneville
 Wadworth, 140; rents, 143, 144;
 Copley of, 142*n*, 147, 147*n*, 148*n*
 Waid, Wayde, Robert, 420, 421
 Wailes, John, 220
 Wake, Thomas, 328
 Wakefield, Wacfeld, 1, 156, 179*n*,
 237, 238, 244, 247, 256, 375; Bank
 of Leatham and Tew, 99; Buck's
 engravings of, 63; burgess court,
 105; Cathedral, 1, 106; chapel on
 the Bridge, 107; Church Institute,
 105; Diocese of, 429; Gilds, 106;
 Harrison's School in the Back Lane,
 99; History and People, 104; manor
 of, 104, 105, 237, 244, 250, 256;
 Manor Courts, 237, 238, 239, 240,
 241, 243, 244, 248, 251; manor gaol,
 105; Moot Hall, 107; Northgate,
 249; Pilkington monument at, 387;
 Poll Tax returns, 105, 106; Towne-
 ley Mystery Plays, 106; woollen
 industry in, 105; Bizkhead of, 252;
 Chapman of, 99; Queen Elizabeth,
 Lady of the Manor of, 252; Graunt
 of, 248; Grice of, 249; Naylor of,
 251; Wilson, Benjamin, vicar of,
 257; Woley of, 252
 Wakelin, F., 96
 Walbran, 272, 274, 278, 280, 287, 344
 Walcingeham, *see* Walkingham
 Walker, Charles, 232; Isabel, 249;
 John, 249; J. W., 104, 235; Mrs.,
 294; Mr., 301; Robert, 304; Samuel,
 252; William, 324
 Walkingham, Walcingeham, John de,
 clerk, 28, 28*n*
 Wallop, church, 10
 Walpole, Horace, 363, 383, 385*n*
 Waltham (or Wath), Guy, dean of,
 132, 132*n*
 Waltham, 17
 Walton, near Sandal, Hall, Waterton
 of, 172*n*, 241, 242, 243, 248
 Walton, Adam de, 352, 353, 353*n*,
 354*n*, 355
 Walton Woodhall, co. Herts., Boteler
 of, 147*n*
 Wanley, Francis, dean of Ripon,
 272*n*, 275, 275*n*, 285*n*; Jenny, 285,
 285*n*
 Wannevilla, *see* Warneville
 Warburton, John, sketch book of,
 61-64; map of Yorkshire of, 61, 62
 Warde, Ward, Christopher, 211, 215;
 family of, 29*n*; Humphrey, 209;
 John, 247; Mr., 323; Patience,
 149*n*; Richard, 209, 211, 213, 215;
 Thomas, 207, 208, 213; William,
 29, 124, 212, alabasterer, 365
 Wardropp, William, 206, 211
 Warenne, Barr, Joan de, countess of,
 105; earls of, 104, 105; Hamelin,
 earl, 105; Isabell, countess of, 105;

- John, earl, 105, 356; William, earl, 14, 104
 Warfulke, George, 409
 Warmfield, Frankysse, John, vicar of, 244; Jackson of, 172
 Warner, Sir Edward, 113, 113*n*, 115
 Warneville, Wadnevilla, Wannevilla, Wenreville, Vennevilla, Adam de, 24; family of, 24; Ralph de, 24*n*; Ralph de, archdeacon of Rouen, 20, 23; Ralph de, bishop of Lisieux, 20, 23, 25, 33; Ralph de, chancellor of England, 21, 21*n*, 22, 23, 33; Ralph de, treasurer of Rouen, 20; Ralph de, treasurer of York, 20-24, 25, 33; Sir Walter de, 24; William de, 24, 24*n*
 Warter priory, 121*n*
 Warwick, Bello, count of, 112; earl of, 289
 Warwickshire, Lisures family in, 184
 Wasses 143
 Water Fulford near York, Roman coin found at, 83
 Waterhall, William, mayor of London 69*n*
 Waterhouse, Edward John, 428; Kate, 428
 Waterton, Elzjabeth, 241, 247; Mary, 172*n*; Robert, 242; Sir Robert, 241, 243; Thomas, 172, 172*n*; Sir Thomas 248, sheriff of Yorkshire, 172*n*
 Wath, Allanson, Cuthbert, rector of, 261*n*
 Watson, Miss D. M., 262; George, 303; (plumber), 279; Robert, 114, 297; William, 302
 Watter, Robert, tomb of, 367
 Watton priory, 17, 18
 Watts, Richard, minister of Chester-ton, 366
 Wawne, 161
 Wayde, *see* Waid
 Wayring, Ralph, 204, 205
 Weaverthorpe, E. Riding, 8; church, 8, 8*n*, 9, 18*n*; dial-stone, 8*n*; Walter, vicar of, 18
 Webber, James, Dean of Ripon, 270, 271, 276, 276*n*, 277, 279
 Webster, R., 4
 Weddell, William, 322, 325
 Wedgwood, 381
 Weeton, by-laws, 36, 47, 50, 56, 57
 Welbanke, Charles, 324; Christr., 324
 Welbeck, Abbey, 197; abbot of, 136
 Welbury, Bates of, 113*n*
 Well, Bedale, Roman villa, 79, 222, 226
 Well', Walter de, chaplain, 28*n*
 Welstenholme, *see* Worsenholme
 Welbwick, 161; church, 127
 Wenreville, *see* Warneville
 Wentworth, Elizabeth, 238; family, monument of, 367; George, 294; John, 216; Richard, 238, 295, 302; Thomas, 247
 Wentworth Woodhouse, Wentworth monument at, 367
 Westby, George, 302*n*
 Westminster, 17, 115; Abbey, 363, 364, 369, 371, 373, 374, 377*n*, 382, 383; palace, 346, 347
 Westmorland, Charles, sixth earl of, 177; earl of, 173*n*
 Westone, co. Notts., 188, 192; church, 188
 Weston Subedge, co. Gloucester, church, 361; manor of, 361; Giffard of, 361
 Westow, 163
 Wetherby, 100
 Wetherell, Thomas, 208
 Whalley, John, 212
 Wharfe, John, 205
 Whayne, John, 323; Mary, 323
 Wheater, 419
 Wheatley, par. Doncaster, 140, 300, 300*n*; field, 305; rents, 143, 144; Bromeley of, 304; Smythe of, 296, 303
 Wheatley, Wheteley, Whetley, Henry (priest), 242; John, 238, 244, 245; Mrs., 143; of the Rookes, 252; William, 247
 Wheeledale, par. Ebberston, tithe, 410
 Wheelwright, J. W., 428; Sarah Elizabeth, 428
 Wheteley, *see* Wheatley
 Whitaker, Edward, 253, 259; Edward, rector of Thornhill, 253, 259; Margery, 253, 259; Thomas, 253, 259
 Whitby, 65, 176, 177; Abbey, 30, 118; miscellanies, 233, 234; Museum, 98; Pannett Park Museum, 67
 Whitby-Guisborough road, Burnt Mill on, 65; Shoulder of Mutton posting-house, 65; Swarth Howe by the, 67
 Whitby Strand, Liberty of, Cholmleys, lords of the, 176, 176*n*
 White, Whyte, Mr., 301, 303; Robert, 303; Thomas, 292, 296
 Whitehaven, St. Nicholas Church, 100
 Whitehead, Whytehead, John, 320; William, 59
 Whitehorse, Whithors, Whythors, arms of, 360*n*; Isabel, 350, 350*n*, 360; John, 360; Mary, 360; Ralph, 360; Robert, 359*n*; Walter, Appointments held by, 345-361; Walter, the younger, 359, 360, 361; William, 359*n*
 Whithors, *see* Whitehorse
 Whiting, Professor C. E., 95, 261

- Whitkirk, bailiwick of, 140
 Whitley, Beaumont of, 366
 Whitley, Whiteley, Edmund, 152, 153, 154, 155; Edward, 143; Richard, 427
 Whitlock, Thomas, 301
 Whittingham of London (printer), 231
 Whixley, Hartforthe, vicar of, 162*n*
 Whythors, *see* Whitehorse
 Wighill, Roman coin found at, 225
 Wilberforce, bust of, 376
 Wilker, John, 114
 Wilkes, Francis, 324
 Wilkinson, Wylkynson, Andrew, 322, 323, 325; Captain Andrew, 325; George, 324; John, 307; Mr., of Sheffield, 376; Rev. R. F., 183; Rober, 304; Roger, 293, 306, 308; (widow), 301; William, 205, 212
 Willans, John, 213
 Willey, Edward, curate of Sheriff Hutton, 313, 314; Juliana, 313, 314
 William, I, King, 183, 184, 185, 187, 189; II, King, 7*n*, 104, 185; III, King, arms of, 231; archbishop of York, 119, 120; archdeacon of Durham, 27*n*; bishop of Durham, 8; of Canterbury, 12; of Ely, archdeacon of Cleveland, 125; provost of Beverley, 138*n*; treasurer of York, 30, 31, 33
 Williams, Francis, 324, 325; W. G., 224
 Willingham, South, by-law, 38*n*
 Willoughby, Richard de, 328
 Wilson, Wylson, Anne, 257; Benjamin, vicar of Wakefield, 257; Edith, 314; John, 147*n*; Mary, 147*n*; Robert, 295
 Wilstropp, Lady, 166
 Wilton, par. Ellerburn, 369, 376; tenants, 408; tithe, 409, 412, 413, 415
 Wiltshire, Lisures family in, 187
 Wimborne, effigy at, 368
 Winchcomb Abbey, 359*n*
 Winchester, 9; bishop of, 360; Herbert of, chamberlain, 8; Robert of, preceptor of York, 128
 Winckelmann, 375
 Windsor, 372, 373; castle, 345, 346; Ingram, George, canon of, 148*n*, 151*n*
 Winn, Mark, 324; Thomas, 324
 Winsor, Dean's verger (Ripon), 286, 287
 Winter, John, 302; Sir John, 417; Richard, 302
 Winterset, 251
 Wirkisburg, *see* Worsborough
 Wise, of Warwick, 286*n*
 Wisebech, Walter de, archdeacon of E. Riding, 32; Walter de, canon of York, 32
 Wistow, 380
 Withernsea, 161
 Withernwick, by-laws, 35-60; Catcher Cloase, 48; Cristins, 47, 55, 56; Cristin Well, 49; East Field, 51, 52, 55, 60; Field Side, 49; Mask Bridge, 51; Newpasture, 44, 47, 48, 51, 55, 56; North End Field, 52; North Field, 52; Scarfza Close, 44; South End Field, 51, 52; South Field, 52; thorn tree Bulls, 49; West Field, 51, 52; West Lands, 49
 Wodehall, Wodehalle, Fitz-Thomas de la, 236; Rober de la, 236; Thomas de la, 236
 Woley, Daniel, 252
 Wolfe, monument of, at Quebec, 369
 Wolsey, Cardinal, 364, 372
 Wolvelay, *see* Woolley
 Womersley, 254
 Wood, Woodde, Wodde (engraver), 275, 276; John, 70; Nicholas, 305
 Woodhead, Dr. Thomas William, obituary, 103
 Woodrove, Francis, 248
 Woodthorpe, Wodthorpe, par. Sandal, 239; Blacker of, 255, 256; Roide-land croft, 239
 Woodyear, William, 144
 Woodroffe, Widd., 143
 Woolley, 240; bialiwick of, 140; Stead of, 260; Wentworth of, 216; Wheatley of, 238, 244; Woodrove of, 248
 Woolley, Wolvelay, Adam de, 240; Clarice de, 240; John de, 240; Mell de, 240
 Woolley Moorhouse, Popeley of, 249, 250; Staynton of, 237, 244, 258
 Worcester, bishop of, 126; Smelt, Thomas, dean of, 317
 Workington, Gibson of, 335
 Worksop Priory, 197
 Worrall, Anthony, 250, 260; Elizabeth, 250, 260; Margaret, 260; Maria, 260; Nathaniel, 260; Rev. Richard, 250, 260
 Worsborough, Wyrkesburg, Wirkisburg, Wyrkesbourgh, 235, 236; Blabirmegand in, 236
 Worsenholme, Welstenholme, Sir John, 143; Sir Thomas, 143
 Wortley, arms of, 199, 200; family of, 199; Isobel, 199; Nicholas de, 24; Sir Nicholas de, 236; papers, 199
 Wotton, Alexander, 408, 409
 Wray, Henry, 213, 214; Robert, 322
 Wrelton, Marshall of, 406
 Wren, Sir Christopher, 382
 Wricht, Jurgen, 315
 Wright, Wrighte, Wryghte, C. W., 82; Johanna, 245, 259; Nicholas, 295, 296, 297, 302; Robert, 324;

- Thomas, 245, 259; William, 203, 205, 366, 367, 392, 393
 Wrightson, William, 323
 Wuburne, Walter de, archdeacon of Richmond, 31, 32_n
 Wyatt, James, 379, 380, 382
 Wycam, Thomas, 306
 Wylbore, Samuel, 307, 308
 Wynne, Sir Richard, 380; William, 304
 Wyrkesburg, *see* Worsborough
 Wyrrell, William, 292
- Yafforth, 175; 'Howe Hill' Castle, earthworks, 103
 Yarm, hospital of St. Nicholas, 30
 Yates, Wm., 220
 Yle, William, 302
 Yodsone, *see* Jodson
 Yokefleet in Howdenshire, 27
 Yonge, Thomas, 53_n
 Yore, *see* Ure
 York, Duke of, 322, 325
 York, 8, 17, 26, 30, 117, 122, 168, 171, 179_n, 182, 223, 245, 248, 252, 291, 312, 313, 314, 344, 351, 352, 357, 372, 379, 386, 387, 394; alabasterers of, 365, 366; Anglo-Danish sculpture in, 2; Archdeaconry of, 339; Consistory Court at, 253; Corporation of, 162; Dean and Chapter of, 133, 312, 313, 328, 404; Deanery of, 404; Diocese of, 33, 133, 160, 167_n, 168_n, 169, 170, 178, 179_n, 182, 288; excursion to, 111; Foss at, 348, 349, 350; Legatine Council at, 136; Prison, female, 101; Prebends of, 120, 127, 135_n. Religioius Houses, Hospitals and Churches in:—All Saints' Pavement, tombs in, 367; Chantry on Fossbridge, 162_n; Chantry on Ousebridge, 162_n; Churches, 379; Holy Trinity, 8; Holy Trinity, Micklegate, 380; Holy Trinity Priory, 29; prior of, 120; Minster, 7, 10, 1, 8, 26, 116, 129, 132, 136, 137, 239, 277, 313, 366, 387; Fabric Rolls, 313, 372; monuments in, 367, 369, 370, 374, 375, 382; Treasurers of, 389-393; St. Andrew, prior of, 29; St. Andrew Belfry, 393; St. Clement's Priory, 10, 117; abbot of, 119, 123; St. Crux, monuments in, 367, 375, 381; St. Dennis, 387; St. Ellyne of the Walls, 393; St. John in Hungate, 393; St. John at Ousebridge, 393; St. Lawrence without Walmgate, 387; St. Leonard's, Chartulary of, 131; St. Margaret's, 167; St. Martin's, Micklegate, 162; St. Mary's Abbey, 9, 18, 117_n, 118, 349; Savaric, abbot of, 17, 18, 119, 127; Stephen, abbot of, 117_n; St. Mary and the Angels, chapel of, 133; St. Mary, Bishopshill, 380; St. Mary, Castlegate, 166_n; St. Mary in Larethorp, 393; St. Michael-le-Belfry, 80, 386; St. Nicholas, hospital of, 349; St. Peter's hospital, 27, 30, 117, 119, 122, 127, 132, 133; St. Saviour, 314, 379. Roman:—interval tower, 79; cemetery, 80; coins, 80, 81, 227; legionary stamp, mortarium, 81; pottery, 81; road, 82, 424; fortress, 424. Sculpture produced at, 363, 365; Statue merchant seal at, 350-354.
- York, Streets & Places in:—Assembly rooms, 103; Bishopshill, 80; Blind School, 376, 383; Bootham School, 81; Castle, 171_n, 176_n, 312, 388, mills at, 348, 349, 350; Castle Museum, 2; Castle Yard, 380; Dale Street, 80; Davy gate, Interval Tower on, 79; Debtors' Prison, 380; de Grey Rooms, 429; Diocesan Registry, notes from the, 389-403; Earsley bridge, water-mill at, 349; Gaol, 388; Guildhall, 380, 424; High Petergate, 80; Holgate Road, 80; House of Correction, 380; houses, 357; King's Manor House, 383; King's Mills, 348, 349; Lower Priory Street, 80; Mount Vale, 81; Nunnery Lane, 80; Ouse, bridge over the, 380; Parliament Street, 424, cross fragment found in, 4, 4_n; Piccadilly, 424; St. Leonard's Place, 80; St. Peter's School, 428; Stonegate, 120; Subscription Library, 380; Treasurer's House, 378; Trinity Lane, 80; Walls, 80, 354; York Bar Convent, 380
- York, Arnale of, 353; Berden of, 350; Carpenter of, 367, 375, 385; Carr of, 366, 380; Deyvile of, 353; Espicer of, 351; Fulford of, 359; Gra of, 352; Lissington, custodian at, 351; Loterell of, 240; Oldcorne of, 166; Spynes of, 359; Thornton of, 350; Tirrye (schoolmaster) of, 166; Vavasour of, 166; Webster of, 4; Wilstropp of, 166
- York, Archbishops of:—22, 358; Bowet, Henry, 284; Carbridge, T. de, 286; Drummond, Hon. R. Hay, 382; Fitzherbert, William, 8, 9_n, 10, 11, 33; Gerard, 404; Gray, Walter de, 30, 31, 32, 34, 126, 127, 127_n, 137, 281, 281_n, 382, 404; Greenfield, William de, 112, Register of, 339-340; Grindal, Edmund, 165, 167, 180; Harcourt, Vernon, 376; Lamplugh, Thomas, 387; Markham, William, 381, 382; Murdac, Henry, 11, 119, 120, 121; Neville, Alexander, 358_n; Plant-

- agenet, Geoffrey, 24, 25, 26, 27, 33, 124, 125, 126, 133, 134, 135, 136;
 Pont l'Eveque, Roger de, 12, 16, 17, 18, 23, 23*n*, 25, 25*n*, 26, 28, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 130, 132, 133;
 Sandys, Edwin, 167, 168, 169, 171;
 Sharp, John, 382, 383; Thomas I, 7, 8, 116, 129, 131; Thomas II, 7, 9, 9*n*, 116, 117; Thoresby, John de, 358*n*; Thurstan, 9, 10, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 129, 134; William, St., 119, 120; Young, Thomas, 161, 164, 165
- York, Archdeacons of:—early, 33; John, 133; Lundonüs, Walter de, 118; Ralph, 133; Sottovagina, Hugh, 118
- York, Canons of:—Arenis, R. de, 29; Cornwall, Master Richard of, 137; Haget, Robert, 32*n*; Hamo, 121, 123, 130, 131; Sotewame, Thomas, 119; Trahli, Nicholas de, 122*n*; Wisebech, Walter de, 32
- York, Deans of:—Apulia, Simon of, 136, 137; early, 7, 116; Hamo, 28, 30, 32, 33, 34, 116*n*, 123, 138*n*; Higden, Hugh, 389; Hugh, 7, 7*n*, 117; Insula, Roger de, 28, 127; Layton, Richard, 393; Marsh, Richard, 405; Marshal, Henry, 26; Puiset, Bouchard du, 33; Ranulf, 33; Robert, 122, 123, 132, 133; Sancta Barbara, William de, 117; William, 117
- York, Goldsmiths of:—Bardisman, Richard, 392
- York, Masters of the Schools and Chancellors of:—Apulia, Simon of, 134-136; Blundus, John, 138*n*; Cornwall, Master Richard, of, 138; early, 128-138; Guy, Master, 122, 131-134; Hamo, 130, 131; Robert Magnus, Master, 131, 132; St. Laurence, John de, 136-138
- York, Mayors of:—Drawswerd, Thomas, 372; Espicer, John le, 351*n*
- York, Precentors of:—Arundel, Reginald, 124, 128; early, 116-128; Eu, William d', 120-121, 123, 128, 132; Gilbert, 116, 128; Hamo, 25, 25*n*, 26, 38, 39, 34, 121-123, 124, 128, 130, 131, 133, 135; Kyme, Master Ralph de, 124-126, 128; Norwich, Geoffrey of, 126-128; Robert of Winchester, 128; Russinol Peter, 126, 127, 128; Sottovagina, Hugh, 116-120, 128; Thomas, 127, 128
- York, Sheriffs of:—348, 349, 350; Drawswerd, Thomas, 372
- York, Treasurers of:—Canterbury, John of, *alias* Bellesmains, John, 11-19; early, 7-34, 116; Eustace, Master, 27, 28, 28*n*, 33, 34; Fitzherbert, William, 7-10, 11, 16*n*, 32, 33; Haget, Robert, 32; Hamo, 28, 29, 30, 31, 31*n*, 33, 34; Plantagenet, Geoffrey, 24, 25, 33; Puiset, Bouchard du, 26, 27, 33, 34; Puiset, Hugh du, 10, 11, 16, 16*n*, 32; Ranulf, 7, 8, 32, 33; Rotherfield, William de, 31, 32, 33; Warneville, Ralph de, 20-24, 25, 33; William, 30, 31, 33
- York, Vale of, 175
- Yorke, George, 213
- Yorkshire, 187; king's manors in, 16; Lisures family in, 183; Roger de Busli's manors in, 189; Roman, Conference on, 79-98; Romanist recusancy in, 157-182; Sculptors, list of, 379-388; Sculpture and Sculptors in, 362-388
- Yorkshire, Sheriffs of:—16, 22; Gargrave, Sir Thomas, 289; Waterton, Sir Thomas, 172*n*
- Yorkshire, East Riding, manorial by-laws, 35-60; archdeaconry of the, 129, 137; archdeacons of, 33; Eustace, Master, archdeacon of, 28; 28; Hamo, archdeacon of, 29, 32, 34; W., archdeacon of, 30; Wisebech, Walter de, archdeacon of, 32
- Yorkshire, West Riding, archdeaconry of the, 130
- Young, Rev. George, 233; James, 209, 212; Richard, 206, 211; Rosa, 252, 260; Rowland, 252, 260; Thomas, archbishop of york, 161, 164, 165

The Yorkshire Archaeological Society.

Prices of the Journal of the Society, which may be had on application to the Librarian, 10, Park Place, Leeds:—

Yorkshire Archæological Journal, bound in cloth,	post-free	£1 2 0
„ „ single parts, unbound „	*4	0 to Members
„ „ cases for binding „	6	0 to Non-Members
	3	0

*With a few exceptions.

All literary communications, original documents, including ancient charters, deeds, inventories, or wills of historical value, notices of archæological discoveries, and other papers relating to Yorkshire, intended for the **Journal**, should be addressed to the Hon. Editor, J.W. HOUSEMAN, M.A., F.R.Hist.S., The Grammar School, Hipperholme, Halifax.

THE TERMS OF MEMBERSHIP ARE:—

	£	s.	d.
Life Members (whose Subscriptions are invested, and the Interest only applied to the purposes of the Society)	7	7	0
Annual Members	0	10	6

Subscriptions are due on *January 1st*, and should be paid to the Hon. Treasurer, R. J. A. BUNNETT, F.S.A., Bolden Lodge, Kent Road, Harrogate, or through the Subscriber's Banker.

Further information can be obtained on application to the Hon. Secretary,

R. J. A. BUNNETT, F.S.A., Bolden Lodge, Kent Road, Harrogate.

NEW CATALOGUE OF PRINTED BOOKS in the Society's Library, complete in 2 Vols... .. . 8 6

CATALOGUE OF MAPS AND PLANS in the Society's Library, 1937 .. 2 3

FOUNTAINS ABBEY.

A full description, by Sir W. H. St. John Hope, with date-coloured Plan (paper covers) 5 6

MONK BRETTON PRIORY.

Historical and Architectural description, by J. W. Walker, F.R.C.S., O.B.E., F.S.A. 10 6

Y.A.S. RECORD SERIES.

Annual Subscription, **One Guinea**. Life Composition, £20.

For further particulars apply to the Hon. Sec., C. T. CLAY, M.A., F.S.A.,
Finches, Aston Tirrold, Didcot, Berkshire.

VOLS. for 1941.

VOL. CIV. THREE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY YORKSHIRE SURVEYS,
by T. S. Willan, D.Phil., and E. W. Crossley, F.S.A. 12 6

VOL. CV. THE ORDER BOOK OF TRINITY HOUSE, HULL, 1632-1665.
Edited by F. W. Brookes 12 6

VOLS. for 1942.

VOL. CVI. is in the press.

Y.A.S. ROMAN ANTIQUITIES COMMITTEE.

Annual Subscription, Five Shillings.

THE FOUR ROMAN CAMPS AT CAWTHORN IN THE NORTH RIDING OF YORKSHIRE, by I. A. Richmond, F.S.A... .. . 5 3

A GAZETTEER OF ROMAN REMAINS IN EAST YORKSHIRE, by M. Kitson Clark, F.S.A.; with coloured Map 21 0

EARLY YORKSHIRE CHARTERS.

Vols. I, II and III.

Edited by the late WILLIAM FARRER, Hon. D.Litt.

The set of these vols. may be obtained at the Society's Library for 31/-, post free; or, including Vols. IV and V, **THE HONOUR OF RICHMOND**, Parts I and II, and Vol. VI, **THE PAYNEL FEE**, Edited by C. T. Clay, F.S.A., £5 10s.

Also Index to FARRER'S **EARLY YORKSHIRE CHARTERS**, Vols. I-III. Edited by C. T. Clay and E. M. Clay, 15/-.

THE Yorkshire Archaeological Society

FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

PATRONS.

The Most Rev. the LORD ARCHBISHOP
OF YORK.
The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF
RIPON.
The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF
WAKEFIELD.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF HAREWOOD,
Lord-Lieutenant of the West Riding.

The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.
Sir CHARLES R. PEERS, M.A., C.B.E.,
F.B.A., F.S.A.
Professor A. HAMILTON THOMPSON,
M.A., C.B.E., D.Litt., F.B.A.,
F.S.A., Hon. A.R.I.B.A.

PRESIDENT.

J. W. WALKER, O.B.E., F.R.C.S., F.S.A.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

JOHN BILSON, D.Litt., F.S.A. C. T. CLAY, F.S.A.

COUNCIL.

BRIGG, JOHN J., M.A., LL.M., LL.D.
(*Keighley*).
CHARLESWORTH, JOHN, F.S.A.
(*Wakefield*).
CLARK, Lt.-Col. E. KITSON, M.A., F.S.A.
(*Leeds*).
CUMMINS, ERNEST, F.S.A. (*Bradford*).
DENNETT, JOHN, F.S.A. (*Beverley*).
DOUGLAS, Prof. D. C. (*Leeds*).
GOWLAND, T. S. (*Ripon*).
HALDANE, H. C., F.S.A. (*Wakefield*).
HANSON, T. W. (*Halifax*).
HUDSON, Canon E. C., M.A., F.S.A.
(*Gilling*).
KENT, B. W. J., F.S.A. (*Beckwithshaw*).

KETTLEWELL, Rev. R. M., M.A.
(*Boroughbridge*).
LAWRANCE, Rev. H., M.A. (*Boynnton*).
LAWRENCE, H. L. BRADFER-, F.S.A.
(*Ripon*).
MUSGRAVE, E. I. (*Wakefield*).
NORTHEND, W. F. (*Sheffield*).
OLIVER, Rev. W., F.S.A. (*Startforth*).
PURVIS, Rev. J. S., F.S.A. (*Old Malton*).
RAINE, Rev. A. (*York*).
TANCRED Sir THOMAS LAWSON-, Bt.
(*Aldbrough*).
THOMPSON, A. HAMILTON,
C.B.E., F.B.A., F.S.A. (*Leeds*).
WALKER, PHILIP O. (*Cawthorne*).
WHITEING, R. H. (*Beverley*).
WHITING, Rev. Prof. C. E., M.A., D.D.,
F.S.A. (*Hickleton*).

HONORARY SECRETARY & HONORARY TREASURER.

R. J. A. BUNNETT, F.S.A., Bolden Lodge, Kent Road, Harrogate.

HONORARY EDITOR.

J. W. HOUSEMAN, M.A., F.R.Hist.S., The Grammar School, Hipperholme, Halifax.

Hon. Secretary for the Record Series:

C. T. CLAY, M.A., F.S.A., 11, Tite Street, Chelsea, London, S.W.3.

Hon. Secretaries of Committees:

ANCIENT MONUMENTS.—To be appointed.

EXCURSIONS.—PHILIP O. WALKER, The Manor House, Cawthorne, near Barnsley.

PREHISTORIC RESEARCH.—W. J. VARLEY, F.S.A., and H. J. STICKLAND, 4, Springfield Avenue, Harrogate.

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.—Miss M. KITSON CLARK, F.S.A., Meanwoodside, Leeds.

LIBRARIAN, RECORD CLERK, and ASSISTANT SECRETARY.

Mrs. HEBDITCH, 10, Park Place, Leeds.

The Thoresby Society

16, QUEEN'S SQUARE, LEEDS, 1.

President: Lt. Colonel E. KITSON CLARK, M.A., F.S.A.

Hon. Treasurer: H. PEMBERTON, c/o Midland Bank Ltd., City Square, Leeds, 1.

Hon. Secretary: Miss A. G. FOSTER, B.A., Public Reference Library, Leeds 1.

Hon. Editor: W. B. CRUMP, M.A.

Hon. Librarian: G. E. KIRK.

Annual Subscription 10s. 6d. Life Fee £7 7s.

The Jubilee Index 1941 (Price 7d. post free) provides a complete list and analysis of the Society's Publications from 1889 to 1939.

Latest Volume—Part II of Vol. XXXVII, "Miscellanea."